

Strategic Planning & Policy Committee Agenda 3 April 2024



Council Chambers
Waipā District Council
101 Bank Street
Te Awamutu

Chairperson
EM Stolwyk

Members

Her Worship the Mayor SC O'Regan, AW Brown, LE Brown, PTJ Coles, RDB Gordon, ML Gower, MG Montgomerie, DM Morgan, MJ Pettit, CS St Pierre, BS Thomas, B Harris - Te Kanohi

03 April 2024 09:00 AM

Agenda Topic	Presenter	Time	Page
Opening Karakia			
1. Apologies	Chairperson	09:00 AM-09:01 AM	3
2. Disclosures of Members' Interests	Chairperson	09:01 AM-09:02 AM	4
3. Late Items	Chairperson	09:02 AM-09:03 AM	5
4. Confirmation of Order of Meeting	Chairperson	09:03 AM-09:04 AM	6
5. Confirmation of Minutes - 5 March 2024	Chairperson	09:04 AM-09:05 AM	7
5.1 Unconfirmed Strategic Planning and Policy Committee Minutes - 5 March 2024			8
6. Confirmation of Minutes - 12 March 2024	Chairperson		71
6.1 Unconfirmed Strategy Planning and Policy Committee Minutes - 12 March 2024			72
7. Development Contributions Update 2024/25 Rates	Tony Coutts	09:05 AM-09:25 AM	75
7.1 Appendix 3: Draft Development Contribution Policy 2024/25 (ECM Number 11195431)			82

8.	Approval of the Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Consultation Document and Supporting Information for Consultation	Melissa Russo	09:25 AM-10:25 AM	154
8.1	Appendix 1: Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Consultation Document (document number 11195715)			162
8.2	Appendix 2: Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Groups of Activities and Financials section (document number 11197455)			181
8.3	Appendix 3: 2024/25 Capital Projects (document number 11189421)			284
8.4	Appendix 4: 2024/25 Operating Projects Programme (document number 11189438)			298
8.5	Appendix 5: Significant Forecasting Assumptions (document number 11197751)			313
8.6	Appendix 6: BCD report on Cambridge water tower (document number 11195843)			321
9.	Morning Tea Break		10:25 AM-10:40 AM	
10.	Proposed Waipā District Council Submission on the Fast-track Approvals Bill	David Totman	10:40 AM-10:55 AM	395
10.1	Appendix 1: Fast-track Approvals Bill (document number 11196728)			399
11.	Submission to Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-2034	Rachel Algar	10:55 AM-11:05 AM	513
11.1	Appendix 1: Submission – Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-34 (document number 11192716)			517
11.2	Appendix 2: Draft Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024-34 Consultation Draft			526
12.	Closing Karakia			



APOLOGIES



DISCLOSURE OF MEMBERS' INTERESTS

Members are reminded to declare and stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as an elected member and any private or other external interest they may have.



LATE ITEMS

Items not on the agenda for the meeting require a resolution under section 46A of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 stating the reasons why the item was not on the agenda and why it cannot be dealt with at a subsequent meeting on the basis of a full agenda item. It is important to note that late items can only be dealt with when special circumstances exist and not as a means of avoiding or frustrating the requirements in the Act relating to notice, agendas, agenda format and content.



CONFIRMATION OF ORDER OF MEETING

Recommendation

That the order of the meeting be confirmed.

COMMITTEE AGENDA



To: The Chairperson and Members of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

From: Governance

Subject: **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

Meeting Date: 3 April 2024

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – WHAKARĀPOPOTOTANGA MATUA

The local authority, its committees, subcommittees and any local and community boards must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes must be kept in hard or electronic copy, authorised by a Chairperson’s manual or electronic signature once confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting. Once authorised the minutes are the prima facie evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

2 RECOMMENDATION – TŪTOHU Ā-KAIMAHI

That the open minutes of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee meeting held on 5 March 2024, having been circulated, be taken as read and confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

3 ATTACHMENT - ĀPITITANGA

Strategic Planning and Policy Committee Open Minutes – 5 March 2024 (pre-circulated)

COMMITTEE MINUTES



Committee: Strategic Planning and Policy Committee
Time: 9.00am
Date: Tuesday 5 March 2024
Venue: Council Chambers, Waipā District Council
101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu

PRESENT

Chairperson

EM Stolwyk

Members

Her Worship the Mayor SC O'Regan, AW Brown, LE Brown, PTJ Coles, RDB Gordon, ML Gower, MG Montgomerie, DM Morgan, MJ Pettit, CS St Pierre, EM Stolwyk, BS Thomas, B Harris – Te Kanohi (joined the meeting at 9.03am)

Opening Karakia – Councillor Morgan

1 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

2 DISCLOSURE OF MEMBERS' INTERESTS

Item 6 – Councillor Thomas and Councillor L Brown
Item 9 – Councillor St Pierre

3 LATE ITEM

None

4 CONFIRMATION OF ORDER OF MEETING

RESOLVED

2/24/06

COMMITTEE MINUTES



That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee confirm the order of the meeting subject to Item 7 – Consultation of Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25 being taken as the last item on the agenda.

Mayor O'Regan / Councillor Montgomerie

5 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

RESOLVED

2/24/07

That the open minutes of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee meeting held on 7 February 2024, having been circulated, be taken as read and confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

Councillor Gordon / Councillor St Pierre

6 TE AWAMUTU AND KIHIKIHI COMMUNITY BOARD RECOMMENDATION: TE AWAMUTU WAR MEMORIAL PARK CONCEPT PLAN

(Committee Member Harris joined the meeting at 9.03am)

The purpose of this report was for the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee to consider a recommendation made by the Te Awamutu & Kihikihi Community Board at their September 2023 meeting, relating to Te Awamutu War Memorial Park, and to provide advice on possible options for the Committee to respond to the recommendation.

Chairperson Stolwyk invited Ange Hoult, Chairperson Te Awamutu and Kihikihi Community Board to speak to this item.

After discussion the Committee agreed to support Option 2 as documented in the report.

RESOLVED

2/24/08

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) *Receives the report of Brad Ward, Manager Community Services, titled Te Awamutu & Kihikihi Community Board recommendation: Te Awamutu War Memorial Park Concept Plan (document number 11176059);*

COMMITTEE MINUTES



- b) *Provides a formal response to the Te Awamutu & Kihikihi Community Board acknowledging the concerns raised and advising of the selected option/way forward.*
- c) *Acknowledges the Te Awamutu War Memorial Park Concept Plan was delivered through a robust consultative process and therefore does not require a full review;*
- d) *Approves Council staff to work with the Te Awamutu & Kihikihi Community Board to clarify aspects of the Te Awamutu War Memorial Park Concept Plan they would like to see resolved;*
- e) *Requests staff report back to the Strategic Planning & Policy Committee once the key aspects have been determined with a recommended approach to resolution; and*
- f) *Confirm the implementation of the Te Awamutu War Memorial Park Concept Plan continues as programmed, concurrently with resolution d).*

Councillor St Pierre / Councillor A Brown

Councillor Gower requested his vote against be recorded.

7 CONSULTATION OF DRAFT SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES 2024/25

[This item was taken as the last item on the agenda]

The purpose of this report was to seek approval of the Fees and Charges Statement of Proposal and the Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25 for consultation.

Strategic Policy Advisor, Melanie Andrews advised the Committee that there had been an updated schedule of the Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25 to be tabled (refer Appendix 1 of these minutes), at this meeting and resulting in an amendment to the recommendations noting this.

RESOLVED

2/24/16

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) *Receives the report of Melanie Andrews, Strategic Policy Advisor titled 'Consultation on Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25' (document number 11176748);*
- b) *Approves for public consultation in accordance with the special consultative procedure, the updated 'Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25' tabled at this meeting (document number 11112185);*

COMMITTEE MINUTES



- c) *Adopts the Statement of Proposal attached as Appendix 2 (document number 11176753) of this report to include as part of the public consultation;*
- d) *Delegates to the Group Manager Strategy authority to make any final minor editorial amendments to the updated 'Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25' tabled at this meeting (document number 11112185), and the 'Statement of Proposal' attached as Appendix 2 (document number 11176753).*

Mayor O'Regan / Councillor Gordon

8 WAIPĀ DISTRICT COUNCIL COMMUNITY RECOVERY FUND UPDATE

The purpose of this report was to provide a summary to the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee of the community outcomes enabled through funds allocated from the Waipā District Community Recovery Fund in September 2022 and propose the sum of one hundred thousand, two hundred and thirteen dollars (\$100,213) remaining in the fund be returned as a cash surplus to the Council budget.

RESOLVED

2/24/09

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) *Receives the report of Gina Scott, Community Advisor titled Waipā District Council Community Recovery Fund (document number 11166497)*
- b) *Approves the total funds remaining in the Community Recovery Fund of one hundred thousand, two hundred and thirteen dollars (\$100,213) be returned to Waipā District Council budget as cash surplus.*

Mayor O'Regan / Councillor Montgomerie

9 ARTS POLICY – PUBLIC ART ACQUISITION (KAIPAKA PĀ POU)

The purpose of this report was to provide information and seek approval for a public art installation in accordance with Waipā District Council's Arts Policy.

RESOLVED

2/24/10

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

COMMITTEE MINUTES



- a) *Receives the report of Anne Blyth, Director Museum and Heritage titled Arts Policy – Public Art Acquisition (Kaipaka pā Pou) (document number 11155127);*
- b) *Approve the proposed public art as set out in the Kaipaka Pā Pou Proposal included as Appendix 3 (document number 11176623) of this report for installation of a Pou at Kaipaka Pā, Mutu Street, Te Awamutu.*

Committee Member Harris / Councillor Morgan

10 IWI AND MANU WHENUA ENGAGEMENT MATTERS

This report provided an update on key projects and activities with Council's Iwi and Mana whenua partners.

RESOLVED

2/24/11

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee receive the report of Gary Knighton, Manager Strategic Partnerships, titled Iwi and Mana whenua engagement matters, (document number 11156630).

Committee Member Harris / Councillor Gower

11 DISTRICT GROWTH QUARTERLY REPORT – 1 OCTOBER TO 31 DECEMBER 2023

[The meeting adjourned at 10.06am and reconvened at 10.25am]

The purpose of this report was to provide the Committee with a quarterly update on matters relating to growth in the Waipā District. This included matters arising at national, regional, sub-regional and district levels. This report was provided for information purposes and did not require any decision making on the part of elected members. Matters pertaining to capital projects and their associated risks would be separately reported to Council's Service Delivery and Audit & Risk committees, respectively.

RESOLVED

2/24/12

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee receives the report of Wayne Allan, Group Manager District Growth and Regulatory Services titled District Growth Quarterly Report 1 October to 31 December 2023 (ECM# 11154491).

COMMITTEE MINUTES



Councillor Pettit / Councillor A Brown

12 DRAFT DANGEROUS, AFFECTED AND INSANITARY BUILDINGS POLICY FOR ADOPTION

The purpose of this report was to present for the Committee's consideration, submissions received on the Draft Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy. Subject to the outcome of those considerations, the report also sought to adopt the Policy.

RESOLVED

2/24/13

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) **Receives** the report of Melanie Andrews, Strategic Policy Advisor, titled 'Draft Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy for Adoption' (document number 11163884);
- b) **Receives and considers** the submissions on the draft Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy (document number 11007553 – attached as Appendix 1) as outlined in the document titled 'Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy Submissions' (document number 11164848 – attached as Appendix 2);
- c) **Approves** the staff recommendation not to make any changes to the draft Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy referred to in recommendation b);
- d) Subject to the outcome of considerations under recommendation b), **adopts** the 'Draft Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy' (document number 11007553 – attached as Appendix 1) to replace Council's Dangerous, Affected and Insanitary Buildings Policy 2017, pursuant to sections 131 and 132 of the Building Act 2004;

Councillor Gower / Councillor L Brown

COMMITTEE MINUTES



13 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT WELLBEING STRATEGY

At the Audit and Risk Committee meeting held on 4 December 2023, a query was raised in relation to the status of the development and adoption of an Economic Wellbeing Strategy (EWS) for Waipā District.

This report was to inform the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee on progress in developing this strategy.

RESOLVED

2/24/14

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee receive the report of Joy Mickleson, Economic Development Advisor, titled 'Economic Development Wellbeing Strategy', (document number 11169629).

Councillor St Pierre / Councillor Morgan

14 SUBMISSION TO WAIKATO REGIONAL COUNCIL – WAIKATO REGIONAL LAND TRANSPORT PLAN 2024-2054

[The meeting was adjourned at 10.50am and reconvened at 10.53am]

[Mayor O'Regan rejoined the meeting at 10.56am]

The purpose of this report was to table a submission (draft) to the draft Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan 2024 – 2054 (RLTP) for Council approval.

RESOLVED

2/24/15

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) *Receives the report of Rachel Algar, Transportation Planner, titled Submission to Waikato Regional Council – Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan 2024 – 2054 (document number 11177424).*
- b) *Approves the submission to Waikato Regional Land Transport Plan 2024 – 2054 (document number 11151684), as included in Appendix 1 to this report, and delegates to the Group Manager Service Delivery the authority to finalise the submission to the Waikato Regional Council by 8 March 2024.*

Councillor Gordon / Councillor Morgan



Closing Karakia – Councillor Morgan

There being no further business the meeting closed at 11.13am

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:



APPENDIX 1: DRAFT SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES 2024/25

Draft Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25

Draft for consultation

March 2024

Table of Contents

Administration fees	13
Building control fees.....	13
Building consent	15
Cambridge council meeting room charges	17
Cambridge Town Hall	18
Cemetery fees	20
Council professional fees	21
Development contribution fees	22
Dog registration and impounding fees.....	22
Kerbside recycling service	24
Library fees	24
Library community space (Te Awamutu)	26
Mapping/GIS charges	27
Mighty River Domain – Lake Karāpiro – Room Hire.....	28
Mighty River Domain – Lake Karāpiro – Accommodation and camping charges	30
Mighty River Domain – Lake Karāpiro – Domain & Lake Use charges	32
Museum fees (Te Awamutu).....	34
Official Information Requests (LGOIMA)	35
Overweight permit fees	38
Permits under Waipā District Public Places Bylaw 2023 and Public Places Alcohol Control Bylaw 2015	40
Property file information	41
Property and lease charges	41

<u>Registration of Premises (Food/Health).....</u>	<u>42</u>
<u>Regulatory – Other fees and charges.....</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>Resource management fees and charges</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>Rural Address Property Identification System number plates.....</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>Stock droving and crossings</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Stock impound fees.....</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>Stormwater connections.....</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Structures on the road reserve</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Te Awamutu council room charges.....</u>	<u>56</u>
<u>Town Hall hire – Kihikihi and Pirongia.....</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Trade waste.....</u>	<u>58</u>
<u>Traffic Management Plan (TMP) reviews.....</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>Utility access requirements.....</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>Vehicle crossing applications</u>	<u>61</u>
<u>Wastewater connections</u>	<u>61</u>
<u>Water connections and bulk water sales.....</u>	<u>61</u>

Administration fees

DESCRIPTION	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Fee for issuing a refund for an overpayment in rates and/or user fees and charges	\$23.00	\$25.30
Printing / copying		
Scanning – per page	\$1.00 for first page, then \$0.50 for each additional page to a maximum charge of \$10.00	\$1.10 for first page, then \$0.55 for each additional page to a maximum charge of \$10.00
Single sided – per page A4 (black and white)	\$0.40	\$0.50
Double sided – A4 (black and white)	\$0.80	\$0.90
A4 – per page/side (colour)	\$1.00	\$1.10
Double sided (colour)	\$2.00	\$2.20
A3 – per page (black and white)	\$1.50	\$1.65
A3 - double sided (black and white)	\$1.50	\$1.65
A3 – per page (colour)	\$2.00	\$2.20
A3 - double sided (colour)	\$4.00	\$4.40

Building control fees

	PROJECT CATEGORY	Fees & charges 2023/24	FEES & CHARGES 2024/25	
No mileage charged for these categories	1 Solid Fuel Heater	\$456.75	\$502.43	
	2 Minor Works (1 inspection hour) Plumbing or drainage – External Drainage only Insulation Garden shed (10m ² to 20m ²) Solar heating panels	\$503.50	\$553.85	
		Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$130.00	\$143.00
		3 Minor Building Work (1.5 inspection hours) Carports Demolition (any building size) Swimming pool/Spa pool fence only (swimming pool exempt under schedule 1) Decks/pergolas Shade-sails/archgolas Effluent tanks Fence/signage Retaining walls	\$798.50	\$877.90

PROJECT CATEGORY		Fees & charges 2023/24	FEES & CHARGES 2024/25
	Marquee inspection (over 100m ² floor area)		
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$185.00	\$203.50
	Other Buildings (2 inspection hours)		
	Garages Hay barns Implement sheds Swimming pool/spa pool Conservatories	\$863.50	\$949.85
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$185.00	\$203.50
5	Detached habitable buildings – up to 30m ² no plumbing or drainage, e.g. sleep out, office, studio. (2 inspection hours)		
	Alterations and additions up to 30m ² – no plumbing or drainage Cowshed extensions	\$1025.00	\$1127.50
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$253.00	\$278.30
6	Detached habitable buildings Up to 30m ² with plumbing and drainage, e.g. sleep out with toilet and shower. (4 inspection hours)	\$1655.00	\$1820.50
	Alterations and additions up to 30m ² with plumbing or drainage Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$253.00	\$278.30
7	Alterations and additions up to 60m ² (5 inspection hours) Other new buildings up to 60m ² , e.g. industrial workshop, commercial office (excludes dwellings). <i>Note: for work over 60m², dwelling or commercial/industrial fees apply</i>	\$2061.75	\$2267.90
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$253.00	\$278.30
8	Dairy sheds (5 inspection hours)	\$2155.00	\$2370.50
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$253.00	\$278.30
9	Re-sited dwellings (6 Inspection hours)	\$2601.50	\$2861.65
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$350.00	\$385.00
10	Dwelling single storey – up to 100m ² (8 inspection hours)	\$3138.00	\$3451.80
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$350.00	\$385.00
11	Dwelling single storey – up to 250m ² (9 inspection hours)	\$3588.00	\$3946.80
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$350.00	\$385.00
12	Dwelling single storey – in excess of 250m ² (10 inspection hours)	\$4038.00	\$4738.80
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$350.00	\$385.00
13	Multi-unit dwelling single storey - first unit as per fees above. Plus per unit charge after 1 st unit	\$1170.00 + \$180 per Inspection charge	\$1287.00 +\$198 per Inspection charge
14	Dwelling two storey or more – up to 250m ² (10 inspection hours)	\$4308.00	\$4441.80

	PROJECT CATEGORY	Fees & charges 2023/24	FEES & CHARGES 2024/25
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$350.00	\$385.00
15	Dwelling two storey or more – in excess of 250m ² (11 inspection hours)	\$4848.00	\$5332.80
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$350.00	\$385.00
16	Multi-unit dwelling two storey or more - first unit as per fees above. Plus, per unit charge after 1st unit	\$1440.00 + \$180 per Inspection charge	\$1584.00 +\$198 per Inspection charge
17	Small commercial/industrial – up to 300m ² (8 inspection hours)	\$3948.00	\$4342.80
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$470.00	\$517.00
18	Commercial/industrial – in excess of 300m ²	\$180.00 per hour	Actual staff time
	Project Information Memorandum (PIM)	\$630.00	\$693.00
19	Transportable Build (partnership fee)	\$2030.00	\$2233.00

Building consent

Description		Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
BRANZ	For every consent with an estimated value of \$20000 and over	\$1.00 per \$1000	\$1.00 per \$1000
MBIE	For every consent with an estimated value of \$20444 and over	\$1.75 per \$1000	\$1.75 per \$1000
Inspections	Additional inspections where client requests an inspection, but project was not ready, or inspection was not covered by the standard fee	\$180.00	\$190.00
Secondhand building	Inspection of secondhand building to be relocated in the District: Additional travel costs of \$0.95 per km apply to inspections outside the District	\$519.00	\$570.90
Travel costs	Applies to inspections in excess of 5km from the office where the consent was issued.	\$0.83 per km	\$0.95 per km
Section 77	Certificate for construction over two or more allotments (Section 77 Building Act 2004)	\$260.00	\$286.00
	Internal process by council staff Council's solicitor to prepare notice	At cost	At cost
Section 73	Notice when building on land subject to a natural hazard (Section 73 Building Act 2004)	\$260.00	\$286.00
	Internal process by council staff Council's solicitor to prepare notice	At cost	At cost

Description		Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Certificate of Acceptance	Applications for Certificate of Acceptance (Section 97 Building Act 2004). In addition to the fees that would have been payable had the owner or previous owner applied for a building consent before carrying out the building work.	\$180.00 per hour plus BC fees	Actual staff time plus BC fees
Certificate for Public Use	Applications for Certificate for Public Use (Sections 363A and 363B Building Act 2004)	\$550.00	\$605.00
Certificate for Public Use (CPU) extension of time	Applications for Certificate for Public Use extensions (Sections 363A and 363B Building Act 2004)	\$180.00	\$185.00
Building Consent Exemption	Exemption from requirement to obtain a building consent under Schedule 1 clause 2	\$180.00 + officers hourly rate	\$190.00 + Actual staff time
Compliance Schedules	New compliance schedules (Section 111 Building Act 2004)	\$360.00	\$396.00
	Amendments to existing compliance schedule (Sections 106 and 107 Building Act 2004)	\$180.00	\$185.00
BWOF	Building Warrant of Fitness (BWOF) audit inspections (Section 111 Building Act 2004)	\$180.00 per hour	Actual staff time
Variations	Applications for variations to a Building Consent (Section 45 Building Act 2004)	\$150.00 + \$180.00 per hour processing time	\$165.00 + \$190.00 per hour processing time
Peer review	Peer review of specific designs by external agents, e.g. Structural Engineer, Fire Engineer, Lift Engineer, Mechanical Engineer	Cost plus 5% handling fee	Cost plus 5% handling fee
Pool inspection	First inspection	\$108.00	\$108.00
	Subsequent inspections	\$60.00	\$60.00
Waivers or modifications	Applications for waivers or modifications in relation to means of restricting access to residential pools (Section 67A Building Act 2004)	\$780.00	\$780.00
Extension of time requests	Application to extend time for which a building consent is valid - Fee covers application only, processing time will be charged separately at the applicable hourly rate.	\$180.00	\$185.00
Amusement device permits	For one device, for the first seven days	\$11.50	\$11.50
	For each additional device operated by the same owner for the first 7 days	\$2.30	\$2.30
	For each device for each further period of seven days. Section 11 Amusement Device Regulations 1978. These fees are set by the Regulations	\$1.15	\$1.15
Exemption to carry out seismic work	Process application for exemption from requirement to carry out seismic work on a building subject to an earthquake-prone building notice. (Section 133AN	\$519.00	\$570.00

Description		Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
	Building Act 2004)		
Building Consent Checks	Check building consents for planning compliance under the Resource Management Act	\$100 fixed	\$110 fixed

Notes:

1. Fees are to be paid in full.
2. All references herein to Section and Schedule matters are to the Sections and Schedules of the Building Act 2004 unless otherwise specified.
3. Should any particular job significantly exceed the stated fee, an additional charge will be payable.
4. Where external expertise is necessary in processing building consents, the charge for those services will be passed onto the applicant.
5. This scale of fees does not include a structural checking fee.
6. Fees for project categories 1, 2 and 3 are to be paid in full on application. For all other categories paid on granting of consent.
7. Marquees over 100m² floor area require a building consent, and therefore require inspection. Marquees of less than 100m² floor area may be inspected at the erector's request; the same fee will apply.
8. Building consent exemptions can be applied for in respect of marquees that have been professionally erected.
9. Travel costs of \$0.95 per km will apply to categories 4 – 15, where the project is located in excess of 5kms from the nearest Council office.
10. "Actual staff time" is charged at the rate in the Council Professional Fees section.
11. Building Consent fees include the cost of the Code Compliance Certificate.
12. Project Information Memorandum fees are payable in full on application.
13. Council is required to collect fees on behalf of others:
 - a. **Building Research Association Levy**
 - i. For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20000 and over, \$1.00 per \$1000 is payable.
 - b. **Building Levy**
 - i. For every building consent with an estimated value of \$20444 and over, \$1.75 per \$1000 is payable.

Cambridge council meeting room charges

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation
Bond (payable when booking is outside business hours)	\$255.00	\$102.00	\$285.00	\$112.00
Removal/reinstatement of furniture by Council staff (optional)	\$102.00	\$102.00	\$112.00	\$112.00
Half day or less				
Whole facility	\$90.00	\$60.00	\$99.00	\$66.00
Committee room (per room)	\$45.00	\$30.00	\$49.00	\$33.00
Meeting room (per room)	\$40.00	\$25.00	\$44.00	\$27.00
Kitchen	\$25.00	\$10.00	\$27.00	\$11.00

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation
Full day – 8.00am to 5.00pm				
Whole facility	\$175.00	\$115.00	\$192.00	\$126.00
Committee room (per room)	\$80.00	\$50.00	\$88.00	\$55.00
Meeting room (per room)	\$70.00	\$40.00	\$77.00	\$44.00
Kitchen	\$50.00	\$20.00	\$55.00	\$22.00
Night – 5.00pm onwards				
Whole facility	\$90.00	\$60.00	\$99.00	\$66.00
Committee room (per room)	\$45.00	\$30.00	\$49.00	\$33.00
Meeting room (per room)	\$40.00	\$25.00	\$44.00	\$27.00
Kitchen	\$25.00	\$10.00	\$27.00	\$11.00
Day and night – 8.00am to late at night				
Whole facility	\$220.00	\$132.00	\$242.00	\$145.00
Committee room (per room)	\$107.00	\$56.00	\$117.00	\$61.00
Meeting room (per room)	\$40.00	\$30.00	\$44.00	\$33.00
Kitchen	\$35.00	\$20.00	\$38.00	\$22.00
Weekend – Friday 5.00pm to Sunday 10.00pm				
Whole facility	\$325.00	\$215.00	\$357.00	\$236.00
Committee room (per room)	\$170.00	\$90.00	\$187.00	\$99.00
Meeting room (per room)	\$50.00	\$30.00	\$55.00	\$33.00
Kitchen	\$50.00	\$40.00	\$55.00	\$44.00
Security token (replacement or lost)	\$50.00		\$55.00	
Furniture damage	Whole bond (minimum) or cost		Whole bond (minimum) or cost	
Extraction carpet clean	\$160.00		\$176.00	
Damage to facility	Whole bond (minimum) or cost		Whole bond (minimum) or cost	
Call out fee for insecure building	\$170.00	\$170.00	\$187.00	\$187.00
Cleaning and re-stocking toilet consumables (for bookings longer than 1 consecutive day)	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$55.00	\$55.00

Cambridge Town Hall

Fees and charges for Cambridge Town Hall room hire are no longer set or administered by Waipā District Council. They are now the responsibility of the Cambridge Town Hall Trust.

External lighting of the Cambridge Town Hall façade and Cambridge Clock Tower remain the responsibility of Waipā District Council. The lighting of both can be changed as part of community events.

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Event lighting changes: Cambridge Town Hall façade only	\$250.00	\$275.00
Event lighting changes: Cambridge Clock Tower only	\$250.00	\$275.00
Event lighting changes: combined Town Hall façade and Clock Tower	\$500.00	\$550.00

Cemetery fees

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Interments		
Te Awamutu casket (Burial) interment	\$1050.00	\$1260.00
Hautapu casket (Burial) interment	\$1050.00	\$1260.00
All other casket (Burial) interment	\$1050.00	\$1155.00
Stillborn	\$88.00	\$88.00
Children under nine	\$146.00	\$146.00
Ashes	\$116.00	\$116.00
<p>After hours extra fees After 2:00pm Monday – Friday. After 12:00 noon Weekends / Public Holidays. Before 10.00am Monday or the day after a public holiday.</p> <p><i>All interments in the Waipā District Council will be double depth (2.27m) unless stated</i></p>	\$150.00 + any additional hours	\$180.00 + any additional hours
Disinterment/Reinterment		
Within 12 months	At cost	At cost
After 12 months	At cost	At cost
Ashes	At cost	At cost
Reopening fee	At cost (+ Interment fees)	At cost (+ Interment fees)
Plot purchase (including maintenance)		
Te Awamutu adult plot	\$2109.00	\$2530.00
Hautapu adult plot	\$2109.00	\$2530.00
Adult plots	\$2109.00	\$2320.00
Children’s plots (aged under nine years)	\$554.00	\$554.00
Ashes <i>(This fee does not include a plaque – the plaque shall be supplied by the applicant and shall be of such dimensions to fit on a standard berm)</i>	\$500.00	\$500.00
RSA	No charge	No charge
Surcharge on reserved plots	\$167.00	\$167.00
Natural burial		
Natural burial plot	\$1948.00	\$2143.00
Add 50% to all costs for persons that have lived less than five years within Waipā District during their lifetime		
Memorial installation		
Permit processing fee	\$50.00	\$55.00

Council professional fees

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Manager (any)	\$245.00/hr	\$258.00/hr
Team Leader (any)	\$230.00/hr	\$243.00/hr
Principal Policy Advisor		
Consultant Engineer		
Senior Planner	\$216.00/hr	\$228.00/hr
Senior Policy Advisor		
Senior Engineer		
Project Planner		
Biodiversity Planner/Ecologist		
Principal or Senior Building Inspector or Processor Development Contributions Officer		
Senior Environmental Health Officer	\$200.00/hr	\$211.00/hr
Intermediate Engineer		
Intermediate Planner		
Planner	\$194.00/hr	\$205.00/hr
Policy Advisor		
Reserves Planner		
Engineer		
Environmental Health Officer		
Building Inspector/ Processor (Compliance Officer)		
Senior Enforcement Officer	\$156.00/hr	\$165.00/hr
Property Advisor		
Graduate Planner	\$151.00/hr	\$159.00/hr
Graduate Policy Advisor		
Duty Planner		
Graduate Engineer		
Technical Officer		
Monitoring and Enforcement Officer		
Other Staff	N/A	
Senior Technical Administrative Officer		
Development Contributions Officer		
Building Support and Quality Officer		
Governance Officer	\$105.00/hr	\$110.00/hr

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Administrative Officer		
Technical Administrative Officer	\$105.00/hr	\$110.00/hr
Mileage	\$0.83/km	\$0.95/km
Disbursements	At cost as charged to Council by the provider	At cost as charged to Council by the provider

Development contribution fees

Description of service	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Development Agreement preparation and negotiation	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Development Contribution pre-application estimates and advice		
Development contributions objections	All actual and reasonable costs in accordance with section 150A of the Local Government Act 2002	All actual and reasonable costs in accordance with section 150A of the Local Government Act 2002

Notes:

1. Development contributions are not actual fees, but are contributions paid towards the costs of infrastructure development. For more information on Development Contributions, please refer to the Development Contributions Policy: <https://www.waipadc.govt.nz/our-services/planning-and-resource-consents/development-contributions>

Dog registration and impounding fees

DESCRIPTION	FEES & CHARGES 2023/24		FEES & CHARGES 2024/25	
	STANDARD IF PAID BY 31 JULY 2023	INCLUDING 50% PENALTY IF PAID ON OR AFTER 1 AUGUST 2023	STANDARD IF PAID BY 31 JULY 2024	INCLUDING 50% PENALTY IF PAID ON OR AFTER 1 AUGUST 2024
Urban Fee (for full year):				
No rebates	\$92.00	\$138.00	\$101.00	\$151.00
Neutered Rebate (\$10.00)	\$82.00	\$123.00	\$91.00	\$136.00
Fencing Rebate (\$15.00)	\$77.00	\$115.50	\$86.00	\$129.00
Fencing and Neutered Rebates (\$25.00)	\$67.00	\$100.50	\$76.00	\$114.00
Rural Fee (for full year)	\$53.00	\$79.50	\$58.00	\$87.00

Out of District Fee (for impounded dogs only)	\$53.00	\$79.50	\$58.00	\$87.00
--	---------	---------	---------	---------

Notes:

1. Dog registration fees are due by 30 June 2024, and must be paid by 31 July 2024.
2. The above fees are prescribed and apply to all dogs over the age of 3 months.
3. A penalty will apply for late payment each year, from 1 August, the applicable fee will increase by 50% as provided for in the Dog Control Act 1996.
4. The penalty does not apply within 14 days of acquiring a dog, or within 14 days of the dog attaining three months of age.
5. No fee is payable in respect to certified assistance dogs provided re-registration is completed by the due date, after which the standard fees apply.
6. Registration fees for dogs re-homed by Council, or dogs in the care of any registered charity organisation approved by the Animal Control Team Leader for subsequent rehoming, may be waived.
7. Urban and rural areas for the purpose of dog registration fees are shown on Council maps and may be subject to adjustment.
8. A pro-rata rate will apply to any puppy aged less than 3 months after the penalty date, based on the number of complete months remaining in the registration year.
9. To receive the fencing rebate, an application must be made to Council prior to 1 April and the property must be inspected by an Animal Control Officer and approved as suitable for the type of dog. Applications received after 1 April may be processed but rebate will not apply until the following registration year.
10. To receive the neutered dog rebate, a veterinary certificate must be provided at the time of, or prior to, registration.
11. Dogs classified as dangerous pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996 will pay an additional 50% of the usual fee that would apply to that dog if it was not classified.
12. Any owner entitled to a refund of a registration fee may choose to donate that fee to Council for use in rehoming activities, or a welfare organisation approved by the Animal Control Team Leader.
13. Application forms are available from Council offices or application may be made online at www.waipādc.govt.nz

Definitions

14. "Property" means a property or a collection of properties under common occupancy or ownership, and in a single record of title.

Impounding fees for dogs

Description	Fees & charges	
	2023/24	2024/25
Fee for seizure/custody or first impounding	\$75.00	\$82.00
Fee for each subsequent impounding within the current registration year	\$100.00	\$100.00
Fee for micro chipping	\$28.00	\$30.00
Sustenance (per day)	\$10.00	\$11.00
Sundry Items (when available)		
Slip Leads/Clip Leads - 3/8 inch width	\$18.00	Actual cost
Slip Leads/Clip Leads - ½ inch width	\$20.00	
Doggy Doo Bags – x4 rolls (12 bags per roll)	\$3.00	Actual cost

Notes:

15. The destruction or disposal fee for any unwanted/unclaimed/surrendered/ impounded dog is \$55.00 plus applicable sustenance fees.
16. The owner of an impounded dog that is not claimed or signed over to Council remains liable for all impounding and sustenance fees irrespective of the fate of the dog.
17. Micro chipping is to be booked and paid in advance and will occur at times and locations specified by Council. Other arrangements may incur additional fees.

Kerbside recycling service

Recycling bin

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
240L Mixed Recycling Wheelie Bin	\$79.00 per bin	\$86.00 per bin
140L Glass Only Wheelie Bin	\$68.50	\$75.00
Partial charge for new rated properties	Full months of rating year remaining ÷ annual charge	Full months of rating year remaining ÷ annual charge
Administration Fee (where the annual recycling rate is not levied)	\$33.50	\$36.80

Any replacement wheelie bins needed because of customer damage or loss will be charged at the fee indicated above.

Notes:

1. The cost of the bins is included in rates if they're paid by 1 July. Where a new property has been rated for the service after 1 July, they will be required to pay a partial charge for the recycling service. The partial charge is based on the remaining full months in the rateable year divided by the current annual kerbside recycling targeted rate.
2. In all other cases the bins will be charged at the fee indicated above.

Library fees

DESCRIPTION	FEES & CHARGES 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Annual library subscription for non-resident patron (per family)	\$70.00 (plus item charges)	\$77.00
Monthly library subscription for non-resident patrons (per family) <i>Applies only to months when library services are used.</i>	\$6.00 (plus item charges)	\$6.60
Rest Homes/Private Hospitals annual subscription (<i>alternatively residents may opt to pay charges on each item borrowed</i>)	\$105.00	\$105.00

Description	Loan Period	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
New adult book fee – adult books up to 2 years old (determined by original copyright date) *	21 days	\$1.50	\$1.50
Adult books over 2 years old*	21 days	\$0.00	\$0.00
Magazines (excluding children's and teens magazines) up to 1 year old	7 days	\$1.00	\$1.00

Description	Loan Period	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Magazines (excluding children's and teens magazines) over 1 year old	7 days	\$0.50	\$0.50
Children's and teenage books	21 days	No charge	No charge
Children's and teenage magazines	7 days	No charge	No charge
Audio books (for non-print disabled patrons) <i>Print disabled patrons entitled to free use of audio books on presentation of suitable proof</i>	21 days	\$2.00	\$2.00
Jigsaw puzzles	21 days	\$1.00	\$1.00
Children's jigsaw puzzles	21 days	\$0.50	\$0.50
DVDs	7 days	\$2.50	\$2.50
E-audio book fee	21 days	\$2.00	\$2.00
Renewals	Same charge as original issuing of item		

Services	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Replacement library card	\$3.00	\$3.00
Internal reserves (Waipā Libraries) – adult items	\$1.50	\$1.50
Internal reserves (Waipā libraries) – children's / teen items	\$1.00	\$1.00
Interloan requests (from other libraries)	\$8.00 to \$25.00	\$8.00 to \$25.00
Sale books	Prices as marked	Prices as marked
Library bags	\$2.50	\$2.50
Internet access (public computers) – per 30 minutes or part thereof	\$0.00	\$0.00
Book covering service	\$5.00-\$10.00	\$5.00 to \$10.00
Event costs	As advertised	As advertised
Laminating – A4 – per page	\$2.00	\$2.00
Laminating – A3 – per page	\$4.00	\$4.00

Note:

1. For all photocopying / printing / scanning fees please refer to the "Administration fees" section.

Overdue charges	2023/24	2024/25
Adult books (two days grace)	\$0.00	\$0.00
Magazines (one day grace)	\$0.00	\$0.00
Audio books (two days grace)	\$0.00	\$0.00
DVDs (one day grace)	\$0.00	\$0.00

Overdue charges	2023/24	2024/25
Lost and/or damaged materials notice	Account for cost of items plus \$10.00 processing charge	Account for cost of items plus \$10.00 processing charge

Library community space (Te Awamutu)

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Commercial Use or Private Hire	Event or Community Use	Commercial Use or Private Hire	Event or Community Use
Bond (payable when booking is outside business hours)	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Deposit payable on booking	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Community room and adjacent kitchen				
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$325.00	\$175.00	\$357.50	\$175.00
Half day hire (maximum 4 hour use)	\$215.00	\$110.00	\$236.50	\$110.00
Sundry charges associated with use of complex				
Security token (replacement or lost)		\$50.00		\$55.00
Client preparation or pack down time before or after booking (if available)		\$18.00 per hour flat rate		\$19.80 per hour flat rate
Furniture damage		Whole bond (minimum) or cost		Cost of replacement
Extraction carpet clean		\$160.00		\$176.00
Damage to facility		Whole bond (minimum) or cost		Cost of replacement
Call out fee for insecure building		\$170.00		\$187.00
Cleaning and re-stocking toilet consumables (for bookings longer than 1 consecutive day)		\$50.00		\$55.00

Mapping/GIS charges

Map prints and photo maps

Existing Maps Printed By Council Staff – colour print	Paper Size	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Includes: Street/Ward maps District maps Recycling/Refuse maps Non-aerial and aerial photo maps any custom map prepared by GIS staff	A4	\$1.00	\$1.10
	A3	\$2.00	\$2.20
	A2	\$10.00	\$11.00
	A1	\$17.50	\$19.30
	A0	\$30.00	\$33.00
Additional charge where labour is 30 minutes or more		\$78.00 per hour or part thereof	\$85.80 per hour or part thereof
Maps for Emergency Services (Police, Fire & Ambulance), schools and students (using maps as part of their study): Maps Labour (30 minutes or more)		Free \$40.00 per hour or part thereof	Free \$44.00 per hour or part thereof

Maps - Produced from INTRAMAPS – colour print	Paper Size	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Any map produced directly from INTRAMAPS	A4	\$1.00	\$1.10
	A3	\$2.00	\$2.20

Unprocessed aerial photography digital data	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
High Resolution Aerial Imagery Tile (georeferenced TIFF)	\$68.00 each	\$75.00 each
Medium Resolution Aerial Imagery Tile (georeferenced TIFF)		
High Resolution Aerial Imagery for individual locations of Cambridge/Karapiro, Te Awamutu/Mystery Creek, Te Miro, Ohaupo, Pirongia, Waipā SE or Waipā West (georeferenced ECW)		
High Resolution Aerial Imagery for complete Waipā District (georeferenced ECW)	\$135.00 each	\$150.00 each
Any Aerial Imagery produced by GIS staff (georeferenced ECW, JPEG or TIFF)	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Collation of digital data and writing to media (no charge for organisations undertaking work on behalf of Council)	\$78.00 per hour or part thereof	\$85.80 per hour or part thereof

Note:

1. All maps are available in either paper or digital formats. Digital format refers to Adobe PDF or JPEG images of the maps.

Mighty River Domain – Lake Karāpiro – Room Hire

Sir Don Rowlands Centre	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Corporate or Private Function	Event or Community Use*	Corporate or Private Function	Event or Community Use*
Booking deposit	Payable on request		Payable on request	
Bond	Payable on request		Payable on request	
Main Hall (includes car parking and Main Kitchen, if required)				
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$1670.00	\$915.00	\$1837.00	\$1006.00
Main Kitchen (if Main Hall is not hired)				
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$255.00	\$247.00	\$280.00	\$271.00
Half day hire (maximum 4 hour use)	\$190.00	\$185.00	\$209.00	\$203.00
Foyer and/or Servery (stand-alone hire)				
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$170.00	\$117.00	\$187.00	\$128.00
Ground level Event/Conference Room (Waipā Room)				
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$363.00	\$157.00	\$399.00	\$172.00
Half day hire (maximum 4 hour use)	\$133.00	\$92.00	\$146.00	\$101.00
First floor Event/Conference Room and adjacent kitchen (Karāpiro Room)				
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$520.00	\$274.00	\$572.00	\$301.00
Half day hire (maximum 4 hour use)	\$244.00	\$156.00	\$268.00	\$171.00
Kitchen – stand-alone hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$173.00		\$190.00	
Te Manawa O Matariki Room				
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$458.00	\$268.00	\$503.00	\$294.00
Half day hire (maximum 4 hour use)	\$239.00	\$143.00	\$262.00	\$157.00
Sundry charges associated with use of complex				
Access to facility for set up etc. prior to hireage period	By negotiation		By negotiation	
Staff assistance with event organisation/ venue set up	Quotation prepared on request		Quotation prepared on request	
Hireage of additional furniture/equipment	Quotation prepared on request		Quotation prepared on request	
Stage & Lectern hire	\$132.00		\$145.00	

Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25

Page 28 of 63

Sir Don Rowlands Centre	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Corporate or Private Function	Event or Community Use*	Corporate or Private Function	Event or Community Use*
Post hire clean-up (if required – per staff member per hour)	\$27.00		\$30.00	
Scissor Lift – equipment hire only (up to 6 hours use)	\$132.00		\$225.00	
Scissor Lift – operator hire (per hour, minimum 1 hour charge)	\$39.00		\$42.00	
Carpet deep clean (if required)	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	
Internet service during hire period	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	
Repair or replacement of damaged/lost equipment	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	
Repair of damage to facility	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	
Security call out (if required)	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	
Replacement of key/access card	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	
Security staff attendance at function	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	

Perry Community Water Sports Centre, Home of the Cambridge Yacht Club	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Corporate or Private Function	Event or Community Use*	Corporate or Private Function	Event or Community Use*
Booking deposit	Payable on request		Payable on request	
Bond	Payable on request		Payable on request	
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$394.00	\$196.00	\$433.00	\$215.00
Half day hire (maximum 4 hour use)	\$200.00	\$100.00	\$220.00	\$110.00
Sundry charges associated with use of complex				
Access to facility for set up etc. prior to hireage period	By negotiation		By negotiations	
Staff assistance with event organisation/venue set up	Quotation prepared on request		Quotation prepared on request	
Hireage of additional furniture/equipment	Quotation prepared on request		Quotation prepared on request	
Post hire clean-up (if required – per staff member per hour)	\$27.00		\$30.00	
Internet service during hire period	Full cost to be passed onto complex user		Full cost to be passed onto complex user	

Carpet deep clean (if required)	Full cost to be passed onto complex user	Full cost to be passed onto complex user
Repair or replacement of damaged/lost equipment	Full cost to be passed onto complex user	Full cost to be passed onto complex user
Repair of damage to facility	Full cost to be passed onto complex user	Full cost to be passed onto complex user
Security call out (if required)	Full cost to be passed onto complex user	Full cost to be passed onto complex user
Replacement of key/access card	Full cost to be passed onto complex user	Full cost to be passed onto complex user
Security staff attendance at function	Full cost to be passed onto complex user	Full cost to be passed onto complex user

Notes:

1. Facility users are required to complete a hire contract prior to using the facility. Bookings are accepted and/or prioritised as stipulated in the 'hire protocols' for the site.
2. 'Event or Community Use' charges apply to event hosts who are using the site for an event and have hired one or more zones and not for profit community organisations that are based and operate in the Waipā District. Out of District not-for-profit community organisations may apply to receive 'Event or Community Use' hire rates. The merit of such applications will be considered on a case by case basis.

Mighty River Domain – Lake Karāpiro – Accommodation and camping charges

ACCOMMODATION AND CAMPING CHARGES	FEES & CHARGES 2023/24	FEES & CHARGES 2024/25
Camping		
<i>Non-Power Site</i>		
<i>Adult (per night)</i>	\$20.00	\$22.00
<i>Child (12 and under per night)</i>	\$17.00	\$19.00
<i>Minimum site charge per night (1 Nov – 30 April)</i>	\$60.00	\$66.00
<i>Deposit (per site)</i>	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night
<i>Powered Site</i>		
Adult – per night	\$22.00	\$24.00
Child – (12 and under per night)	\$17.00	\$19.00
<i>Minimum charge per site per night (1 Nov – 30 April)</i>	\$66.00	\$72.00
<i>Deposit (per site)</i>	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night
Rob Waddell Lodge		
<i>Adult – per night</i>	\$33.00	\$35.00
<i>Child (12 and under) – per night</i>	\$27.00	\$29.00
Minimum charge per night (non-event)	\$330.00	\$350.00

ACCOMMODATION AND CAMPING CHARGES	FEES & CHARGES 2023/24	FEES & CHARGES 2024/25
Minimum charge per night (event)	\$924.00	\$980.00
Deposit for Lodge	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night
Full day use of Lodge (to 5pm)	\$330.00	\$350.00
Late check-out/half day use of Lodge (to 1pm)	\$170.00	\$190.00
Chalets 1-5		
Adult – per night	\$33.00	\$35.00
Child (12 and under) – per night	\$27.00	\$29.00
Minimum charge (non-event) – per Chalet, per night	\$99.00	\$105.00
Minimum charge (event) – per Chalet, per night	\$198.00	\$210.00
Deposit (per Chalet)	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night	Full charge for first night and 50% charge for each subsequent night
Late check-out (per Chalet)	\$98.00	\$105.00
Sundry charges		
Internet service during hire period	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user
BBQ hire (per use) (preference given to accommodation users)	\$27.00	\$35.00
Power adapter hire (per day)	\$14.00	\$16.00
On-site caravan storage (per day) (not connected to power)	\$9.00	\$10.00
Non Resident dump station charge	\$6.00	\$8.00
Use of shower (per shower) (preference given to accommodation users)	\$6.00	\$8.00
Repair or replacement of damaged/lost equipment	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user
Repair of damage to facility	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user
Replacement of key/access card	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user	Full cost to be passed onto accommodation user

Note:

1. Bookings are accepted and/or prioritised as stipulated in the 'hire protocols' for the site. Cancellation of bookings later than 45 days prior to booked dates will forfeit the deposit. 10.00am check out applies.
2. Fees were last updated in the Schedule of Fees and Charges 2020/21.

Mighty River Domain – Lake Karāpiro – Domain & Lake Use charges

Domain and Lake use	Fees & Charges 2023/24				Fees & Charges 2024/25			
	Local/ Small	Regional/ Medium	North Island/ Large	National/ Very Large	Local/ Small	Regional/ Medium	North Island/ Large	National/ Very Large
Lake								
Lake water Zones 3 – 10	\$85.00	\$167.00	\$250.50	\$335.50	\$94.00	\$184.00	\$275.50	\$370.00
Additional Zones (each)	\$85.00	\$85.00	\$85.00	\$85.00	\$94.00	\$94.00	\$94.00	\$94.00
Domain								
Main spectator ground	\$433.00	\$865.00	\$1297.00	\$1730.00	\$477.00	\$952.00	\$1426.00	\$1903.00
Main parking area	\$185.00	\$464.00	\$692.00	\$920.00	\$203.50	\$510.40	\$761.00	\$1012.00
Parking area near sand court	\$185.00	\$368.00	\$551.00	\$735.00	\$203.50	\$510.50	\$761.00	\$1012.00
Lower camping ground (charge for use other than camping)	\$185.00	\$464.00	\$692.00	\$920.00	\$203.50	\$510.50	\$761.00	\$1012.00
Upper camping ground (charge for use other than camping)	\$185.00	\$464.00	\$692.00	\$920.00	\$203.50	\$510.50	\$761.00	\$1012.00
Lawn beside Rob Waddell Lodge	\$185.00	\$464.00	\$692.00	\$920.00	\$203.50	\$510.50	\$761.00	\$1012.00
Event booking fee								
Standard charge for all bookings – per event	\$169.00				\$185.00			

Non-Event Domain use	Fees & Charges 2023/24		Fees & Charges 2024/25	
	Commercial Use/Private Hire	Community Use*	Commercial Use/Private Hire	Community Use*
Groups of 20 – 49 people	\$170.00	\$64.00	\$187.00	\$70.00
Groups of 50 – 149 people	\$323.00	\$323.00	\$355.00	\$355.00
Groups of 150+ people	\$441.00	\$441.00	\$485.00	\$485.00

Other Charges	Fees & Charges 2023/24	Fees & Charges 2024/25
Power supply use and associated refuse collection (from food vendors)		
Per connection, per day/night– 10% discount applies when user requires two or more connections at once		
32 Amp connection	\$100.00	\$100.00
16 Amp connection	\$60.00	\$60.00
10 Amp connection	\$35.00	\$35.00
Water use		
Continuous hose supply, per day (maximum 12 hour use)	\$35.00	\$40.00
Traffic management boards (per day)		
Small events (0-600 people on site)	\$40.00	\$180.00
Large events (600-6000 people on site)	\$225.00	\$400.00
Traffic management set up cost	\$107.00	\$150.00
Post event site clean-up (if required)		
Per staff member, per hour	\$27.00	\$35.00
Rubbish disposal above the maximum threshold (refer the Mighty River Domain Event Management Guide), per 3m ³ skip	\$54.00	\$120.00
Repair or replacement of damaged/lost equipment	Full cost to be passed onto site user	Full cost to be passed onto site user
Repair of damage to facility	Full cost to be passed onto site user	Full cost to be passed onto site user
Staff assistance with event organisation	Quotation prepared on basis of necessary staff skills and hours involved	Quotation prepared on basis of necessary staff skills and hours involved
Outdoor pursuits		
Challenge ropes courses (high & low)		

Other Charges	Fees & Charges 2023/24	Fees & Charges 2024/25
Team building, orienteering, raft building	Quotation prepared for all events on basis of instructors' hours and equipment levy	Quotation prepared for all events on basis of instructors' hours and equipment levy
Internet service during hire period	Full cost to be passed onto site user	Full cost to be passed onto site user
Security staff attendance at event	Full cost to be passed onto site user	Full cost to be passed onto site user

Notes:

1. Bookings are accepted and/or prioritised as stipulated in the 'hire protocols' for the site.
2. *'Community Use' charge applies to not-for-profit community organisations that are based and operate in the Waipa District.
3. 'Local/Small' events are those predominantly attended by local residents, involving up to 500 persons on the site for the event in one day.
4. 'Regional/Medium' events are those predominantly attended by residents from within the Waikato region, involving between 500 and 2000 persons on the site for the event in one day.
5. 'North Island/Large' events are those predominantly attended by residents from within the North Island, involving between 2000 and 5000 persons on the site for the event in one day.
6. 'National/Very Large' events are those predominantly attended by NZ residents, involving more than 5000 persons on the site for the event in one day.
7. Fees were last updated in the Schedule of Fees and Charges 2020/21.

Museum fees (Te Awamutu)

Description	Fees & charges 2024/25	Fees & charges 2024/25
Minimum fee for public programmes	\$2.00	\$2.00
Self-research	No charge	No charge
Research Service time including searching, retrieval, reproduction, distribution and replacement material – no charge for the first 15 minutes.	\$25.00 per half hour	\$27.50 per half hour
Charges additional to research time as above		
Digital images (per image) <i>Charges are dependent on factors such as image format, quality and delivery</i>	\$10.00-\$40.00	\$10.00-\$40.00
Publication Fees (local history and education publications)		\$15.00 per image + \$22.00 for half hour of staff
Publication Fees (NZ Rights)	\$50.00-\$250.00 + \$20 per half hour for staff	\$50.00-\$250.00 + \$22.00 per half hour for staff

Description	Fees & charges 2024/25	Fees & charges 2024/25
Publication Fees (World Rights)	\$50.00-\$200.00 + \$20 per half hour for staff	\$50.00-\$500.00 + \$22.00 per half hour for staff
Photographic prints <i>Charges are dependent on factors such as image format, quality and delivery</i>	\$5.00 - \$40.00	\$5.00 - \$40.00

Note:

1. For all other photocopying / printing / scanning fees please refer to the "Administration fees" section.

Enriched Local Curriculum (ELC) (fees set within MoE contract)

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Education Entry Rate for students	\$3.00 per student	\$3.00 per student
Accompanying Adult for Education programme	No charge	No charge
Cancellation Fee – charged to the school if programme is cancelled less than 2 days prior to booking without just cause	\$20.00	\$20.00

Official Information Requests (LGOIMA)

In line with the Local Government and Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (LGOIMA), Council is required to make available certain public or personal information which it holds.

The Act also makes provision for Council to make a charge for this information, but the charge must be reasonable and is for the cost of labour and materials involved in making the information available. If the request is urgent then the Council may have to use additional resources to gather the information promptly and the Act permits Council to charge for these extra resources.

The Council will advise the applicant of the likely charges, if any, before it commences with the request and will give the applicant the opportunity to decide whether or not to proceed with the request. In such cases, the Council may require that the whole or part of the charge be paid in advance before commencing to process the request.

The following charges and procedures for the provision of official information are approved by Government and endorsed by the office of the Ombudsman.

Existing charges to remain

There are currently areas where access to official information is given free of charge or pursuant to an existing charging arrangement.

Fixing the amount of charge

The amount of charge will be determined by:

- Establishing whether or not the request is made by an identifiable natural person seeking access to any personal information about that person.
- Such requests are **not** subject to any charge.
- The aggregate amount of staff time exceeding one hour spent in actioning the request.
- This will include search and retrieval of information, the provision of transcripts and the supervision of access.
- The number of pages of A4 sized of foolscap photocopy to be provided exceeding 20.
- For any other cost, the amount actually incurred in responding to the request.
- This will cover the provision of copies of video, audio and film tapes, computer time or other situations where a direct charge is incurred.

Where repeated requests are made in respect of a common subject over intervals of up to eight weeks, the Council will aggregate these requests for charging purposes. This means that the second and subsequent requests will not be subject to half an hour of free time and 20 free standard A4 photocopies.

The charge should represent a reasonable fee for access given. It may include time spent:

- In searching an index to establish the location of the information.
- In locating (physically) and extracting the information from the place where it is held.
- In reading and reviewing the information.
- In supervising the access to the information.

The charge should **not** include any allowance for:

- Locating and retrieving information which is not where it ought to be; or
- Time spent deciding whether or not access should be allowed and in what form.

Where the free threshold is only exceeded by a small margin it is a matter of discretion whether any fee should be paid and, if so, how much.

Staff time

Time spent by staff searching for relevant material, abstracting and collating, copying, transcribing and supervising access where the total time is in **excess of one hour** should be charged out as follows:

- An initial charge of \$38.00 for the first chargeable half hour or part thereof; and
- Then \$38.00 for each additional half hour or part thereof.

The rate of charge applies irrespective of the seniority or grading of the officer who deals with the request.

Time spent in deciding whether or not to approve access and in what form should **not** be charged.

Photocopying

Photocopying on standard A4 or foolscap paper should be charged out as follows:

- No charge 0 to 20 pages.
- After the first 20 pages, printing costs will be charged as per the administration fees outline in this Schedule.

Actual costs

- All other charges incurred should be fixed at an amount, which recovers the actual costs involved.
- Producing a document by the use of a computer or other like equipment.
- Reproducing a film, video or audio recording.
- Arranging for the applicant to hear or view an audio or visual recording.
- Providing a copy of any map, plan or other document larger than A4 or foolscap size.

Remission of charges

The liability to pay any charge may be modified or waived at the discretion of the department or organisation receiving the request under delegated authority. Full or partial remissions may be considered. Any request for remissions must be made in writing and must include:

- the requester details
- the legal status of the requester (e.g. individual, incorporated society, company, charitable trust etc)
- the reasons for the request
- the amount of remission that is requested.

Such decisions should have regard to the circumstances of each request. However, it would be appropriate to consider inter alia:

- Whether payment might cause the applicant financial hardship.
- Whether remission or reduction of the charge would facilitate enhanced relations with the public or assist the Council or applicant organisation in its work.
- Whether remission or reduction of the charge would be in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding or of effective participation in the operations or activities of local government, and the disclosure of the information is not primarily in the commercial or private interest of the requester.
- Whether the applicant has formal charitable status under the Charities Act 2005, or otherwise provides a recognised service to the community.
- Is the use of the information, activity or service likely to make a significant contribution to operations and activities of local government?
- Is the use of information, activity or service likely to improve or enhance the understanding of the subject by the public at large as opposed to the individual understanding of the requester or a narrow segment of interested people?
- Is the information relating to the charge meaningful or informative about operations and activities of government that have a direct connection to the reason for the request?

- Is the information relating to the charge already in the public domain in either the same or similar form, which the requester could acquire without substantial cost?
- Is the public at large the primary beneficiary of the expenditure of public funds or is it the requester or a narrow segment of interested people?
- Are there elements of the charges that will have a public benefit and/or is there a public/private benefit split that could be attributed to the charges?
- Is the information, activity or service primarily in the commercial or private interest of the requester rather than the public interest? While it might appear on initial consideration that requests for information, for say, research purposes or to write a book or to have available in a library, might be considered in the 'public interest' and answer some of the criteria; this may not necessarily be so. There should still be reasonable evidence to show that the wider public benefit will accrue as a result of the research, or book or library depository. In the case of the media however, it can be reasonably assumed that they do have access to means of public dissemination. Each request should be considered on a case-by-case basis in light of all relevant information.

Members of Parliament may be exempted from charge for official information provided for their own use. In exercising this discretion, it would be appropriate whether remission of charges would be consistent with the need to provide more open access to official information for Members of Parliament in terms of the reasonable exercise of their democratic responsibilities.

Deposits

A deposit may be required where the charge is likely to exceed \$90.00 or where some assurance of payment is required to avoid waste of resources. A deposit may only be requested after a decision has been made to make the information available.

The applicant should be notified of the amount of deposit required, the method of calculating the charge and the likely final amount to be paid. Work on the request may be suspended pending receipt of the deposit.

The unused portion of any deposit should be refunded forthwith to the applicant together with a statement detailing how the balance was expended.

Review of decisions on charges

Section 27(1)(b) of the Official Information Act 1982 provides that the Ombudsman may investigate and review any decision on the charge to be paid in respect of a request for access to official information.

A record should be kept of all costs incurred. Wherever a liability to pay is incurred the applicant should be notified of the method of calculating the charge and this fact noted on the record.

Overweight permit fees

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Single Overweight Permit fee (5 day processing) - per application	\$140.00	\$140.00
Single Overweight Permit fee (24 hour processing) - per application	\$165.00	\$165.00
Overweight Permit fee (24 month period) - per application	\$235.00	\$235.00

Note:

1. Charged in accordance with the Waka Kotahi Overweight Permit Manual.

Permits under Waipā District Public Places Bylaw 2023 and Public Places Alcohol Control Bylaw 2015

Mobile traders

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Fee - New application	\$160.00	\$175.00
Annual Permit fee	\$320.00	\$350.00
Site assessment fee	\$160.00	\$175.00
Temporary (up to three months)	\$320.00	\$350.00

Notes:

1. *Definition of **Mobile Trader** – means any person who in a public place (a) solicits for orders; or (b) offers, distributes, or sells any goods or services by foot or from any vehicle or stall or part thereof.*
2. *The annual permit fee is applicable to any individual or business issued with a permit to trade from a public place (new application or renewal). New applications will also incur the new application fee due to the extra administration involved.*
3. *The application fee is required to be paid at the time the application is submitted. The authorised council officer has discretion to determine if a full refund or partial refund is applicable in the event that the application is declined.*
4. *The site assessment fee is charged by actual staff time. It applies to assessment of requested trading sites for new permit applications or inquiries (annual or temporary) and for changes to existing permit locations.*
5. *The above fees only cover permission to trade from a public place. Traders applying to sell food and beverages may also require a food registration permit under the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974 (see Registration of Premises section).*
6. *Organisers of markets or large events may, under the bylaw, apply for a single permit to cover all participating mobile traders. All participating traders must be listed on the permit and must adhere to the terms and conditions of that permit. Participating traders are not required to hold individual mobile trading permits in addition to the event permit.*

Café tables and chairs and displays of goods for sale

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Fee – new permit application	\$257.00	\$283.00
Annual fee – permit renewal	\$85.00	\$93.00
Annual occupation fee – per 1m ² occupied	\$23.00	\$25.00

Signs in public places

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Fee – new permit application	\$257.00	\$283.00
Annual fee – permit renewal	\$85.00	\$93.00

Dispensations under Waipā Public Places Alcohol Control Bylaw 2015

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Charge for dispensations	\$85.00	\$90.00

Property file information

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Simple property file (in electronic media form)	\$30.00	\$33.00
Property file viewed at counter	\$30.00	\$33.00
Complex property file (in electronic media form) e.g. business or industrial establishment	\$60.00	\$66.00
Material cost e.g. USB	\$27.00	\$30.00
Postage of e-link e.g. USB to NZ address	\$5.00	\$5.50
Property file administration e.g. scanning, printing, postage etc	Charges may apply as per the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 section earlier in this schedule	Charges may apply as per the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 section earlier in this schedule

Property and lease charges

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Lease and License charges		
Annual administration fee for Community Leases	\$357.00	\$392.00
Renewal of commercial lease/s Council owned land	\$306.00 administrative charge plus reimbursement of Council's legal expenses, DoC fees and Resource Consent Application fees (where applicable)	\$336.00 administrative charge plus reimbursement of Council's legal expenses, DoC fees and Resource Consent Application fees (where applicable)

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
New lease/assignment or licence to occupy Council land	\$612.00 administrative charge plus reimbursement of Council's legal expenses, DoC fees and Resource Consent Application fees (where applicable)	\$673.00 administrative charge plus reimbursement of Council's legal expenses, DoC fees and Resource Consent Application fees (where applicable)
Charges related to temporary occupation of Reserve Land (including Road Reserve)		
Commercial use	\$255.00 per day (12 hours maximum) or \$125.00 per half day (4 hours maximum) plus \$550.00 deposit (refundable if reserve left undamaged)	\$280.00 per day (12 hours maximum) or \$137.00 per half day (4 hours maximum) plus \$605.00 deposit (refundable if reserve left undamaged)
Community group	No charge	No charge
Property services		
First ½ hour spent on enquiry/request	No charge	No charge
Subsequent time spent on enquiry	Minimum charge of \$76.50 per ½ hour (\$153.00 per hour). Actual and reasonable costs will be calculated on a case by case basis and reimbursement of Council's legal expenses, DoC fees and Resource Consent Application fees (where applicable)	Minimum charge of \$83.00 per ½ hour (\$168.00 per hour). Actual and reasonable costs will be calculated on a case by case basis and reimbursement of Council's legal expenses, DoC fees and Resource Consent Application fees (where applicable)

Registration of Premises (Food/Health)

Food Act 2014 – Food Control Plans and National Programmes

DESCRIPTION	FEEES & CHARGES 2023/24	FEEES & CHARGES 2024/25
Fees applicable to all registration types		
All administration and verification activities including pre-registration assistance, annual audit, reporting, non-conformance visits and any activity not specified in the schedule below for operators based in the Waipā District.	\$168.00 per hour plus \$0.83 per km	Actual staff time plus \$0.95 per km
All administration and verification activities including pre-registration assistance, annual audit, reporting, non-conformance visits and any activity not specified in the schedule below for operators based outside the Waipā District.	\$224.00 per hour plus \$0.83 per km	\$228.00 per hour plus \$0.95 per km
Cancellation of scheduled verification within 24 hours or key personnel not available for the verification.	\$168.00	\$185.00
Fees applicable to Food Control Plans		

DESCRIPTION	FEES & CHARGES 2023/24	FEES & CHARGES 2024/25
Application for registration of template Food Control Plan	\$418.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$440.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Application for renewal of registration of template Food Control Plan	\$326.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$336.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Application for a significant amendment [section 45(3)] of registration of template Food Control Plan, or move from Food Control Plan to National Programme during registration year	\$168.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$170.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Application for a minor amendment [section 45(2)] of registration of template Food Control Plan,	\$76.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$80.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour
Voluntary suspension of food control plan	\$87.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$95.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour
Fees applicable to National Programs		
Application for registration of National Program	\$418.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$428.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Application for renewal of registration of National Program	\$326.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$336.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Application for significant amendment [Section 81] of registration of National Program or move from National Program to Food Control Plan during the registration year.	\$168.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$170.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Voluntary suspension of National Program	\$88.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$88.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Issue of improvement notice, or review of an improvement notice	\$168.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$185.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Exercising any power referenced by and for the purposes expressed in Section 298 of the Act (except for Sections 302 and 303), which results in a sanction(s) being imposed by the Food Safety Officer or some form of corrective action being required of the operator.	\$168.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$185.00 plus Actual staff time after the first hour
Application for statement of compliance	\$168.00 plus hourly rate after the first hour	\$185.00 Actual staff time after the first hour
Copies of Food Control Plan folder and documents	\$30.00	\$30.00

“Actual staff time” means the applicable hourly rate as specified in the Council Professional Fees Section.

Temporary food premises in Waipā District

Holders of Food Control Plans (FCP) or National Programs (NP) registered with their home authority will be permitted to trade at events or locations in the Waipā District provided the mobile / off site retail activity is included in that FCP/NP. Any tasks related to these will be charged as per Food Act 2014 fees above. Such traders will require separate Public Places Bylaw approval where appropriate.

Registrations under Health Act 1956

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Renewal Offensive trades (Health Act 1956)	\$144.00	\$168.00
New Offensive trades (Health Act 1956)	-	\$252.00
Renewal Camping grounds (Camping Ground Regulations 1985)	\$144.00	\$168.00
New Camping grounds (Camping Ground Regulations 1985)	-	\$252.00
Renewal Hairdressers (Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980)	\$144.00	\$168.00
New Hairdressers (Health (Hairdressers) Regulations 1980)	-	\$252.00
Renewal Funeral Directors/Mortuaries (Health (Burial) Regulations 1946)	\$144.00	\$168.00
New Funeral Directors/Mortuaries (Health (Burial) Regulations 1946)	-	\$252.00
Change of occupier/owner – All registration groups	\$85.00	\$90.00
Replacements or copies of certificates	\$50.00	\$55.00
Hourly rate (for additional inspections etc)		\$168.00

Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Request for excerpts of sale of alcohol database (section 66(2))	\$50.00 as per regulation	\$50.00 as per regulation
Applications for waiver pursuant to section 208 of the Act (Deducted from licence application fee)	\$50.00	\$60.00

Other fees and charges

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Pre-purchase inspections and/or reports	\$168.00 per hour plus \$0.83 per km	\$185.00 per hour plus \$0.95 per km
Pre-application meetings and consultation (food or sale of alcohol)	\$168.00 per hour	\$185.00 per hour
General inspection fee where not stated above (e.g. swimming pools, housing)	\$168.00 per hour plus \$0.83 per km	\$185.00 per hour plus \$0.95 per km

Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25

Page 44 of 63

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Information requests other than the above	As per official information request charges	As per official information request charges
Replacements or copies of certificates (Food, Health, Alcohol etc)	\$50.00	\$55.00

Regulatory – Other fees and charges

Type	Description		Fees & charges 2024/25
Land Information Memorandum (LIM) pursuant to LGOIMA			
Urgent (5 working days)			
Properties Zoned Residential, Rural, Deferred Residential	Prepare and issue LIM	\$485.00	\$533.00
Non Urgent (10 working days)			
Properties zoned Residential, Rural, Deferred Residential	Prepare and issue LIM	\$336.00	\$370.00
All other Zones in District Plan not listed above	Prepare and issue LIM	\$430.00	\$473.00
Overseas Investment Certificates			
	For determining and issuing	\$320.00	\$352.00
Section 348 – Right of Way (ROW)			
Application for ROW under LGA 1974	Processing ROW application	\$715.00	\$787.00
Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act			
Section 100(f) certificates certifying that the proposed use of the premises meets the requirements of the RMA	Existing premises	\$163.00	\$179.00
	New or altered premises	\$255.00	\$280.00
Advertising of alcohol licence applications on Council's website		\$134.00	\$150.00
Alcohol licence hearing costs not associated with the application itself (e.g. translation services etc) will be charged at actual cost.			
Hazardous activities and industries list determinations (HAIL)			
For supplying specific information to determine if a potentially contaminating activity has occurred on a property.		\$82.00	\$90.00
Record of Title search			
For searching for Records of Title through Land Information New Zealand (LINZ).		\$20.00	\$25.00

Resource management fees and charges

Type	Description	Fees & charges 2023/24 "F" are fixed charges, all others are deposits	Fees & charges 2024/25 'F' are fixed charges, all others are deposits
General			
Pre application	Pre application meeting	Actual staff time except for the first half hour of the first meeting, which will not be charged	Actual staff time except for the first half hour of the first meeting, which will not be charged
Pre-hearing meeting	For any meeting or mediation held (s99)	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Joint subdivision and landuse	For any joint application <i>Note – for joint applications, this is the only deposit that applies.</i>	\$5100.00	\$5610.00
Limited notified consent (land use and subdivision)	Any resource consent that requires limited notification	\$7300.00	\$8030.00
Notified consent (land use and subdivision)	Any resource consent that requires public notification	\$11800.00	\$12980.00
Landuse Consents			
Non-notified	All landuse consents, except as otherwise provided below	\$2550.00	\$2805.00
	Resource consents for a Controlled or Restricted Discretionary Activity with non compliance with <u>one</u> bulk and location rule only <i>Note: if you are unsure whether this deposit is applicable, please discuss with a member of the Planning team before submitting your application.</i>	\$1225.00	\$1345.00
	Non complying (excludes road boundary setbacks which will require the standard\$2550.00 deposit)	\$3570.00	\$3925.00
	Cultural landscape area	F \$1225.00	F \$1345.00
	Character precinct		

Type	Description	Fees & charges 2023/24 "F" are fixed charges, all others are deposits	Fees & charges 2024/25 'F' are fixed charges, all others are deposits
	Protected trees <i>Note: a remission up to the full cost of the fixed fee, including the cost of an arborist assessment, will apply where the maintenance of a protected tree is assessed by a qualified arborist as being necessary for safety reasons, or to maintain the health of the tree</i>	F \$900.00	F \$990.00
Resource consent exemptions (Section 87 (B)(a) and Section 87 (B) (b) notices)	Boundary activities	F \$305.00	F \$335.00
	Marginal or temporary rule breaches	\$640.00	\$700.00
Subdivision consents			
Non-notified	≤ 9 lots, where no road/reserves proposed	\$3980.00	\$4380.00
	≤ 9 lots, where roads and/or reserves are proposed	\$5100.00	\$5610.00
	≥ 10 lots, (including roads and reserves)	\$9000.00	\$9900.00
	Non-complying activities	\$4600.00	\$5060.00
Subdivision processes (post approval)			
Section 221	Consent notice - preparation, authorization, change or cancellation	\$305.00	\$335.00
Section 223 certification	For subdivisions ≤ 2 lots	F \$305.00	F \$335.00
Section 223 certification	For subdivisions ≥ 3 lots	F \$640.00	F \$700.00
Section 224C certification	All subdivisions	\$340.00 +actual staff time	\$370.00 + actual staff time
Section 226	Restriction upon issue of record of title	\$510.00	\$560.00
Section 241	Cancellation/partial cancellation of amalgamation condition	\$510.00	\$560.00
Section 243	Easement approval or revocation	\$510.00	\$560.00
Subdivision miscellaneous			
Engineering	For inspections of any works for conditions, including checking engineering plans and any amendments	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
	RAMM Collection (minimum of 2km carriageway)	\$835.00 per day	\$918.00 per day

Type	Description	Fees & charges 2023/24 "F" are fixed charges, all others are deposits	Fees & charges 2024/25 'F' are fixed charges, all others are deposits
Technical costs	CCTV data uploaded to Reticulation Manager (minimum 100 metres)	Minimum \$245.00 plus \$2.45 per lineal metre	Minimum \$245.00 plus \$2.45 per lineal metre
Cross lease	Amendments to flats plan	\$640.00	\$700.00
Urgent signing fee for subdivision post approval processes	To sign any documentation within a 24 hour period <i>Note: This does not guarantee urgent signing will be possible, refer to notes below for further information.</i>	\$100.00	\$110.00
	Asset collection, ≤ 9 lots	\$2170.00	\$2385.00
	Asset collection, ≥ 10 lots	\$4180.00	\$4600.00
Other resource management activities			
Section 125/126	Applications for extensions of consent periods	\$870.00	\$955.00
Section 127	Change or cancellation of a condition/s of consent (non-notified only)	\$1630.00	\$1790.00
Section 128 - 132	Review of consent conditions (non-notified only)	\$870.00	\$950.00
Section 134	Transfer of holder's interest in a consent	F \$200.00	F \$220.00
Section 138	Application to surrender resource consent	\$670.00	\$735.00
Section 139	Application for certificate of compliance	\$2360.00	\$2600.00
Section 139A	Existing use right determination	\$2360.00	\$2600.00
Section 357	Objections pursuant to section 357(A) or (B) of RMA <i>Note: Not invoiced if objection upheld in full. A part charge may be made if the objection is upheld in part.</i>	\$510.00	\$560.00
National Environmental Standards	Confirmation of compliance with National Environmental Standards	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Other	Any application pursuant to the RMA not listed elsewhere	\$1615.00	\$1775.00
Designations			
Public or Limited notified	Notice of Requirement for designation	\$11200.00	\$12320.00

Type	Description	Fees & charges 2023/24 "F" are fixed charges, all others are deposits	Fees & charges 2024/25 'F' are fixed charges, all others are deposits
Non-notified	Notice of Requirement for designation	\$5900.00	\$6490.00
Section 176	Application for outline plan	\$815.00	\$900.00
Section 176A(2)	Waiver of requirement for outline plan	\$185.00	\$200.00
Sections 177, 178	Request to the Requiring Authority responsible for an earlier designation Application to do anything which would prevent or hinder the public work or project	\$660.00	\$725.00
Section 180	Transfer of rights and responsibilities for designations	\$1120.00	\$1230.00
Sections 181, 182	Requirement for alteration or removal/partial removal of a designation	\$1735.00	\$1910.00
Section 184/184A	Application to determine designation lapsing	\$3370.00	\$3710.00
Heritage Orders			
Sections 189/189A, 196, 177	Requirement for Heritage Order Requirement for removal of Heritage Order Request to Requiring Authority responsible for the earlier heritage order	\$1600.00	\$1760.00
Private Plan Change application to amend the District Plan			
1 st Schedule	Processing, considering and determining a private plan change application	\$59600.00	\$65560.00
Compliance and monitoring			
General	Administration, review, correspondence	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Inspections (excluding engineering)	To monitor progress with giving effect to any resource consent, and compliance with consent conditions	\$160.00 per inspection	\$170
Monitoring permitted activities <i>(National Environmental Standard for Freshwater 2020 - councils may charge for monitoring of permitted activities including land uses relating to farm activities, vegetation clearance and earthworks).</i>	Monitoring costs relating to permitted activities, if recovery of costs is authorised under any under National Environmental Standard, National Policy Statement, national direction, or other regulation	\$160.00 per inspection	\$170

Type	Description	Fees & charges 2023/24 "F" are fixed charges, all others are deposits	Fees & charges 2024/25 'F' are fixed charges, all others are deposits
Engineering	For any inspection required	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Miscellaneous charges			
Legal instruments	Search for easement documents, covenants, encumbrances or any other document registered on Records of Title	Actual staff time + LINZ costs	Actual staff time + LINZ costs
Affixing Council's seal/ authorising document	For administration costs incurred in affixing Council's seal and/or signature to any document where a charge is not otherwise listed	\$180.00	\$185.00
Variation/cancellations	Variation or cancellation of any legal instrument not otherwise listed	\$480.00	\$520.00
Public notice	Costs associated with public notices	Actual staff time + advertisement fees	Actual staff time + advertisement fees
Signs	Affixing signs on site	\$35.00 per sign	\$40.00 per sign
Delegated approvals	Staff decision on application, acting under delegated authority	\$115.00	\$127.00
Bonds	Preparation, release and signing of any bond (excluding engineering)	\$320.00	\$350.00
	Preparation, release and signing of any bond - Engineering (roading and servicing works)	\$430.00	\$470.00
	Partial Bond release	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Consultants	The applicant will reimburse Council for any fees paid by Council to any consultants.	Actual consultant costs + actual costs	Actual consultant costs + actual costs
Noise control	Application fee for the consideration of the return of equipment seized under RMA.	F \$160.00	F \$175.00
	Costs incurred in rendering noise source inoperable (e.g. removing vehicles, disabling alarms etc)	Actual costs	Actual costs

Type	Description	Fees & charges 2023/24 "F" are fixed charges, all others are deposits	Fees & charges 2024/25 'F' are fixed charges, all others are deposits
Hearings			
Attendance – Council Staff or Consultant	A charge will be made for the costs of all staff and/or consultants required to attend a hearing	Actual staff/consultant time	Actual staff/consultant time
Attendance – Commissioner / Regulatory Committee Members / Hearing Panel members	A charge will be made for the costs of all Commissioners, Committee or Hearing Panel members required to attend a hearing	Actual costs	Actual costs
Postponement/withdrawal or cancellation	If applicant fails to give a minimum of 5 working days written notice of a request for cancellation, withdrawal or postponement of a scheduled hearing	Actual costs	Actual costs
Venue	Hiring a venue for hearing	Actual costs	Actual costs
Request for information and supply of resource management documents			
Providing general advice	Providing advice and considering proposed applications <i>May include, but is not limited to: administration costs, research, meetings (including pre-lodgement), written correspondence.</i>	Actual staff time except for the first half hour of the first meeting, which will not be charged	Actual staff time except for the first half hour of the first meeting, which will not be charged
Providing information	Any request to provide information in respect of the District Plan or any consent	Actual staff time	Actual staff time
Providing copies	For the copying of information relating to consents and Council's resource management functions under Section 35 of the RMA, and the supply of any document	Actual staff time + photocopying charges	Actual staff time + photocopying charges
Waipā District Plan	Full printed copy of text	\$200.00	\$220.00
	Planning maps	\$150.00	\$165.00
Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL) determinations			
Investigation fee		\$155.00	\$160.00

Application for Public Benefit Remission of Resource Management Act Charges

Council is able to recover actual and reasonable charges under the Resource Management Act 1991. Resource Consent applicants occasionally seek a remission or reduction in resource consent fees on the basis of public

benefit. Applicants also have the ability to formally object to additional resource management charges under section 357B of the Resource Management Act.

Applications for public benefit remission of resource consent fees and charges (other than formal objections to additional charges under s357B of the Resource Management Act) will be considered as follows. Applications which do not relate to a public benefit will not be considered.

- a. The application for public benefit remission must be in writing, and be submitted either on a form provided by council, or must include the following information:
 - a. Applicant's contact details
 - b. The legal Status of the applicant.
 - c. The amount of remission being sought (in full or in part).
 - d. The reasons for the remission.
- b. Applications which are in accordance with the requirements above will be assessed based on the following criteria:
 - a. Will the proposal result in a clear public benefit, whether entirely or in part?
 - b. If there is a clear public benefit, what apportionment of this could be reasonably applied to the proposal?
 - c. Is the applicant a charitable trust, incorporated community group, or otherwise delivering a public benefit?
 - d. Is there any impact on Council's budgeted operational costs of remitting all or part of the charge?
- c. The decision whether to accept an application for a remission in part, or in full, will be made under the relevant delegated authority.

Notes:

1. *These fees and charges become Operative on 1 July 2024 and will apply for all work carried out and decisions issued on or after 1 July 2024 irrespective of when the application was lodged with Council.*
2. *Where an "F" is noted in the charges column, this means the fee is a fixed rate, and no additional charges will be made for that activity. Where there is no such notation, the charge is a deposit only and actual staff time (plus mileage where relevant) incurred over and above the deposit will be charged.*
3. *The fixed charge ("F") for non-notified land use consents will only apply when there is no other matter of non-compliance with the District Plan, where other rules are breached, the full deposit will apply.*
4. *"Consultant" includes any Commissioners, consultants, advisers, solicitors and any other creditors related to any matter connected with a resource consent or certificate application.*
5. *Where "actual staff time" is noted, this:*
 - (a) *Will include a charge for any mileage incurred as a result of any inspections required; and*
 - (b) *Includes any consultant engaged by Council; and*
 - (c) *For the avoidance of doubt, "actual costs" also includes "actual staff time".*
6. *Where legal fees are incurred by Council for the registration of any documents required due to any process, the actual legal costs will be charged in full (i.e. for registration of consent notices, bonds, easement cancellations etc.).*
7. *For the avoidance of doubt, any application which requires either limited or public notification, will be charged the limited or public notification fee, as applicable (regardless of the type of consent, or the section of the RMA the application is made under).*
8. *Urgent signing fee: When a request is made to sign documentation urgently for subdivision processes (post subdivision consent approval), an additional charge will be made. A request will be considered urgent if the return of the signed document is sought within a 24 hour period. Note: This does not guarantee documents will be able to be signed urgently. An Authorised Officer must be available to sign documentation and may not always be available. Please check with Council's Planning administration team prior to any request.*

Fixed charges

9. *The charges set out in the Schedule are charges which are fixed pursuant to Section 36 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).*
10. *All fixed charges are payable in full in advance. Pursuant to Section 36AAB(2) of the RMA, Council will not perform the action or commence processing the application to which the charge relates until it has been so paid.*

11. Documentation or certificates will not be issued until payment of charges have been cleared.

Additional charges

12. Where a fixed charge is in any particular case inadequate to enable Council to recover its actual and reasonable costs in respect of the matter concerned, Council will require the applicant to pay a deposit, followed by an additional charge to cover actual and reasonable costs.

13. The following may also be included as additional charges:

- (a) If it is necessary for the services of a consultant to be engaged by Council (including their attendance at any hearing or meeting) then the consultant’s fees will be charged in full to the applicant as an additional charge;
- (b) If any legal fees are incurred by Council in relation to legal advice obtained for any particular application, including any fees incurred if Council’s solicitor is required to be present at any hearing, mediations or meetings, these fees will be charged in full to the applicant as an additional charge; and
- (c) If any Commissioner hearing fees and associated costs are incurred in considering and determining any particular application, these fees will be charged in full to the applicant as an additional charge.

Charge-out rates for Council officers and mileage

14. Charge-out rates for Council officers are set out in this Schedule and:

- (a) Are fixed charges;
- (b) If reference is made in the schedule to actual staff time, it will be charged in accordance with the relevant hourly charge-out rates;
- (c) The charge-out rates for Council officers and for mileage will apply to all matters listed in the Schedule so that:
 - i. if the fixed charge which has been paid in advance is greater by more than \$20.00 than the actual and reasonable costs incurred by Council relating to that application, a refund will be given when those costs are finally assessed; and
 - ii. if the actual and reasonable costs incurred by Council relating to that application are inadequate to enable Council to recover its actual and reasonable costs then additional charges calculated for staff time at the same rate will be payable (as well as any other items of additional charge which may have been incurred).

Additional fixed fees

15. At any time after the receipt of an application and before a decision has been made Council may fix a fee pursuant to Section 36(1) of the RMA which is in excess of the fixed charge set out in this schedule.

In that event:

- (a) Council may require that no further action will be taken in connection with the application until that fixed fee is paid in accordance with Section 36AAB(2) of the RMA; and
- (b) May also, pursuant to Section 36(5) of the RMA make additional charges.

Remission of fees

16. Staff with delegated authority may consider a reduction in any charge, on application to the Council. Any remissions will be in accordance with Section 36AAB(1) of the RMA.

Rural Address Property Identification System number plates

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Application for new rapid number (includes plate)	\$84.00	\$92.00
Supply (only) number plate	\$20.00 per plate	\$22.00 per plate

Stock droving and crossings

Description		Fees & charges 2024/25
Application for permit	\$405.00	\$445.00
Re-inspection fee	\$210.00	\$231.00

Notes:

1. Permit for stock droving on a road must be in accordance with Waipā District Public Places Bylaw 2023.
2. Stock crossings are dedicated positions along a road where stock is moved from one side of the road reserve to the other.
3. All stock crossings must be installed in accordance with the Waipā District Public Places Bylaw 2023 and any other conditions set.

Stock impound fees

First impounding

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	First animal	Per animal thereafter	First animal	Per animal thereafter
Horses, cattle, mules, asses, deer and pigs	\$69.00 plus, transport costs	\$24.00	\$75.90 plus, transport costs	\$26.40
Sheep, goats and others	\$69.00 plus, transport costs	\$24.00	\$75.90 plus, transport costs	\$26.40
Subsequent impounding within the same financial year involving animals owned by the same person or organisation	Number of impoundings x relevant fee		Number of impoundings x relevant fee	
Additional after-hours fee (5pm to 8am, weekends and statutory holidays)	\$71.00		\$78.00	

Driving charges

Responding to complaints, driving stock from road to pound or owner's property or another place.

\$163.00 per hour per officer and mileage at \$0.95 per km local government rate for Animal Control Officer's/Ranger's time plus any other reasonable costs incurred.

Grazing per day

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Horses, cattle, mules, ass, deer and pigs	\$8.00	\$8.80
Sheep, goats and others (plus costs of any hard feeds, i.e. hay, grain)	\$2.00	\$2.20

All other costs incurred as the result of impoundment are payable by the owner on release of the animal/s. Such costs may include cartage, droving, advertising, feed, veterinary attention, etc.

Stormwater connections

Stormwater connection approval and inspection fee

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Domestic standard connection (100mm diameter)		
Stormwater application	\$380.00	\$418.00
Stormwater inspection	\$360.00	\$395.00
Manhole reconstruction	\$520.00	\$572.00

Notes:

1. All new stormwater connections require an application, investigation to ensure the existing system capacity, approval of a plan, confirmation of approval or otherwise, site inspection pre-back fill and recording of connection on Waipā District Council records.
2. The application fee is for processing the application and is non-refundable.
3. The inspection fee would be refundable if the application is unsuccessful.
4. An inspection fee of \$353.00 also applies to every subsequent inspection until the connection is accepted as complete.
5. The above fees may apply to each:
 - a) Dwelling; or
 - b) Separate building; or
 - c) Paved area in excess of 250m² (or part thereof) catchment area.
6. A single domestic connection fee will be accepted after an approved retention system is constructed. All other connections will be separately quoted.
7. All connections must be installed by a registered Drain Layer.

Structures on the road reserve

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Erect a structure on road reserve		
Application for permit to erect structure	\$665.00	\$731.00
Annual safety inspection of structure (per annum) if required as condition of permit.	\$405.00	\$445.00
Erection of temporary fence on road reserve for stock grazing		
Application for permit	\$405.00	\$445.00

Notes:

1. The above fees apply for applications to construct private structures located on or under roads on the Waipā District Roading Network. Examples could include Private bus shelters; Stock underpasses; Fence encroachments; Property access ramps or stairs.
2. Application must be made, and consent gained from Waipā District Council to ensure the structure is safe, not a hazard to travelling public, is durable and has a nominated owner responsible for maintenance and removal when no longer required.
3. Application for permit includes an initial inspection. If the structure is erected for less than twelve months as per its permit, no annual safety inspection fee will apply. If a building consent is required for the structure, then a separate building consent fee will also apply.

Exclusions:

4. Standard rural mailboxes and shop veranda required by the District Plan do not require a permit.

Stock underpass

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Application for stock underpass.	Actual staff time will be charged but with a minimum of \$955.00	Actual staff time will be charged but with a minimum of \$1050.00
Non-compliance	\$470.00	Actual staff time + mileage

Note:

1. Stock underpass is a dedicated permanent structure for the passage of stock under a road. All stock underpasses must have a lease agreement or licence to occupy with Waipā District Council

Te Awamutu council room charges

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation
Bond (payable when booking is outside business hours)	\$255.00	\$100.00	\$280.00	\$110.00
Removal/reinstatement of furniture by Council staff (optional)	\$100.00	\$100.00	\$110.00	\$110.00
Half day or less				
Whole facility	\$138.00	\$66.00	\$151.00	\$72.00
Council Chamber	\$60.00	\$40.00	\$66.00	\$44.00
Committee rooms (per room)	\$40.00	\$25.00	\$44.00	\$27.00
Kitchen	\$25.00	\$10.00	\$27.00	\$11.00
Full day – 8.00am to 5.00pm				
Whole facility	\$265.00	\$122.00	\$291.00	\$134.00
Council Chamber	\$112.00	\$71.00	\$123.00	\$78.00
Committee rooms (per room)	\$71.00	\$40.00	\$78.00	\$44.00
Kitchen	\$50.00	\$20.00	\$55.00	\$22.00
Night – 5.00pm onwards				
Whole facility	\$138.00	\$66.00	\$151.00	\$72.00
Council Chamber	\$60.00	\$40.00	\$66.00	\$44.00
Committee rooms (per room)	\$40.00	\$25.00	\$44.00	\$27.00

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation	Profitable Organisation / Private Function	Non-Profit Organisation
Kitchen	\$25.00	\$10.00	\$27.00	\$11.00
Day and night – 5.00pm onwards				
Whole facility	\$377.00	\$163.00	\$414.00	\$179.00
Council Chamber	\$220.00	\$92.00	\$242.00	\$101.00
Committee rooms (per room)	\$97.00	\$50.00	\$106.00	\$55.00
Kitchen	\$102.00	\$35.00	\$112.00	\$38.00
Weekend – Friday 5.00pm to Sunday 10.00pm				
Whole facility	\$643.00	\$337.00	\$707.00	\$370.00
Council Chamber	\$480.00	\$245.00	\$528.00	\$270.00
Committee rooms (per room)	\$138.00	\$76.00	\$151.00	\$83.00
Kitchen	\$209.00	\$76.00	\$230.00	\$83.00
The bond is refundable – items covered by the bond are key, breakage of equipment, damage to facility and/or theft of equipment or extraction clean.				
Deduction as follows				
Key (replacement or lost)		\$26.00		\$29.00
Security access token (replacement or lost)		\$50.00		\$55.00
Furniture damage	Whole bond (minimum) or cost		Whole bond (minimum) or cost	
Extraction carpet clean		\$160.00		\$176.00
Damage to facility	Whole bond (minimum) or cost		Whole bond (minimum) or cost	
Call out fee for insecure building		\$170.00		\$187.00
Cleaning and re-stock of toilet consumables fee (for bookings longer than 1 consecutive day)		\$50.00		\$55.00

Town Hall hire – Kihikihi and Pirongia

Town Hall Hire – Kihikihi and Pirongia	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Corporate or Private Function	Community Group Use	Corporate or Private Function	Community Group Use
Bond payable on booking	\$200.00	\$100.00	\$220.00	\$110.00
Deposit payable on booking	25%	25%	25%	25%
<i>Community Group bookings longer than 3 consecutive days will receive a 25% discount</i>				
Kihikihi Town Hall – Whole complex				
Half day hire (4 hour use)	\$50.00	\$20.00	\$55.00	\$22.00
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$132.00	\$65.00	\$145.00	\$71.00
Pirongia Hall – Whole complex				

Schedule of Fees and Charges 2024/25

Page 57 of 63

Town Hall Hire – Kihikihi and Pīrongia	Fees & charges 2023/24		Fees & charges 2024/25	
	Corporate or Private Function	Community Group Use	Corporate or Private Function	Community Group Use
Half day hire (4 hour use)	\$50.00	\$20.00	\$55.00	\$22.00
Full day hire (maximum 12 hour use)	\$132.00	\$65.00	\$145.00	\$71.00

Notes:

1. Facility users are required to complete a hire contract prior to using the facility.
2. Community use charges apply to not for profit organisations that are based and operate within the Waipā District providing a benefit for the Waipā Community.

Trade waste

Administration Charges	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Application fees		
Application fee – Permitted/controlled discharge (including final inspection)	\$224.00	\$257.00
Application fee – Conditional consent (covering 4 hours work including final inspection, including tanker disposal)	\$417.00	\$479.00
Hourly rate for applications	\$118.00	\$135.00
Temporary discharge (including final inspection)	\$224.00	\$257.00
Renewal fee for controlled, permitted or conditional trade waste consents (plus additional hourly rate for more than 1 hour of time noting that site inspection charges may also apply)	\$111.00	\$127.00
Variation/Change of Details Request for permitted or conditional consents (plus additional hourly rate for more than 30 minute time noting that site inspection charges may also apply).	\$59.00	\$68.00
Special Trade Waste agreements, variations or renewals. Actual costs recovered including but not limited to consultant or legal fees	Actual cost	Actual cost
Site inspection fees		
Permitted/Controlled Discharge – Site Inspection/audit (per site visit)	\$158.00	\$182.00
Conditional Consent – Site Inspection (per site visit)	\$252.00	\$290.00
Temporary Discharge – Inspection / audit (per site visit)	\$252.00	\$290.00
Site Inspection / audit -non-compliance (per site visit)	\$252.00	\$290.00
Annual charge		
Permitted/Controlled/Special/discharge	\$59.00	\$68.00
Conditional/Special/discharge- Risk Class 3	\$1763.00	\$2027.00
Conditional/Special/discharge - Risk Class 2	\$1005.00	\$1155.00
Any temporary discharge	\$224.00	\$257.00
Independent Monitoring (per sample collected)	\$241.00	\$277.00
Tankered discharge	\$769.00	\$885.00
Tankered Waste Disposal		

Administration Charges	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Tankered waste disposal to Wastewater Treatment Plant or reticulation in accordance with Trade Waste Bylaw \$/m ³	\$78.00	\$90.00

Notes:

1. Tankered waste may not be accepted at the Waters Manager's sole discretion.
2. Tankered waste disposal to Wastewater Treatment Plant or reticulation not in accordance with Trade Waste Bylaw will require a conditional or special agreement in accordance with the Trade Waste Bylaw.

Charging formula

The formula for calculation of the load based trade waste charge is as set out below.

$$(V \times V_c) + (SS \times SS_c) + (BOD \times BOD_c) + (TKN \times TKN_c) + (TP \times TP_c)$$

Parameter	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
V _c Flow Volume	\$1.37/M ³	\$1.57/M ³
SS _c Suspended solids	\$1.17/kgSS	\$1.35/kgSS
BOD _c Organic Loading	\$1.31/BOD	\$1.50/BOD
TKN _c Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen	\$1.37/kgTKN	\$1.57/kgTKN
TP _c Total Phosphorus	\$5.57/kgTP	\$6.40/kgTP
Connection or disconnection fee	\$480.00	\$552.00

Table of parameters with descriptions			
V	The volume discharged	BOD _c	The unit BOD Charge \$/kg
V _c	The unit volume charge \$/ M ³	TKN	The mass of Total Kjeldahl Nitrogen (TKN) discharged
SS	The mass of suspended solids discharged	TKN _c	The unit TKN charge \$/kg
SS _c	The unit SS charge \$/kg	TP	The mass of Total Phosphorus (TP) discharged
BOD	The mass of BOD discharged	TP _c	The unit TP charge \$/kg

Traffic Management Plan (TMP) reviews

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Approval of simple TMP for Vehicle Crossings	\$195.00	\$215.00
Approval of complex TMP	\$195.00 per hour (excludes travel allowances)	\$215.00 per hour (excludes travel allowances)
Actions required to address non-compliance with TMP conditions	\$195.00 per hour	\$215.00 per hour (excludes

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
	(excludes travel allowances)	travel allowances)
Non-compliance for not having a TMP or an approved TMP	\$425.00	\$468.00
Extension of TMP application	\$95.00	\$105.00
Issue of Stop Work Order	\$135.00	\$148.00
Late Completion of Works or failure to return sites to pre-existing conditions as per TMP	\$405.00	\$445.00

Notes:

1. *TMP require evaluation and approval by the Council Traffic Management Coordinator to ensure public safety, the costs of which are charged to the applicant.*

Utility access requirements

Description		Fees & charges 2024/25
Single Occurrence Permit		
Isolated street opening permit application (plus the applicable trenching fee and Traffic Management Plan fee)	\$175.00	\$195.00
Multiple occurrence permit for utility maintenance works		
Multiple opening permit application covering a 12 month period (One off set up fee then occurrence fee plus the applicable trenching fee)	\$350.00 + \$60.00 for each occurrence	\$385.00 + \$66.00 for each occurrence
Excavation, trenching or drilling		
1 – 99m (This is the minimum fee in conjunction with the permit fee)	\$95.00	\$105.00
100 – 499m	\$170.00	\$187.00
> 500m	\$285.00	\$314.00
Non-compliance with conditions	\$195.00 per hour	\$215.00
Additional inspections required for complex projects, changes to project extents and conditions, or as required to address non-compliance with conditions.	\$195.00 per hour (includes travel allowances)	\$215.00 per hour (includes travel allowances)
Extension of Work Access Permit (WAP) application	\$95.00	\$105.00
Issue of Stop Work Order	\$135.00	\$148.00
Late Completion of Works or failure to sign off completed works as per WAP.	\$405.00	\$445.00

Notes:

1. *For all work to be undertaken on road reserve (including within footpaths, berms and carriageways) a Corridor Access Request (CAR) is required. The CAR allows Council to approve, track and ensure proper reinstatement to works undertaken in the street.*

2. *The Utilities Access Act 2010 provides for applications for permission to excavate in streets and roads for services such as electricity, three waters, gas, telecoms etc.*
3. *Under certain circumstances Waipā District Council will accept 12 month access opportunities under our multiple occurrence coverage formats. This is for maintenance works only not new projects.*
4. *All access requests may be inspected by Council staff or agents at any time for compliance with permit conditions*
5. *Trenching costs are in addition to the Permit application fee and reflect the work involved in doing completion and maintenance inspections based on length of work sites.*

Vehicle crossing applications

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Vehicle – Application fee – Urban and Rural	\$440.00	\$480.00
Re-inspection fee	\$200.00	\$220.00
Mileage if site visit required	\$0.83 per km	\$0.95 per km

Notes:

1. *A Traffic Management Plan and/or Corridor Access Request is required for a vehicle crossing application to be processed.*
2. *Entrance ways can only be installed with the permission of Council.*

Wastewater connections

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
<i>Domestic standard gravity connection (100mm diameter)</i>		
Wastewater connection application and approval	\$390.00	\$430.00
Wastewater inspection	\$360.00	\$395.00

Notes:

1. *All new wastewater connections require an application, investigation to ensure the existing system capacity, approval of a plan, confirmation of approval or otherwise, site inspection pre-back fill and recording of connection on Waipā District Council records.*
2. *The application fee is for processing the application and is non-refundable.*
3. *The inspection fee would be refundable if the application is not approved.*
4. *An inspection fee of \$360.00 also applies to every subsequent inspection until the connection is accepted as complete.*
5. *All connections must be installed by a registered drain layer, inspected by the Assets Team and As-Builts provided to the Asset Team.*

Water connections and bulk water sales

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Water connection application fee		
Urban	\$470.00	\$517.00

Description		Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Rural		\$865.00	\$951.00
Ordinary supply – install new standard single 20mm diameter residential connection, up to 4 metres from a Council owned reticulated main (excluding bulk mains). All other connections will require a fixed quote from Waipā District Council).			
Urban		\$1630.00	\$1793.00
Rural		\$2138.00	\$2352.00
Restrictor adjustment		\$370.00	\$407.00
Meter and/or restrictor testing fee (if tests show compliance, then applicant shall be liable for fee. If out of adjustment no fee shall apply)		\$410.00	\$451.00
Final water meter reading			
Conduct and process final reading		\$60.00	\$65.00
Disconnection fees			
Disconnection from rural water supply scheme		\$810.00	\$891.00
Disconnection from water supply upon removal or demolition of a building		\$810.00	\$891.00

Note:

1. Statutory public health requirements prevent anyone other than authorised Council employees or authorised contractors from carrying out any work on water reticulation services.

Purchase of water by permit

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Administration fee	\$25.00/month	\$27.50/month
Water per cubic metre (1000 litres)	\$3.10/cu metre	\$3.41/cu metre

Notes:

1. A permit must be obtained before removing water from a Council system. A permit is to be obtained for each 12-month period that water is drawn from a designated bulk fill point.
2. Rural water supply, where the service is available at the gate, may be restricted in area or flow. All other connection sizes and/or configurations will require quotation from Waipā District Council.

Backflow Prevention Devices

Description	Fees & charges 2023/24	Fees & charges 2024/25
Connection, disconnection and replacement of backflow prevention devices	Staff time and actual and reasonable costs	Staff time and actual and reasonable costs
Administration fee	\$375.00	\$410.00

COMMITTEE AGENDA



To: The Chairperson and Members of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

From: Governance

Subject: **CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES**

Meeting Date: 3 April 2024

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – WHAKARĀPOPOTOTANGA MATUA

The local authority, its committees, subcommittees and any local and community boards must keep minutes of their proceedings. These minutes must be kept in hard or electronic copy, authorised by a Chairperson’s manual or electronic signature once confirmed by resolution at a subsequent meeting. Once authorised the minutes are the prima facie evidence of the proceedings they relate to.

The only topic that may be discussed at a subsequent meeting, with respect to the minutes, is their correctness.

2 RECOMMENDATION – TŪTOHU Ā-KAIMAHI

That the open minutes of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee Extraordinary meeting held on 12 March 2024, having been circulated, be taken as read and confirmed as a true and correct record of that meeting.

3 ATTACHMENT - ĀPITITANGA

Strategic Planning and Policy Committee Open Minutes – 12 March 2024 (pre-circulated)

COMMITTEE MINUTES



EXTRAORDINARY MEETING

Committee: Strategic Planning and Policy Committee
Time: 9.00am
Date: Tuesday 12 March 2024
Venue: Council Chambers, Waipā District Council
101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu

PRESENT

Chairperson

EM Stolwyk

Members

Her Worship the Mayor SC O'Regan, AW Brown, LE Brown, PTJ Coles, RDB Gordon, ML Gower, MG Montgomerie, DM Morgan, MJ Pettit, CS St Pierre, EM Stolwyk, BS Thomas, B Harris – Te Kanohi

1 APOLOGIES

There were no apologies.

2 DISCLOSURE OF MEMBERS' INTERESTS

Councillor Morgan – Waikato Tainui

3 APPROVAL OF 2024/25 DRAFT ANNUAL PLAN BUDGET AND CONSULTATION TOPICS

The 2024/25 Annual Plan draft budget and consultation topics for approval was presented to the Committee to enable staff to develop the consultation document and draft Annual Plan.

COMMITTEE MINUTES



Strategy Manager, Melissa Russo introduced this item to the Committee.

Deputy CEO and Group Manager Business Support, Ken Morris spoke to the Committee regarding the Draft Budget for the Enhanced Annual Plan 2024-2025.

Mr Morris advised the Committee that the rates position as detailed in the report stood at 14.8% being the net average rates increase after growth for the 24/25 year.

Mr Morris informed the Committee that it was a legislative requirement that the Annual Plan 2024-2025 would be compared to year 4 of the current 2021-2031 Long Term Plan and that there were some significant changes in original figures due to the economic landscape, inflation and interest increases with 25+ year highs since the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan was adopted.

Mr Morris also provided a summary of the debt position to the Committee.

The Committee questioned staff in detail on the Draft Budget, with a number of areas requiring further clarification, including the funding of projects for Cambridge Connections, Road to Zero and Water Demand Management.

A request was made for staff to provide a detailed summary of what is happening on each sports field prior to the adoption of the Annual Plan.

Staff were requested to come back to the Committee with an alternative title for the Business Accommodation Strategy project.

Manager Communications and Engagement, Lisa Nairne presented the two Consultation Topics that would be provided to the community for feedback. These were:

1. The Cambridge Water Tower
2. Financial Picture for 2024/25.

After discussion the Committee agreed that the Consultation topics should be reordered.

RESOLVED

E2/24/01

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) *Receives the report of Jolanda Hechter, Finance Manager and Melissa Russo, Strategy Manager titled 'Approval of 2024/25 Draft Annual Plan Budget and consultation topics', (document number 11186348);*



- b) *Approves in principle the 2024/25 Annual Plan draft budget and consultation topics as illustrated in this report; and*
- c) *Directs staff to further develop, a draft consultation document and draft Annual Plan for subsequent Committee approval prior to the draft Annual Plan consultation for the period of 5 to 26 April 2024.*

Mayor O'Regan / Councillor Pettit

Closing Karakia – Councillor Morgan

There being no further business the meeting closed at 10.17am

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:

COMMITTEE REPORT



To: Strategic Planning and Policy Committee
From: Principal Engineer – Growth
Subject: **Development Contributions Update 2024/25 Rates**
Meeting Date: 3 April 2024

1 PURPOSE - TAKE

To update the Committee on the proposed approach for Council’s Development Contributions Policy (Policy) and to seek authority to not consult on minor proposed amendments to the Policy and development contribution rates.

2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – WHAKARĀPOPOTOTANGA MATUA

This report presents the proposed development contribution (DC) rates for 2024/25, updated from the existing rates (appendix 1 and 2 respectively). In addition to this, the report also presents the Policy including minor amendments resulting in the Policy being rolled over to 2024/25. These changes do not require consultation under the Local Government Act 2002. It was intended that the Policy would be comprehensively reviewed alongside the 2024-34 Long Term Plan. However as this has been deferred until June 2025, the comprehensive Policy review will also be deferred until that time.

Formal adoption of the DC rates and Policy will be sought alongside the adoption of the Enhanced Annual Plan 2024/25.

3 RECOMMENDATION – TŪTOHU Ā-KAIMAHI

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) **Receives** the report by Tony Coutts, Principal Engineer - Growth titled ‘Development Contributions Update 2024/25 Rates’, (ECM Number 11191239);
- b) **Agrees** to not consult on proposed minor changes to the Development Contributions Policy rates and the Development Contributions Policy itself as detailed in Appendices 2 and 3 to this report, as this is not a requirement under the Local Government Act 2002.

Note: The draft Policy will be submitted to committee to recommend for Council adoption along with the Enhanced Annual Plan in June.

4 BACKGROUND – KŌRERO WHAIMĀRAMA

Council's Development Contributions Policy is typically reviewed alongside the Long-Term Plan (LTP). As part of this review, Council may make wording changes, consider any updated legislative requirements, and confirm, or stipulate new assumptions in our growth forecasting. If necessary, Council may also increase the DC rates applicable to a funding area in response to actual costs seen on project deliverables, and other financial considerations such as interest rate increases and identified new projects necessary for growth to occur.

Last year, staff initiated the review process of the Policy with the intention of completing a comprehensive review and undertaking public consultation. However, now that Council has decided to defer the LTP until 2025, the wider review of the Policy will also be deferred to ensure that the documents and costings align.

Instead, only minor updates to the Policy as attached in Appendix 3 will be required this year. Updates are as follows:

- Updates to the DC rates, as identified in Appendix 2, to ensure we are not over collecting on projects where DC revenue has been fully recovered.
- Reflected updates to certain legislative requirements that are related to the DC rates, for example; LGA section 203 compliance check – Reserves DC check against average sale price capped to a certain limit.

Under section 106(2C) of the Local Government Act 2002, a development contribution provided for in a development contributions policy may be increased without consultation if:

(a) The increase does not exceed the result of multiplying together—

(i) The rate of increase (if any), in the Producer Price Index (PPI) since the development contribution was last set or increased; and

(ii) The proportion of the total costs of capital expenditure to which the development contribution will be applied that does not relate to interest and other financing costs.

For the 2024/25 financial year, it is proposed that we do not increase the DC rates in growth cells and decrease them where we have recovered the necessary amount attributed to the project, as was assumed previously. These DC rates will comply with the requirements of section 106(2C), as the PPI increase this year, as outlined by Stats NZ, was 5.7%, and there are no increases to the total DC rates payable.

As Council moves into the preparation of the 2025-34 Long Term Plan (LTP), staff will continue to review the Policy in line with legislative requirements and community expectations, including what has already been workshopped, and any new legislative requirements as and when received by the new government. Current factors that were included and will continue to progress are the following:

- Baseline assumption changes in line with National Policy Statements (NPS) surrounding yield within growth cells.
- Further NPS surrounding intensification (Plan Change 26 outcomes).
- Additional Plan Change outcomes (including papakāinga support).
- Refined Household Equivalent Units (HEUs) estimations based on demand modifiers for industrial growth cells.
- New calculation types looking to different residential typologies.
- New catchment/projects tied to specific catchments.
- Further Government reforms.

5 SIGNIFICANCE & ENGAGEMENT – KAUPAPA WHAI MANA ME NGĀ MATAPAKINGA

Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy, in particular sections 7 and 8, and have assessed that the matters in this report have a low level of significance.

6 OPTIONS – NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
<p>Option 1: Do nothing</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No staff or other Council resources required 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Potential loss of revenue within specific funding areas if large scale development is seen (adjustments would still apply into new policy in the next LTP and mitigated through Development Agreements). ▪ Reputational and Judicial Risk of over collection in specific funding areas.
<p>Option 2: Update the specific rates highlighted within this report.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Meets timeframes for Enhanced Annual Plan adoption, and the consensus that formal consultation is not required. ▪ Balances the NPS obligations and impacts of upcoming interest rate increases. ▪ Ability to increase further based on extended time 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Potential loss of revenue within specific funding areas if large scale development is seen (adjustments would still apply into new policy in the next LTP and mitigated through Development Agreements).

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
	<p>between adjustments of rates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Ensures Council does not over collect on projects previously still charged for. 	
<p>Option 3: Full consultation</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Would add policy initiatives previously workshopped. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Would misalign timing on consultation with the LTP. ▪ Wouldn't capture the new LTP projects funded, but would have new assumptions still added, decreasing some rates further. ▪ Administration time, and pressure on consultative process may conflict with Enhanced Annual Plan adoption. ▪ Developers may contest these rates in favour of a later policy to come, noting the above factors.

The recommended option is Option 2. The reason for this option preference is that it provides a balanced approach to managing our policy, when considering the wider factors mentioned in the above commentary and allows us to comply with legislative requirements.

7 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS – HEI WHAIWHAKAARO

Council's Vision and Strategic Priorities

Aligns with Council growth pays for growth whilst taking into consideration national legislative requirements and our current position on Enhanced Annual Plan.

Legal and Policy Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Ture

Staff confirm that Option 2 complies with Council's legal and policy requirements as no DC rate is looking to increase.

Financial Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Pūtea

To complete this brings no additional cost to Council. Any perceived or forecasted revenue loss in years 4 – 10 would be considered in the next Long Term Plan – Policy review/implementation, noting the forecasted year 1 – 3 revenue is based on existing outstanding amounts.

A market slowdown is occurring, seen through a lower number of consent applications received, and developers actively bringing less sections to the market given demand. Consequently, the income expected, based on existing Development Agreements (DAs) and DC notices, which are locked into previous Policy years, means the impact of not increasing rates this financial year, is low.

There are no known significant risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

8 NEXT ACTIONS

Action	Responsibility	By When
Targeted developer community engagement as well as broad engagement on the new DC rates with the public at an informing level.	TCOU	April 2024
Progress to formal adoption in conjunction with the Enhanced Annual Plan as supporting documentation	TCOU	June 2024

9 APPENDICES - ĀPITITANGA

No:	Appendix Title
1	Existing 2023/24 DC rates
2	Draft 2024/25 DC rates
3	Draft Development Contribution Policy 2024/25 (ECM Number 11195431)



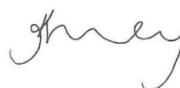
Prepared by: Tony Coutts
PRINCIPAL ENGINEER - GROWTH



Review by: Melissa Russo
MANAGER STRATEGY



Prepared by: Melanie Andrews
STRATEGIC POLICY ADVISOR



Reviewed by Kirsty Downey
GROUP MANAGER STRATEGY



Legal review: Diana Aquilina
LEGAL COUNSEL



Approved by Wayne Allan
GROUP MANAGER DISTRICT GROWTH AND REGULATORY SERVICES

APPENDIX 1 – EXISTING 2023/24 DC RATES (INC. GST)

Funding Areas	Roading	Stormwater	Water	Wastewater	Community Infrastructure	Reserves	Total
Bond Rd	\$68	\$10,176	\$18,621	\$5,876	\$0	\$0	\$34,741
C1	\$24,898	\$27,406	\$5,524	\$8,219	\$130	\$7,005	\$73,182
C2	\$22,169	\$27,406	\$3,923	\$6,228	\$132	\$7,005	\$66,863
C3	\$22,169	\$27,406	\$3,923	\$6,228	\$130	\$7,005	\$66,861
C4	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$4,177	\$130	\$692	\$12,060
C6	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$0	\$130	\$692	\$7,883
Cambridge / Karāpiro	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$4,177	\$130	\$692	\$12,060
Cambridge North	\$5,789	\$24,065	\$4,144	\$10,099	\$130	\$4,365	\$48,592
Hautapu	\$9,168	\$30,017	\$5,898	\$8,640	\$0	\$3,420	\$57,143
Kihikihi	\$11,673	\$7,764	\$0	\$5,883	\$130	\$0	\$25,450
Ngāhinapōuri	\$21,429	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$130	\$0	\$21,559
Picquet Hill	\$19,949	\$42	\$7,854	\$11,533	\$130	\$456	\$39,964
Pirongia	\$68	\$0	\$6,765	\$0	\$130	\$0	\$6,963
Pukerimu	\$68	\$0	\$3,491	\$0	\$130	\$0	\$3,689
Rural	\$68	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$130	\$0	\$198
T1	\$2,307	\$0	\$8,271	\$6,137	\$130	\$5,080	\$21,925
T2	\$2,307	\$0	\$8,271	\$6,137	\$130	\$5,080	\$21,925
T3	\$71	\$3,184	\$11,586	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$21,310
T6	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$0	\$130	\$456	\$7,422
T7	\$68	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,302
T8	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,305
Te Awamutu	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,305

APPENDIX 2 – DRAFT 2024/25 DC RATES (INCL. GST)

Funding Areas	Roading	Stormwater	Water	Wastewater	Community Infrastructure	Reserves	Total
Bond Rd	\$68	\$10,176	\$18,621	\$5,876	\$0	\$0	\$34,741
C1	\$24,898	\$27,406	\$5,524	\$8,219	\$130	\$7,005	\$73,182
C2	\$22,169	\$27,406	\$3,923	\$6,228	\$132	\$7,005	\$66,863
C3	\$22,169	\$27,406	\$3,923	\$6,228	\$130	\$7,005	\$66,861
C4	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$4,177	\$130	\$692	\$12,060
C6	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$0	\$130	\$692	\$7,883
Cambridge / Karāpiro	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$4,177	\$130	\$692	\$12,060
Cambridge North	\$9,631	\$18,847	\$3,292	\$10,925	\$112	\$2,224	\$45,031
Hautapu	\$9,168	\$30,017	\$5,898	\$8,640	\$0	\$3,420	\$57,143
Kihikihi	\$5	\$433	\$0	\$4,288	\$112	\$0	\$4,837
Ngāhinapōuri	\$21,429	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$130	\$0	\$21,559
Picquet Hill	\$19,949	\$42	\$7,854	\$11,533	\$130	\$456	\$39,964
Pirongia	\$0	\$0	\$2,615	\$0	\$112	\$0	\$2,727
Pukerimu	\$0	\$0	\$1,398	\$0	\$112	\$0	\$1,509
Rural	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$112	\$0	\$112
T1	\$2,307	\$0	\$8,271	\$6,137	\$130	\$5,080	\$21,925
T2	\$2,307	\$0	\$8,271	\$6,137	\$130	\$5,080	\$21,925
T3	\$71	\$3,184	\$11,586	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$21,310
T6	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$0	\$130	\$456	\$7,422
T7	\$68	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,302
T8	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,305
Te Awamutu	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,305

APPENDIX 3

Draft 2024 Policy – *[ECM Number 11195431]*

DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS POLICY

JULY 2024

CONTENTS

PART 1 - POLICY OVERVIEW	4
PART 2 - POLICY BACKGROUND	6
PART 3 - DEFINITIONS	7
PART 4 - POLICY DETAILS	9
Use of development contributions or financial contributions	9
Significant assumptions	9
Development contribution fee summary	15
PART 5 - DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION ASSESSMENTS	19
Test for development contributions/when development contributions are required	19
Catchments/funding areas	20
How do I assess what development contributions I have to pay?	20
Assessment of development contributions	21
Residential developments	22
Non-residential developments	22
PART 6 - ADMINISTRATION OF POLICY	24
Special assessments	24
Exempt and partially exempt developments - Council developments	24
Exempt developments - Crown developments	24
Cross boundary issues	25
Timing of assessments	25
Payment and enforcement powers	25
Credits	26
PART 7 - RECONSIDERATION OF DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION, REFUND, AND POSTPONEMENT	28
Right for reconsideration pursuant to sections 199A of the Local Government Act 2002	28
How to apply for a reconsideration	28
Reconsideration process	28
Matters Council will consider in a reconsideration	29
Objection to assessed amount of development contribution in accordance with Sections 199C and 199D of the Local Government Act 2002	30
Refunds	30
Postponements	31
PART 8 - DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS	32
General	32
Betterment and injurious affection	32

[Deferral of development contributions35](#)

[Assessment35](#)

[Goods and services tax.....35](#)

[PART 9 - SCHEDULE TO THE DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION POLICY36](#)

[Summary of total cost of capital37](#)

[Specific information on calculation methodologies for the activities.....39](#)

[Compliance with Section 203 – Maximum reserves development contributions not to be exceeded39](#)

[PART 10 - APPENDICES40](#)

[Appendix 1: Documents referenced in this policy40](#)

[Appendix 2: Development contribution catchment maps.....40](#)

[Appendix 3: Schedule of assets for which development contributions will be used.....40](#)

DRAFT

PART 1 - POLICY OVERVIEW

1. Section 102(2)(d) of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires Waipā District Council (Council) to have a development contribution policy. Section 198 of the LGA gives Council the power to require a contribution when granting various consents for developments, as provided for in its development contributions policy.
2. As outlined by the LGA, the purpose of development contributions is to enable Councils to recover from those undertaking development a fair, equitable and proportionate portion of the total cost of capital expenditure necessary to service growth over the long term.
3. This policy sets out the development contributions payable by developers, how and when they are to be calculated and paid, and a summary of the methodology and the rationale used in calculating the level of contribution required.
4. The purpose of this policy is to:
 - (a) Provide predictability and certainty to stakeholders in how the capital expenditure required to provide infrastructure and community facilities to service growth over the long term is to be funded;
 - (b) Provide transparency as to what infrastructure and community facilities:
 - (i) are to be funded using development contributions, financial contributions or other funding sources, the reasons for those funding sources being used to meet the expected total costs; and
 - (ii) have already been delivered in anticipation of growth.
 - (c) Support and facilitate the wider outcomes of Council including those reflected in Council's District Plan, Waipa 2050 and any other relevant planning or policy documents.
 - (d) Provide for those involved in development to make fair payments to Council to reflect the expected demand their developments will have on Council infrastructure and the expected benefits residents and businesses occupying these developments will derive from Council infrastructure.
 - (e) Set contribution charges at levels that help achieve the scale, type, quality and location of development that the Long-Term Plan and District Plan aspire to.
5. Contributions will be required for capital expenditure on a relatively small number of Council activities that are strongly connected to new development.
6. Contribution amounts are set out clearly and unambiguously in this policy, assisting those undertaking development to assess the financial viability of their projects early in their process.
7. There is the opportunity for contributions to be paid later in the development cycle for some developments to take account of the funding realities facing developers. Any deferment must be in accordance with part 8 of this Policy. Council has the statutory enforcement powers set out in the LGA to reduce the risks of non-payment.

POLICY OVERVIEW

8. Capital expenditure projects will be transparent and details accessible for those wishing to understand the infrastructure Council is planning to provide for growth, these projects are contained in Appendix 3.

DRAFT

PART 2 - POLICY BACKGROUND

1. Council's first development contribution policy was adopted in June 2006, when Council decided to principally fund the growth-related costs of development via development contributions (DCs) under the LGA, rather than relying solely on financial contributions under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
2. The development contribution policy was subsequently revised during each Long-Term Plan cycle in 2009, 2012, 2015, 2018, and in 2021. The Development Contribution fees are reviewed on an annual basis, being reviewed in 2025.
3. There is a need for Council to deliver infrastructure to accommodate growth and a need for this to be funded appropriately. Council has therefore determined that growth should generally pay for the cost of growth. This will achieve financial equity between existing ratepayers and those undertaking development.
4. In terms of this policy, in addition to Council, the key stakeholders are developers and ratepayers.
5. Additional commentary on these stakeholders is included in the paper: 'Methodology for the development contribution policy 2020 (incorporating a review and analysis of options)'¹.
6. Further information supporting the development contributions policy is contained within the DCs model, and Methodology for the development contribution policy 2020, which are both available at www.waipadc.govt.nz or from Council on request.

¹ Refer to [Appendix 1: Documents referenced in this Policy](#)

PART 3 - DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used throughout this policy:

Table 1: Definitions

Term	Definition
Activity	A grouping of Council functions for which development contributions may be collected being transport, water, wastewater, stormwater, community infrastructure and reserves.
Allotment	Has the same meaning as defined in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002. For ease of reference, that definition is as follows: Has the meaning given to it in section 218(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991.
Asset manager	Means an officer of Council involved in the management of Council infrastructure.
Authorised officer	Means an officer authorised in accordance with Council's Delegations Register to carry out functions under this policy.
Brownfield development	A non-residential development occurring in an existing town or village and not in an identified growth cell
Catchment or funding area	A geographical area used to accumulate the cost of activities and define a part of Waipā District for development contribution purposes.
Commercial accommodation	Any accommodation units other than dwelling units, such as hotels, motels, holiday flats, which are offered at a tariff, on a per-unit basis and student accommodation where this is located on the grounds of an educational institution.
Commercial	A non-residential development providing for activities that are conducted in an office setting and that generally focus on business, government, professional, or financial services; and includes the personal service elements of these activities that are offered to consumers or clients.
Community facilities	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.
Community infrastructure	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.
Council	Waipā District Council.
Developer	Means a developer who undertakes development, and means a person for the purposes of sections 199A to 199E of the Local Government Act 2002.
Development	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.
'Development agreement' or 'DA'	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.
Development contributions commissioner	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.
Development contribution objection	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.
District Plan	Means the Waipā District Plan, or any subsequent operative version of the Plan.
District-wide catchment	Means the entire District.

DEFINITIONS

Term	Definition
Dwelling [or dwelling unit]	<p>A building or part of a building capable of being used as an independent residence and includes dwelling apartments, semi-detached or detached houses, units, town houses, granny flats (or similar), and caravans (where used as a place of residence or occupied for a period of time exceeding six months in a calendar year).</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt the following shall also apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Any dwelling which has two separate kitchen facilities of any nature, shall be deemed to be two household units regardless of the configuration of the dwelling. <p>A 'sleepout' is considered to be any building or part of a building which is 35m² or less (excluding garaging) that has been fitted out for the purposes of being a bedroom. anything in addition to this will be considered to be a household unit/minor household unit. But does not include any unit of commercial accommodation.</p>
Funded growth cell	Means a catchment or part thereof that Council has resolved to fund or part fund through its Long Term Plan.
GFA	<p>The gross floor area is the total internal floor area of a dwelling measured:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - from the exterior faces of the exterior walls, or - from the centre lines of walls separating two buildings or tenancies <p>For the avoidance of doubt, the gross floor area excludes non habitable areas such as garage space</p>
Greenfield development	A development occurring in an identified growth cell and not in an existing town or village.
Household equivalent unit [or HEU]	A unit of demand representing one average household.
Impervious surface area [or ISA]	The area of any site which is not capable of absorbing rainwater.
LGA	Local Government Act 2002
LTP	Long Term Plan (for 2021-2031)
Minor dwelling unit	A household unit not exceeding 70m ² in Gross Floor Area (GFA), provided that attached garaging and open deck areas are not included in the 70m ² GFA calculation.
Network infrastructure	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.
Non-residential development	Means any development that is a commercial, industrial or retail development.
Residential development	Means any subdivision, building, land use or work, but excludes non-residential development.
Retirement unit	Any dwelling unit in a retirement village subject to the Retirement Villages Act 2003. For the avoidance of doubt, this does not include aged care rooms in a hospital (or similar) building/s.
Retirement village	Has the meaning in section 6 of the Retirement Villages Act 2003.
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
Service connection	Has the same meaning as in section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002.

PART 4 - POLICY DETAILS

1. This is a policy of Council adopted under section 102(1) and required by section 102(2)(d) of the LGA. This section of the policy describes the considerations of Council in making this policy and covers all matters required to be included in a policy on development contributions by section 106 of the LGA.

Use of development contributions and/or financial contributions

2. Council considered the options available to it for funding the capital expenditure it is planning to incur as a result of, or in anticipation, of growth in Waipā. Council has considered the purposes of and reasons for development and financial contributions and other funding sources and determined that:
 - (a) Development and financial contributions are the primary sources available to it for funding growth related infrastructure under current legislation.
 - (b) Development contributions should be used as the main funding tool for growth related infrastructure provided by Council.
3. This does not preclude Council from using and investigating other funding sources as appropriate.
4. This policy is distinct from, and in addition to, section 18 of the District Plan that provides Council with discretion to require financial contributions under the RMA.
5. Where a development results in Council incurring capital expenditure that is not covered by this policy, Council may impose a financial contribution as a condition/s of resource consent in accordance with the requirements of the District Plan, and Council's powers under the RMA.

Significant assumptions

6. Section 201(1)(b) of the LGA requires this policy to set out the significant assumptions underlying the calculation of the schedule of development contributions, including an estimate of the potential effects if there is a significant level of uncertainty as to the scope and nature of the effects.
7. The table below sets out a summary of the significant assumptions underlying the calculation of contributions under this policy. Further detail on specific assumptions relating to growth are included in clauses [8](#) to [20](#) below.

Table 2: Significant assumptions

Significant assumption	Estimate of potential effects of uncertainty	Level of uncertainty
The rate, level, location and type of residential growth will occur as is forecast by the National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA) report '2016 update (2020 update of population and family and household projections for Waipā District 2013-2063) of area unit population, household and	If development is lower than that forecast by the growth reports, the amount of revenue generated	Significant

Development Contributions Policy

POLICY DETAILS

Significant assumption	Estimate of potential effects of uncertainty	Level of uncertainty
<p>Labour Force Projections for the Waikato Region for the period 2013-2061.</p> <p>The growth forecasts are based on a medium population and household growth scenario.</p> <p>The rate, level, location and type of non-residential growth will occur as is forecast in the <i>Waipā District Business Land Study (May 2017)</i> prepared by Property Economics (and informed by council staff with their local and latest information).</p> <p>Growth can be influenced by a wide range of factors including: changes in demographics, changes in social and economic conditions, the performance of the economy and the effect of local, national and international forces.</p>	<p>through this policy will be reduced.</p> <p>Council may need to review the growth forecasts to reflect a longer take up period than anticipated. This will affect the ability of Council to fund growth related infrastructure, which itself may need to be deferred.</p> <p>As a result Council needs to be flexible with the timing of works and be able to quickly react to changes in the market or to non-active as well as active developers.</p> <p>This uncertainty is further heightened by COVID- 19 and its impacts.</p>	
<p>The proportion of capital expenditure projects for growth is based on the best available information and aligned with both the forecast growth, the District Plan and active developers.</p>	<p>There is the potential for capital expenditure projects to alter over time. This can be as a result of changes in demand by developers – either faster or slower rates of development, or a significant industrial/ commercial demand for infrastructure.</p> <p>Where significant changes occur to capital expenditure projects through an annual plan, it may be appropriate for Council to determine whether to revise the schedule of charges within this policy.</p> <p>Provision of growth infrastructure in a period of low or uncertain growth can create a cost risk on the existing rating base as growth is not arriving to share the increased cost.</p>	Significant
<p>No significant changes to service standards planned by council other than those planned within asset management plans.</p>	<p>Changes to service standards will affect both the level of on-site works required by those undertaking development and the scale and type of infrastructure provided by Council.</p> <p>If significant changes occur Council will need to reassess the effect on capital expenditure projects and determine the materiality of change to the schedule of charges within this policy.</p>	High

POLICY DETAILS

Significant assumption	Estimate of potential effects of uncertainty	Level of uncertainty
<p>The cost of growth incorporated in the contributions charge is calculated net of all third party income. This policy assumes that the level of third party funding will not change over the life of the Long Term Plan, and the eligibility criteria will remain the same.</p>	<p>If the level of third party funding is reduced, Council will have understated the cost to be recovered through this policy. If the level of third party funding is increased, Council will have overstated the cost to be recovered through this policy.</p> <p>In either case Council will be at liberty to assess the materiality of the difference and determine whether to revise the schedule of charges within this policy and provide for a lower or higher expectation of third party income.</p>	Low
<p>Developments will in general exhibit common demand characteristics that enable Council to consider them as part of a simple overall classification of development types.</p>	<p>All residential development will be attributed with the average demand as set out in this policy.</p> <p>Developments individually may create a lower or higher demand on infrastructure than the average demand for their development type.</p> <p>Development overall and in time, will create the demand levels required to recover the cost of infrastructure for growth.</p>	Medium
<p>Developers are only required to pay development contributions on additional development that is the subject of a consent application.</p> <p>Any existing lawfully established allotments or land uses on the development site are assumed to have either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ paid development and/or financial contributions under relevant legislation at the time; and/or ▪ have been exempt from paying contributions. 	<p>The assumption that lawfully established allotments are deemed to have paid for development contributions requires all new developments to pay for one unit of demand (HEU) at the point of consent being issued.</p> <p>In addition, this would result in Council recovering less development contributions than originally anticipated.</p>	Low

Residential growth assumptions

8. All planned growth projects in this policy are in the Long Term Plan.
9. A report on population and dwelling projections was produced by the National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA) as background to this policy. The population projections included high, medium and low variants. For the purposes of this policy, the medium variant for both population and household projections was considered appropriate, subject to some modification to account for the current economic climate. The modification to the growth projections does not alter the total growth expected, just its timing over the next ten years. Council considers this a prudent and realistic basis for decision-making related to growth.
10. The household occupancy has been calculated as 2.58 persons per household.
11. For the purposes of assessing growth, Council has used the traffic demand modelling set out in the report by Gray Matter 'Growth Component of Transportation Projects', dated August 2014, with updates from Waipā staff generated when preparing Business Cases for the Long Term Plan.
12. Refer to the Methodology for the development contribution policy 2020 for further information on the residential growth assumptions.

Non-residential growth assumptions

13. The non-residential growth assumptions are based on the *Waipā District Business Land Study* (May 2017) prepared by Property Economics with input from Council.
14. There are greenfield non-residential land areas planned for Hautapu west and east, plus Bond Road. These areas are in addition to the land already zoned but in the case of Hautapu, will now be fully serviced. Waikato Regional Airport Ltd (WRAL) is in process of planning to develop more industrial land around the airport as it has sold most of its existing stock. This new growth cell is planned to have a private wastewater system but public water supply. The water supply is via a Development Agreement with WRAL and so water supply and wastewater DCs are not charged. An increase in non-residential HEUs has been assumed in asset management planning and development contribution fee setting on the basis of an additional equivalent of 1,256 HEUs over the ten-year period -2021-2031.
15. Refer to the Methodology for the development contribution policy 2020 for further information on the non-residential growth assumptions.

Growth HEUs by activities (asset class)

16. Growth HEUs by asset class have been calculated on a District-wide basis and for specific catchments, and are based on projections prepared by the National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis (NIDEA) at the University of Waikato². The forecast for the District population is for around 64,200 by 2031 at the medium projection.

POLICY DETAILS

17. The population projections were converted to households in the same manner as previously undertaken by NIDEA. For further information on growth HEUs by catchment and asset class, refer to the DC model.
18. Water, wastewater and stormwater catchment data have been based on Council asset managers' demand estimates, using the population projections and predictions of development that will connect to water, wastewater and stormwater networks.
19. Growth HEUs in several catchments are based on planning estimates of specific growth potential in these catchments that may not follow general population growth projections. These specific estimates are used to inform asset specification such as Cambridge North, Cambridge West (C1-C3 growth cells), Picquet Hill and T1 growth cell in Te Awamutu.
20. Further information on assumptions for growth projects are contained in the Methodology for the development contribution policy.

Historic capital expenditure

21. Historic capital expenditure has been recognised where there is a direct link to a capacity upgrade that has or will enable services to be provided for growth, and therefore costs should be recovered from developers.
22. Historic capital expenditure includes expenditure that has been made prior to the next Long Term Plan, and where projects will require further expenditure for completion during the 2021-2031 timeframe (i.e. partially completed projects).
23. Council does not include the cost of capital in its methodology for the cost of the completed projects.
24. Further information on historical capital expenditure is available in the methodology and options paper. Information on the historical capital expenditure projects is contained within the DC model, or within the relevant project business cases (available on request).

Interest and GST

25. All costs from projects in the Long Term Plan used in this policy are based on current estimates of infrastructure construction prices in 2020 dollar terms and then inflated using the inflation rates as per the Long Term Plan. Development contributions required in this Policy will change over the period of the Long Term Plan to reflect inflation, based on increases in the Producers Price Index (PPI) and in accordance with section 106(2C) of the LGA. In accordance with the LGA, financing costs are excluded.
26. No compensation for Council taking the risk of building infrastructure in advance of demand, is included in growth cost calculations, and interest is added to the Development Contribution loans.
27. All capital expenditure noted in this policy is exclusive of GST. However, the development contribution fee summary in [Table 3](#) is inclusive of GST.

Transitional provisions

28. The development contribution amounts applying to a development will depend on the date on which a complete consent or service connection application was lodged and the date on which it was granted.
29. Applications lodged prior to 30 June 2024 but not granted (or issued in terms of the Building Act 2004) by 30 June 2024 will be assessed under the development contribution policy that requires the lowest overall development contribution charge (i.e. either the 2023 DCP or the 2024 DCP).
30. Applications lodged and granted (with existing assessed development contribution notices) prior to 30 June 2024 will also be assessed under the development contribution policy that requires the lowest overall development contributions (i.e. either the 2023 DCP or the 2024 DCP).
31. For the avoidance of doubt, if a development contribution notice has been issued, the HEUs per activity will remain as per the original assessment. Upon payment of the required development contribution, the activity catchment rates will be applied to the already assessed HEUs. This does not apply to activities that have increased their demand, which will be subject to a new assessment.
32. Applications lodged on or after 1 July 2024 will be assessed under this policy, or any later version of this policy (as specified in that later policy).

Adoption and amendment of this policy

33. This policy was adopted on 30 June 2024, taking effect on 1 July 2024 and will remain in effect until replaced by a subsequent policy. This policy may be reviewed and amended earlier in accordance with the requirements of the LGA. Annual adjustments to the development contributions rates set out in this policy, to reflect increases in the PPI, can also be made without the policy being reviewed.

Development contribution fee summary

34. The following table sets out the development contribution fee summary per catchment, per HEU for 2024/25.

Table 3: Development contribution fee summary per HEU by catchment (all costs include GST) updated for 1 July 2024

Funding Areas	Roading	Stormwater	Water	Wastewater	Community Infrastructure	Reserves	Total
Bond Rd	\$68	\$10,176	\$18,621	\$5,876	\$0	\$0	\$34,741
C1	\$24,898	\$27,406	\$5,524	\$8,219	\$130	\$7,005	\$73,182
C2	\$22,169	\$27,406	\$3,923	\$6,228	\$132	\$7,005	\$66,863
C3	\$22,169	\$27,406	\$3,923	\$6,228	\$130	\$7,005	\$66,861
C4	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$4,177	\$130	\$692	\$12,060
C6	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$0	\$130	\$692	\$7,883
Cambridge / Karāpiro	\$5,170	\$0	\$1,891	\$4,177	\$130	\$692	\$12,060
Cambridge North	\$9,631	\$18,847	\$3,292	\$10,925	\$112	\$2,224	\$45,031
Hautapu	\$9,168	\$30,017	\$5,898	\$8,640	\$0	\$3,420	\$57,143
Kihikihi	\$5	\$433	\$0	\$4,288	\$112	\$0	\$4,837
Ngāhinapōuri	\$21,429	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$130	\$0	\$21,559
Picquet Hill	\$19,949	\$42	\$7,854	\$11,533	\$130	\$456	\$39,964
Pirongia	\$0	\$0	\$2,615	\$0	\$112	\$0	\$2,727
Pukerimu	\$0	\$0	\$1,398	\$0	\$112	\$0	\$1,509
Rural	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$112	\$0	\$112
T1	\$2,307	\$0	\$8,271	\$6,137	\$130	\$5,080	\$21,925
T2	\$2,307	\$0	\$8,271	\$6,137	\$130	\$5,080	\$21,925
T3	\$71	\$3,184	\$11,586	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$21,310

Funding Areas	Roading	Stormwater	Water	Wastewater	Community Infrastructure	Reserves	Total
T6	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$0	\$130	\$456	\$7,422
T7	\$68	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,302
T8	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,305
Te Awamutu	\$71	\$0	\$6,765	\$5,883	\$130	\$456	\$13,305

Note SW for C1, C2 and C3 are treated as one catchment.

DRAFT

Calculation of schedule to development contribution policy

35. Section 201(1) of the LGA requires this policy to include, in summary form, an explanation of, and justification for, the way each development contribution in the schedule to this policy³ (Table 3 above) is calculated. This is explained in the following paragraphs.
36. In accordance with section 106(3) of the LGA, the full methodology, including the DC model, the methodology and options paper, and the project plans for each activity are available for public inspection on request.
37. Calculation of the development contribution amounts (if any) payable for any project or programme line in the model have been calculated in accordance with the methodology set out in schedule 13 of the LGA, by using the following process:

Table 4: Summary of LGA process steps

Step	Explanation	LGA Reference
1	<p>Define catchments.</p> <p>For network based services, a catchment is the area served by the network. Funded growth cells located within a catchment are deemed sub-catchments of the respective catchment.</p> <p>For community infrastructure and reserves the catchment is the Waipā District, although there some specific catchments with their own community infrastructure and reserves as well.</p>	LGA Schedule 13(1)(a) Section 197AB(g)
2	<p>Identify ten year capital expenditure resulting from growth.</p> <p>Identify capital expenditure already incurred in anticipation of growth, net of any previous third party contributions.</p> <p>Identify the proportion of total planned costs of capital expenditure for network and community infrastructure and parks and reserves from the Long Term Plan resulting from growth.</p> <p>Growth costs (capacity increase to cater for new entrants) can be funded in full or in part by using development contributions. This is one of three components of the total ten year capital costs budgeted in the Long Term Plan, the other two components being level of service improvements and renewals. These other two costs are met from funding sources other than development contributions.</p> <p>Justification for the level of growth capital expenditure is supported by financial management funding considerations and show significant assumptions and impacts of uncertainty.</p>	LGA Schedule 13(1)(b)
3	<p>Identify the percentage of growth related ten year capital expenditure to be funded by development contributions.</p> <p>100% of the growth related capital expenditure will be funded by development contributions because:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ It directly relates to the planned capital expenditure set out in the Long Term Plan and detailed in Council’s asset management plans; and ▪ The capital expenditure identified for growth can be reasonably identified. <p>Council has decided that capital and associated interest will be developer funded so growth generally pays for growth.</p>	LGA 106(2)(b)

³ As per section 202 of the LGA.

Step	Explanation	LGA Reference
4	<p>Identify the appropriate units of demand.</p> <p>The selected unit of demand is the HEU calculated as follows:</p> <p>For residential development, fees per HEU will be applied uniformly for each lot regardless of size for reasons of administrative simplicity. For any additional dwelling on any lot (subject to specific considerations for minor household units and retirement units, refer to assessment section below).</p> <p>For non-residential development, development contributions are assessed once defined 'trigger levels' are met for brownfield developments. The actual demand assessed is then converted into HEUs based on the expected demand placed on network infrastructure. The assessment is based on vehicle movements per day for roading and transport, m³ use for water and wastewater, and impervious surface areas (ISA) for stormwater (which is assessed on additional ISA per m²).</p> <p>In all those non-residential cases, a special assessment is required.</p>	LGA Schedule 13(1)(b)
5	<p>Identify the designed capacity (in units of demand) provided for growth.</p> <p>The designed capacity may vary between different types of infrastructure. In some cases it may be considered economically prudent to provide growth capacity considerably beyond current ten year expectations of growth.</p> <p>Costs are applied to usable growth capacity to be provided. Projected growth in HEUs over the ten year period of the Long Term Plan will be relevant to Council's budgeting of revenue but not to the calculation of the development contribution per HEU.</p>	LGA Schedule 13(1)(b) and (2)
6	<p>Allocate the costs to each unit of demand for growth.</p> <p>The development contribution charge per HEU is calculated by dividing the total capital expenditure resulting from growth (step two) by the usable units of demand for growth (step five).</p>	LGA Schedule 13(1)(b)
7	<p>Prepare schedule of fees.</p> <p>A detailed schedule has been prepared as part of this policy that enables the development contributions to be calculated by infrastructure type and catchment.</p> <p>This policy will be supported by the significant assumptions made to determine the development contributions payable and their impacts, contribution and conditions and criteria for remission, postponement or refund, the valuation basis for assessment of maximum reserves and catchment maps.</p>	LGA 201(2) LGA 201(1)(a) LGA 201(1)(b), (c) and (d)

PART 5 - DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION ASSESSMENTS

Test for development contributions/when development contributions are required

1. Under section 198 of the LGA, Council may require a development contribution to be made when:
 - (a) A resource consent is granted under the RMA for a development.
 - (b) A building consent or certificate of acceptance is granted under the Building Act 2004 for building work.
 - (c) An authorisation for a service connection is granted.

2. However, development contributions can only be required where a development as defined by section 197 of the LGA is to occur. Section 197(1) of the LGA defines development as follows:
 - "(a) any subdivision, building (as defined in [section 8](#) of the Building Act 2004), land use, or work that generates a demand for reserves, network infrastructure, or community infrastructure; but*
 - (b) does not include the pipes or lines of a network utility operator."*

3. On receiving an application for resource consent (subdivision or land use consent), building consent, certificate of acceptance or service connection, Council will first:
 - (a) Test that the application represents a development under section 197;
 - (b) Determine whether alone or in combination with other developments the application under consideration will have the effect of requiring new or additional assets or assets of increased capacity and, as a consequence, Council will incur capital expenditure to provide appropriately for this;
 - (c) Ensure that any development contribution that may be required is provided for in this policy; and
 - (d) Check that the Council not prohibited by section 200 of the LGA from requiring a contribution.

4. If Council is satisfied that the application meets the legal requirements above, it will assess contributions following the process set out in this development contribution assessment section.

5. Where a resource consent or building consent is required, but does not generate additional demand for reserves or infrastructure (such as a minor boundary adjustment), no development contribution will be required.

6. For the avoidance of doubt, this policy also enables Council to require a development contribution that is used to pay, in full or in part, for capital expenditure already incurred by Council in anticipation of development.

Catchments/funding areas

7. Development contributions will be required from development across the whole of the Waipā District using geographic demand catchments. Development occurring within each catchment/area will be required to pay contributions applicable in that catchment.
8. Any development which connects into a catchment from outside that catchment will be required to pay the applicable catchment rate for the activity connected to.
9. The catchments are identified in the schedule to the development contributions policy (i.e. the development contribution fee summary per HEU in [Table 3](#)), and on the maps in [Appendix 2: Development contribution catchment maps](#).
10. For the avoidance of doubt, any area in the Waipā District which is not specifically shown to be within a catchment on the catchment maps shall be deemed to be in the rural catchment unless it is provided with services similar to an adjacent catchment in which case it will be deemed to be the same as for the adjacent catchment.
11. Refer to the Methodology for the development contributions policy for further information on how the catchments have been determined.

How do I assess what development contributions I have to pay?

12. The following table explains how to undertake an assessment of what development contributions you may have to pay for a development.

Table 5: Undertaking an assessment of development contributions

Step		What to do	Where do I find it?
1	Identify catchment.	<p>Go to the development contribution catchment maps and identify where the property subject to the development is located.</p> <p>The catchment your property is located within, is the catchment fees that will be applied to your development.</p>	<p>Appendix 2 of this policy.</p> <p>The development contribution catchment maps are also located on Council's online maps programme 'maps online' module 'Environment'.</p> <p>Go to www.waipadc.govt.nz</p>
2	Calculation of units of demand household equivalent units (HEUs) your development will generate.	<p>Go to the sections of this policy identified below, and in the adjoining column and identify the number of HEUs your development will generate.</p> <p>For subdivisions, the unit of demand = 1 HEU per additional lot created.</p> <p>For proposals to erect additional dwelling/s on your property, the unit of demand is dependent on the size of your proposed dwelling, please refer to Part 5 clauses 15, and 20-23 for further information.</p> <p>For non-residential developments refer to Table 7 for the threshold levels which trigger an assessment.</p>	<p>Part 5 Clauses 11 - 27</p> <p>Also note the definition of "household unit" (dwelling), and "minor household unit".</p>

ASSESSMENTS

Step		What to do	Where do I find it?
3	Calculation of credits.	In some circumstances a credit will apply to the site you are developing on. Calculate the number of credits (if any) that apply to your development, and deduct the credits from the number of HEUs identified under step 2.	Part 6 Clauses 13 - 23
4	Identification of development contribution payable per HEU	Go to the schedule of development contribution fees and identify the catchment your development relates to. The total amount payable per HEU is shown per activity, per catchment.	Refer to Table 3 .
5	Calculate total development contribution payable.	Multiply the numbers of HEUs (less any credits in step 3) by the development contribution fee per HEU identified in step 4. This is the total development contribution payable for the development.	

Assessment of development contributions

General information applicable to all developments

13. Whether development contributions are payable will be assessed on all applications for building consent, land use (resource) consent, subdivision (resource) consent and service connection.
14. Development contributions will be calculated on a development's first application for consent or service connection authorisation, and re-calculated on any subsequent application in relation to the same development.
15. Development contributions will not be payable for normal residential extensions or alterations to existing dwellings, unless these create an additional household unit (including the addition of a kitchen), or alter a feature that was used to claim an earlier reduction in development contribution fees payable.
16. A reassessment may be made on each and every event described in clauses [10](#) and [12](#) of this policy.
17. The development contribution fee summary per HEU by catchment is contained in [Table 3](#) of this policy.
18. The definitions are contained in [Table 1](#) of this policy.
19. The unit of demand used for each activity is the Household Equivalent Unit (HEU). An HEU represents one household unit, as demonstrated for each activity by the following table:

Table 6: Units of demand per activity per HEU.

Activity	Units	Demand/HEU	Comments
Roading & transport	Vehicle movements/day	10	Assumes all light vehicles.

ASSESSMENTS

Activity	Units	Demand/HEU	Comments
		<i>(1 vehicle visiting =2 vehicle movements)</i>	
Water supply	Litres/dwelling/day	622 litres	241 litres/person/day @2.58 persons/dwelling.
Wastewater	Litres/dwelling/day	435 litres	70% of 241 litres per day supplied multiplied by 2.58 persons/dwelling.
Stormwater	ISA (m ²)	390	60% impervious area (assumes 390m ² of impervious area from an average 650m ² residential allotment).
Parks and reserves	Dwelling	1	Assuming 2.58 people
Community infrastructure	Dwelling	1	Assuming 2.58 people

Residential developments

20. Residential developments will be assessed on the number of additional HEUs created by development, on the basis of anticipated demand. For the avoidance of doubt, residential development includes residential subdivisions.
21. A minor dwelling unit shall be assessed at 0.5 of an HEU per additional household unit created by the development.
22. Where a minor dwelling unit is erected first on a site, and a subsequent dwelling is erected on the same site, the new dwelling will be required to pay an additional 0.5 HEU.
23. Retirement units in a retirement village registered under the Rating Valuation Act 2003 will be assessed at 0.5 of an HEU per retirement unit.

Non-residential developments

24. Non-residential developments will be assessed on the basis of additional HEUs created, and will not pay a development contribution for community infrastructure or parks and reserves, except for where these facilities are specifically provided in the defined catchments of C8/C9 (Hautapu).
25. Non-residential subdivisions will pay 1 HEU per additional lot, excluding community infrastructure and parks and reserves, subject to clause [24](#) above.
26. A development contribution for a non-residential development (excluding non-residential subdivisions, which are subject to clause [25](#) above and clause [27](#) below) will only be assessed and required when any one or more of the thresholds in the following table are met. If the threshold is met for any one activity, then development contributions will be calculated for all activities.

ASSESSMENTS

27. The threshold in [Table 7](#) below will only apply if the non-residential subdivision is a brownfield site, and not a greenfield site.

Table 7: Non-residential thresholds

Activity	Threshold
Roading & transport	<p>The development will generate ≥ 100 vehicle movements per day attributable to growth (VMPD), except traffic that has already been assessed for residential development within the catchment.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p>(a) 1 vehicle visiting = 2 vehicle movements.</p> <p>(b) 10 heavy vehicles = 100 VMPD.</p> <p>(c) 'Heavy vehicle' means a motor vehicle that has a gross vehicle mass (GVM) exceeding 3500 kilograms.</p> <p>(d) Any subsequent expansion or redevelopment that increases the VMPD will be re-assessed.</p>
Water supply	<p>The development (or expansion/redevelopment) requires a water connection from the water main into the development greater than 20mm diameter. The assessment will be calculated by analysing the water use of similar developments as well as any information supplied by the developer.</p> <p><i>Note: Where a water connection greater than 20mm diameter is required solely for firefighting purposes this will not trigger an assessment.</i></p>
Wastewater	<p>The development (or expansion/redevelopment) requires a water connection from the water main into the development greater than 20mm diameter. The assessment will be calculated by analysis of the water supply use.</p>
Stormwater	<p>The development (or expansion/redevelopment) increases the impervious surface area (ISA) on a site and there is an increase in stormwater flow off the site in a 2% Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) event. The assessment will be calculated using a factor of 0.35 HEUs per 100m² impervious surface area only.</p>

PART 6 - ADMINISTRATION OF POLICY

Special assessments

1. Where Council considers the level of demand for any development (residential or non-residential) is:
 - unknown; and/or
 - of relatively large scale; and/or
 - clearly has a significantly greater or lower impact than is envisaged in the averaging implicit in this policy,

Council will undertake a 'special assessment' of the units of demand.

2. Council may require the developer to provide additional information in relation to the development to inform the special assessment process.
3. Subject to the requirements of [clause 2](#) above, developers may elect, at their own cost, to submit a special assessment for consideration by Council.
4. For development in a funded growth cell, Council may undertake a special assessment of the units of demand. The special assessment is to ensure that development in funded growth cells proceed in line with the demand assumptions on which the design capacity of the infrastructure is based, or if not, Council is reimbursed for capital expenditure incurred on the basis of those demand assumptions. The demand assumptions are based on a yield of 12 lots per hectare of gross land area. Developers in growth cells may also elect, at their own cost, to submit a special assessment for consideration by Council.

Exempt and partially exempt developments - Council developments

5. Council is exempt from paying any development contributions on any development that itself is a capital expenditure for which development contributions are required (e.g. if Council is developing a park, it will not pay a community infrastructure contribution, but it will be required to pay water, wastewater, and other contributions). This avoids the possibility of collecting contributions for one activity to pay for contributions for another activity.

Exempt developments - Crown developments

6. The Crown is exempt from the provisions of this policy by virtue of section 8 of the LGA. For avoidance of doubt, Kāinga Ora is not exempt from development contributions.
7. If a developer considers that it is the Crown for the purposes of avoiding liability to pay a development contribution, Council may require the developer to provide written evidence outlining the basis on which the developer considers that it is the Crown.

Cross boundary issues

8. In some cases, developments may fall within more than one catchment or cross district council boundaries. The total units of demand will be assessed separately for each catchment. The development contribution will then be calculated using the appropriate development contribution per unit of demand for each development contribution area. The total development contribution is the sum of the development contribution for each area.
9. Where the development crosses district council boundaries, Council will only assess the development for that part of the development that is within the Waipā District.

Timing of assessments

10. Council has the power to require a development contribution to be made under Section 198 of the LGA when:
 - A resource consent is granted under the Resource Management Act 1991;
 - A building consent is uplifted, or a certificate of acceptance granted, under the Building Act 2004;
 - An authorisation for a service connection is granted.

Payment and enforcement powers

11. Except as otherwise provided in any signed development agreement, the development contribution must be paid as follows:
 - For a contribution required when granting subdivision consent: Prior to the issue of a section 224(c) certificate;
 - For a contribution required when granting landuse consent: Prior to the commencement of the consent;
 - For a contribution required when granting building consent: Prior to the uplifting of the Building Consent;
 - For a contribution required when granting certificate of acceptance: Prior to issue of the certificate of acceptance;
 - For a contribution required when granting service connection: Prior to connection.
12. If payment of development contribution is not received by these times, Council may exercise its powers outlined in Section 208 of the LGA. Those provisions state that until a development contribution required in relation to a development has been paid or made under section 198 of the LGA, Council may:
 - (a) In the case of contribution required when granting a subdivision consent, withhold the section 224(c) certificate;
 - (b) In the case of a contribution required when granting any other resource consent, prevent the commencement of the resource consent;
 - (c) In the case of a contribution required when granting a building consent, withhold the Code of Compliance Certificate;

ADMINISTRATION

- (d) In the case of a contribution required when granting a certificate of acceptance, withhold the certificate;
- (e) In the case of a contribution required when granting a service connection, withhold the service connection; and
- (f) In any case, register the outstanding development contribution as a charge on the subject land under the Statutory Charges Registration Act 1928.
- (g) Kāinga Ora- Homes and Communities may, as appropriate and by agreement with Council, exercise the powers under this clause to set and collect DC's on developments they are involved in.

Credits

13. Credits used in the development contribution assessment process include both 'historical credits' and 'actual credits' for each relevant activity. Credits are expressed in units of demand (HEUs) and may be used to reduce the number of units of demand created by a development.
14. Credits can only be used for developments on the same site and for the same activity. Provided that roading and transport, water and wastewater credits for non-residential developments may be transferred between sites within the same catchment only where the trigger thresholds in [Table 7](#) are exceeded.
15. Actual credits are used where development contributions or financial contributions for a particular property have previously been paid at any time in relation to the same site, and for the same activity. Historical credits are used where the current development of the site does not result in an increase in the units of demand having regard to the prior use of the site.
16. Credits cannot be used to reduce the number of units of demand to less than zero.
17. Existing greenfield vacant allotments are considered to have an historical credit of one HEU per allotment, unless the development was created less than 5 years before the application.
18. For the avoidance of doubt, historical credits will only be applied in relation to a parcel of land contained in one certificate of title, regardless of the number of allotments included in a certificate of title.
19. For brownfield residential developments, historical credits will generally only apply where a household unit was removed less than five years before the new consent application, or service connection was lodged.
20. For non-residential developments, historical credits will apply as follows:
 - (a) Non-residential historical credits shall be granted for stormwater on the basis of the gross floor area of the existing development, and for other activities on the actual demand of the specific use (e.g. m³ per day for water use); and
 - (b) For existing non-residential buildings that are extended or demolished and re-built to the same or higher intensity, the assessment of credits will be based only on the existing development prior to rebuilding; and

ADMINISTRATION

- (c) In the event a non-residential development is proposed on a vacant brownfield site Council will, for assessment purposes, consider the land uses that have taken place on the site prior to the proposed development; and
 - (d) Where a non-residential development is relocating to a new site within the same development contribution catchment, the development may transfer its credits to the new site. In these circumstances, a 1 HEU credit will be applied to the existing site that the non-residential development has vacated.
 - (e) Credits will not be granted for any infrastructure and/or services provided in excess of that required as a condition of any consents issued by Council.
21. For the avoidance of doubt, all assessments will be done on a 'before and after' development basis for each relevant activity at the time of consent application, or service connection, and will be undertaken on an incremental effects basis.
22. In order to be subject to a credit, the prior use of the site must have been lawfully established. It is the responsibility of the developer to provide sufficient proof to Council to establish this if required, such as a certificate of existing use or resource consent pursuant to the RMA.

PART 7 - RECONSIDERATION OF DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION, REFUND, AND POSTPONEMENT

Right for reconsideration pursuant to sections 199A of the Local Government Act 2002

1. At the request of a developer required to make a development contribution, Council must reconsider the development contributions required.
2. The developer must make the request for reconsideration in writing within 10 working days after the date on which the developer lodging the request receives notice from Council of the level of development contribution that Council is proposing to require.

How to apply for a reconsideration

3. The request can be lodged with Council in the following ways:
 - (a) by email to; DCenquiry@waipadc.govt.nz

Note: The email heading should state: 'request for reconsideration of development contribution'. Please also include the consent application reference number, or the development contribution notice number.

- (b) by writing to Council at the following address:

Manager District Plan and Growth
Private Bag 2402
Te Awamutu 3840
(or deliver to 101 Bank Street, Te Awamutu or 23 Wilson Street, Cambridge)

Note: Please include the consent application reference number, or the development contribution notice number.

4. A developer may not apply for a reconsideration of a requirement if the developer has already lodged an objection under Section 199C and Schedule 13A of the Local Government Act 2002 (refer to clauses [10](#) - [13](#) for further information on this process).
5. A right of objection may be lodged rather than a request for reconsideration. Refer to clauses [10](#) - [13](#) for further information.

Reconsideration process

6. The following diagram sets out the reconsideration process:

RECONSIDERATION

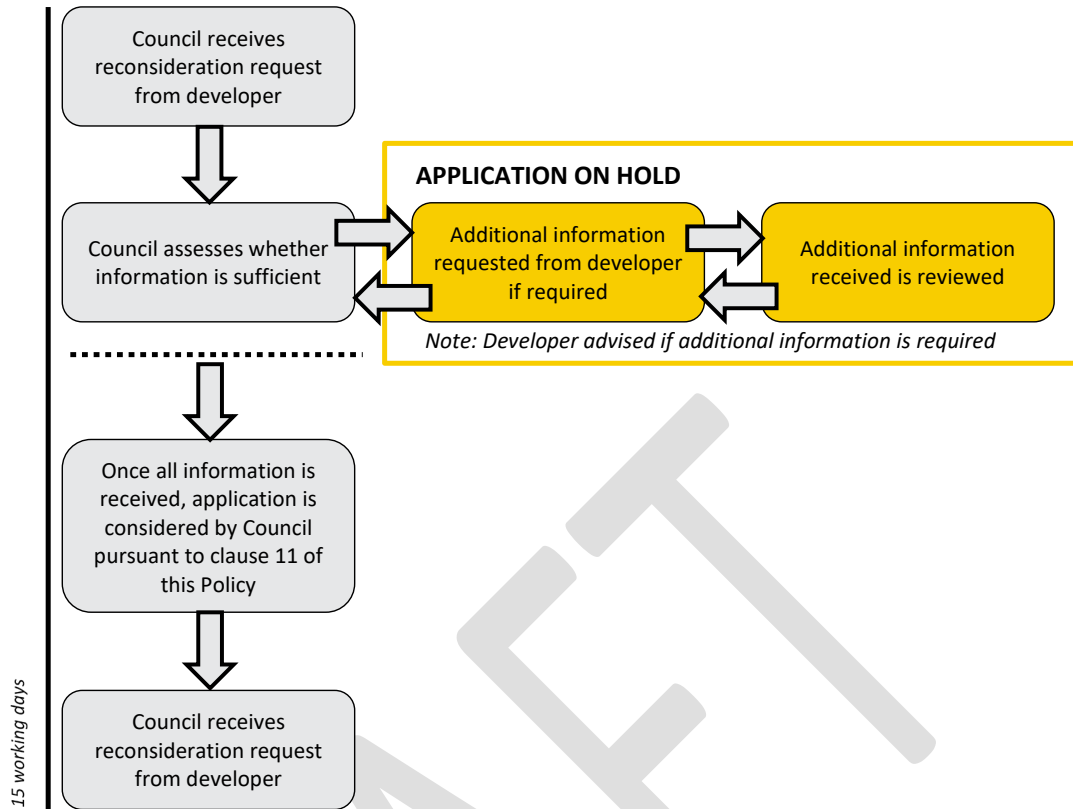


Figure 1: Reconsideration process

7. Within 15 working days after the date on which Council receives all required relevant information related to a request, Council must give written notice of the outcome of the reconsideration to the developer who made the request.
8. The developer who receives written notice from Council of the outcome of the reconsideration may lodge a development contribution objection within 15 working days of receiving the notice of the outcome.

Note: The 15 working day period begins on the day after the date on which the developer received the notice of the outcome.

Matters Council will consider in a reconsideration

9. When considering a reconsideration request Council will take the following matters into account:
 - (a) Whether, based on the information received by the developer, the development contribution was incorrectly calculated or assessed under this policy, or Council incorrectly applied this policy; and
 - (b) The purpose of development contributions, and the development contribution principles, as set out in sections 197AA and 197AB of the Local Government Act 2002 respectively; and
 - (c) Council's financial modelling; and

RECONSIDERATION

- (d) Council's Revenue and Financing Policy; and
- (e) The extent to which the value and nature of the works proposed by the developer reduces the need for works proposed by Council in its capital works programme; and
- (f) The level of existing development on the site; and
- (g) Whether Council determines that the development contributions are manifestly excessive in relation to:-
 - the scale of the development;
 - the value of the development;
 - the viability of the development;
 - the impact of the development on infrastructure;
 - whether the development supports Council's wider objectives; and
 - any other matter Council considers to be relevant.

Objection to assessed amount of development contribution in accordance with Sections 199C and 199D of the Local Government Act 2002

10. A developer may, on any grounds set out in section 199D of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), object to the assessed amount of the development contribution that Council has required advised in either:
 - (a) A notice given to the developer for that purpose by Council; or
 - (b) If notice has not been given, such other formal advice of the requirement that the territorial authority has given to the developer.
11. The objection must be made in writing by the developer serving notice of the objection on Council within 15 working days after the date on which the developer received notice from Council of the level of development contribution that Council has required; or in accordance with clause [8](#).
12. The objection must set out the grounds and reasons for the objection, the relief sought, and state whether the objector wishes to be heard on the objection.
13. The objection process is set out in Schedule 13A of the LGA. Further information is also available on Council's website at <https://www.waipadc.govt.nz/our-services/planning-and-resource-consents/development-contributions>

Refunds

14. Sections 209 and 210 of the LGA apply to refunds of development contributions paid to Council, where:

RECONSIDERATION

- (a) Resource consents lapse or are surrendered; or
- (b) Building consents lapse; or
- (c) The development or building does not proceed; or
- (d) Council does not spend the money on the purpose for which the development contribution was required; or
- (e) Previous overpayment has been made; or
- (f) The development contribution will be refunded to the registered proprietors of the subject allotment as at the date of the refund assessment (less a fair and reasonable administration fee).

Postponements

15. Council will consider any request to postpone a development contribution in accordance with the section below on development agreements.

PART 8 - DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS

General

1. Where it is in the best interests of all parties (and all parties agree), Council may enter into a development agreement (DA) with the developer, at the developer's expense, unless the agreement is for Council's benefit.
2. The quantum of development contributions assessed pursuant to a Development Agreement will be in accordance with the level of demand.
3. Council, at its sole discretion, may accept a developer's offer to provide network infrastructure or community infrastructure. In this event, the transaction would entail the contemporaneous purchase of assets and payment of development contributions, as provided by a DA.
4. Where there is any conflict between a DA and this (or any replacement) DC Policy the DA will prevail. For the avoidance of doubt, a DA may permit a complete contracting out of the DC Policy for a specific development where both Council and the Developer agree.
5. Development contributions shall be required in money unless, at the sole discretion of an authorised officer, a piece of land is offered by the developer that would adequately suit the purposes for which the contribution is sought, and this is agreed in a DA.
6. Council may require land off a developer to construct infrastructure such as a collector road, stormwater pond or recreation and/or utility reserves.
7. As shown in [Figure 2](#): below, the acquisition of land is reasonably straight forward, with the issues generally related to differing views on valuation. Council's desire is that the process is clear, auditable and fair.

Betterment and injurious affection

8. The valuation of land required is undertaken by a Council contracted registered independent valuer, with minimal instructions, using the methodology in the Public Works Act 1981 (PWA).
9. The estimated cost of the land is recognised in the Development Contributions (DC) model and calculations. No potential betterment or injurious affection is included in the current DC modelling. These estimates, along with construction estimates are replaced each year by actuals in the DC model.
10. Betterment and Injurious Affection can be described as follows:
 - (a) Betterment is the consideration of the positive benefits the public works that result, will have on the residual land. For example, if Council acquires land for a

DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS

road and then builds the road, the developer will be able to develop off that road and not have to construct it themselves. Betterment can also apply for other public works.

- (b) Injurious Affection can apply if the residual land is negatively impacted by the works Council intends to undertake, such as the requirement of land for the construction of a stormwater swale. This type of infrastructure results in the developer having to cross over it to access their residual land, and as a result incur additional costs.

11. To provide certainty to both developers and Council:

- (a) A Development Agreement will become a means to provide a payment offset equal to the betterment value. This is normally with the developer by its name, but can be the landowner if that is more appropriate.
- (b) This would then be recovered by DCs; or
- (c) In the case of new growth cells that do not have a structure plan adopted by Council at the commencement of this policy, on 1 July 2024, Council will only pay developers for the additional costs of upgrading from a local road standard, to a collector road standard.

DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS

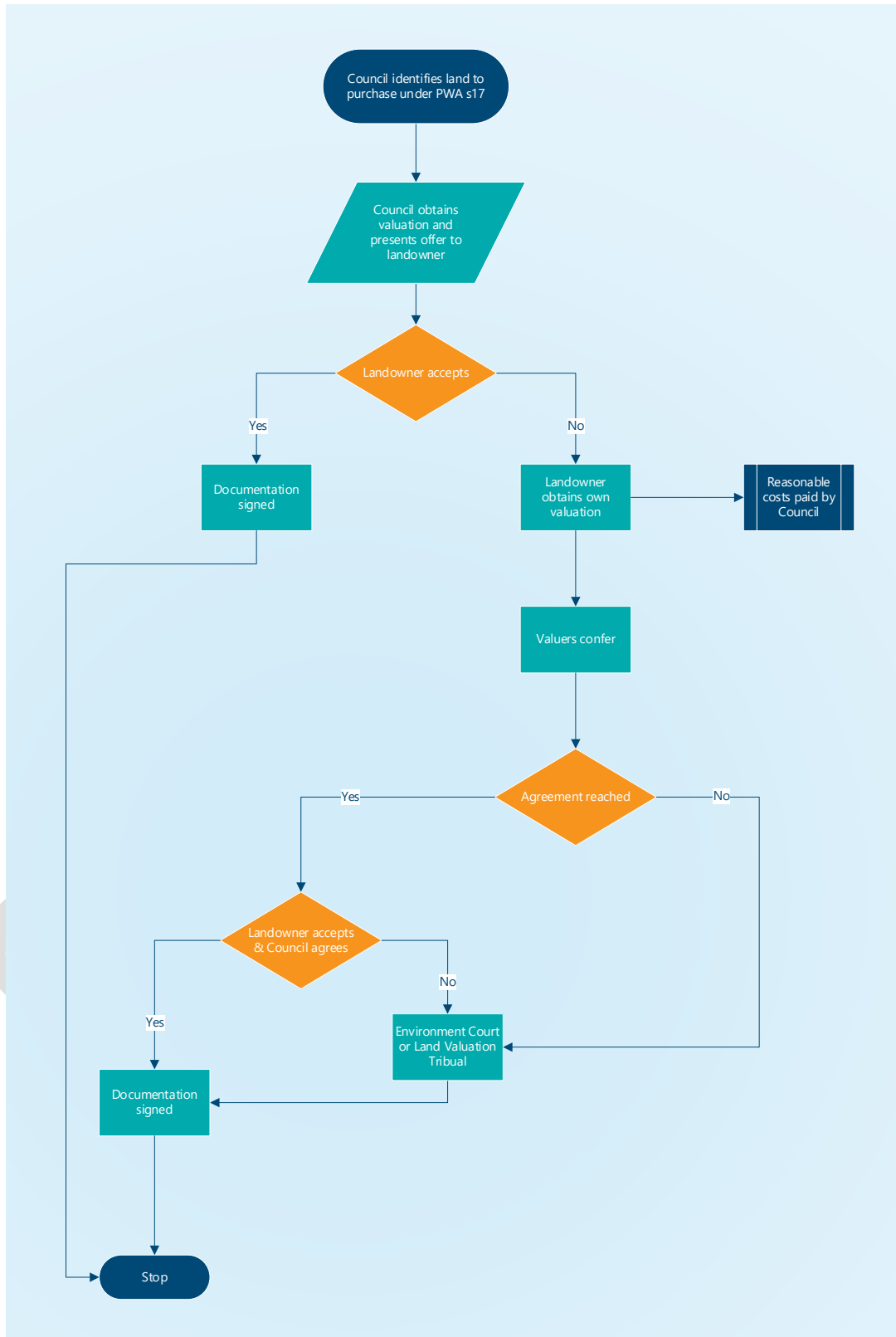


Figure 2: Land acquisition process

DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENTS

Deferral of development contributions

12. Without limiting Council's discretion to enter into a DA and to agree such terms as it sees fit, a DA may allow the deferral of development contributions in accordance with the general principles below:

For subdivisions ≥ 10 lots, or developments with ≥ 10 dwellings per title:

- Development contributions for subdivisions may be deferred until individual sections are sold;
- Any such deferral will be subject to a maximum timeframe of 24 months.

For non-residential developments:

- Water and wastewater development contributions may generally only be deferred for 12 months from the occupation of a development. At or after the 12 month anniversary, Council will review the m³ water use per day, and apply a development contribution assessment based on the average m³ use per day for the preceding 12-month period.

Assessment

13. For developments specifically in the Cambridge North and Cambridge West (C1- C3 growth cells) catchments, Council will consider an assessment based on a per hectare rate for comprehensive residential development, compact housing (or similar density residential developments).

Goods and services tax

14. All assessments are inclusive of GST and do not constitute an invoice for the purposes of the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.
15. The time of supply shall be the earlier of:
- (a) Council issuing an invoice to the developer; or
 - (b) The payment of the development contribution in accordance with this policy.
16. GST will be added to an invoice at the time of supply as required by the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985.

PART 9 - SCHEDULE TO THE DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTION POLICY

The following table sets out how this policy complies with sections 201 and 202 of the LGA.

Table 8: Compliance with sections 201 and 202 of the LGA

Section 201 – contents of development contributions policy	Section reference in development contribution policy
<p>(1) If a territorial authority has determined to seek funding for community facilities under this subpart, the policy required by section 102(1) must include, in summary form, in addition to the matters set out in section 106,—</p> <p>(a) an explanation of, and justification for, the way each development contribution in the schedule required by subsection (2) is calculated; and</p> <p>(b) the significant assumptions underlying the calculation of the schedule of development contributions, including an estimate of the potential effects, if there is a significant level of uncertainty as to the scope and nature of the effects; and</p> <p>(c) the conditions and criteria (if any) that will apply in relation to the remission, postponement, or refund of development contributions, or the return of land; and</p> <p>(d) the basis on which the value of additional allotments or land is assessed for the purposes of section 203(1).</p>	<p>Refer to Part 4: Policy Details: clauses 6 - 7, table 2, and clauses 8 – 24.</p> <p>Refer to Part 4 Policy Details clause 34 table 3, clause 37 table 4 and Part 5 Development Contributions Assessments clause 12 table 5.</p> <p>Part 7: Reconsiderations of DC, Refund and Postponement: clauses 14 - 15</p>
Section 202 – contents of schedule to development contribution policy	Section reference in development contribution policy
<p>1) a) The development contributions payable in each District, calculated, in each case in accordance with the methodology, in respect of-</p> <p>i) parks and reserves; and</p> <p>ii) network infrastructure; and</p> <p>iii) community infrastructure</p>	<p>Refer to table 3, table 9, Appendix 2: Development Contribution Catchment Maps</p>

SCHEDULE TO THE POLICY

Section 202 – contents of schedule to development contribution policy	Section reference in development contribution policy
b) The event that will give rise to a requirement for a development contribution under section 198, whether upon granting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991; or ii) a building consent under the Building Act 1991; or iii) an authorisation for a service connection. 	Refer to Part 5: Development Contribution Assessments clauses 1 to 27 .
2) If different development contributions are payable in different parts of the District, subsection 1 applies in relation to the parts of the District.	Refer to table 3 , table 9 , Appendix 2 : Development Contribution Catchment Maps
3) The specifications required under subsection (1) or subsection (2) must be given separately in relation to each activity or group of activities for which separate development contributions are required.	Also refer to Appendix 3 : Schedule of Assets for which Development Contributions will be used.

Summary of total cost of capital

The following table summarises the total cost of capital as required by section 106 and schedule 13 of the LGA.

Table 9: Summary of total cost of capital

LGA reference	106(2)(a)	106(2)(a)	106(2)(b)(ii)	106(2)(b)(i) (ii) & (iii)	106(2)(d)		
					DCs	FCs	Other
Purpose for which contributions may be required	Capital expenditure expected to be incurred to meet growth demand	Capital expenditure already incurred to meet growth demand	Explanation of capital expenditure	Proportion of capital expenditure for growth that will be funded by DCs or FCs	Total amount of funding during the 10-Year Plan period to be sought from:		
Roading and Transport	\$100,561,508	\$14,083,955	Used to provide capacity within the transport network.	Refer to Appendix 3: Schedule of Assets for which Development	\$114,645,463	-	Refer to Appendix 3 : Schedule of Assets for which

SCHEDULE TO THE POLICY

LGA reference	106(2)(a)	106(2)(a)	106(2)(b)(ii)	106(2)(b)(i) (ii) & (iii)	106(2)(d)		
					DCs	FCs	Other
Purpose for which contributions may be required	Capital expenditure expected to be incurred to meet growth demand	Capital expenditure already incurred to meet growth demand	Explanation of capital expenditure	Proportion of capital expenditure for growth that will be funded by DCs or FCs	Total amount of funding during the 10-Year Plan period to be sought from:		
Water supply	\$20,658,312	\$27,855,855	Used to provide capacity within the water supply networks.	Contributions will be used	\$48,514,167	-	Development Contributions will be used
Wastewater	\$64,647,633	\$26,947,280	Used to provide capacity within the wastewater networks.		\$91,594,913	-	
Stormwater	\$120,708,295	\$25,758,121	Used to provide capacity within the stormwater network at the planned levels of service.		\$146,466,416	-	
Community infrastructure	\$410,000	\$2,567,101	Used to provide new or expanded library, community centres or halls ⁴		\$2,977,101	-	
Parks and reserves	\$22,847,959	\$2,890,861	Used to provide capacity within parks and reserves.		\$25,738,820	-	

⁴ Note: This activity includes historical projects which comply with section 8 of Schedule 1AA (transitional provisions) of the LGA.

Specific information on calculation methodologies for the activities

1. The development contributions calculation methodology for all activities is contained in the DC model, which is available from Council on request. Information is also contained in the methodology and options paper⁵.

Compliance with Section 203 – Maximum reserves development contributions not to be exceeded

2. Section 203(1)(a) of the LGA prevents Council from requiring reserve contributions that exceed the greater of:
 - (b) 7.5 per cent of the value of additional allotments created by a subdivision; and
 - (c) The value equivalent of 20 square metres of land for each additional household unit or accommodation unit created by the development.
3. Using subdivision development in Cambridge North as an example, it is assumed that an allotment would have an average sale price of \$370,000 - \$390,000 (incl. GST). The reserve contribution (Reserves and Ci) per HEU in Cambridge North is \$2,336 (GST inclusive). The following table demonstrates that section 203(1)(a) of the LGA is complied with.

Table 10: Compliance with Section 203 of the LGA

Sale price	7.5% of value:	Comment
\$370,000	\$27,750	The reserve contribution per HEU is 0.6% of \$370,000. Therefore, much less than 7.5%
\$390,000	\$29,250	The reserve contribution per HEU is 0.6% of \$390,000. So much less than 7.5%

⁵ The methodology and options paper is available on Council's website. The DC model is available on request as a formula free version.

PART 10 - APPENDICES

[Appendix 1: Documents referenced in this policy](#)

[Appendix 2: Development contribution catchment maps](#)

[Appendix 3: Schedule of assets for which development contributions will be used](#)

DRAFT

Appendix 1: Documents referenced in this Policy

The following documents are referenced in this policy.

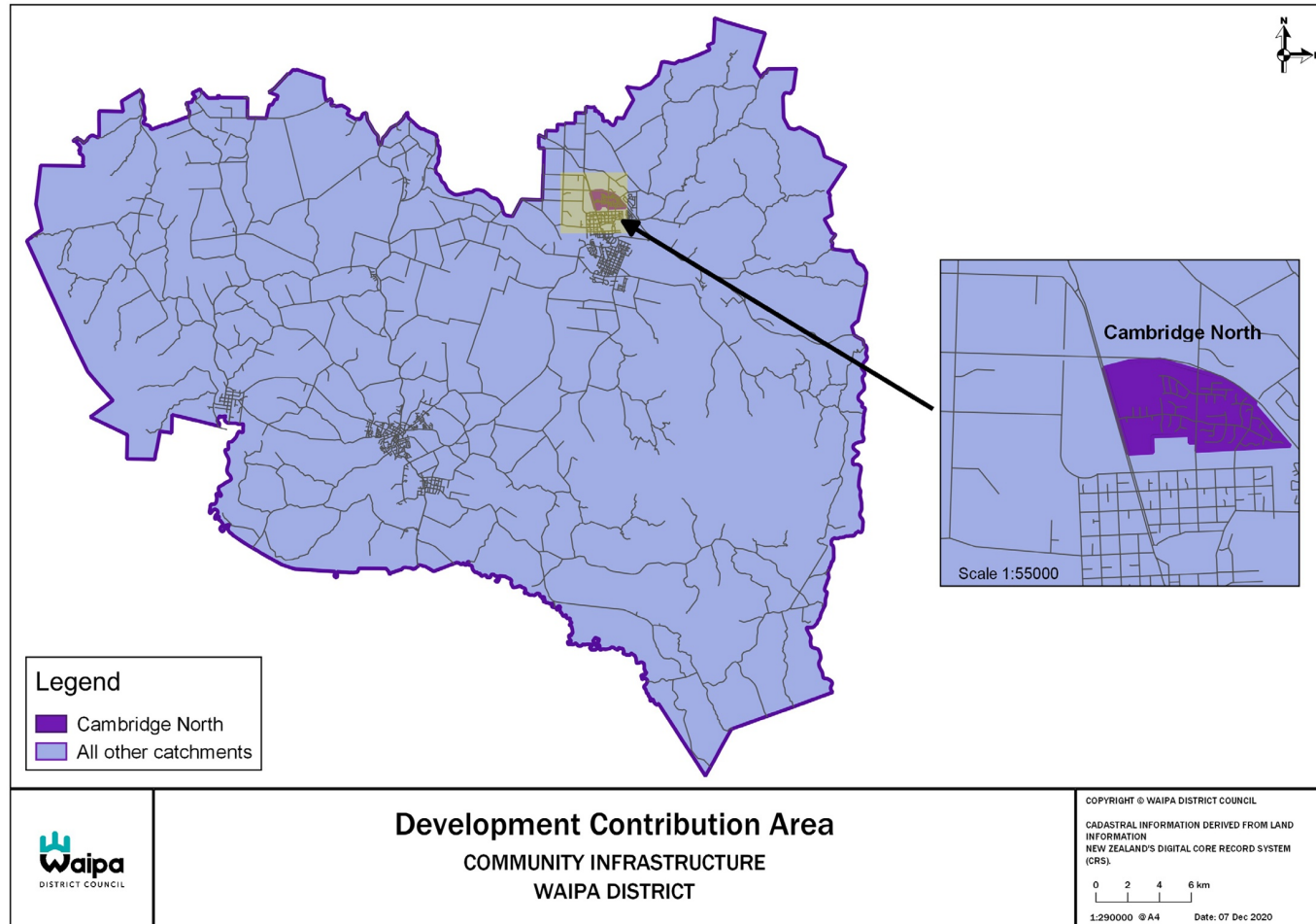
Document reference	Availability
<i>Methodology for the Development Contribution Policy 2021</i> (incorporating a review and analysis of options) –February 2021.	Available on Council’s website and at Council’s offices and libraries. Refer to: https://www.waipadc.govt.nz/repository/libraries/id:26zgz4o7s1cxbyk7hfo7/hierarchy/our-services/planning-and-resource-consents/developmentcontributions/documents/Development%20Contributions%20Policy%20methodology%20and%20options
Development Contribution Model.	Available from Council on request but as a formula free version
2016 update of area unit population, household and Labour Force Projections for the Waikato Region for the period 2013-2061.	Available on this website or from Council on request.
Small-area population, household, and labour force projections for the Waikato Region to 2051.	Available from Council on request.
National Institute of Demographic and Economic Analysis, University of Waikato Commissioned Research Report Prepared for Waikato Regional Council, Final Report September 2014.	Available on this website or from Council on request.
‘Waipā District Business Land Study’ – Property Economics, May 2017.	Available from Council on request.
Waipa 2050 Growth Strategy (2017)	Available on the Council website .
Report by Gray Matter ‘Growth Component of Transportation Projects’, August 2014.	Available from Council on request.

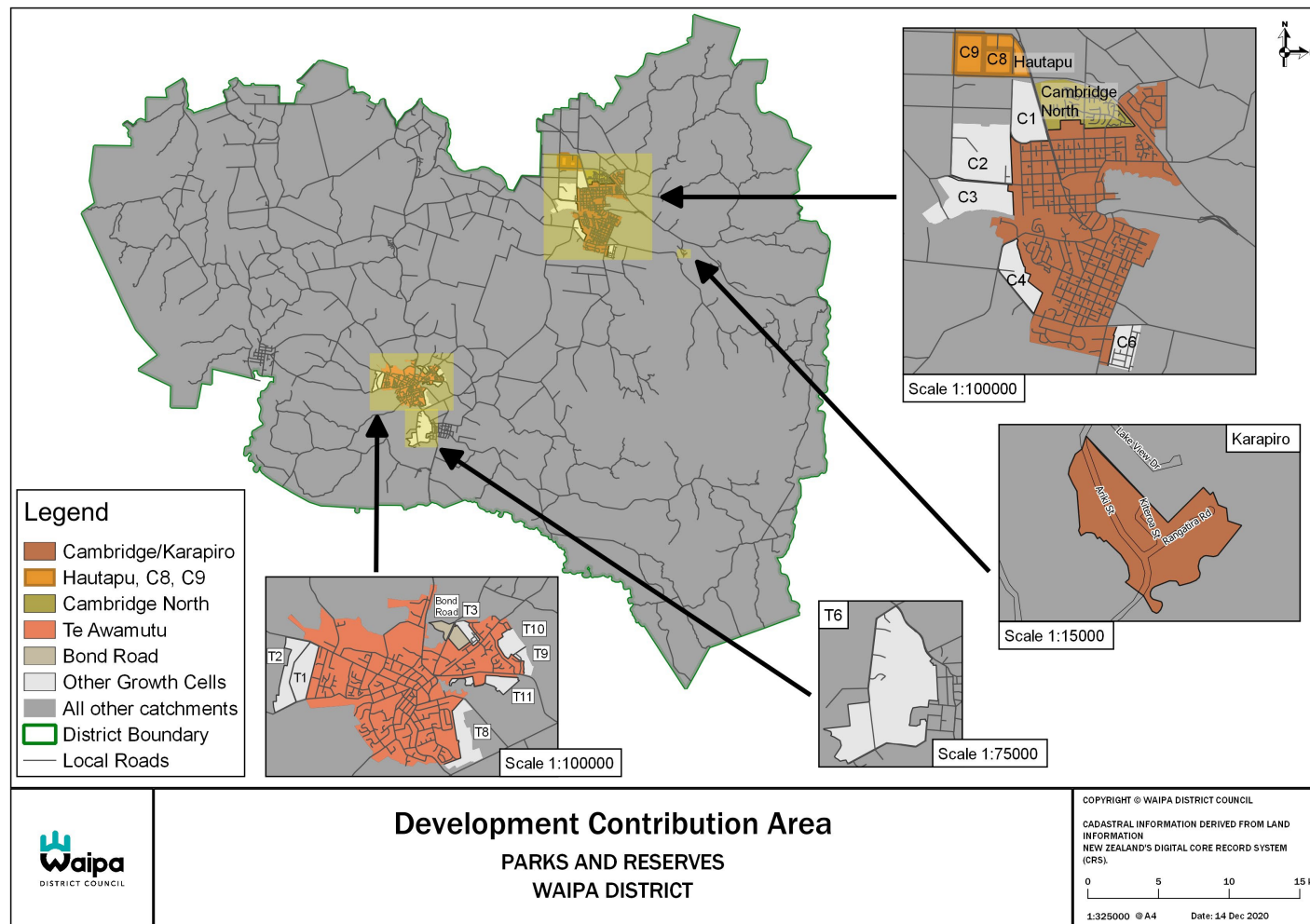
Appendix 2: Development Contribution Catchment Maps

<u>WAIPĀ DISTRICT</u>	<u>43</u>
<u>TE AWAMUTU</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>KIHIKIHI AND ST LEGER (T6)</u>	<u>49</u>
<u>CAMBRIDGE AND KARĀPIRO</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>ŌHAUPŌ AND PUKERIMU</u>	<u>56</u>
<u>NGĀHINAPŌURI.....</u>	<u>57</u>

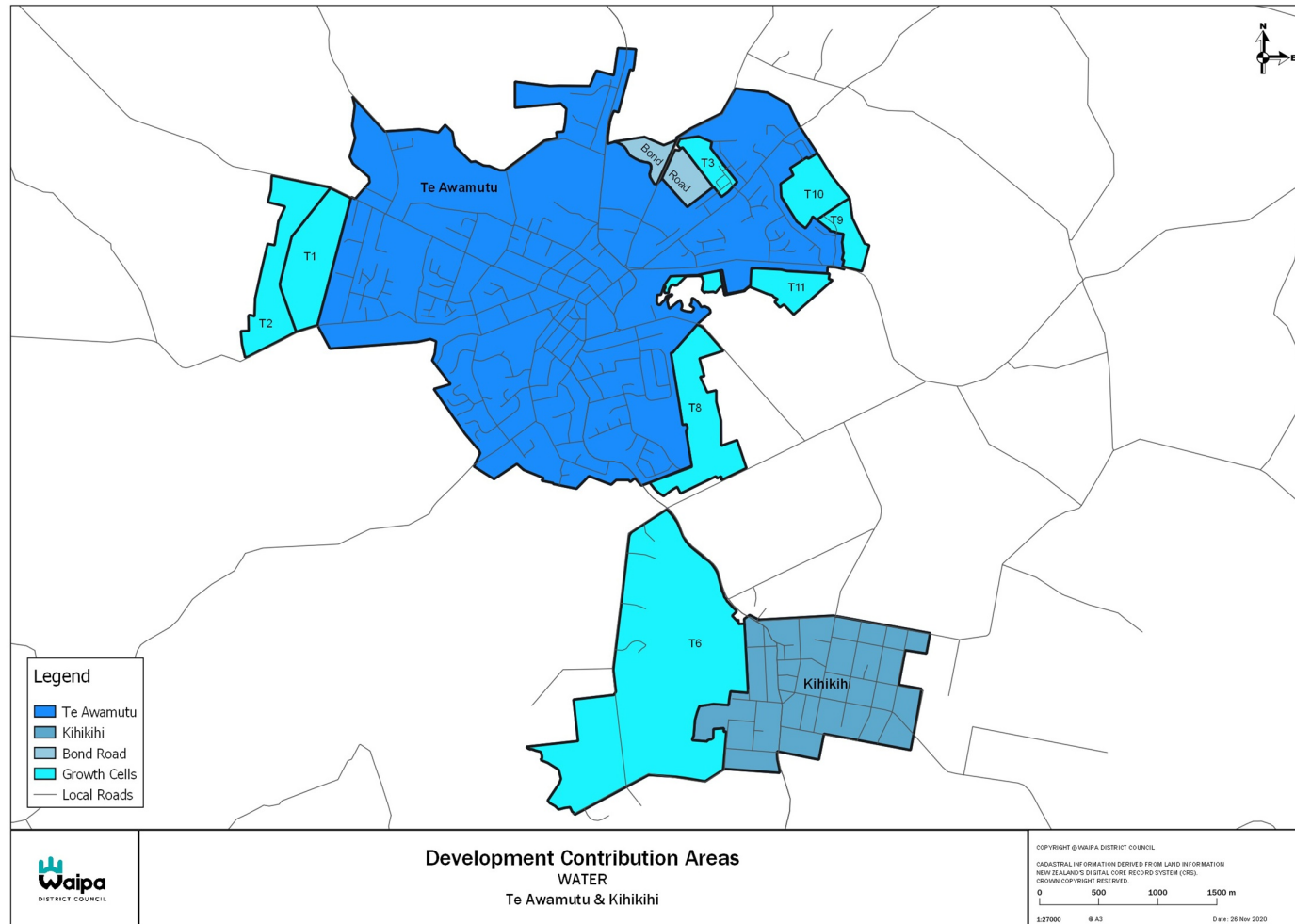
DRAFT

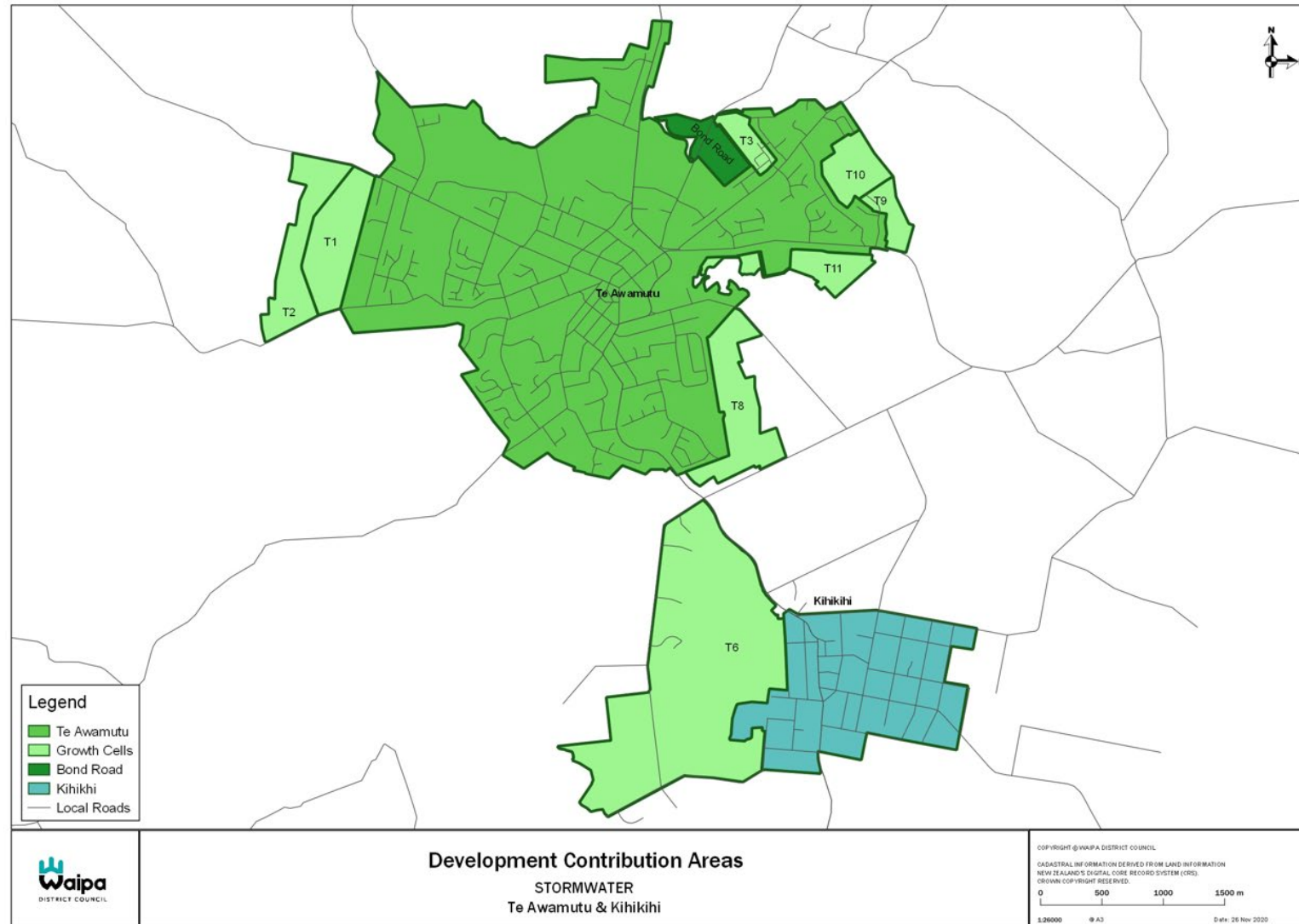
Waipā District

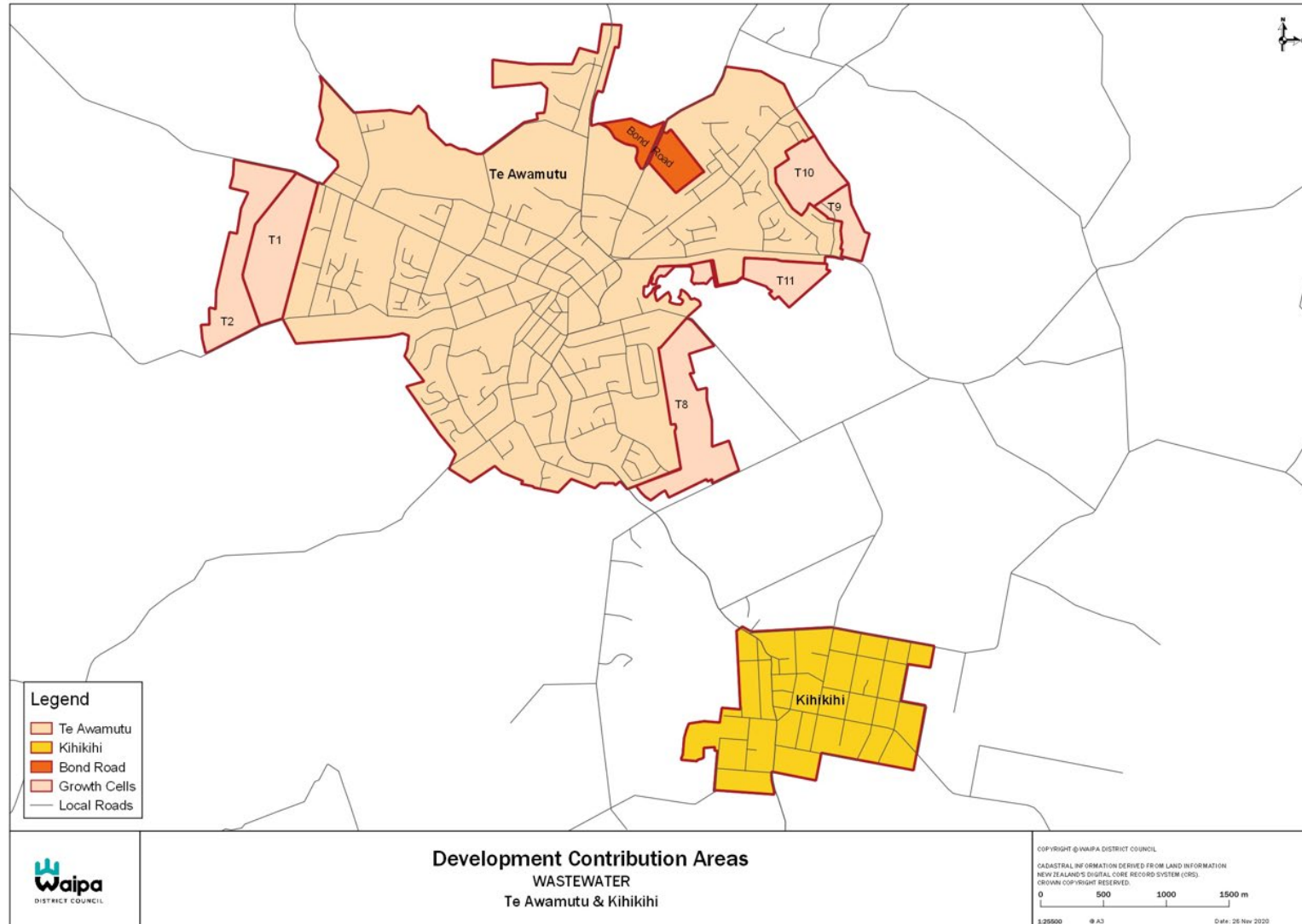


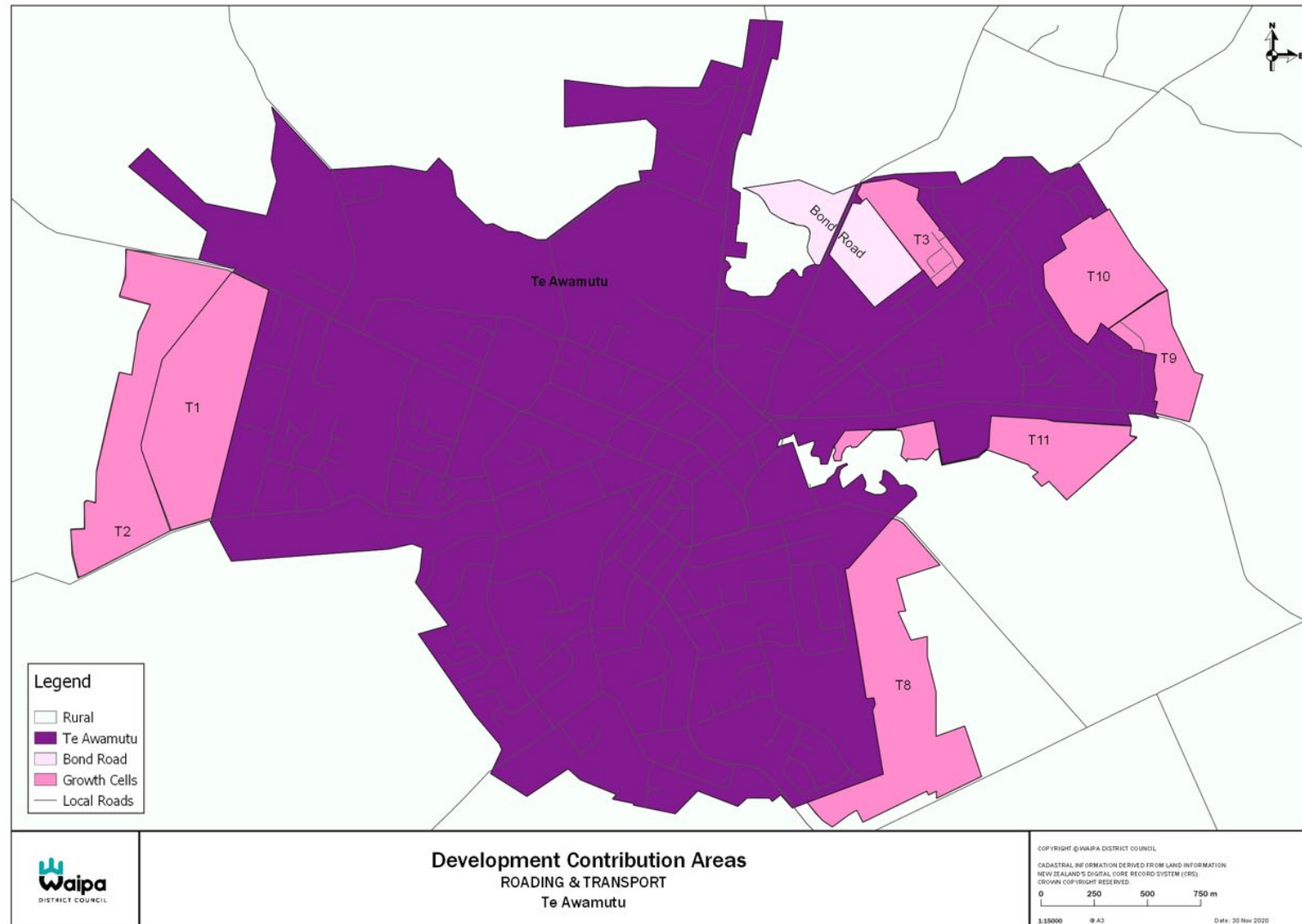


Te Awamutu

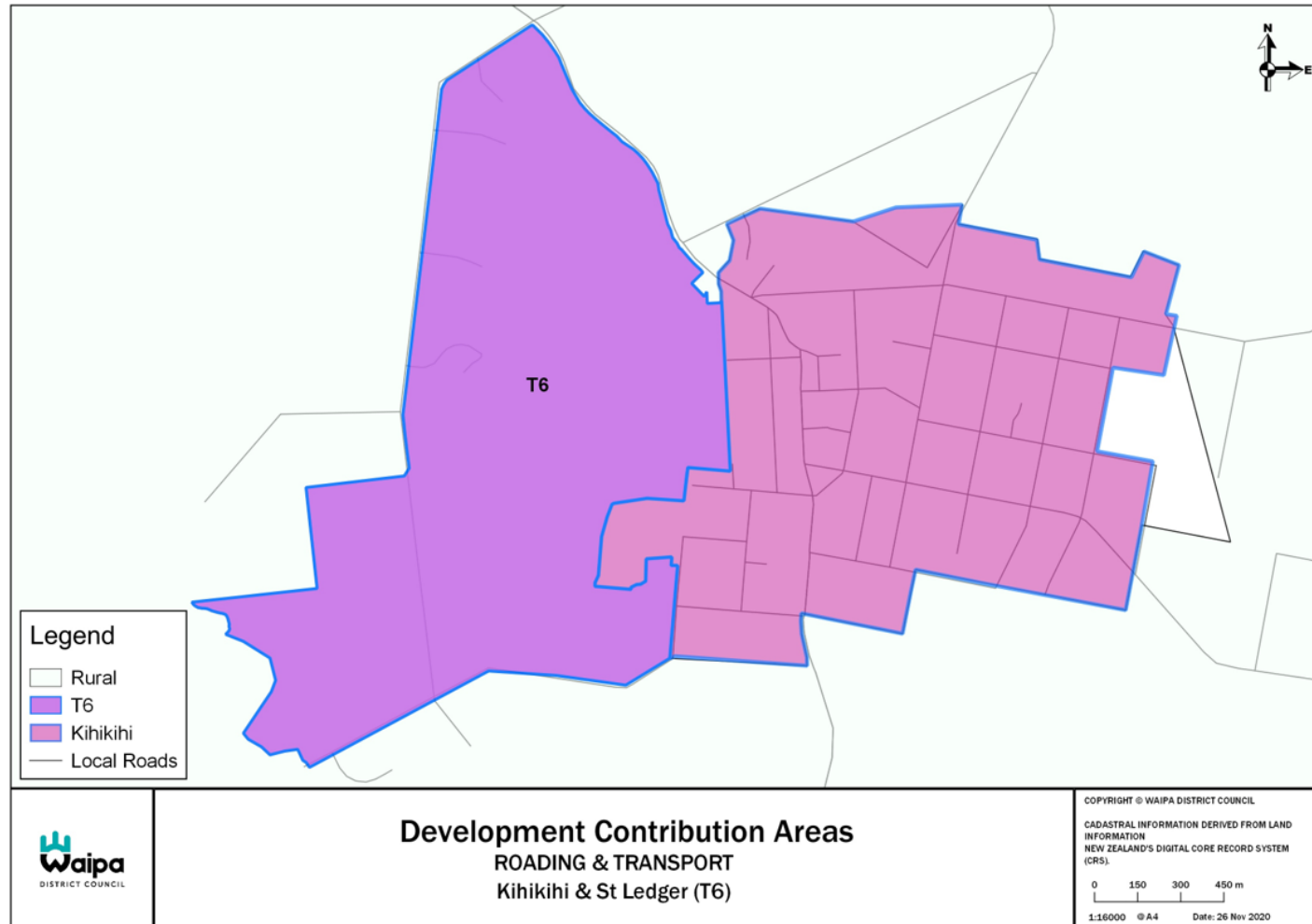




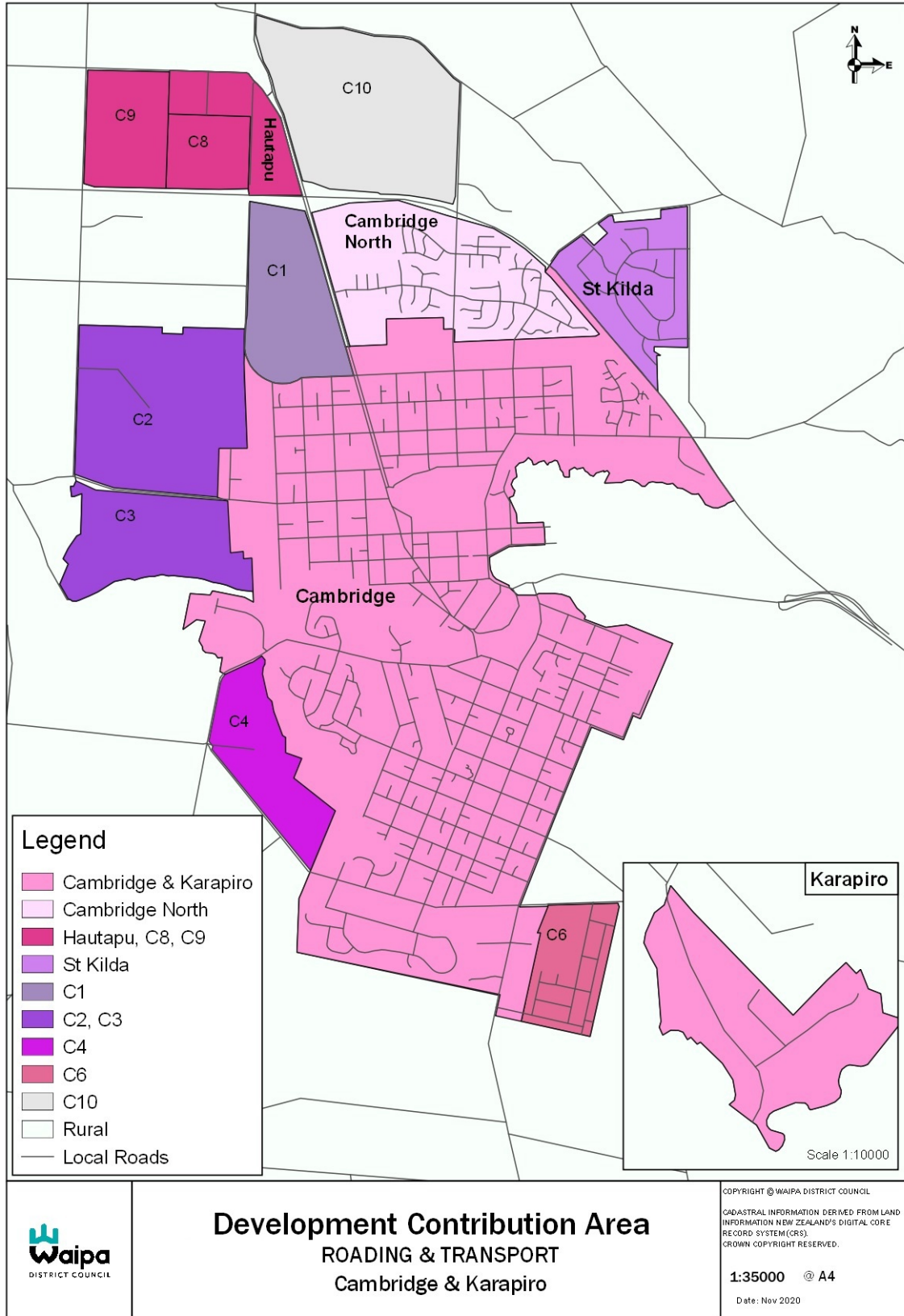


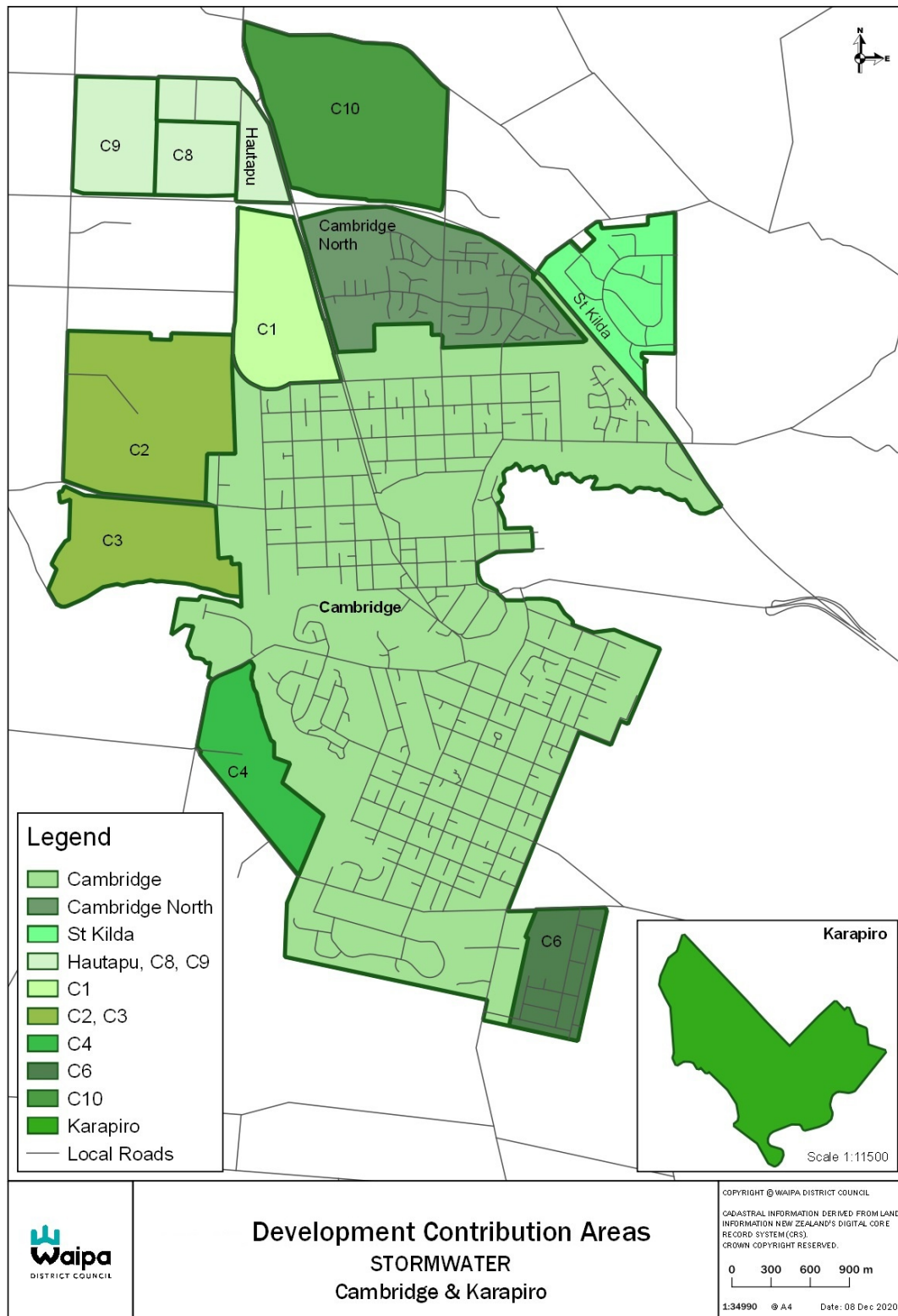


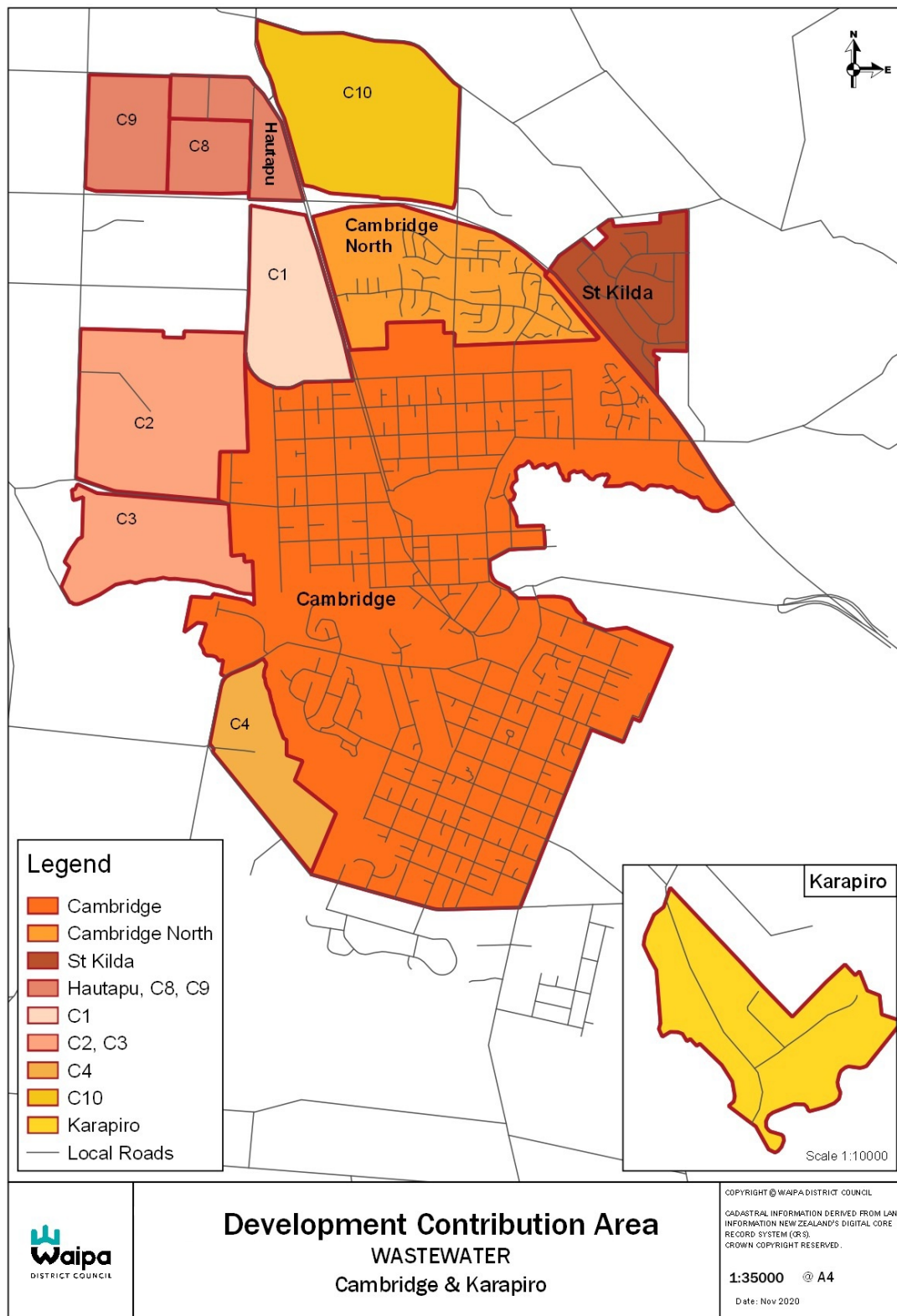
Kihikihi and St Leger (T6)

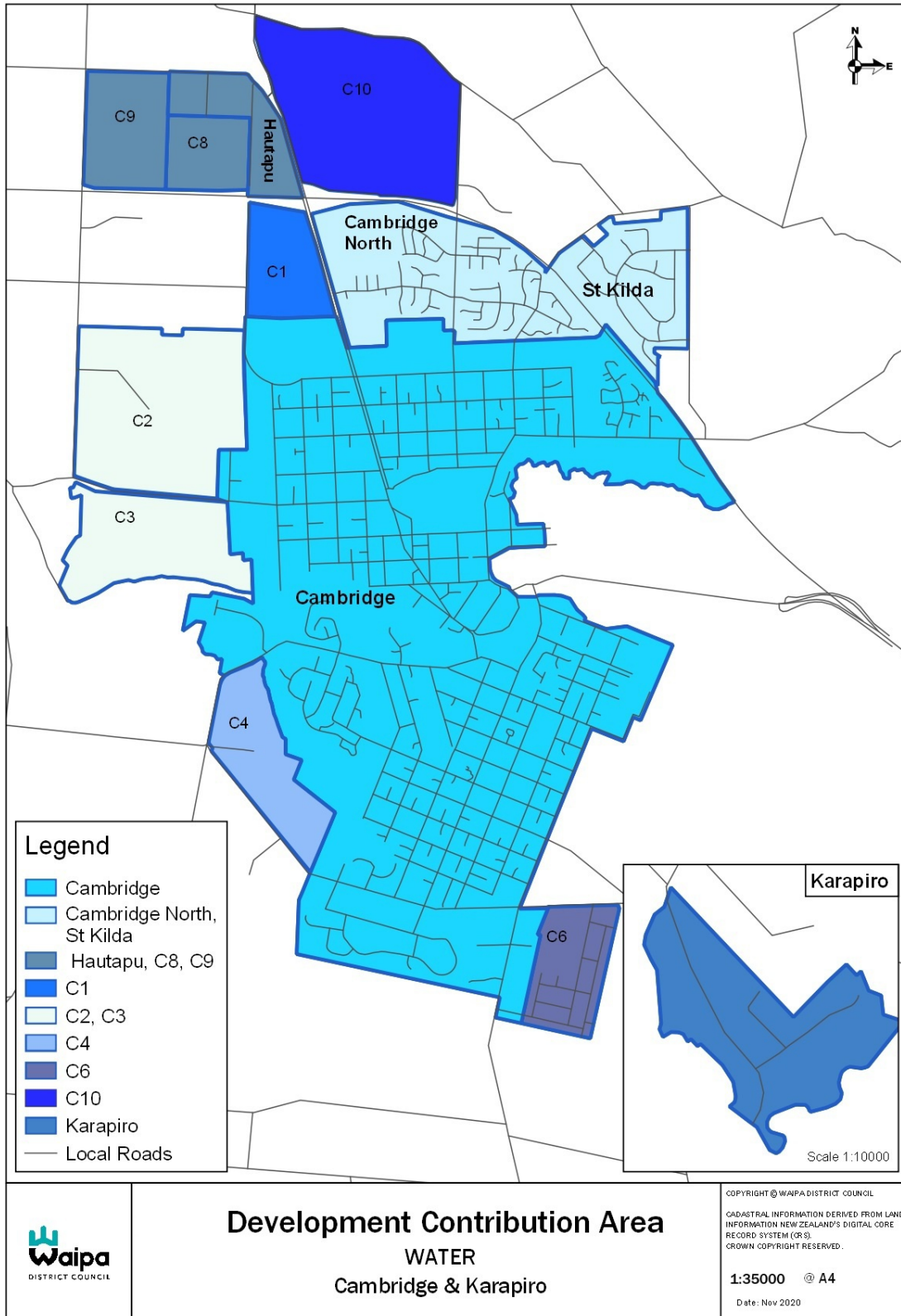


Cambridge and Karāpiro

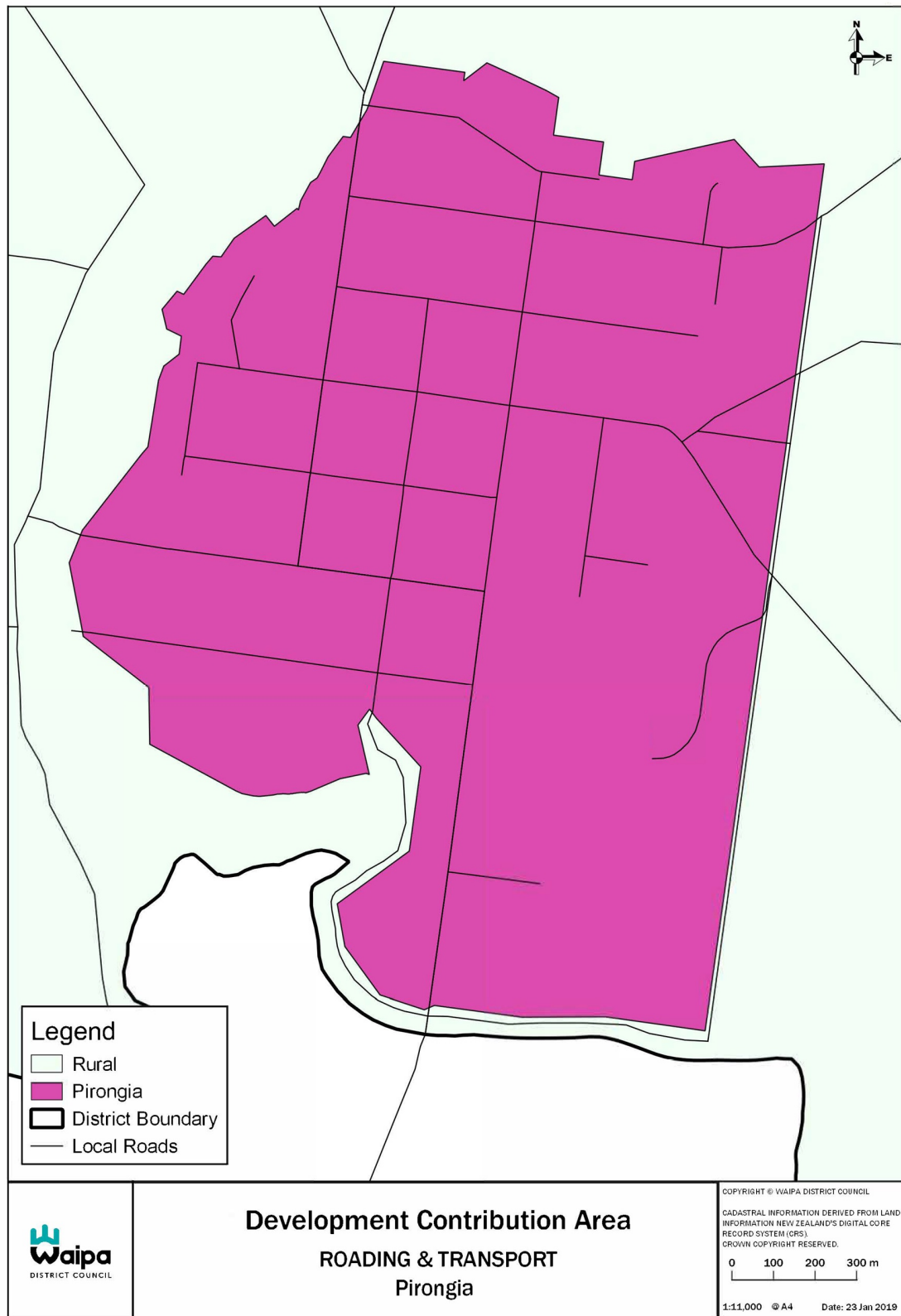


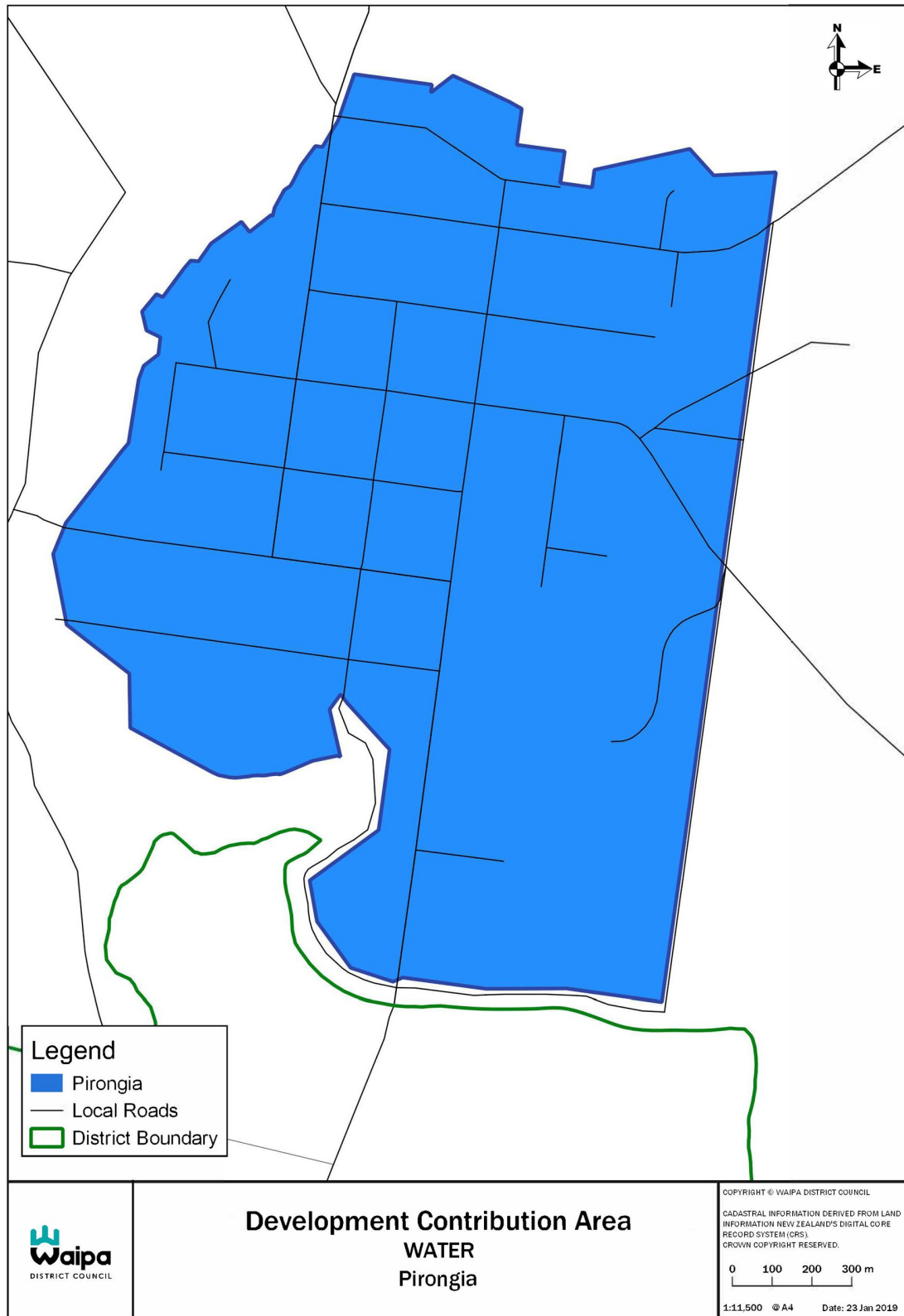




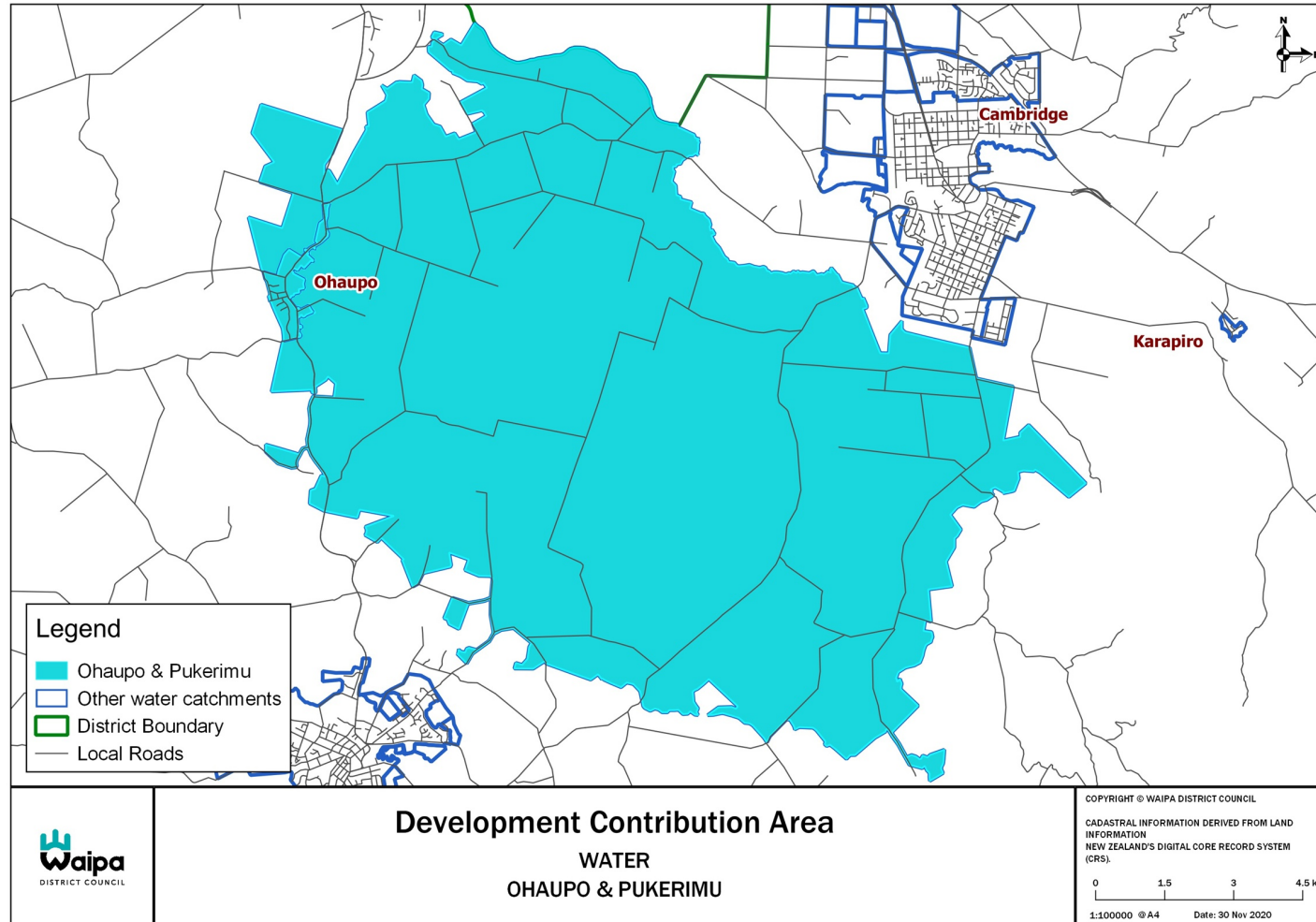


Pirongia

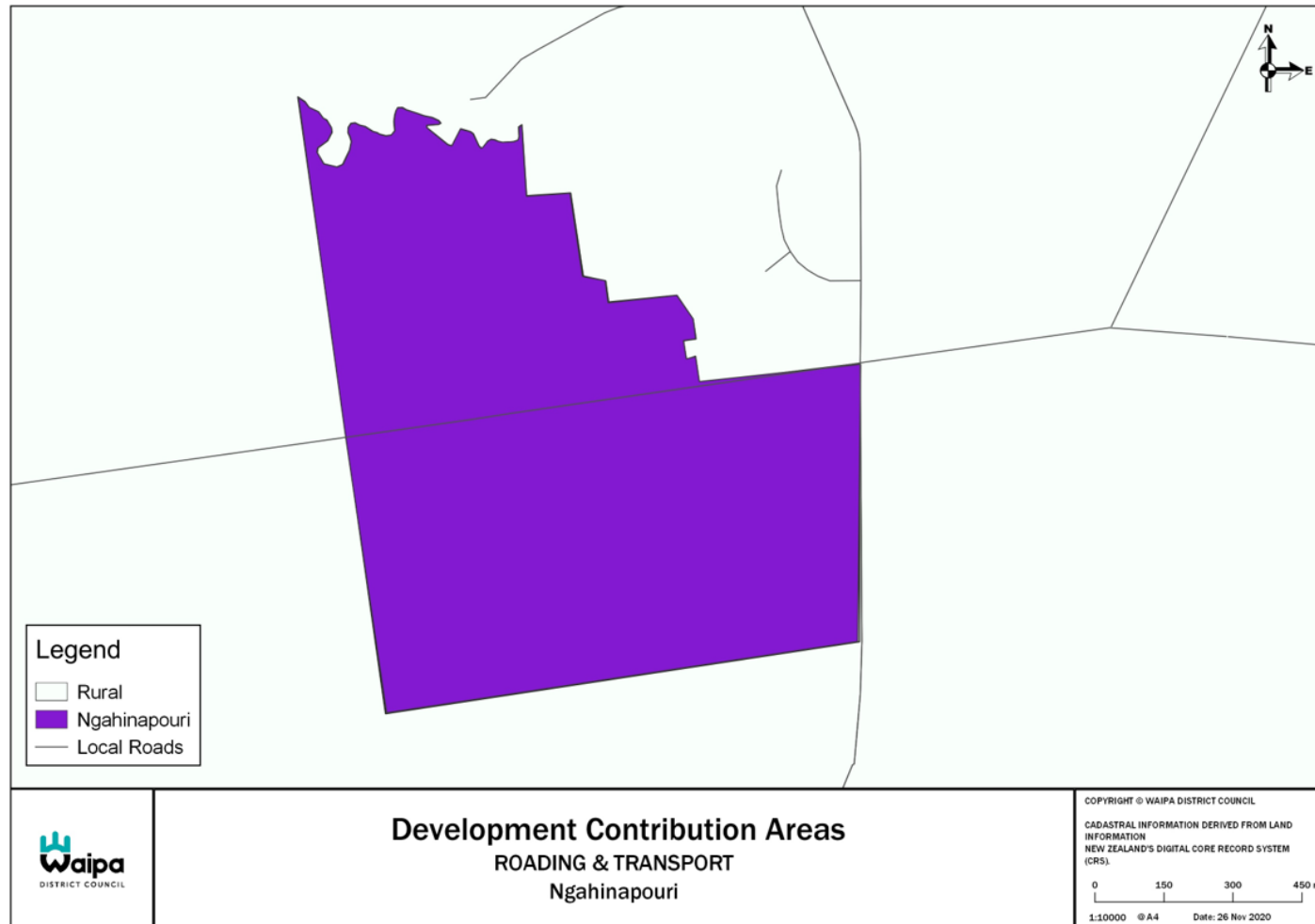




Ōhaupō and Pukerimu



Ngāhinapouri



Appendix 3: Schedule of Assets for which Development Contributions will be used

The following tables provide a schedule of assets for which development contributions will be used, as required by Section 201A of the Local Government Act 2002, as per the Long Term Plan 2021-2031.

*Note: Projects with a “**” have a capacity life greater than ten years.*

DISTRICT WIDE	60
TE AWAMUTU	61
PICQUET HILL	62
BOND ROAD / T3	62
T1 (GROWTH CELL)	62
T6 (GROWTH CELL)	63
T7 (GROWTH CELL)	638
CAMBRIDGE/KARĀPIRO	64
CAMBRIDGE NORTH	65
HAUTAPU	66
C1 (GROWTH CELL)	67
C2 (GROWTH CELL)	67
C3 (GROWTH CELL)	68
C6 (GROWTH CELL)	68
NGAHINAPOURI	69

District Wide

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Water						
2457	District Wide Reservoir Renewals and Upgrades		-	\$29,834,201	11%	89%
Wastewater						
2544	District Wide Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades		\$51,800	\$240,000	60%	40%
Community Infrastructure						
1917	Te Awamutu Library		\$4,289,838	-	10%	90%
CP	Cambridge Pool		\$11,559,147	-	10%	90%
KP	Karapiro Domain		\$4,680,000	-	20%	80%

APPENDIX 3

Te Awamutu

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
9150.01	Additional Capacity (PR9150 & 1731)		\$187,316	-	40%	60%
Water						
2546	Te Awamutu Internal CBD Rising Main	T1/T2	\$1,004,215	\$2,200,000	100%	0%
1114.2 / 1114.3	Te Awamutu Water Source & Treatment Plant Upgrade Option 2	T1/T2, T3, T9/10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$709,959	-	64%	36%
1456	Te Awamutu Water Supply – New Water Source	T1/T2, T3, T9/10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$46,513	-	85%	15%
1841	Te Tahi – UV's etc. part of DW Compliance	T1/T2, T3, T9/10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$769,507	-	20%	80%
2022	Parallel Rd Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	T1/T2, T3, T9/10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$19,331,826	\$15,890,000	23%	77%
2023	Parallel Rd to Taylors Hill Pipeline	T1/T2, T3, T9/10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$12,128,769	-	23%	77%
Wastewater						
2574	Turere Lane WW Pump Station Capacity Increase & Storage		-	\$458,720	60%	40%
2336 / 2424	Christie Ave Sewer Pump Station Renewal	T3	\$4,161,648	-	30%	70%
1806.2	Te Awamutu WWTP Consent & Upgrade	T1/T2, T3, T8, T9/T10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$15,070,999	-	37%	63%
1806.3	Te Awamutu WWTP Consent & Upgrade	T1/T2, T3, T8, T9/T10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$4,790,679		52%	48%
2540	Te Awamutu WWTP Consent & Upgrade	T1/T2, T3, T8, T9/T10, T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road	\$12,616	\$16,103,200	37%	63%
1809	Additional Capacity Upgrades Te Awamutu South	T3, T8, T9/10 T11, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road, TA Infill	\$1,082,575	-	50%	50%
2576	DW WW Pipe Upgrades Cambridge Rd to Christie Ave, Mangapiko	T11, T14	\$5,777,805	\$5,855,583	60%	40%

APPENDIX 3

Picquet Hill

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3041	Picquet Hill Plan Change Rooding	T11, T14	\$2,046,888	\$1,661,930	100%	0%
3197	T9/T10 Rooding		\$973,100	\$7,891,934	100%	0%
Water						
2034	T9 Te Rahu – Picquet Hill Water Reticulation		\$337,470	-	100%	0%
Wastewater						
1622	Picquet Hill Plan Change Wastewater		\$35,416	-	100%	0%
Stormwater						
1912	Picquet Hill Plan Change Stormwater		\$19,855	-	100%	0%

Bond Road / T3

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Water						
2035	Bond Rd / T3-T10 Water Reticulation		\$795,621	-	100%	0%
Stormwater						
2153 / 2405	T3 Stormwater Provision & Bond Rd Culvert		\$1,305,432	\$1,000,000	19%	81%

T1 (Growth Cell)

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3143	Frontier Rd Plan Change Rooding		\$1,161,153	\$100,000	100%	0%
Water						
2464	T1 / T2 Water Servicing		\$744,939	-	100%	0%
Wastewater						
2159	T1 Development Wastewater Provision		\$249,223	-	100%	0%
Parks and Reserves						
2539	T1 Land Acquisition & Development – Structure Plan Areas		\$2,427,039	\$306,500	100%	0%

T6 (Growth Cell)

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3079	T6 St Leger Rd Network Upgrades Roding Concept Plan	T3, T4, T5, T9/10, T14, Kihikihi, Bond Road, TA Infill	\$95,746	-	70%	30%

T8 (Growth Cell)

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Wastewater						
2548	Golf Rd (T8) Wastewater Provision		-	\$362,411	24%	76%
Reserves						
2538	T8 Land Acquisition & Development: Structure Plan Areas		\$1,265,504	-	100%	0%

Cambridge/Karāpiro

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Water						
1395.2 / 2471	Karapiro Rising Main	C1, C2, C3, C4, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, Hau, CBN, CB Infill	\$1,081,999	-	90%	10%
2021	Karapiro Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	C1, C2, C3, C4, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, Hau, CBN, CB Infill	\$6,836,175	-	100%	0%
2029	Cambridge Water Reticulation Active Control	C1, C2, C3, C4, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, Hau, CBN, CB Infill	\$539,542	-	88%	12%
2045	Cambridge Upgrade Pipe Bridge Water Portion	C1, C2, C3, C4, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, Hau, CBN, CB Infill	\$200,000	-	50%	50%
9152	Water Main Karapiro to Leamington	C1, C2, C3, C4, C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, Hau, CBN, CB Infill	\$1,679,012	-	50%	50%
2020	Alpha St Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	C1, C2, C3, C7, Hautapu	\$1,301,491	\$4,968,245	25%	75%
Wastewater						
2082	Cambridge Wastewater Pipe Upgrades Stage 2		\$406,453	-	70%	30%
2541	Cambridge WWTP Consent & Upgrades	C1, C2, C3, C4, C7, CBN, CB Infill, C8, C9, C10	\$19,371,834	\$88,860,171	33%	67%
1436.1 / 2084	Cambridge New WWTP – Stage 1	C1, C2, C3, C4, C7, CBN, CB Infill, C8, C9, C10	\$11,614,198	-	26%	74%
1807	Judd Land Upgrade Storage	C1, C2, C3, C4, C7, CBN, CB Infill, C8, C9, C10	-	\$500,000	60%	40%
1439.1	Cambridge Upgrade Pipe Bridge	C2, C3, C7, Hautapu	\$8,015,914	-	10%	90%
2573	Taylor St Pump Station Capacity Increase	CB Nth, Hautapu	-	\$1,760,499	60%	40%
2577	Taylor St Pump Station Capacity (pipes) & Sewer Vogel St	CB Nth, Hautapu	-	\$3,649,903	60%	40%

Cambridge North

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3072.1	Swayne Rd Urban Upgrade & Traffic Calming		\$459,209	-	60%	40%
Water						
2011	Cambridge North Deferred Residential Water		\$116,570	-	50%	50%
2019	Cambridge North Water Provision		\$253,802	\$255,743	100%	0%
2026	Dedicated Cambridge North Water Main		\$552,091	-	80%	20%
2151	Dedicated Main Leamington to Cambridge North		\$2,653,790	-	80%	20%
Wastewater						
1129	Cambridge Wastewater DRZ Rising Main		\$1,707,071	-	100%	0%
-	Cambridge North – replace historic 2009 with JLK, Transland, Saffron		\$701,597	-	100%	0%
2018 / 2552	Cambridge North Wastewater Provision		\$1,266,391	-	100%	0%
Stormwater						
2087	Norfolk Rd Trunk Reticulation		\$1,095,316	-	69%	31%
2089	Construct Victoria Rd Swale		\$397,778	-	74%	27%
2090	Construct 50% Western Basin		\$1,493,597	-	69%	31%
2091	Construct balance Western Storage Basin		\$1,362,012	-	69%	31%
2116	Land Purchase Northwest Stormwater Pond from NZTA		\$709,255	-	100%	0%
2128	North Western Trunk Reticulation		\$325,960	-	100%	0%
2433	Western Catchment Remedial Works		\$50,000	\$400,000	100%	0%
2434	Construct Victoria Rd Swale		\$1,211,072	-	74%	26%
2435	Construct 50% Western Basin		\$143,947	-	69%	31%
2438	Construct Western Swale		\$481,927	-	100%	0%
2441	Construct Western Outlet to Stream		\$3,121,472	-	80%	20%
2445	Construct NE Swale		\$616,034	-	100%	0%
2448	Construct Victoria Rd Swale		\$684,256	-	90%	10%
9149	Cambridge Deferred Residential Stormwater Works		\$1,150,884	-	100%	0%
2094 / 2439	Trunk Reticulation Connector Road		\$352,008	\$516,005	100%	0%
Parks & Reserves						
2120 / 2356	Playground Reserve Land Cambridge North		\$430,000	-	100%	0%
2528.1	Cambridge North Land Acquisition and Development		\$52,700	\$550,000	100%	0%

APPENDIX 3

Hautapu

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3076	Hautapu Structure Plan Rooding		\$1,383,869	-	85%	15%
3076.1	Hautapu – Rooding		\$600,000	0	100%	0%
3170	Hautapu – Cycling Connection Victoria to Hannon		\$227,259	-	100%	0%
3192	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu Rd 1 st Roundabout at Victoria Rd	C10	\$648,900	\$3,860,000	70%	30%
3193	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu Rd 1 st Section of Collector Rd	C10	-	\$2,789,100	100%	0%
3194	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu & Hannon Rd Urbanisation	C10	\$18,229	\$4,590,968	60%	40%
3195	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu Rd – 2 nd Roundabout at Victoria Rd	C10	-	\$1,688,400	95%	5%
Water						
2027	Cambridge North to Hautapu Pipeline & C8	Cambridge North	\$3,365,762	-	100%	0%
2027.1	Cambridge North to Hautapu Pipeline & C8	Cambridge North	\$134,838	\$4,652,281	100%	0%
Wastewater						
2551 / 2158	Wastewater Hautapu Industrial Provision C8 & C9		\$988,224	\$4,798,722	100%	0%
Stormwater						
2549	C8 Stormwater Land Purchase		\$11,611,355	\$12,900,000	100%	0%
2550	C8 Stormwater Reticulation Provision		\$211,007	\$14,183,256	100%	0%
2554	Existing Hautapu Industrial Area Stormwater		\$1,662,000	\$5,100,000	100%	0%
2156	Hautapu Industrial Stormwater Provision		\$164,854	-	100%	0%
2454	Hautapu Industrial Stormwater Provision		\$200,080	-	100%	0%
Parks & Reserves						
2529	C8 Hautapu Industrial Land Acquisition & Development		\$868,265	\$1,234,241	100%	0%
2583	C8 Hautapu Industrial Reserve Land		\$1,175,000	\$1,741,000	100%	0%

C1 (growth cell) ⁶

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3167	Cambridge Growth Cell Rooding Land Purchases C1	C2, C3, C7	\$7,550,574	-	100%	0%
3185	C1 Norfolk Rooding & Victoria Rd Urbanisation	C2, C3, C7, C8, C9, C10, CB Infill	\$489,585	\$4,459,916	100%	0%
3151	C1 Structure Plan Rooding	C2, C3, C6, C7, Cambridge North, CB Infill	\$1,345,669	\$1,000,000	100%	0%
Water						
2303	C1 Water Provision		\$927,577	\$612,100	100%	0%
Wastewater						
2301	C1 Wastewater Provision		\$945,570	\$1,500,000	100%	0%
Stormwater						
2253	C1 Stormwater Provision	C2, C3, C7	\$1,232,575	\$1,500,000	100%	0%
2269 / 2456	Stormwater Land Purchases C1	C2, C3, C7	\$7,608,136	-	100%	0%
Parks & Reserves						
2268.1	Reserves – C1, C2, C3	C2, C3, C7	\$18,141,329	-	99%	1%

C2 (growth cell) ⁷

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3169 / 3169A	C2 & C3 Structure Plan Rooding	CB/KP, C3, C7, Cambridge North	\$21,704,867	\$12,230,523	99%	1%
3168	Cambridge Growth Cell Rooding Land Purchases C2 & C3	C3	\$218,210	-	100%	0%
3189	Hamilton Rd / Cambridge Rd Urbanisation		\$7,217,221		43%	57%
3190	C2/C3 Collector Roads & Green Belt Connection – Land		\$20,037,739	\$1,250,000	100%	0%
3165	Cambridge Road Urbanisation		\$489,849	-	100%	0%
Water						
2302	Cambridge Water Reticulation Growth – C2 & C3	C3	\$1,735,082	\$1,442,600	100%	0%
Wastewater						

⁶ SW within C1 C2 and C3 cells is treated as one catchment

⁷ SW within C1 C2 and C3 cells is treated as one catchment

APPENDIX 3

2230	Cambridge Wastewater Reticulation Growth – C2 & C3	C3, C7	\$9,259,598	\$500,000	100%	0%
Stormwater						
2270	Stormwater Land Purchases – C2 & C3	C1, C3, C7	\$54,209	-	100%	0%
2457	Stormwater Land Purchases – C2 & C3	C1, C3, C7	\$18,757,068	\$1,720,757	99%	1%
2266.1 / 2266.2	Cambridge Growth Cell SW Development Provision C2 & C3	C3, C7	\$31,436,613	\$10,462,715	100%	0%
Parks & Reserves						
2667	Playground C2		\$2,448		100%	0%

C3 (growth cell) ⁸

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Water						
2302	Cambridge Water Reticulation Growth – C2 & C3	C2	\$1,735,082	\$1,442,600	100%	0%
Wastewater						
2230	Cambridge Wastewater Reticulation Growth – C2 & C3	C2, C7	\$9,259,598	\$500,000	100%	0%
Stormwater						
2270	Stormwater Land Purchases – C2 & C3	C1, C2, C7	\$54,209	-	100%	0%
2457	Stormwater Land Purchases – C2 & C3	C1, C2, C7	\$18,757,068	\$1,720,757	99%	1%
2266.1 / 2266.2	Cambridge Growth Cell SW Development Provision C2 & C3	C2, C7	\$31,436,613	\$10,462,715	100%	0%
Parks & Reserves						
2663	C3 Reserves – Land		-	\$6,375,100	100%	0%

C4 (growth cell)

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3202	C4 / C11 Cambridge Rd Intersection & Collector Rd		\$758,833	\$2,400,000	77%	23%
Wastewater						
2651	C4 Wastewater Provision		-	\$1,782,766	100%	0%

⁸ SW within C1 C2 and C3 cells is treated as one catchment

C6 (growth cell)

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3186	C5, C6 Lamb St Intersection – Roundabout	C5	\$1,483,000	-	49%	51%
3191	C5, C6 Lamb St Intersection	C5, CB Infill	-	\$383,100	100%	0%

Ngahinapouri

Project No.	Project Description	Also included in Catchments	Historical Project Costs	Est. Capital Cost	% DC Growth	% Other
Transportation						
3188	Ngahinapouri SH39 Intersection & N1/N2 Development		-	\$1,835,868	100%	0%

s.201A (1) Assets for which development contributions will be used – growth related expenditure for past community infrastructure projects with residual capacity

Project #	Project Description	Capital expenditure for planned and historic projects	Expenditure from DCs	Expenditure from other sources	Capital expenditure still to be recovered From DCs	Recovery expected to be completed by end of financial year
	Karāpiro Domain Development	\$8,890,000	\$936,000	\$7,954,000	\$115,497	2029/30
	Te Awamutu Library	\$4,541,231	\$454,123	\$4,087,108	\$13,672	2030/31
	Cambridge Pool	\$11,559,147	\$1,155,915	\$10,403,232	\$1,005,915	2031/32

Note: These projects are also included in the 'schedule of assets for which development contributions will be used' (above) for completeness.

DRAFT



TE AWAMUTU - HEAD OFFICE

101 Bank Street, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu Ph 07 872 0030

CAMBRIDGE - SERVICE CENTRE

23 Wilson Street, Cambridge Ph 07 823 3800

[f/WaipāDistrictCouncil](#) [@/WaipāDistrictCouncil](#) [@/Waipā_NZ](#) [@/Waipā_DC](#)

COMMITTEE REPORT



To: The Chairperson and Members of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

From: Manager Finance
Manager Strategy

Subject: **Approval of the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Consultation Document and supporting information for consultation**

Meeting Date: 3 April 2024

1 PURPOSE - TAKE

The purpose of this report is to seek approval of the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Consultation Document and supporting information for public consultation.

2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – WHAKARĀPOPOTOTANGA MATUA

In February 2024, the current Government repealed the previous Government's 'Affordable Waters' legislation bringing uncertainty to the development of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan (LTP). In acknowledgement of this, the Water Services Acts Repeal Act 2024 (Repeal Act) gave councils the option to defer the LTP by 12 months and instead develop a 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan, deferring the adoption of the next LTP by 12 months.

On 5 March 2024, elected members approved the 12-month deferral of the next LTP to give staff more time to consider and plan for the impact of the reinstatement of three waters for the full 10 years and agreed to the development of a 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan.

A Consultation Document has been developed as the basis of consultation on the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan along with supporting information. The supporting information includes the additional information required by the Repeal Act (as set out in clauses 50 to 52 of Schedule 1AA of the Local Government Act).

The Consultation Document and supporting information now need to be approved to allow for public consultation from 5 to 26 April 2024. Consultation is over a three week period which is shorter than the usual one month timeframe for submissions. However, Council considers three weeks still provides a reasonable opportunity for the community to express their views as per section 82(1)(d) of the Local Government Act.

3 RECOMMENDATION – TŪTOHU Ā-KAIMAHI

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee:

- a) *Receives the report of Jolanda Hechter, Manager Finance and Melissa Russo, Strategy Manager titled 'Approval of the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Consultation Document and supporting information for consultation' (document number 11192583);*
- b) *Approves the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Draft Consultation Document in Appendix 1 as the basis of public consultation on the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan subject to any minor amendments as deemed necessary by the Chief Executive, Deputy Chief Executive or Manager Strategy.*
- c) *Approves the following documents in Appendices 2 to 6 as supporting information for consultation on the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan:*
 - i. *Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Groups of Activities and Financials sections;*
 - ii. *2024/25 capital projects;*
 - iii. *2024/25 operating projects programme;*
 - iv. *Significant forecasting assumptions;*
 - v. *BCD report on Cambridge Water Tower*
- d) *Approves the removal of performance measures as noted in section 4 of this report.*

4 BACKGROUND – KŌRERO WHAIMĀRAMA

Since Council's decision to defer the LTP and prepare a 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan, staff have been developing the Consultation Document and supporting information. The Enhanced Annual Plan is required to include additional information, as set out in clauses 50 to 52 of Schedule 1AA of the LGA. That information is included in the supporting information, and in the discussion of the changes to performance measures (also discussed below). The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to use year four of the 2021-31 LTP as a comparative for the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan, hence major changes between year four of the current LTP have been outlined in the Consultation Document.

Two consultation topics were approved for inclusion in the Consultation Document at the 12 March Strategic Planning and Policy Committee meeting:

1. 2024/25 financial picture – Have we got the balance right?
2. Demolition of the Cambridge water tower.

Supporting information

Five documents are recommended to be approved as supporting information (appendices 2-6 of this report):

- Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Groups of Activities and Financials sections;
- 2024/25 Capital projects (comparing what was planned for year 4 of the current LTP with what's now planned for 2024/25);
- 2024/25 Operating projects programme (comparing what was planned for year 4 of the current LTP with what's now planned for 2024/25);
- Significant forecasting assumptions (revised from what was contained in the 2021-31 LTP);
- The BCD report on the Cambridge water tower.

Changes to performance measures and targets

It is recommended that the following four performance measures are amended or removed for the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan.

The following two targets for performance measures are proposed to be removed.

Group of activities - Community Services and Facilities

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	
Provision of library facilities with sufficient resources and services which provide the necessary support for the communities' learning and leisure needs.	The number of walk-in library visitors per annum.	Te Awamutu
		Cambridge

The rationale for removing this measure is that the results are too unreliable to be useful in monitoring utilisation. The entry counter's primary function is for security purposes and not for counting patronage, it is a beam that reflects from one gate column to the other. The counter does not provide accurate numbers when a group enters the facility in close proximity as it is unable to count each individual.

The existing measure which is retained 'Percentage of population who are active library users' is a more relevant and reliable measure when it comes to utilisation of library resources.

Group of activities - Water Treatment and Supply

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	
The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply complies with the drinking-water standards.	Water treatment plans – compliance with bacteriological criteria.	Parallel Road
	Water Treatment Plans – compliance with protozoal criteria.	Parallel Road
	Network zones – compliance	Maungatautari

The rationale for removing these measures is that the Maungatautari and Parallel Road treatment plants are no longer utilised in the district's water supply network.

Two targets for performance measures are also proposed to be amended as follows.

Group of activities - Heritage

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
The district's community and visitors are provided with appropriate opportunities to experience the district's heritage through interpretation, education and conservation delivered directly by Council and through partnerships.	The number of school student experiencing heritage based education through the LEOTC programme.	1,776 (not achieved)	4,400 3,900

The rationale for reducing this target is that it does not align with the contractual arrangement we have with the Ministry of Education. The contract for the 2024/25 year has a lower target than previous years.

Group of activities - Transportation

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Provision of road and footpath networks which support usability and user comfort both now and in the future.	Length (km) of network which remains unsealed.	39.1 km (achieved)	< prior year result Same as previous year

The rationale for changing this target is that it needs to reflect the funding for seal extensions in the 2024/25 year. The length of network which remains unsealed will not change in 2024/25.

The Consultation Document will include reference to these performance measure/target changes.

Public consultation

Public consultation will commence on Friday, 5 April 2024 and close on Friday, 26 April 2024. Copies of the Consultation Document will be available at district libraries, Council offices and on the Waipā District Council (WDC) website. Supporting information will be available on the WDC website with hard copies available on request.

Social media posts will also be posted through the consultation period encouraging the community to have their say. Key components of the consultation document will be published in the local newspapers encouraging people to find out more through the Council website. Engagement events with key stakeholders are in the process of being scheduled.

5 SIGNIFICANCE & ENGAGEMENT – KAUPAPA WHAI MANA ME NGĀ MATAPAKINGA

Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy, in particular sections 7 and 8, and have assessed that the matter in this report has a high level of significance.

6 OPTIONS – NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
<p>Option 1: Approve the Consultation Document and supporting information as the basis for public consultation on the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council will meet its legal requirement to adopt the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan by 30 June 2024. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There is no opportunity for further refinement of the Consultation Document or supporting information, hence our confirmation of the high level numbers, rates impact, and consultation topics at the Strategic Planning and Policy Meeting of 12 March 2024.
<p>Option 2: Request more work is done on the Consultation Document and supporting information before consultation on the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan commences.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Further refinement of the Consultation Document and supporting information can be undertaken to better reflect elected members desires, notwithstanding that the key elements of these documents were already agreed by elected members at a 12 March 2024 public meeting. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council may not meet its legislative deadline of 30 June 2024 to adopt the draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan.

The recommended option is Option 1. The reason for this is that Council is legally required to adopt an Enhanced Annual Plan by 30 June 2024. Due to tight timeframes, there is no capacity to extend the timeframe. Adoption of the Enhanced Annual Plan past 30 June 2024 would have a negative impact on Council's reputation and additional steps would need to be taken to ensure the rates are able to be collected as planned for in the new financial year.

7 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS – HEI WHAIWHAKAARO

Financial Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Pūtea

The 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan project including consultation is a 'business as usual' activity and is funded via the long term plan budget.

The engagement approach will be right-sized for the campaign and costs estimated to be no more than \$10,000 excluding staff time.

Legal and Policy Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Ture

Staff confirm that the staff recommendation complies with Council’s legal and policy requirements. The Repeal Act permits Council to defer its 2024-34 LTP by 12 months and prepare a 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan. The Repeal Act also requires additional information about groups of activities and capital expenditure to be included in the Enhanced Annual Plan and to consult on the plan. These requirements have been followed.

Risks - Tūraru

There are no known significant risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

8 NEXT ACTIONS

Following the adoption of the Consultation Document and supporting information, consultation will begin on Friday 5 April and will close on Friday 26 April 2024.

At the end of the consultation period, staff will collate and analyse submissions. From that work, staff will produce a submissions analysis report for elected members that identifies key themes from feedback received.

Hearings are scheduled for 20 and 21 May 2024 and deliberations on 4 June 2024.

9 APPENDICES - ĀPITITANGA

No:	Appendix Title
1	Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Draft Consultation Document (ECM #11195715)
2	Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Groups of Activities and Financials sections (ECM#11197455)
3	2024/25 capital projects (ECM #11189421)
4	2024/25 operating projects programme (ECM #11189438)
5	Significant forecasting assumptions (ECM #11197751)
6	BCD report on Cambridge water tower (ECM #11195843)



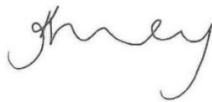
Jolanda Hechter
MANAGER FINANCE



Melissa Russo
MANAGER STRATEGY



Ken Morris
DEPUTY CHIEF EXECUTIVE / GROUP MANAGER BUSINESS SUPPORT



Kirsty Downey
GROUP MANAGER STRATEGY

APPENDIX 1

Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Draft Consultation Document (document number 11195715)

Mayoral foreword

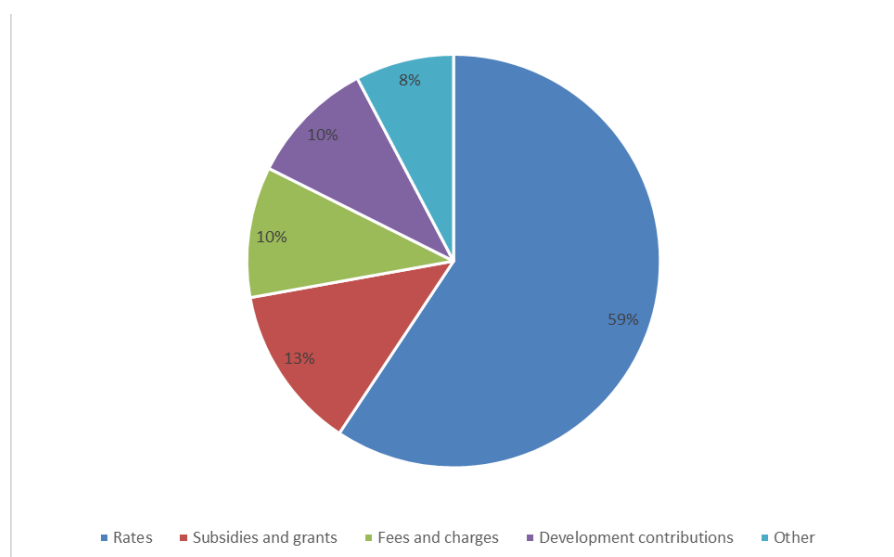
To come

The financial picture

Where Council gets its revenue from

There are really only a few ways that Council can get revenue – rates, fees and charges, subsidies and grants, development contributions and investment returns.

Split of revenue as per the Statement of Comprehensive Income



Other includes reserve contributions, vested assets, investment income and other.

We have a number of ways we charge rates.

- A general rate which is based on the capital value of the property.
- A uniform general charge which is a flat charge per property for particular services and/or activities and everyone pays the same amount, regardless of the value of your property.
- A targeted rate which is used when a service or project is specific to a particular part of our district.

About the proposed rates increase

Because of the way the rates are applied, not everyone pays the same. That is why when we talk about an average rates increase, it does not mean that will necessarily be the amount of increase for your property. It depends on where you live, the services you receive, and the value of your property.

When costs increase like we've seen recently with very high inflation and escalating interest rates, we are very limited in the way we can respond. Essentially, it means that we have to also increase rates and fees and charges to pay for the extra costs.

When you combine the increase in costs with our assets rising in value by \$120 million, and the need for us to fund depreciation (to pay for replacement assets in the future), we need another 16.1 percent in revenue in 2024/25 to be able to meet those costs.

To try and reduce the impact on ratepayers, we have used \$5.5 million of reserve funding. The average rates increase for the 2024/25 year is proposed to be 14.8 percent.

You can see what it means for your property here: [ENTER URL](#).

What about the debt?

Just like when you take out a mortgage, we too need to prove that we will have enough revenue to pay our loans back, and that it is affordable and within our means.

Just like a bank, the Local Government Funding Agency, which loans us the money we need to undertake capital expenditure projects, has measures that we must meet in order to borrow money and to ensure that we are being prudent in our approach.

The costs of our larger projects are spread out over a 30 year loan period – just like a home loan. This makes it manageable.

We are fortunate to be a district where people want to live. That means we have had to plan for growth and that has caused some growing pains (refer to page xx). The cost of growth infrastructure sits on our books as debt until developers sell the lots and then they pay back the full cost, including interest. But there is a lag between times where the debt needs to sit on our books until payment is made.

Our opening debt for the 2024/25 year is forecast to be \$296.8 million. By the end of 2024/25 that is expected to grow to \$398.5 million. More than half the debt on our books is growth related.

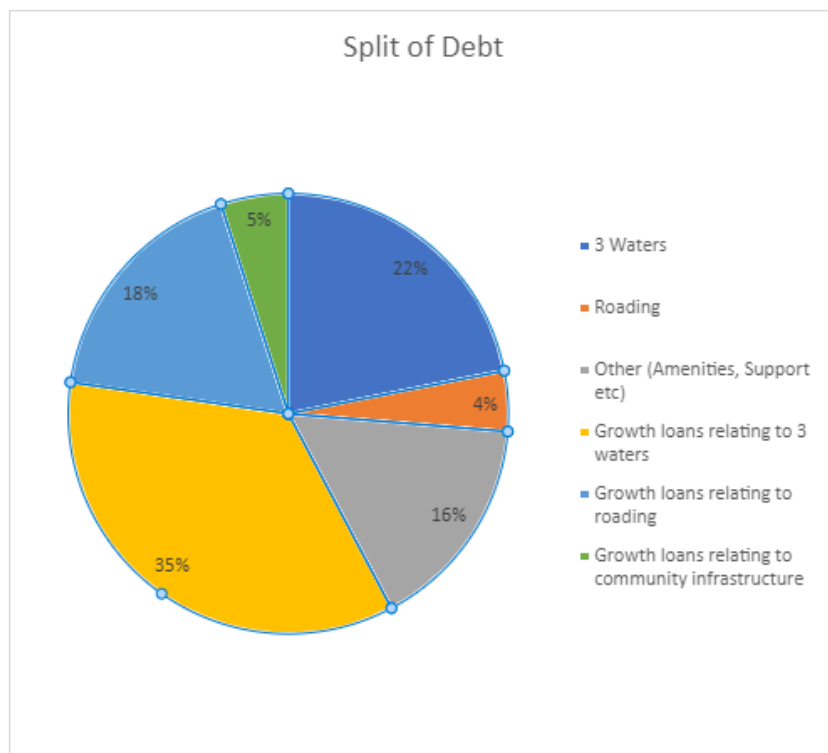
In year 4 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, we were projecting debt to sit at \$318.5 million - \$80 million less than what is now expected. The key reasons for the increase are a reduction in other revenue such as development contributions received, and significant increases in the cost of the planned Capital Works Programme. Part of this is due to bringing some projects forward including the Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant and development of the C1, C2, and C3 growth cells which were not included in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.

As a council, we can currently only borrow 2.9 times a tightly defined measure of our revenue to meet the financial prudence measures set by the Local Government Funding Agency.

However, our 2021 financial strategy, which still applies to this Enhanced Annual Plan, limits that to 2.5. That means that in terms of debt affordability, we are moving very close towards our debt ceiling, and we need to ensure that we still have some borrowing power should there be a natural disaster, or other emergency, that requires us to urgently replace some of our uninsured assets.

The rules are that if we tried to borrow above that amount, we may not be able to, or we could be charged a higher interest rate so we don't see that as a viable option. Because of this, we have paused a number of major projects until the next Long Term Plan.

We are hoping between now and when we consult with you on that plan that we will have further direction from the Government on better financing and funding options for three waters, and for other growth-related debt, which will reduce the amount of debt on our books. However, we think it's important to signal now that without major change we are unlikely to be in a position to invest in discretionary projects for several years.



This pie chart outlines our debt picture. At the end of the 2024/25 year, 57.8 percent of our debt is estimated to be growth-related. Growth-related three waters debt makes up 35 percent of the total debt. A further 21.9 percent of our total debt has resulted from Council investing in our current three waters infrastructure to ensure it remains compliant and fit for purpose. As you can see, those things make up a big part of the debt equation. This is why the reintroduction of waters to the draft Long Term Plan was such a gamechanger, and why a greater amount of time is required to work through the implications of this on our debt metrics, and in determining an approach to mitigate the impacts.

Are we being financially prudent?

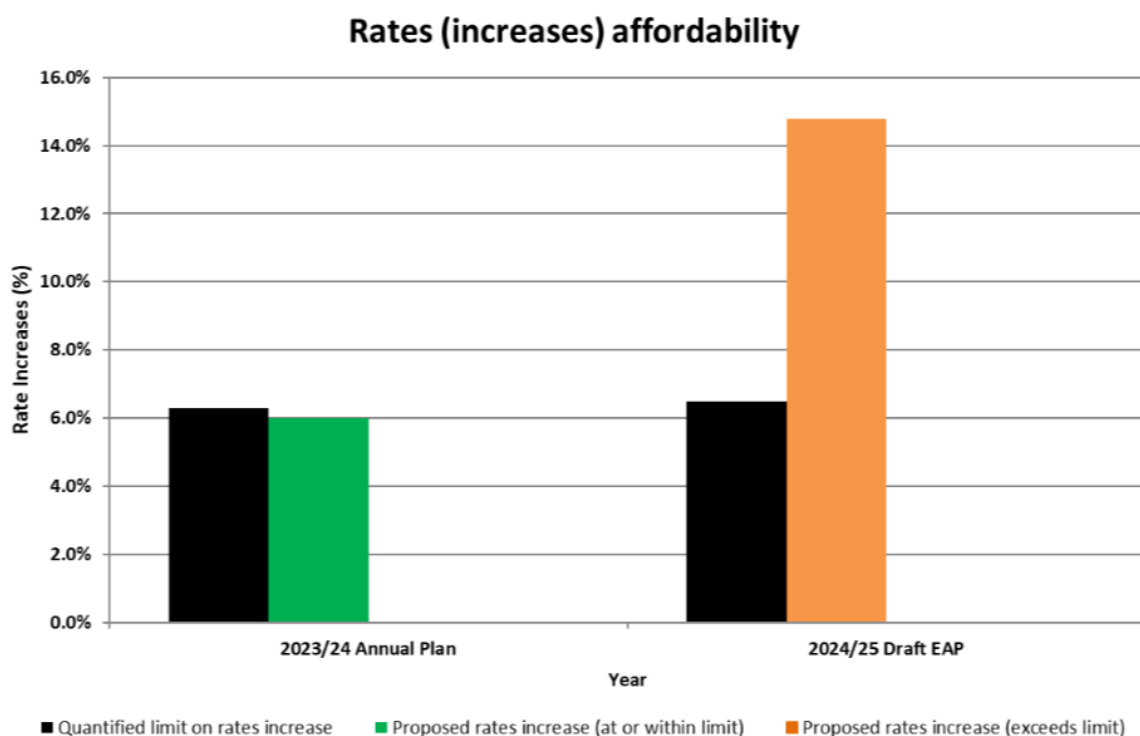
The Government requires us to measure ourselves against six benchmarks when we set our budgets.

They are:

- Debt servicing – this measures the percentage of interest costs against total revenue.
- Debt affordability – sets a net debt ceiling.
- Rates affordability as a percentage of revenue – sets a limit to the percentage of revenue we can raise from rates.
- Rates affordability increases – we have set this at the Local Government Cost Index plus three percent.
- Essential services – aims to show the level of capital expenditure matches, or exceeds, the depreciation charge for that financial year.
- Balanced budget – aims to ensure that the operating expenditure needs of the organisation are met by the level of revenue.

In the draft 2024/25 year, we are expecting to meet all but two benchmarks. Those are the rates affordability and balanced budget benchmarks.

Rates (increases) affordability

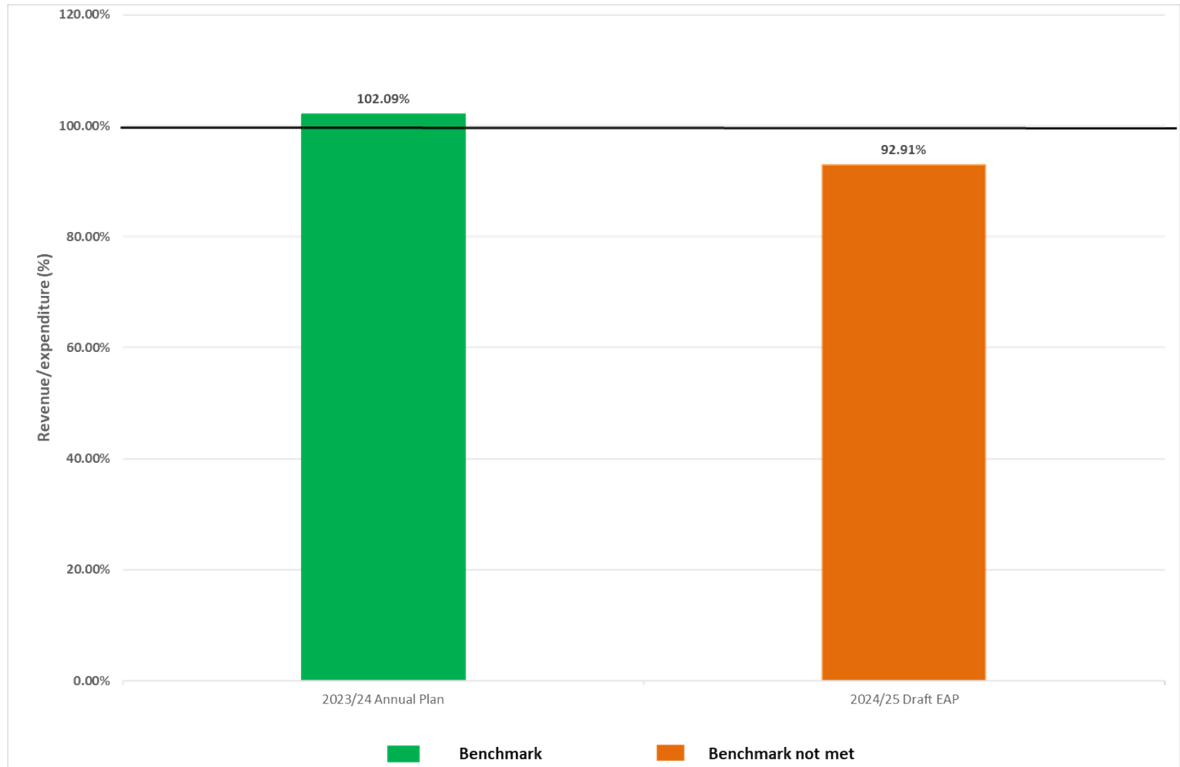


Given the economic environment, the financial pressures council is experiencing and changes to the regulatory landscape, the proposed average increase in the rate requirement is 14.8 percent. The graph above shows that the proposed rates increase significantly exceeds the limit set in the financial strategy.

Balanced Budget Benchmark

This benchmark aims to ensure that the operating expenditure of the organisation are met by the level of revenue (as defined by the regulations) generated.

We will not meet this benchmark for two significant reasons. The first is that revenue from development contributions cannot be included in the calculation however the expenses associated with growth activities must be included making it difficult for a growth council to meet this benchmark. The second is that we are drawing on everything, including reserves, to fund operating costs and reduce rates.



The finances by numbers

14.8%– the proposed average rates increase

16.1%– the amount of extra funding needed to meet an increase in costs that we have no control over

34% - the initial rates increase needed to fund cost increases and the original work programme

\$5.5 million – the amount of three waters reserve funding used to limit the impact on ratepayers

\$296.8 million – our forecast opening debt position for 2024/25

\$398.5 million – our forecast closing debt position for 2024/25

\$158.4 million – how much we propose to spend on capital expenditure in this plan

\$145.4 million – the proposed operating expenditure for the year

\$80 million – the difference between the forecast debt position between now and when we adopted the 2021/31 Long Term Plan.

Growthand what it means for Waipā

Despite the uncertainty of some issues, one thing is clear – growth is having a huge impact on Waipā. This will not change for some time yet.

By 2050, we’re expecting an additional 18,000 people to be living in our district, bringing our population to around 79,100. There will be an extra 10,400 more people in Cambridge, around 5,000 more people in Te Awamutu and Kihikihi and another 2,600 people spread

across our villages and rural areas. To house our new arrivals, we'll need about 6,900 more homes.

We acknowledge some people don't like 'growth'. Some would prefer Waipā to stay the same as it was 20 or 30 years ago...and we understand that.

But population growth, migration and other factors mean growth in Waipā is inevitable. Rather than ignore growth, or push back against it, we must manage it in the fairest way possible.

Government requirements

Successive governments have long required councils to plan and prepare for growth. The previous government set out legal requirements through the National Policy Statement on Urban Development, which requires us to have a buffer of an additional 15 percent land available for development over and above that is provided for in the District Plan.

In the urban areas of Te Awamutu and Cambridge, we currently have close to 500ha of land which is earmarked for 'growth' but is currently unconsented.

We time developments carefully so new industrial, commercial, and residential areas are built in the right place, with necessary infrastructure ready to go, at the right time. We try to do this at a pace our community can afford.

That infrastructure includes roads, cycleways, and footpaths, drinking water, wastewater and stormwater (Three waters), community infrastructure like halls and green spaces like parks and reserves. This infrastructure costs hundreds of millions of dollars...and costs are rising.

While Council is responsible for basic growth infrastructure, there are things out of our control. For example, councils don't decide when schools are built (that's up to the Government) or when new supermarkets open (that's up to private companies). We allow for those things when we plan for new neighbourhoods... but can't 'demand' when they are built.

Growth-related debt

Catering for growth is costly.

Developers pay for growth infrastructure via development contributions. Since development contributions were introduced in Waipā, we've received \$87 million from developers. For example, 35 percent of the new Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant is being paid for by growth via development contributions. The remaining cost is being paid by ratepayers, connected to the plant.

Although growth does pay for growth and its infrastructure needs, there may be delays between when Council builds the necessary infrastructure and when developers pay their development contributions. These delays are influenced by various factors beyond our control, such as fluctuating interest rates, escalating construction costs, migration patterns, shifts in lending criteria, and, most importantly, economic conditions. As councils are not able to insist development contributions are paid upfront, most development contributions are paid once the land is ready to be sold. As consent applications take a long time to lapse and the Council cannot reassess the required development contribution, developers control when it suits them to release sections for sale.

This time-lag and infrastructure costs significantly impact Council debt levels, especially for high-growth councils like ours that are seeing slow down based on the current economic climate. At the beginning of the 2024/25 financial year, Waipā District Council will be owed about \$207 million in development contributions out of a total forecast debt of \$398.5 million. Of the \$207 million, we have already issued \$60 million in payable development contribution notices – which need to be paid before their consent activity is granted; the remaining debt is sitting against the relevant land, awaiting development applications to be lodged.

It should be noted Interest costs for development contribution debt is paid by developers – and not by ratepayers.

The impact of three waters

Importantly, more than a third of our forecast debt relates to three waters. Like all other councils, we had budgeted for that waters debt to be off our books by 2026 because of legislation that was in place to change the way three waters is managed.

In December 2023, that suddenly changed when the new coalition government clarified their intentions to repeal the legislation, leaving us with no option but to put the cost of three waters infrastructure back into our budgets. We don't yet know the detail of what the Government is now planning for three waters. Nor do we know what funding tools might be available in the future, including government funding. In the meantime, we are carrying the costs....and those costs are rising.

We still have a big capital expenditure programme with \$158 million earmarked for core activities like wastewater (\$47.1 million), roads and footpaths (\$47 million), stormwater (\$25 million) and water (\$21 million). We can still look after the basics.

But having three waters back on our books, when we did not expect it, has pushed us close to our debt limits, placed upon us by the organisation we borrow money from (the Local Government Funding Agency).

That, and concerns about affordability for ratepayers, has forced Council back to the drawing board. It means big projects like Te Ara Wai, the Te Awamutu to Pirongia Cycleway and the Cambridge library have been paused to allow us to focus on the basics. We need to pay for large infrastructure projects first – including growth infrastructure – maintaining what we have and undertaking our renewals programme. That is largely what's proposed in this draft Enhanced Annual Plan.

Spot the difference

Because we have delayed adopting a Long Term Plan until next year, we are required to compare the draft Enhanced Annual Plan to year 4 of the 2021 - 31 Long Term Plan. Given that a lot has changed in the past four years, there are some key differences in this reworked plan which we outline here:

Capital expenditure

- Roading growth capital expenditure increased by \$18.1m
- Stormwater growth capital expenditure increased by \$9.1m
- Wastewater growth capital expenditure increased by \$3.4m
- Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant brought forward \$32m
- Water growth capital expenditure increased by \$5.9m
- Earthquake strengthening and reoccupation of Council offices and the Te Awamutu and District Museum at 135 Roche Street increased by \$5.9m

- Te Ara Wai – removed \$12.7m
- Implementation of the Lake Te Koo Utu Concept Plan reduced by \$863,000
- Outside Play Structure Plan increased by \$1.6m (Leamington Domain playground)
- Sports field improvements – \$851,000 removed.

Operating expenditure

- Significant increases to interest costs due to higher interest rates
- Widespread increase to costs due to higher inflation
- Higher depreciation charges due to impact of revaluations
- Increase in payroll due to labour cost inflation
- Removed \$2.7m operating project cost relating to Te Ara Wai exhibition costs.

A full list of capital and operating projects can be found here: [Enter link.](#)

What we are spending money on

Due to our financial position, we have taken a 'back to basics' approach to our proposed capital works programme. It is primarily focussed on maintaining our levels of service to our community, renewing our assets, and/or catering for growth.

\$16.6 million community services

\$47.3 million on roads and footpaths

\$24.8 million on stormwater

\$20.7million on water

\$47.1 million on wastewater

\$1.8 million on support services

What we have paused

In reviewing the budgets, we have decided to pause work on some key projects until we draft and consult on the 2025 - 34 Long Term Plan early next year. They are:

Te Ara Wai – a New Zealand Land Wars Museum planned for Te Awamutu

A new Cambridge Library

Cambridge Town Hall upgrades

The Te Awamutu to Pirongia Cycleway

Construction of new pensioner housing

Sports fields improvements

What we are planning to do in 2024/25

- Undertaking earthquake strengthening and reinstating the office space and Te Awamutu Museum in Roche Street
- Continuing with the development of a Resource Recovery Centre, largely funded from the Ministry for the Environment's Waste Levy funds by the Ministry for the Environment
- Leamington Domain Masterplan implementation

- Complete the finishing touches to the Cambridge and Te Ara Rimu Kihikihi cycleway projects
- Upgrade the Alpha Street Water Treatment Plant in Cambridge

It's time to have your say: Have we got the balance right?

In hard economic times, some hard decisions need to be made.

This year, we've been hit with a triple whammy. We've had a huge increase in costs, a slow down in property sales limiting the amount of revenue we are getting back on our growth projects, and we are moving close to our debt ceiling. The first two are outside our control. So, while this draft Enhanced Annual Plan is a one year snapshot of our financial situation, it is unlikely that we will be able to make much headway in the medium-term unless there is a change in revenue and funding options.

We are not alone.

A recent report by leading NZ economic consultancy firm Infometrics - commissioned by Local Government New Zealand - investigated what's driving proposed rates increases across New Zealand.

It found all councils are struggling with rates rises due to inflation and other factors. A sample from 48 councils across New Zealand show that the average rates increase currently proposed for the 2024/25 year nationally is 15.3 percent. The highest is 24 percent and the lowest six percent. Our proposed average rates increase of 14.8 percent has Waipā sitting slightly below average.

The Infometrics report also found civil construction costs have risen an average of 27 per cent over the last three years and that, in particular:

- Bridges are 38 percent more expensive to build
- Sewerage systems are 30 percent more expensive
- Roads and water supply systems are 27 percent more expensive.

That means the budgets for much of the work planned in year four of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan were already about 27 percent short before we even started working on this draft Enhanced Annual Plan.

At the same time, the report found councils are tackling historic under investment and most are at the point where 'sweating assets', or under investment in new assets, would impact on services – and community tolerance of service failure is low. This is compounded if capital investment was deferred during Covid.

Waipā is no different in this respect. For example, there was a 40 percent constraint of water infrastructure spend in 2021 and we've had to make the decision to keep our high traffic roads in good condition at the expense of some of our other roads. While our capital expenditure programme is still promoting investment of \$158 million in the 2024/25 year, escalating costs mean less work can be done than what was planned when the budgets were prepared.

Councils also face ever-increasing unfunded mandates from Central Government in terms of cost of legislative compliance. For example, the estimated upfront costs to all councils of complying with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management were estimated at between \$1.4 and \$2.1 billion, followed by ongoing costs of up to \$59 million a year.

We agree with the national sentiment that the funding system is broken. Councils' share of overall tax revenue has remained at just two percent of GDP for the last 50 years, despite our ever-increasing responsibilities. That's simply not sustainable.

Taking all that into account, we've had to make some changes in this plan.

We know our ratepayers are faced with ever increasing costs and the closer we are to our debt ceiling the more opportunity is reduced for future ratepayers to shape the district going forward. While we wait for further direction from the Government, we've tightened our belt where we can, with a measured approach to mitigate the risk of our district going backwards.

This draft plan includes:

No longer funding or temporarily reducing the amount spent on some planned renewals.

This includes in cemeteries, libraries, parks and reserves, property, public toilets, community halls, roading and footpaths, water and wastewater.

Reducing discretionary and grants funding

- Saving \$50,000 by no longer funding Te Waka: Waikato's Regional Economic Development Agency
- Maintaining the level of funding to local community organisations through grants, with a slight increase of \$1,080 to a total of \$11,080 for the Waipā Mountain Bike Club
- Reducing Council discretionary grant funding by \$216,800. This includes reducing funding to each of the two community boards from \$49,600 to \$20,000, halving the District Promotion Fund from \$150,000 to \$75,000, and halving the Heritage Fund amount from \$75,000 to \$35,000
- No longer providing a Community Events Fund
- No longer funding the Cambridge and Te Awamutu iSites
- Reducing funding to Hamilton Waikato Tourism from \$183,379 to \$146,703

Delaying the development of some planned growth cells

General question: What do you think? Do we have the balance right?

It's time to have your say: Should we demolish the Cambridge water tower?

The Cambridge Water Tower is located on the greenbelt reserve on Hamilton Road, next to the Resthaven Retirement Village. The Tower was constructed in 1902 when the town's population was around 1,000 people and stands 19.5 m above ground.

Water Towers were built to store and provide water to towns. They were very popular when town populations were relatively small. Now much larger water storage tanks, called water reservoirs, are used. Waipā has 19 of these across the district.

The Water Tower provided water to Cambridge from 1902 - 1926 but stopped being used as the springs it drew water from were being polluted. Since then, it has had no practical purpose however it has remained somewhat of a local icon to some of our community and a landmark and is registered as a Category 2 Heritage Building by Heritage New Zealand (HNZ) – Pouhere Taonga. The tower is also identified as a Category B heritage item in Council's Operative District Plan (ODP), meaning it has regional and district wide significance.

An earthquake assessment in 2014 said the tower met 25 percent of national building standards (NBS). This means Council needs to make a decision on what to do with the tower – restore or remove.

So, what are our options?

There are two key options for the future of the water tower – remove or restore. Doing nothing is not an option due to the unsafe state the tower is in. Council did consider relocation but the process and costs involved means this option simply isn't viable.

Option One: (preferred)	
Remove the Cambridge Water Tower in xxxx	
<p>About this option:</p> <p>Pros</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lower costs • Removes the risk to public health and safety <p>Cons</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cambridge Water Tower is a Category 2 Heritage Building • Given the water tower is identified as a Category B heritage item in Council's Operative District Plan (ODP), a resource consent will be required before demolition can occur. • Iconic nature of the tower will be lost. 	<p>Cost</p> <p>Total: \$810k for a resource consent and demolition.</p>

Option Two:	
Restore the Cambridge Water Tower in xxx	
<p>About this option:</p> <p>Pros</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection of a heritage structure of significance to the Cambridge and wider district/regional community • Removal of the risk to public health and safety <p>Cons</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extra cost for Waipā ratepayers 	<p>Cost</p> <p>Total: \$6m (estimated)</p>

Our preferred option is Option One.

Council is aware that the water tower is a heritage site and for many, will be a very special part of Cambridge. However, due to the economic climate, Council is having to make some tough decisions and is proposing that we remove the water tower which is a much more minimal cost than what restoring will be. If the tower is demolished, we propose to have a commemorative structure on the site made of the original materials and interpretive signage to continue to celebrate the history of the tower.

What do you think? Have we got it right?**FOR YOUR INFORMATION:****Financial Strategy**

Our current financial strategy was developed in 2021 and adopted as part of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. It is now out-of-date. Quite simply, the financial environment has changed dramatically over the past four years. Council will be developing a new financial strategy as part of the 2025-34 Long Term Plan. We will be consulting with the community on what that looks like next year.

Recycling charges

Funding for Waipā's recycling contract has needed to increase to meet the costs associated with inflation, minimum wage hikes and high contamination in recycling bins. That means those receiving a recycling service will be charged \$66.70 more including GST in the 2024/25 year to cover the extra cost.

Airport wastewater rate

We're proposing a targeted wastewater rate for properties within the Waikato Regional Airport Industrial Precinct. The rate will be used to cover the cost of transporting wastewater to the Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant. Historically, the property owners have been responsible for wastewater removal themselves. We will be consulting with affected property owners directly.

Funding of passenger transport

The Waikato Regional Council is consulting on funding public transport services region-wide from July 2025 from a new regional council rate. This would mean that the Waipā District Council would no longer have to fund public transport in our district but would still be involved in decisions on public transport through the Waikato Regional Transport Committee and Future Proof Public Transport Sub-Committee.

You can find out more about the regional council's proposal, including how to make a submission in the Waikato Regional Council's draft Long Term Plan consultation document which you will find here: yourvoicematters.waikatoregion.govt.nz (from 2 April 2024).

Submissions on the Waikato Regional Council's draft Long Term Plan are open until May 2, 2024. You can find more information [enter link](#).

Fees and charges consultation now open

We review our fees and charges annually and update when required to better reflect the true cost of providing services as outlined in the Revenue and Financing Policy.

This year we are proposing increases of 10 percent across the board, with a few exceptions.

Development contributions amendments proposed

Minor amendments are being proposed to the development contribution rates and policy. As these proposed amendments are minor these changes are not being formally consulted on however these will be discussed with known members of the development community forum.

Consultation is open now until Friday, April 26, 2024. Find out more here:

Changes to performance measures

It is recommended that the four performance measures should be removed from the 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan.

Group of activities - Community Services and Facilities

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	
Provision of library facilities with sufficient resources and services which provide the necessary support for the communities' learning and leisure needs.	The number of walk-in library visitors per annum.	Te Awamutu Cambridge

The rationale for removing this measure is that the results are unreliable. The entry counter is a beam that reflects from one gate column to the other as someone enters the library. The counter does not provide accurate numbers when a group enters the facility in close proximity as it is unable to count each individual. There have been repeated comments from Elected Members on the functionality of the gates noting that their primary purpose is security.

The existing measure 'Percentage of population who are active library users' is a more relevant measure when it comes to utilisation of library resources.

Group of activities - Water Treatment and Supply

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	
The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply complies with the drinking-water standards.	Water treatment plans – compliance with bacteriological criteria.	Parallel Road
	Water Treatment Plans – compliance with protozoal criteria.	Maungatautari
	Network zones – compliance	Maungatautari

The rationale for removing these measures is that the Maungatautari and Parallel Road treatment plants are no longer active.

Two targets for performance measures are also proposed to be amended as follows.

Group of activities - Heritage

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
The district's community and visitors are provided with appropriate opportunities to experience the district's heritage through interpretation, education and conservation delivered directly by Council and through partnerships.	The number of school student experiencing heritage based education through the Learning Education Outside the Classroom Enriched Learning Curriculum programme.	1,776 (not achieved)	4,400 3,900

The rationale for reducing this target is that it does not align with the contractual arrangement we have with the Ministry of Education. The contract for the 2024-25 year has a lower target than previous years.

Group of activities - Transportation

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Provision of road and footpath networks which support usability and user comfort both now and in the future.	Length (km) of network which remains unsealed.	39.1 km (achieved)	< prior year result Same as previous year

The rationale for changing this target is that no funding is provided for seal extensions and therefore the measure needs to reflect our planned approach for 2024/25.

Rates for different property types

The tables below show examples of the proposed rates for a range of rating valuations for residential and farming properties in Te Awamutu, Cambridge, Pirongia, Ohaupo, Ngahinapouri, Kakepuku and Maungatautari as well as for industrial and commercial properties based on this draft plan.

Cambridge Area (Residential)	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$645,000	\$1,100,000	\$1,100,000	\$2,560,000	\$1,100,000	\$2,560,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	423	435	423	435	423	435
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	649	734	1,107	1,251	2,575	2,912
Stormwater Charges	159	210	272	358	632	833
Wastewater Charges	911	926	911	926	911	926
Estimate for Metered Water	677	796	349	411	969	1,141
Total Rates	3,644	4,098	3,887	4,378	6,335	7,244
\$ incr per week	744	873	945	1,146		
Percentage Increase		12.5%		12.7%		14.3%

Te Awamutu Area (Residential)	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$690,000	\$800,000	\$800,000	\$1,330,000	\$800,000	\$1,330,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330	307	330	307	330
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	695	788	806	914	1,339	1,520
Stormwater Charges	170	225	198	260	329	433
Wastewater Charges	911	926	911	926	911	926
Estimate for Metered Water	744	876	331	390	543	639
Total Rates	3,652	4,142	3,378	3,817	4,254	4,845
\$ incr per week	744	940	845	1,135		
Percentage Increase		13.4%		13.0%		13.9%

Pirongia Village (Residential)	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$750,000	\$980,000	\$980,000	\$1,220,000	\$980,000	\$1,220,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	220	211	220	211	220	211
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	749	851	979	1,112	1,219	1,385
Stormwater Charges	185	244	242	319	301	397
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	408	480	452	532	542	638
Total Rates	2,387	2,783	2,718	3,171	3,107	3,628
\$ incr per week	744	762	872	1,001		
Percentage Increase		16.6%		16.7%		16.8%

Ohaupo Village (Residential)	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$700,000	\$950,000	\$950,000	\$1,340,000	\$950,000	\$1,340,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	247	240	247	240	247	240
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	699	795	949	1,078	1,339	1,521
Stormwater Charges	173	228	235	309	331	436
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	519	611	601	707	463	545
Total Rates	2,463	2,871	2,857	3,331	3,205	3,739
\$ incr per week	744	783	914	1,028		
Percentage Increase		16.5%		16.6%		16.7%

Nghiropouri Village (Residential)	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$740,000	\$1,030,000	\$1,030,000	\$2,300,000	\$1,030,000	\$2,300,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	225	218	225	218	225	218
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	739	840	1,029	1,169	2,298	2,611
Stormwater Charges	30	43	41	60	92	135
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Rates	1,819	2,098	2,120	2,444	3,440	3,961
\$ incr per week	744	538	624	10,002		
Percentage Increase		15.4%		15.3%		15.1%

Rural Residential Cambridge	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$860,000	\$1,380,000	\$1,380,000	\$2,840,000	\$1,380,000	\$2,840,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	423	435	423	435	443	456
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	-	-	-	-	125	192
Capital Value Rates	865	978	1,388	1,570	2,857	3,230
Stormwater Charges	34	50	55	81	114	167
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Rates	2,022	2,268	2,566	2,891	4,239	4,850
\$ incr per week	744	474	624	11,74		
Percentage Increase		12.2%		12.6%		14.4%

Rural Residential Te Awamutu	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$837,000	\$1,330,000	\$1,330,000	\$2,550,000	\$1,330,000	\$2,550,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330	307	330	307	330
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	-	-	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	843	956	1,339	1,520	2,568	2,914
Stormwater Charges	33	49	53	78	102	150
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Rates	1,883	2,140	2,524	2,925	3,802	4,391
\$ incr per week	744	494	768	11,30		
Percentage Increase		13.6%		15.8%		15.5%

Pirongia Area	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$1,080,000	\$2,970,000	\$2,970,000	\$3,450,000	\$2,970,000	\$3,450,000
	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	1 SUIP	2 SUIP's	1 SUIP	2 SUIP's
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	221	214	203	194	195	188
UAGC	700	805	700	805	1,400	1,610
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	250	383
Capital Value Rates	1,079	1,226	2,967	3,371	3,447	3,916
Stormwater Charges	43	63	734	967	138	202
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Rates	2,168	2,500	4,729	5,529	5,430	6,299
\$ incr per week	744	639	1539	16,74		
Percentage Increase		15.3%		16.9%		16.0%

Pirongia Area	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	Rating Valuation,		Rating Valuation,	
	\$7,165,000	\$7,360,000	\$7,360,000	\$7,360,000
	1 SUIP	3 SUIP's	3 SUIP's	3 SUIP's
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	195	188	351	344
UAGC	700	805	2,100	2,415
Recycling Charge	125	192	375	575
Capital Value Rates	7,158	8,133	7,353	8,354
Stormwater Charges	287	420	294	432
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-	-	-
Total Rates	8,465	9,738	10,473	12,120
\$ incr per week	744	24,49	31,68	
Percentage Increase		15.0%		15.7%

Kakepuku Area Rating Valuation,	2023/24		2024/25		2023/24		2024/25	
	\$1,690,000 1 SUIP		\$5,550,000 1 SUIP		\$7,810,000 1 SUIP		\$	
Fixed Targeted Rates	222	218	222	218	222	218	222	218
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	1,688	1,918	5,544	6,300	7,802	8,865	7,802	8,865
Stormwater Charges	68	99	222	326	312	458	312	458
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Rates	2,803	3,232	6,813	7,841	9,161	10,538	9,161	10,538
\$ incr per week	-	8.26	-	19.74	-	26.46	-	26.46
Percentage Increase	-	15.3%	-	15.1%	-	15.0%	-	15.0%

Kakepuku Area Rating Valuation,	2023/24		2024/25	
	\$8,860,000 2 SUIP's		\$	
Fixed Targeted Rates	222	218		
UAGC	1,400	1,610		
Recycling Charge	250	383		
Capital Value Rates	8,851	10,057		
Stormwater Charges	354	520		
Wastewater Charges	-	-		
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-		
Total Rates	11,077	12,788		
\$ incr per week	-	32.89		
Percentage Increase	-	15.4%		

Maungatutari Area Rating Valuation,	2023/24		2024/25		2023/24		2024/25	
	\$870,000 1 SUIP		\$1,903,000 2 SUIP's		\$3,320,000 1 SUIP		\$	
Fixed Targeted Rates	373	375	335	322	373	375	373	375
UAGC	700	805	1,400	1,610	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	250	383	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	869	987	1,302	1,479	3,516	3,995	3,516	3,995
Stormwater Charges	35	51	52	76	141	206	141	206
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimate for Metered Water	312	367	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Rates	2,414	2,777	3,339	3,870	4,855	5,573	4,855	5,573
\$ incr per week	-	7.01	-	10.23	-	13.83	-	13.83
Percentage Increase	-	15.1%	-	15.9%	-	14.8%	-	14.8%

Maungatutari Area Rating Valuation,	2023/24		2024/25		2023/24		2024/25	
	\$7,350,000 1 SUIP		\$7,430,000 2 SUIP's		\$		\$	
Fixed Targeted Rates	363	350	367	354				
UAGC	700	805	1,400	1,610				
Recycling Charge	125	192	250	383				
Capital Value Rates	7,343	8,343	7,423	8,433				
Stormwater Charges	294	431	297	436				
Wastewater Charges	-	-	-	-				
Estimate for Metered Water	-	-	-	-				
Total Rates	8,825	10,121	9,737	11,216				
\$ incr per week	-	24.92	-	28.46				
Percentage Increase	-	14.7%	-	15.2%				

Commercial / Industrial Cambridge Rating Valuation,	2023/24		2024/25		2023/24		2024/25	
	\$530,000 1 SUIP		\$1,350,000 1 SUIP		\$3,450,000 1 SUIP		\$	
Fixed Targeted Rates	423	435	423	435	423	435	423	435
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Value Rates	533	603	1,358	1,536	3,471	3,924	3,471	3,924
Stormwater Charges	131	172	333	439	852	1,123	852	1,123
Wastewater Charges	911	926	911	926	5,419	5,508	5,419	5,508
Estimate for Metered Water	346	407	552	650	1,221	1,437	1,221	1,437
Total Rates	3,044	3,348	4,277	4,791	12,086	13,232	12,086	13,232
\$ incr per week	-	5.86	-	9.87	-	22.05	-	22.05
Percentage Increase	-	10.0%	-	12.0%	-	9.5%	-	9.5%

Commercial / Industrial Te Awamutu Rating Valuation,	2023/24		2024/25		2023/24		2024/25	
	\$405,000 1 SUIP		\$1,400,000 1 SUIP		\$4,320,000 1 SUIP		\$	
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330	307	330	307	330	307	330
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	-	-	-	-	125	192	-	-
Capital Value Rates	408	463	1,410	1,600	4,350	4,936	4,350	4,936
Stormwater Charges	100	132	346	456	173	253	173	253
Wastewater Charges	911	926	1,822	1,852	911	926	911	926
Estimate for Metered Water	627	738	543	639	1,424	1,676	1,424	1,676
Total Rates	3,053	3,394	5,128	5,682	7,990	9,118	7,990	9,118
\$ incr per week	-	6.54	-	10.64	-	21.69	-	21.69
Percentage Increase	-	11.1%	-	10.8%	-	14.1%	-	14.1%

Commercial / Industrial Te Awamutu Rating Valuation,	2023/24		2024/25	
	\$3,960,000 3 SUIP's		\$	
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330		
UAGC	2,100	2,415		
Recycling Charge	-	-		
Capital Value Rates	3,988	4,525		
Stormwater Charges	978	1,289		
Wastewater Charges	4,645	4,721		
Estimate for Metered Water	1,986	2,337		
Total Rates	14,004	15,617		
\$ incr per week	-	31.02		
Percentage Increase	-	11.5%		

Next steps

Between now and April 26 - Make a submission

20-21 May – Council hears submissions

4 June – Council makes final decisions after hearing from submitters

27 June – Council adopts the 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan

1 July – early 2025 – Long Term Plan 2025-34 is drafted

March/April 2025 – Consultation is held with community

By 30 June 2025 – Long Term Plan 2025-34 is adopted

APPENDIX 2

Draft 2024/25 Enhanced Annual Plan Groups of Activities and Financials sections
(document number 11197455)

Groups of activities

Council has eight groups of activities that cover the work we do:

- Community services and facilities
- Governance
- Planning and regulatory
- Stormwater
- Support services
- Transportation
- Wastewater treatment and disposal
- Water treatment and supply.

The following information is outlined for each group of activities:

- The community outcomes to which the group of activities primarily contributes;
- A description of the group's activities – what we do and why we do it as well as each activity's levels of service and performance measures;
- Key projects identified for the 2024/25 year;
- Changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan;
- Potential significant negative effects;
- Capital expenditure;
- Funding impact statement.

Community Services and Facilities

The Community Services and Facilities group of activities includes:

- Emergency management
- Heritage
- Libraries
- Parks and reserves
- Property
- Swimming pools
- Waste management and minimisation.

Community outcomes

This group of activities primarily contributes to:



ECONOMICALLY
PROGRESSIVE

- Our services provide excellent value for money;
- Waipā is a great place to invest and do business;
- We have financially sustainable decision making and work programmes.



ENVIRONMENTAL
CHAMPIONS

- Environmental awareness and responsibility is promoted within the community.



CULTURAL
CHAMPIONS

- We champion the unique history of Waipa;
- We have a high level of cultural awareness.



SOCIALLY
RESILIENT

- Waipa is a great place to live, work and play and invest;
- Waipā provides a high quality of life for current and future generations.

Emergency management

What we do

This activity helps Council to prepare for an emergency event by having our staff and partners trained in the Coordinated Incident Management System (New Zealand's framework to achieve a coordinated incident management across responding agencies), an Emergency Operations Centre fully equipped to operate in, and processes in place to guide us in the event of an emergency.

Why we do it

To provide effective emergency management response and recovery outcomes for our communities.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
We remain suitably capable to provide a high level ¹ response in the event of a Civil Defence emergency.	Percentage scored in an emergency response annual evaluation exercise. ²	66% (not achieved) Note – the target for 2022/23 was \geq previous year result which was 74%.	>60% (advancing)

Heritage

What we do

Council champions the district's diverse heritage sites and showcases our story and unique place in New Zealand's history through the provision of museum services, specifically the Te Awamutu and District Museum and managing Council's art and archaeological collection.

This activity also fosters relationships with three Heritage Centres in the District to lead a holistic view of heritage offer across the district. These are:

- Pirongia Heritage & Information Centre
- Kihikihi Police House & Temple Cottage
- Cambridge Museum.

We also provide the Heritage Fund available to community members or groups working to safeguard our district's rich and diverse heritage.

¹ 'High level' is considered to be an 'advancing' or 'mature' score. Scores are based on the CDEM Capability Scoring Guide and Capability level.

² Council will be assessed on the capability shown during the exercise and scored a percentage based on the CDEM Capability Scoring Guide and Capability level: Unsatisfactory = 0-20%, Early Developing = 21-40%, Late Developing = 41-60%, Advancing = 61-80%, Mature = 81-100%.

Why we do it

To ensure the support of the identification, celebration, protection and promotion of the district's heritage which enriches the lives of current and future generations of locals and visitors.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target	
The district's community and visitors are provided with appropriate opportunities to experience the district's heritage through interpretation, education and conservation delivered directly by Council and through partnerships.	The percentage of visitors surveyed who were satisfied with their heritage facility visit. ³	96.3% (achieved)	95%	
	Number of annual visitors to key heritage sites.	Te Awamutu Museum ⁴	2,920 (not achieved)	≥6,000
		Pirongia Visitor Centre	2,580 (achieved)	≥3,000
		Cambridge Museum	4,847 (achieved)	≥5,000
		Lake Ngā Roto	38,559 (not achieved)	≥ previous year result
	Usage of Te Ara Wai Journeys ⁵ website.	10,842 (achieved)	≥ previous year result	
The number of school student experiencing heritage based educated through the LEOTC ⁶ programme.	1,776 (not achieved)	4,400 3,900 ⁷		

LibrariesWhat we do

There are two libraries in the Waipa district - Cambridge and Te Awamutu. They hold over 165,000 books and more than 6,400 other items such as DVDs, CDs and talking books. The library service also provides a variety of programmes and events both onsite and through outreach.

Why we do it

³ As identified through the Museum's survey questionnaire.

⁴ Excludes school students visiting the museum as part of the LEOTC programme.

⁵ Number of individual Te Ara Wai Journeys App sessions.

⁶ LEOTC = Learning Experience Outside the Classroom

⁷ This target is proposed to be reduced to 3,900 to reflect Council's contractual arrangement with the Ministry of Education.

To ensure the provision of accessible facilities, resources and services which support the community's learning and leisure needs.

Levels of service and performance measures

What You Can Expect From Us	How We Measure Success		Result 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Provision of library facilities with sufficient resources and services which provide the necessary support for the communities' learning and leisure needs.	Percentage of population who are active ⁸ library users.		64.83 (Not achieved)	≥65%
	The number of walk-in library visitors per annum. ⁹	Cambridge	50,681	100,000
		Te Awamutu	50,254	96,000
	Size of the library collection compared to the LIANZA standard of 3 items per resident.		2.74 (Not achieved)	2.95 – 3.05
	Percentage of customers who are satisfied with libraries. ¹⁰		51% (Not Achieved)	≥75%
	Number of participants in library programmes		17,328	≥ previous year result

Parks and reserves

What we do

Waipa District Council has more than 200 actively managed parks and reserves sites covering in excess of 4,122 hectares including playgrounds, skate parks, natural areas, open spaces, sports parks and community amenities.

We operate ten cemeteries within the district with the majority being located near small rural settlements. Waipā cemeteries provide for around 200 burials and ash interments each year, with 90 per cent of these being at the four larger cemeteries at Hautapu, Leamington, Kihikihi and Te Awamutu. We also provide an online cemetery database to assist people searching for the location of plots in our cemeteries.

Council also provides 52 public toilets across the district located in reserves, business areas and places where public events are held.

Why we do it

To ensure the provision of:

⁸ 'Active' means library card used in past 2 years

⁹ This measure is proposed to be removed due to inaccuracies with the way the number of visitors entering our libraries is measured.

¹⁰ Percentage of respondents to residents' perception survey question regarding satisfaction with libraries.

- appropriate open spaces which provide for, and support opportunities for the community's health and recreation needs to be met;
- playgrounds which provide for and support opportunities for the communities to engage in safe and stimulating play and development;
- adequate and appropriate places for interment and remembrance; and
- an adequate and accessible network of public toilets which meets the needs of the community and visitors to the district.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Provision of an adequate network of multi-purpose open spaces which provide for passive and active recreation and sporting activities.	Percentage of residents who are satisfied with parks, reserves and open spaces. ¹¹	51% (not achieved)	≥ previous year result
	Percentage of residents who have utilised parks, reserves and open spaces in the last year. ¹²	83% (within 2% of achieving target)	≥ previous year result
Provision of an adequate network of playgrounds which provide for safe and stimulating play.	Percentage of residents who are satisfied with playgrounds. ¹³	48% (not achieved)	≥ previous year result
	Percentage of residents who have utilised playgrounds in the last 12 months. ¹⁴	43% (achieved)	≥ previous year result
Provision of an adequate and accessible network of public toilets which meets the needs of the community and visitors while minimising public health risks and environmental impact, in a way that is most cost effective.	Percentage of residents who are satisfied with public toilets. ¹⁵	24% (not achieved)	≥ previous year result

¹¹ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Satisfied is that percent of individuals who scored Council an 8-10 on the ten-point survey scale. Full working of question: "How would you rate your overall satisfaction with each other the following facilities...Parks, reserves and open spaces?".

¹² From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Full working of question: 'Which of the following facilities have you visited or used within the last year...Parks, reserves and open spaces?'.

¹³ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Satisfied is that percent of individuals who scored Council an 8-10 on the ten-point survey scale. Full working of question: 'How would you rate your overall satisfaction with each other the following facilities...Playgrounds?'.

¹⁴ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Full working of question: 'Which of the following facilities have you visited or used within the last year...Playgrounds?'.

¹⁵ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Satisfied is that percent of individuals who scored Council an 8-10 on the ten-point survey scale. Full working of question: 'How would you rate your overall satisfaction with each other the following facilities...public toilets?'.

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Provision of accessible cemeteries and interment services which meets the needs of the community.	Percentage of residents who are satisfied with cemeteries. ¹⁶	37% (not achieved)	≥ previous year result

Swimming pools

What we do

Waipa District Council has two pool facilities. The Livingstone Aquatic Centre in Te Awamutu is an indoor facility that includes a 25-metre pool, hydro slide, hydrotherapy pool, learners' pool, toddlers' pool, spa, sauna and an inflatable obstacle course. The Trust Waikato Te Awamutu Events Centre is also housed at the same location and includes an events hall and fitness centre.

The Perry Aquatic Centre in Cambridge is a new facility that opened in 2021. It consists of an indoor 10 lane, 25-metre pool, a learner/hydrotherapy pool, tots pools and splash pad. There is also a refurbished 50 metre outdoor pool.

Both pools and the events centre are managed by the Waipā Community Facilities Trust.

Why we do it

To ensure the provision of appropriate public swimming pools that provide for and support opportunities for the community's health and recreation needs to be met.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success		Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Safe and pleasant aquatic facilities are provided which offer a variety of casual and programmed activities which cater for the needs of the community.	Percentage of users satisfied with swimming pool services (via survey mechanism).	Te Awamutu	77% (not achieved)	≥80%
		Cambridge	77% (not achieved)	≥80%
	Number of admissions per annum.	Te Awamutu	130,659 (achieved)	125,000
		Cambridge	147,625 (achieved)	135,000
	Percentage of compliance with water quality standards. (no. of tests compliant).	Te Awamutu	92.48% (achieved)	≥85%
		Cambridge	96.54% (achieved)	≥85%

¹⁶ Percentage of respondents to residents' perception survey question regarding satisfaction with cemeteries.

Property services

What we do

Waipa District Council has a portfolio of 167 council, community, and commercial properties. Most commercial land and buildings are held for specific projects and have an interim use until they are required. We also administer community leases, primarily the leasing of sports fields by community sports clubs, as well as commercial leases including grazing land. Council also owns 92 housing units for the elderly to provide safe, secure and age friendly homes in sound condition.

Why we do it

To ensure the provision of:

- land and buildings within the community that supports social and recreational interaction; and
- suitable housing within the district for elderly of limited financial means.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Council is responsive to community land and building-related service requests.	The median response time (hours) for urgent ¹⁷ service requests relating to land and buildings to be actioned.	Unable to measure	2 hours
	The median response time (days) for non-urgent ¹⁸ service requests relating to land and buildings to be actioned.	Unable to measure	2 days
Council is responsive to service requests relating to housing for the elderly.	The median response time (hours) for urgent ¹⁹ service requests relating to housing for the elderly to be actioned.	Unable to measure	2 hours
	The median response time (days) for non-urgent ²⁰ service requests relating to housing for the elderly to be actioned.	Unable to measure	2 days

Key Community Services and Facilities projects for 2024/25

- Upgraded destination playground at Leamington Domain;
- Earthquake strengthening and reinstating council offices and the Te Awamutu Museum at Roche Street;

¹⁷ Urgent service requests defined as a health and safety or public safety issue.

¹⁸ Non-urgent service requests defined as any other service request other than a health and safety or public safety issue.

¹⁹ An urgent service request is defined as a health and safety or public safety issue.

²⁰ Non-urgent service requests defined as any other service request other than a health and safety or public safety issue.

- Continuing the development of the Resource Recovery Centre.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

Operating variances:

- There has been a \$920,000 increase in revenue from the Waste Disposal Levy, an additional \$557,000 received in rental revenue from Council's residential and commercial properties and \$104,000 additional revenue from Karapiro Domain hireage.
- There have been timing adjustments for asset sales worth \$4.9 million due to delay of developments and sale of properties.
- A reduction of \$1.4 million worth of development contribution revenue is expected to be received compared to what was in year 4 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan due to the timing of developments.
- Payments to staff and suppliers have increased from an inflationary impact on salaries, insurance, rates, contracts, electricity, and maintenance.
- The cost of Council's recycling contract has increased by \$1.5 million due to additional costs caused by inflation and ongoing contamination of recycling bins.
- There is a \$2.7 million reduction in operating projects costs due to the Te Ara Wai project being deferred to the 2025-34 Long Term Plan process.
- There has been a \$847,000 increase in depreciation due to the timing of the completion of capital works.
- Interest expense has increased by \$1.9 million due to the higher loan balances and interest rates.
- There has been a \$1.5 million increase in overhead expenditure to align with inflationary and other Council wide cost base increases.

Capital expenditure variances

- There has been a \$5.9 million increase in funding for the reinstatement of the office and Te Awamutu Museum at 135 Roche Street.
- Deferring the Te Ara Wai project to the 2025-34 Long Term Plan has resulted in a \$12.7 million decrease in capital expenditure.
- An increase in budget allocated for plant and equipment for Rural Open Spaces to fund growth in this area and fund requirements to bring contracted services in-house as part of the work around anchor institution underway.
- There has been an increase of \$1.6 million for a new destination playground at Leamington Domain as part of the Play Provision Outside Structure. This project was deferred from 2023/24.
- Further work on the Lake Te Koo Utu project has been paused leading to a decrease in expenditure of \$863,000.
- Further work on sports field improvements has been paused leading to a decrease in expenditure of \$851,000.

Potential significant negative effects

The following significant negative effects may occur as a result of this activity:

Risk	How we are addressing this
Possible disruption to neighbours or the community caused by activities being held in open spaces.	<p>We control these effects through the District Plan, Reserve Management Plans and the use of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design principles in planning and developing open spaces.</p> <p>We operate regular and appropriate maintenance schedules and provide advanced notice of any works or events likely to cause disruption.</p> <p>We ensure our staff are trained, our facilities are monitored/audited and a timely response to complaints and customer requests.</p>
Health issues could arise in respect of cemeteries, public toilets, or pools if services are not adequately provided.	<p>The Cemetery Provision Plan has identified future steps to ensure cemetery capacity is catered for and help inform future requirements.</p> <p>New public toilets are installed where appropriate with existing renewals programmes addressing the condition and performance of existing toilets.</p> <p>Robust maintenance programmes on pools ensure health risks are mitigated.</p>
Inability to meet demand for housing for the elderly.	Maintaining contact with other housing providers such as Kāinga Ora and Habitat for Humanity to ensure maximum use of rental accommodation.
Our efforts to showcase the district's historic sites may compromise their cultural and archaeological condition.	<p>Using smart technologies to enhance people's ability to understand the history with minimal impact to the sites.</p> <p>Cultural values assessments undertaken and where necessary cultural impact assessments undertaken prior to the commencement of projects in significant areas.</p>
Sports fields in the district reach may full capacity, reducing the amount of participation in active recreation by the community and fields being overused causing quality issues and poor experiences for the users.	<p>Working with partners such as Sport Waikato and the district's clubs to undertake forward planning to meet community needs and demand.</p> <p>An initial sports field lease model review has been completed with more engagement and due diligence to be undertaken during 2024- 2027 to investigate options in the next LTP.</p>

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Meet Additional Demand				
Reserves - C1, C2 & C3	263	-	1,536	1,536
Playground Reserve Land Cambridge North	426	-	-	-
CB Nth Land Acquisition and Development	620	703	440	(263)
C8 Hautapu Industrial Land Acquisition & Development		1,572		(1,572)
Total Capital Expenditure to Meet Additional Demand	1,309	2,275	1,976	(299)
To Improve Level of Service				
Public Conveniences - New Toilet Blocks	170	57	-	(57)
Housing for the Elderly Upgrades & New Build	2,376	-	265	265
Karapiro Domain Improvements	568	86	378	292
Cambridge Town Pool Development	543	-	-	-
T1 Land Acquisition and Development Structure Plan Areas	712	-	245	245
Office and Te Awamutu Museum reinstatement 135 Roche Street			5,935	5,935
Cambridge Town Hall Clock Tower Repair	206	-	-	-
Cambridge Town Hall Upgrades	2,108	-	-	-
Cambridge Water Tower - Upgrade	100	-	-	-
Castleton Park	543	148	-	(148)
Cambridge Library Feasibility Study	245		-	-
Cemetery Capacity Developments	736	151	-	(151)
Cemetery Structure	279	86	371	285
Collective Hydro Lakes	66	54	-	(54)
Community Buildings Accessibility			60	60
Cycleway TA/Pirongia Section 2	700	-	-	-
Cycling - Te Awamutu/Ngaroto/Pirongia Connection	2,462	-	-	-
Design & Build Te Ara Wai	-	12,717	-	(12,717)
District Wide Skateparks	-	-	230	230
Erosion Control and Amenity Enhancement	862	187	120	(67)
Equipment for Rural Open Spaces			948	948
Exhibition Planning, Design, Development and Install	3,113	-	-	-
Horahora Domain Land Purchase	400	-	-	-
Kihikihi Town Hall	20	81	-	(81)
Kihikihi Historic Precenct Renewals & Upgrades			1	1
Lake Rotopiko Heritage Development	28	57	33	(24)
Lake Te Koo Utu	250	863	-	(863)
Leamington Domain Reserve Concept Plans & Implemenation			200	200
Mangakaware - Restoration & Development	29	8	29	21
Te Awamutu War Memorial Park	250	341	75	(266)
Mt Pirongia - collaboration with DOC	53	-	-	-
Ngaroto - Heritage Restoration	246	34	33	(1)
Peat Lake Programme	29	26	68	42
Play Provision Outside Structure Plan	100	-	1,586	1,586
Property Developments	846		282	282
Pukemako A & B - Planning & Restoration	42	66	30	(36)
Reserve Development	481	179	30	(149)
Resource Recovery Centre	496	1,773	1,083	(690)
Sports Fields Improvements	-	851	-	(851)
Te Awamutu Western Arterial Land Purchase			75	75
Total Capital Expenditure to Improve Level of Service	19,059	17,765	12,076	(5,689)

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Replace Existing Assets				
Carpark Renewals	91	151	31	(120)
Library Books	374	383	314	(69)
District Pools Plant Renewals	299	114	238	124
Housing for the Elderly Renewals	417	324	225	(99)
Cemeteries Renewals	19	19	21	2
Karapiro / Arapuni Lakes Programme	95	162	110	(52)
Leamington Domain Facility Maintenance	39	-	-	-
Memorial Park Bridge Replacement	45		-	-
Parks Renewals	1,132	666	1,138	472
Plant Replacement Mighty River Domain	34	7	61	54
Public Conveniences Renewals	334	486	399	(87)
				-
Total Capital Expenditure to Replace Existing Assets	2,880	2,312	2,537	225
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	23,249	22,352	16,590	(5,763)

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	19,647	20,285	25,086	4,802
Targeted rates	7,722	7,248	9,423	2,175
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	403	22	110	88
Fees and charges	5,889	4,678	6,398	1,720
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	42	-	39	39
Total sources of operating funding (A)	33,705	32,233	41,056	8,823
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	22,201	24,444	26,587	2,143
Finance costs	2,512	750	2,631	1,881
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,450	4,665	6,181	1,516
Other operating funding applications	336	304	378	75
Total applications of operating funding (B)	29,498	30,163	35,777	5,615
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	4,206	2,070	5,279	3,208
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	1,938	1,340	1,116	(224)
Development and financial contributions	2,708	2,800	1,342	(1,458)
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	17,600	1,758	6,649	4,891
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	22,246	5,898	9,106	3,210
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	1,309	2,275	2,221	(54)
- to improve the level of service	19,038	17,765	11,831	(5,934)
- to replace existing assets	2,880	2,312	2,537	225
Increase (decrease) in reserves	3,225	(14,384)	(2,204)	12,180
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	26,452	7,968	14,385	6,417
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(4,206)	(2,070)	(5,279)	(3,208)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Governance

The Governance group of activities includes:

- Communications and engagement;
- Representation.

Community outcomes

This group of activities primarily contributes to:



ECONOMICALLY
PROGRESSIVE

- Provide value for money from services, promotion and a great place to invest and do business;
- Financially sustainable decision-making.



CULTURAL
CHAMPIONS

- Unique history cultural awareness;
- Tangata whenua partnership;
- Respect cultural diversity.



SOCIALLY
RESILIENT

- Great place to live, work and play and invest.
- High quality of life.
- Invest in health and well-being and support community groups.

Communications and engagement

What we do

We undertake meaningful engagement with Waipā communities by:

- getting information out to the right people at the right time on what's happening and why;
- providing updates on our services, projects and activities;
- enabling great working relationships between Council, partners, stakeholders and communities;
- listening to the aspirations of the people we represent.

We also create opportunities for the community to have their say, provide feedback and get involved in Council's decision-making processes. The activity also supports events in our district.

Why we do it

This activity ensures our communities are kept up to date with Council issues and activities and makes it easy for them to be involved in decision-making processes. Supporting district events brings domestic and international visitors to the district and enhances the district's vibrancy.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
We provide regular communication to the district to enable community sharing and engagement	Average audience reach through traditional media ²¹ .	1,340,033 per month (achieved)	≥ 200,000 month
	Average impression rate ²² of Antenno posts.	38% (not achieved)	50%
We showcase how we're building champion communities.	Overall percent of respondents to residents' perception survey who have pride in their district. ²³	53% (not achieved)	≥ 75%

Representation

What we do

This activity supports the Mayor and Councillors through the provision of advice and administrative support as well as facilitating council and committee meetings. Support is also provided to the district's two community boards. This activity also organises local government elections.

Why we do it

This activity enables democratic, local decision-making by, and on behalf of, communities with the support provided helping elected members make robust decisions in the best interests of the community.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
-----------------------------	------------------------	--------------------	----------------------------

²¹ Traditional media includes television, radio, print and websites.

²² Impression rate is the number of unique devices that have displayed the posts published via Antenno.

²³ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Satisfied is that percent of individuals who scored Council an 8-10 on the ten point survey scale. Full working of question: 'How proud do you feel to be able to say that you live in this district?'

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
The community has access to timely and accurate information.	The percentage of information requests responded to within statutory timeframes.	99.42% (not achieved)	100%
	Percentage of respondents to residents' perception survey ²⁴ who are satisfied with Council 'for being transparent and communicating openly'.	17% (not achieved)	≥ previous year result
We provide opportunities for our communities to engage with Council and participate in decision making processes.	Percentage of respondents to residents' perception survey ²⁵ who are satisfied with the opportunities provided to them to participate in Council decision making processes.	13% (achieved)	≥ previous year result

Key Governance projects for 2024/25

- Development of the 2025 – 34 Long Term Plan;
- Meaningful engagement with the community around current and future projects and services.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

- Payments to staff and suppliers have increased. This is due to an increase to the honorarium payable to Councillors totalling \$67,000. Remuneration for Elected Members is set independently by the Remuneration Authority. Different staffing restructures over the last four years has also contributed to a \$462,000 increase.
- The interest expense has increased due to the higher interest rates.
- There has been an increase in overhead expenditure to align with inflationary and other Council wide cost base increases.
- There has been an increase in expenditure for economic indicators and Council's Economic Development Strategy.
- A review of the grants to community organisations by elected members has led to a reduction in the level of grants. On top of the grants detailed on page x, there has also been a reduction in the funding for the Cambridge and Te Awamutu visitor centres.

²⁴ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Satisfied is the percentage of individuals who scored Council an 8-10 on the ten-point survey scale. Full working of question: 'How would you rate Council for being transparent and communicating openly?'

²⁵ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Satisfied is the percentage of individuals who scored Council an 8-10 on the ten-point survey scale. Full working of question: 'How satisfied are you with the opportunities provided to you to participate in Council making decision processes?'

Potential significant negative effects

Risk	How we are addressing this
Some sectors of the community may be under-represented.	We engage with the community in several ways to ensure a wide range of views are considered e.g. targeting as many key stakeholders and members of the community as possible through our Communications Strategy.
The high cost of consultation and decision making.	We use a variety of communication channels to engage with our communities and use of technology will help to minimise costs. Our approach is guided by the Significance and Engagement Policy.

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Replace Existing Assets				
Events Equipment	-	-	16	16
Total Capital Expenditure to Improve Level of Service	-	-	16	16
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	-	-	16	16

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	9,532	8,266	9,818	1,552
Targeted rates	1,151	1,102	1,001	(101)
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	60	58	59	1
Fees and charges	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-
Total sources of operating funding (A)	10,743	9,426	10,877	1,451
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	4,963	4,316	5,027	711
Finance costs	83	39	81	42
Internal charges and overheads applied	4,292	3,635	4,619	984
Other operating funding applications	1,177	1,127	774	(353)
Total applications of operating funding (B)	10,515	9,117	10,501	1,384
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	228	309	375	66
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	-	-	-	-
- to replace existing assets	-	-	16	16
Increase (decrease) in reserves	228	309	359	50
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	228	309	375	66
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(228)	(309)	(375)	(66)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Grants to community organisations

	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2024/25
	Budget	LTP YR 4	Budget	Variance
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Pirongia Ward Grants	27,600	27,600	10,000	(17,600)
Cambridge Community Board Grants	49,600	49,600	20,000	(29,600)
Te Awamutu Community Board Grants	49,600	49,600	20,000	(29,600)
Cambridge Museum	173,776	177,296	173,776	(3,520)
Citizens Advice Bureau - Cambridge	14,300	14,300	14,300	-
Citizens Advice Bureau - Te Awamutu	26,500	26,500	26,500	-
Pirongia Historical Visitors Centre	8,000	8,000	8,000	-
Pirongia Community Association	5,500	5,500	5,500	-
District Promotions	150,000	150,000	75,000	(75,000)
Waikato Biodiversity Forum	-	3,000	-	(3,000)
Te Awamutu Safer Community Charitable Trust	40,000	20,000	40,000	20,000
Cambridge Safer Community Charitable Trust	20,000	20,000	20,000	-
District Wide Creative Communities Scheme Funds	47,400	45,108	45,570	462
Community Led Events	30,000	30,000	-	(30,000)
Category 1 Heritage Buildings	10,000	10,000	10,000	-
Temple Cottage Charitable Trust	1,000	1,074	1,000	(74)
Waipa Community Trust	3,500	-	3,500	3,500
TOTAL	656,776	637,578	473,146	(164,432)

Planning and Regulatory

The Planning and Regulatory group of activities includes:

- Animal control
- Building compliance
- Development engineering
- Environmental health
- Resource consents, enforcement and land information memoranda.

Community outcomes

This group of activities primarily contributes to:



ENVIRONMENTAL
CHAMPIONS

- Promote awareness and responsibilities.
- Responsive to climate change.



CULTURAL
CHAMPIONS

- Unique history cultural awareness.



SOCIALLY
RESILIENT

- High quality of life.

Animal control

What we do

Animal Control involves dog registration, responding to complaints related to dogs, impounding dogs, owner education and patrols. This activity also covers wandering stock on roads.

Why we do it

To ensure animals are kept in a way that promotes animal welfare and community safety.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Animal control is managed in a way that ensures support is provided to both animals and the community in a timely manner.	The percentage of urgent dog attack allegations acted upon within one hour of Council being notified. ²⁶	100% (achieved)	≥95%

Building compliance

What we do

Building Compliance covers the processing and monitoring of building consents and the issuing of Code of Compliance Certificates pursuant to the Building Act. This activity also covers the monitoring and enforcement of earthquake-prone building requirements, building warrant of fitness and compliance schedules.

Why we do it

To ensure buildings and swimming pools are safe for the community and related regulations and standards are met.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
We ensure that buildings, including earthquake-prone buildings, are safe and fit for purpose.	Building consent applications are processed within statutory timeframes. ²⁷	99.83% (not achieved)	100%

Development engineering

What we do

Development engineering involves the preparation and management of development agreements. Development agreements are contractual agreements voluntarily entered into between one or more developers and Council and may cover providing, supplying, or exchanging infrastructure and/or land and paying money to provide network infrastructure, works or reserve land. The activity also involves:

- evaluating and providing engineering input to subdivision and related land use developments;
- monitoring the compliance of engineering resource consent conditions;
- overseeing the road naming process;

²⁶ Urgent is defined as a dog attack on a human or other animal where the Council has been notified within 12 hours of the event. Acted upon is defined as a phone call or site visit.

²⁷ The Building Act 2004 states the time limit is 'within 20 working days after receipt by the building consent authority of the application'.

- allocating property road numbers; and
- regulating the use and connections to roads.

Why we do it

To ensure the community and Council benefit from appropriate standards of development and infrastructure.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
We are responsive to enquiries and requests for information.	Enquiries are responded to within four working days. ²⁸	96.28% (achieved)	≥95%

Environmental health

What we do

Environmental Health covers general public health inspections, responding to public health complaints, the licensing and the inspection of hairdressers and food, alcohol outlets and other businesses. Council also provides a 24-hour, seven day a week service for any excessive or unreasonable noise.

Why we do it

To ensure the promotion and protection of our community's health and related regulations and standards are met.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
We ensure the public sale and supply of alcohol is undertaken safely and responsibly.	All premises that sell alcohol are licensed.	100% (achieved)	100%

²⁸ Responded to is defined as contact with the requestor (could include a phone call or visit).

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Noise and smoke control is provided to the community in a timely manner.	The percentage of excessive noise complaints investigated within one hour.	91.33% (not achieved)	≥95%
	The percentage of smoke complaints investigated within one hour.	100% (achieved)	≥95%
Food premises maintain a high level of food safety.	All premises that sell food to the public are registered.	100% (achieved)	100%

Resource consents, enforcement and land information memorandums

What we do

This activity includes the processing and monitoring of resource consents and other resource management applications. It also includes administering the Development Contributions Policy, providing Land Information Memoranda, enforcement of the District Plan and certain bylaws and the inspection of swimming pool barriers.

Why we do it

Resource consents and monitoring helps to build a sustainable thriving economy based upon the district's unique characteristics and build a community that is proud of Waipā's physical and cultural environment.

Land information memorandums provide relevant information to property owners and potential owners about property and any associated buildings to help inform their decisions.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
We process all applications within agreed timeframes.	The percentage of resource consents processed within statutory timeframes.	96.87% (not achieved)	100%
	The percentage of LIMs processed within statutory timeframes.	100% (achieved)	100%
	The percentage of requests for general resource consent	93.23% (not achieved)	100%

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
	information and planning enquiries responded to within ten working days.		
We ensure we investigate compliance with the District Plan when requested.	We respond ²⁹ to requests to check compliance of the District Plan and land use consents within four working days.	100% (achieved)	100%
We complete the required safety inspections of swimming pools and associated barriers.	We will inspect 500 swimming pool barriers per annum. ³⁰	318 (not achieved)	500

Key Planning and Regulatory projects for 2024/25

- There are no key projects planned for 2024/25.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

- There has been an increase in revenue for the Building Compliance and Development Engineering activities due to changes to the timing of growth.
- There has been an increase in staff costs due to the restructure of the regulatory departments, together with the impact on higher staff costs associated with labour cost increases.
- The interest expense has increased due to the higher interest rates.
- There has been an increase in overhead expenditure to align with inflationary and other Council wide cost base increases.
- The construction of the dog pound has been removed from the 2024/25 budget and will be reconsidered as part of the 2025-34 Long Term Plan process.

Potential significant negative effects

The following significant negative effects may occur as a result of this activity:

Risk	How we are addressing this
Failure to comply with resource consents leading to adverse environmental effects.	Council has a programme for the regular monitoring of resource consents.

²⁹ 'Responded to' is defined as contact (could include phone call or visit) with the requester and / or accused.

³⁰ The Building Act 2004 states 'all swimming pools in the district must be inspected every 3 years from 1 January 2017'.

Risk	How we are addressing this
Processing time for resource and building consents may be considered excessive by applicants.	Council strives to meet legislative timeframes.
The cost of complying with regulatory requirements may be seen as excessive.	Ensuring that fees and charges are both actual and reasonable. Regularly monitoring the effectiveness and efficiency of our systems and processes.

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Level of Service				
Dog Pound Development	500	-	-	-
Dog Bins & Equipment			22	22
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	500	-	22	22

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	5,079	4,201	6,301	2,100
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	1	2	1
Fees and charges	7,270	6,281	6,938	656
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-
Total sources of operating funding (A)	12,349	10,483	13,241	2,758
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	9,038	7,652	9,048	1,396
Finance costs	230	31	272	241
Internal charges and overheads applied	3,693	3,273	4,311	1,038
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	12,961	10,956	13,631	2,675
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	(612)	(473)	(390)	83
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	500	-	22	22
- to replace existing assets	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(1,113)	(473)	(411)	62
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	(613)	(473)	(389)	84
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	613	473	390	(83)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Stormwater

Community outcomes

This group of activities primarily contributes to:



- We provide new infrastructure as an economic stimulus for our district.
- Our services provide excellent value for money.



- We are responsive to climate change.



- We partner with tangata whenua.



- Waipā provides a high quality of life for current and future generations.

What we do

The Stormwater activity operates and maintains stormwater infrastructure across the district to limit the impact of flooding and to ensure that stormwater discharges to waterways are free from contaminants. Assets include pipes, manholes and other related structures such as open drains, swales, soak systems and retention structures.

Why we do it

To ensure the adverse effects of stormwater run-off and flooding on the community and the environment are minimised.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target	
Provision of a safe and reliable stormwater system which minimises flooding and environmental impact.	Number of complaints (per 1,000 properties connected) received about the performance of the stormwater system. ³¹ [mandatory measure]	5.35 (achieved)	<10	
	Compliance with the resource consents for discharge from the stormwater system. ³²	Number of abatement notices [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
		Number of infringement notices [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
		Number of enforcement notices [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
		Number of convictions [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
	Number of flooding events in the district. ³³ [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	<5	
	For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected (per 1,000 properties connected). ³⁴ [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	<0.09	
	The median response time (hours) to attend a flooding event from the	No events (achieved)	2 hours	

³¹ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The number of complaints received by a territorial authority about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system.

³² Full wording of mandatory measure is: Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its stormwater system, measured by the number of: (a) abatement notices; and (b) infringement notices; and (c) enforcement orders; (d) convictions, received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents.

³³ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The number of flooding events that occur in a territorial authority district.

³⁴ Full wording of mandatory measure is: For each flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected (expressed per 1000 properties connected to the territorial authority's stormwater system).

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
	time that notification is received. ³⁵ [mandatory measure]		

Key Stormwater projects for 2024/25

There are no major projects in urban areas however, the new Urban Comprehensive Stormwater Discharge Consent from Waikato Regional Council is expected which lead to the need to scope project needs in subsequent years.

Growth related stormwater projects will continue in 2024/25 including those to service the C1/2/3 residential growth cells and the C8/9 industrial growth cells.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

Operating variances

- There is an anticipated reduction of \$8.6 million in development contribution revenue expected to be received compared to what was projected in year 4 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan due to the timing of developments.
- There have been inflationary pressures on the cost of insurance and Rates \$128,000 with additional compliance costs \$400,000.
- There has been a decrease of \$244,000 in depreciation due to the timing of the completion of capital works.
- There has been a decrease of \$331,000 in internal charges and overhead expenditure from the reallocation of internal charges between stormwater, water and wastewater.

Capital variances

There has been an increase of:

- \$4.9 million for Cambridge growth cells (C1, C2 and C3) to align with timing of developments.
- \$4.2 million for Hautapu industrial stormwater due to this project being deferred from 2023/24.
- \$0.9 million for flood mitigation.

³⁵ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Meet Additional Demand				
Cambridge Deferred Residential Stormwater Works	1,134	-	733	733
Cambridge Growth Cells (C1, C2 and C3)	23,434	9,741	14,588	4,847
Hautapu Industrial Stormwater	6,562	-	4,240	4,240
Bond Road Stormwater Culvert		-	-	-
Kihikihi Stormwater Works	466		-	-
Total Capital Expenditure to Meet Additional Demand	31,596	9,741	19,561	9,820
To Improve Level of Service				
Consent, Remedial and Flood Mitigation Work	396	194	1,058	864
Total Capital Expenditure to Improve Level of Service	396	194	1,058	864
To Replace Existing Assets				
Renewals	2,010	1,177	1,171	(6)
Total Capital Expenditure to Replace Existing Assets	2,010	1,177	1,171	(6)
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	34,002	11,112	21,790	10,678

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	358	451	584	133
Targeted rates	4,046	5,509	5,572	63
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	4	4	15	11
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	12	-	9	9
Total sources of operating funding (A)	4,420	5,964	6,180	216
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	1,846	2,236	2,773	537
Finance costs	-	2	72	70
Internal charges and overheads applied	822	747	416	(331)
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	2,668	2,985	3,261	276
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	1,752	2,979	2,918	(61)
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	8,676	13,330	4,752	(8,578)
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	8,676	13,330	4,752	(8,578)
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	31,596	9,741	19,561	9,820
- to improve the level of service	396	194	1,058	864
- to replace existing assets	2,010	1,177	1,171	(6)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(23,574)	5,197	(14,120)	(19,317)
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	10,428	16,309	7,670	(8,639)
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(1,752)	(2,979)	(2,918)	61
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	-	(0)

Support Services

The Support Services group of activities includes:

- Customer support
- Financial management
- Human resources
- Information services
- Legal and corporate support
- Business improvement and risk management.

Community outcomes



ECONOMICALLY
PROGRESSIVE

- We have financially sustainable decision making and work programmes.
- Our services provide excellent value for money.



SOCIALLY
RESILIENT

- Waipā is a great place to live, work, play and invest.
- Waipā provides a high quality of life for current and future generations.



CULTURAL
CHAMPIONS

- We have a high level of cultural awareness.
- We respect the cultural diversity in our district.



ENVIRONMENTAL
CHAMPIONS

- We support programmes that promote environmental sustainability.

What we do

Customer support provides information to customers, logs customer requests and processes payments.

Financial management includes revenue collection, payment processing, budgeting, financial and treasury management, tax compliance, procurement and financial reporting and analysis.

Human resources focuses on enhancing organisational performance by ensuring Council attracts, develops and retains skilled and engaged employees. It is also responsible for overseeing activities

such as payroll, recruitment, induction, engagement, performance management, reward and recognition, staff development, health, safety and wellbeing.

Information technology provides desktop and server technology, software solutions, phone systems as well as day-to-day information technology-related support for all staff. It also includes records management (the processing of inwards and outwards correspondence and maintaining records and archive) and the provision of spatial information and externally oriented services such as Maps Online.

Legal and corporate support activity oversees the provision of advice and legal services across Council.

The business improvement and risk management activity includes business analysis, performance monitoring and working across council to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

Why we do it

This group of activities supports the organisation to efficiently deliver services.

Levels of service and performance measures

The Support Services group of activities has performance measures for customer support and information support only.

Customer Support

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
The community has enquiries completed at first resolution provided by Customer Support.	Percentage of query calls received by Customer Support resolved at the time.	92.02% (Achieved)	≥ 80%
	Percentage of walk-in queries received by Customer Support resolved at the time.	98.22% (Achieved)	≥ 90%
The community has a positive experience when contacting Council.	Percentage of respondents to residents' perception survey who are satisfied with how their enquiry or complaint has been handled ³⁶ .	36% (Not achieved)	≥ previous year result

Information Support

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
-----------------------------	------------------------	--------------------	----------------------------

³⁶ From Waipā District Council Annual Resident Perception Survey result. Satisfied is that percent of individuals who scored Council an 8-10 on the ten point survey scale. Full working of question: 'Overall, how satisfied are you with how your complaint or query was handled?'

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
The online services Council provides are reliable.	Availability of Council website and online forms ³⁷ .	100% (Achieved)	≥ 99%

Key Support Services projects for 2024/25

- Continuing implementation of Council's Digital Roadmap.

Potential significant negative effects

Risk	How we are addressing this
Projected growth is not met, and we cannot finance the infrastructure that has been built.	Council has conducted sensitivity analysis in relation to significant assumptions and financial benchmarks to ensure that the risk is minimised. Ongoing review of forecasts and annual reporting processes will ensure that the risk is monitored.
Council cannot build the capability and capacity to cost effectively manage the growing needs of the district.	Council has identified an internal strategic priority around Excellence – we have robust plans that guide sustainable and effective decision making, investment and delivery which will help to address the challenge of scaling operations.
An information technology system failure or cybersecurity breach impacts council operations and restricts the community's access to information.	Council actively mitigates against cyber-security risk by implementing up to date firewalls, anti-virus software and operating system patching and by having policies aligned with best practice security controls. A regular hardware, software and network renewal programme reduces the risk of vulnerability to attack.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

Operating variances

- Revenue is \$201,000 lower due to the timing of the plant replacement programme and the expected sale of the plant and vehicles.
- There is an increase in employee related expenses of \$2.4 million. This includes annual inflationary increases aligned with market movement for staffing resources and costs resulting from an Executive team structure review undertaken in 2021/22 and other position changes.

³⁷ www.waipadc.govt.nz and eservices.waipadc.govt.nz sites only.

- Temporary staff office accommodation has increased by \$287,000.
- Insurance expenses have increased by \$274,000.
- Finance costs have increased by \$352,000 due to loans and interest rates.

Capital variances

- There has been a decrease of \$528,000 due to the timing of preventative maintenance. However, this has been offset by upgrades to 101 Bank Street.
- There has been an increase of \$550,000 in software upgrades due to timing changes in the Digital Roadmap programme.
- There has been a decrease in plant and vehicle renewals of \$239,000 due to delays in the availability of supply of suitable vehicles.

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Improve Level of Service				
Buildings	1,035	971	442	(528)
Computer Software Upgrades	1,907	-	550	550
Total to Improve Level of Service	2,943	971	993	22
To Replace Existing Assets				
Buildings	94	-	-	-
Plant	1,906	832	593	(239)
Computer Hardware & Software Renewals	79	280	250	(30)
Total to Replace Existing Assets	2,079	1,112	843	(269)
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	5,021	2,083	1,836	(247)

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	144	251	191	(60)
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	269	-	-	-
Fees and charges	57	68	59	(9)
Internal charges and overheads recovered	22,719	17,945	24,302	6,357
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	-	-	-	-
Total sources of operating funding (A)	23,189	18,264	24,552	6,288
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	21,222	16,334	19,493	3,159
Finance costs	558	164	516	352
Internal charges and overheads applied	-	-	-	-
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	21,780	16,498	20,009	3,511
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	1,409	1,766	4,543	2,777
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	232	530	329	(201)
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	232	530	329	(201)
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	2,941	971	993	22
- to replace existing assets	2,078	1,112	843	(270)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(3,378)	213	3,037	2,824
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	1,641	2,296	4,872	2,575
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(1,409)	(1,766)	(4,543)	(2,776)
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Transportation

Community outcomes

This group of activities primarily contributes to:



ECONOMICALLY
PROGRESSIVE

- We have financially sustainable decision making and work programmes;
- We provide new infrastructure as an economic stimulus for our district.



ENVIRONMENTAL
CHAMPIONS

- We support programmes that promote environmental sustainability;
- We are responsive to climate change.



CULTURAL
CHAMPIONS

- We partner with tangata whenua.



SOCIALLY
RESILIENT

- Waipā provides a high quality of life for current and future generations.

What we do

The Transportation group is the primary service provider for the provision of the local transport network. It oversees a range of the district's core infrastructure assets and services including:

- Roads and structures;
- Footpaths and cycleways;
- Signage and traffic facilities;
- Street lighting;
- Road corridor amenity.

Why we do it

To ensure the ongoing provision of an adequate local transport network which supports the transportation of people, goods, and services as an integral part of every day community activity.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Roads and road usage is managed to reduce the risk of harm to users.	Number of annual crashes resulting in fatal and serious injuries on Waipā local roads (five-year average).	25.4 (not achieved)	< prior year result
	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network. [mandatory measure]	4 more (not achieved)	< prior year result
Provision of road and footpath networks which support usability and user comfort both now and in the future.	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced. ³⁸ [mandatory measure]	78.75% (achieved)	75%-120%
	Percentage of footpaths whose condition meets the desired minimum standard for condition. ³⁹ [mandatory measure]	98.78% (achieved)	≥95%
	Length (km) of network which remains unsealed.	39.1km (achieved)	< prior year result
	Percentage of vehicle kilometres travelled on smooth sealed local roads. ⁴⁰ [mandatory measure]	93% (achieved)	≥ 87%
We are responsive to roading issues raised by the community.	Percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths responded to within the time frame specified in the long	92.62% (achieved)	≥ 90%

³⁸ As compared to the average annual target set in the Asset Management Plan (82.6 centre line km per year)

³⁹ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The percentage of footpaths within a territorial authority district that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths that is set out in the territorial authority's relevant document (such as its annual plan, activity management plan, asset management plan, annual works program or long term plan). For Council this is based on a five-point scale (excellent, good, average, poor and very poor) the percentage will be the length of footpath recorded as average, good or excellent condition grade.

⁴⁰ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.

What you can expect from us	How we measure success		Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
	term plan. ⁴¹ [mandatory measure]			
Alternative transport options are available and user friendly.	Usage of ratepayer funded passenger transport service.	Bus	172,685 (achieved)	> Prior year result
		Total Mobility	3,291 (achieved)	> Prior year result
	Length of dedicated cycling facilities ⁴² within the road corridor.		40 km (achieved)	> Prior year result

Key Transportation projects in 2024/25

- Hautapu infrastructure growth projects;
- Picquet Hill infrastructure growth projects;
- Sealed road resurfacing;
- Pavement rehabilitation.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

Operating variances

- Subsidies and grants increased by \$4 million, largely for the capital urban cycleway projects delayed from 2023/24. These increases are both capital and operational in nature.
- There is an increase of \$53,000 in interest revenue allocated to roading operating reserves due to a higher interest rate.
- A reduction in \$3.5 million of development contribution revenue is expected to be received compared to year 4 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. This is due to the timing of developments.
- There is an increase in payments to staff and suppliers' costs from inflationary pressures for Passenger Transport \$92,300, Sealed Pavement \$637,600, Asset Management \$443,000 and staff costs \$311,000.
- There is an increase of \$708,000 in depreciation due to the timing of the completion of capital works and revaluation undertaken.
- There is an increase of \$469,000 in finance costs due to higher interest rates.

Capital variances

There is a net increase of:

⁴¹ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which the territorial authority responds within the time frame specified in the long term plan - 10 working days.

⁴² Defined as cycleways that are within the road corridor, but which are separate to the actual road. This includes cycleways that are designed to be shared by pedestrians and mobility device users.

- \$4.7 million for Cambridge growth cells to keep infrastructure investment in line with the timing of developers.
- \$7.1 million for Hautapu and C10 growth infrastructure to align with the timing of developers.
- \$2.8 million for the Picquet Hill Plan Change deferred from 2023/24 to 2024/25.
- \$3.4 million for T9/T10 new collector road and walkway deferred from 2023/24 to align with development.
- \$4.9 million for district wide cycle projects, partially funded by NZTA subsidy.

There is a decrease of:

- \$1.0 million for minor improvement projects due to funds being allocated to identified projects.
- \$0.4 million for town concept plans deferred to review the project scope.

Potential significant negative effects

The following significant negative effects may occur as a result of this activity:

Risk	How we are addressing this
Increase in traffic crashes	We have a road safety education programme, monitor road safety performance and make safety improvements to the roading network.
Road construction can cause erosion, damage to flora and fauna, noise, pollution, and impacts on places of cultural, historical and archaeological importance.	Potential risks are managed through adhering to industry best practice and by ensuring contractors who undertake the work are suitably qualified. We involve mana whenua in planning projects so cultural impacts are understood and mitigated appropriately.
Run off from road surfaces may contain pollutants.	This is managed in sensitive urban environments through the design and operation of our stormwater system.

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Meet Additional Demand				
Cambridge Growth Cells (C1,C2 and C3) incls Land Purchase	5,130	6,582	8,888	2,306
Cambridge Growth Cells (C4,C11)	235	-	2,400	2,400
Cambridge Growth Cells (C5, C6) Lamb Street	1,183	-	-	-
Hautapu Structure Plan and Cycleway	11,690	3,602	10,728	7,126
St Leger and Kihikihi Road	330	-	-	-
Picquet Hill Plan Change Roothing	2,735	-	2,820	2,820
Frontier Road Plan Change	901	-	80	80
Urban Upgrades - Development Related	-	-	-	-
Hamilton Rd/Cambridge Rd Urbanisation	2,647	-	-	-
Ngahinapouri SH39 Intersection & N1/N2 Development	-	-	-	-
T9/T10 New Collector Road and Walkway	2,559	1,207	4,595	3,388
Total Capital Expenditure to Meet Additional Demand	27,410	11,391	29,511	18,120
To Improve Level of Service				
New Footpaths	171	110	25	(85)
Town Concept Plans and Streetscape Implementation	526	439	-	(439)
Passenger Transport Infrastructure	-	-	-	-
Street Light Improvements	160	165	-	(165)
Road to Zero Projects	-	-	665	665
Seal Extensions	-	549	-	(549)
Cycle Projects District Wide	2,173	1,646	6,522	4,876
Major Improvements	-	-	-	-
Minor Improvements	1,135	1,081	40	(1,041)
Total Capital Expenditure to Improve Level of Service	4,165	3,990	7,252	3,262
To Replace Existing Assets				
Footpath Renewals	399	439	264	(175)
Amenity Lighting Renewals	3	3	3	-
Car Park Renewals	91	60	33	(27)
Drainage Renewals	414	427	335	(92)
Pavement Rehabilitation	2,167	1,972	2,363	391
Structures Component Renewal	320	329	260	(69)
Traffic Services Renewals	43	55	75	20
Unsealed Road Metalling	25	66	38	(28)
Sealed Road Resurfacing	4,292	3,620	3,544	(76)
Bridge Renewals	2,520	-	-	-
Guardrail Renewals	59	60	47	(13)
Bus Shelter Renewals	11	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure to Replace Existing Assets	10,344	7,031	6,961	(70)
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	41,919	22,412	43,724	21,312

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	13,456	14,668	13,026	(1,642)
Targeted rates	422	530	643	112
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	3,830	3,890	4,568	679
Fees and charges	1,380	1,412	1,517	105
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	91	-	53	53
Total sources of operating funding (A)	19,179	20,500	19,807	(693)
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	10,488	10,417	12,030	1,613
Finance costs	922	432	901	469
Internal charges and overheads applied	2,558	1,848	1,772	(76)
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	13,968	12,697	14,702	2,005
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	5,211	7,803	5,105	(2,698)
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	6,479	5,029	8,404	3,375
Development and financial contributions	12,168	9,732	6,176	(3,556)
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	18,647	14,761	14,580	(181)
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	27,410	11,391	29,511	18,120
- to improve the level of service	4,165	3,990	7,252	3,262
- to replace existing assets	10,344	7,031	6,961	(70)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(18,061)	152	(24,038)	(24,190)
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	23,858	22,564	19,685	(2,879)
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(5,211)	(7,803)	(5,105)	2,698
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Wastewater Treatment and Disposal

Community outcomes

This group of activities primarily contributes to:



ECONOMICALLY
PROGRESSIVE

- We provide new infrastructure as an economic stimulus for our district.
- Our services provide excellent value for money.



ENVIRONMENTAL
CHAMPIONS

- We are responsive to climate change.



CULTURAL
CHAMPIONS

- We partner with tangata whenua.



SOCIALLY
RESILIENT

- Waipā provides a high quality of life for current and future generations.

What we do

The Wastewater Treatment and Disposal group provides a safe, effective, and reliable system for managing wastewater in urban areas to maintain public health and protect land and waterways from contamination. It also includes the reticulation network for the collection of sewage and trade waste and its treatment and disposal.

Why we do it

To ensure the community and the environment are protected from the adverse effects of wastewater.

Levels of service and performance measures

What you can expect from us	How we measure success	Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target	
Provision of a safe and reliable system for the treatment and disposal of wastewater which minimises public health risks and environmental impact.	Number of dry weather sewerage overflows (per 1,000 sewage connections). ⁴³ [mandatory measure]	0.05 (achieved)	<1	
	Compliance with consents for discharge from the sewerage system. ⁴⁴	Number of abatement notices [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
		Number of infringements notices [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
		Number of enforcement notices [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
		Number of convictions [mandatory measure]	0 (achieved)	0
	Median response time for callouts in response to a sewerage overflow. ⁴⁵	The time (hours) from notification for service personnel to reach the site [mandatory measure]	0.58 hours (achieved)	2 hours
		The time (hours) from notification that resolution of a blockage or	2.89 hours (achieved)	6 hours

⁴³ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from the territorial authority's sewerage system expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system.

⁴⁴ Full wording of mandatory measure is: Compliance with the territorial authority's resource consents for discharge from its sewerage system measured by the number of: (a) abatement notices, (b) infringement notices, (c) enforcement orders, (d) convictions received by the territorial authority in relation to those resource consents.

⁴⁵ Full wording of mandatory measure is: Where the territorial authority attends to sewerage overflows resulting from a blockage or other fault in the territorial authority's sewerage system, the following median response times measured: (a) Attendance time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site, (b) Resolution time: from the time that the territorial authority receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault .

What you can expect from us	How we measure success		Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
		other fault. [mandatory measure]		
	Number of complaints (per 1,000 sewage connections received) about any of the following: odour, system faults, blockages, and the response to any of these issues. ⁴⁶ [mandatory measure]		3.03 (achieved)	<10

Key Wastewater Treatment and Disposal projects for 2024/25

- Cambridge residential growth cells (C1, C2, C3 and C4) wastewater works;
- Te Awamutu residential growth cell T11;
- Hautapu industrial growth cells C8 and C9;
- Pipe upgrades district wide;
- Continuation of new Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant construction;
- Asset renewals.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

Operating variances

- There has been an increase of \$64,000 in anticipated income from trade waste fees and charges.
- There has been an increase of \$75,000 in interest revenue allocated to wastewater reserve due to higher interest rate.
- There is an expected reduction of \$3.7 million in development contributions compared with year 4 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan due to the timing of developments.
- Payments to staff and suppliers have increased by \$134,000 primarily due to additional consent costs associated with the change in timing of the Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant construction.
- There has been an increase of \$955,000 in finance costs due to an increase in interest rates and higher loans.
- There has been increase in internal charges and overheads of \$663,000 from the reallocation of internal charges between stormwater, water and wastewater.

Capital variances

- There has been an increase of \$3.4 million for Cambridge growth cells (C1, C2, C3 and C4) wastewater works due to a change in developer timing.

⁴⁶ Full wording of mandatory measure is: The total number of complaints received by the territorial authority about any of the following (expressed per 1000 connections to the territorial authority's sewerage system): Sewerage odour, sewerage system faults, sewerage system blockages, territorial authority's response to issues with its sewerage system.

- There has been an increase of \$32 million for the new Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant due to the timing of the treatment plant consent. The project has been brought forward from future years.
- Plant and pump renewals have increased by \$1.1 million. The majority of this increase has been deferred from 2023/24.

Potential significant negative effects

Risk	How we are addressing this
Discharge and overflows from the wastewater network pose health, safety, economic and environmental risks.	Ensuring compliance with discharge consent conditions and through ensuring compliance with appropriate New Zealand standards. Responding promptly to odour complaints and sewage spills.

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Meet Additional Demand				
Cambridge North Wastewater Provision	-	-	-	-
Cambridge Growth Cells (C1, C2 and C3)	1,000	-	1,600	1,600
Hautapu Industrial Wastewater	301	421	1,200	779
Cambridge Wastewater Treatment Plant Consent & Upgrades	9,380	3,323	35,439	32,116
Te Awamutu Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade		339	523	184
District Wide Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	461	-	240	240
District Wide Wastewater Pipe Upgrades	4,956	-	600	600
C4 Wastewater Provision			1,783	1,783
T11 Wasterwater Provision			400	400
Judd Lane Storage Upgrade			400	400
				-
Total Capital Expenditure to Meet Additional Demand	16,098	4,083	42,185	38,102
To Improve Level of Service				
Te Awamutu Growth Provision (T8)	399	-	-	-
Turere Lane Pump Station Capacity & Storage		161	130	(31)
District Wide Wastewater Modelling	86	39	29	(10)
Total Capital Expenditure to Improve Level of Service	485	200	159	(41)
To Replace Existing Assets				
Plant and Pumps	2,360	1,076	2,183	1,107
Total Capital Expenditure to Replace Existing Assets	2,360	1,076	2,183	1,107
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	18,943	5,359	44,527	39,168

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	664	664	457	(207)
Targeted rates	13,270	13,128	13,823	695
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	1,332	1,421	1,485	64
Internal charges and overheads recovered				-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	38	-	75	75
Total sources of operating funding (A)	15,304	15,213	15,840	627
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	7,368	7,449	7,583	134
Finance costs	1,197	288	1,243	955
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,047	1,076	1,739	663
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	9,612	8,812	10,565	1,753
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	5,692	6,401	5,275	(1,126)
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	3,485	5,944	2,229	(3,715)
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	3,485	5,944	2,229	(3,715)
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	16,098	4,083	42,185	38,102
- to improve the level of service	485	200	159	(41)
- to replace existing assets	2,360	1,076	2,183	1,107
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(9,766)	6,985	(37,024)	(44,009)
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	9,177	12,344	7,503	(4,841)
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(5,692)	(6,401)	(5,275)	1,126
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	0	0	-	(0)

Water Treatment and Supply

Community outcomes

This group of activities primarily contributes to:



ECONOMICALLY
PROGRESSIVE

- We have financially sustainable decision making and work programmes.
- We provide new infrastructure as an economic stimulus for our district.
- Our services provide excellent value for money.



ENVIRONMENTAL
CHAMPIONS

- We are responsive to climate change.



CULTURAL
CHAMPIONS

- We partner with tangata whenua.



SOcially
RESILIENT

- Waipā provides a high quality of life for current and future generations.

What we do

The Water Treatment and Supply group of activities includes all the services involved in abstracting, treating, storing, and distributing water to users through the reticulation network.

Council provides reticulated water supplies to Cambridge, Te Awamutu, Kihikihi, Pirongia, Ōhaupō, Pukerimu and Karāpiro and operates six water treatments plants. Council is responsible for maintaining water supply assets worth \$198 million including 573km of water pipes plus pump stations, reservoirs, and treatment plants.

Why we do it

To ensure our community benefits from the ongoing provision of potable water.

Levels of service and performance measures

What You Can Expect From Us	How We Measure Success			Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
Provision of potable water within specified areas via a safe and reliable treatment and supply system.	The extent to which the local authority's drinking water supply complies with the drinking-water standards. ^{47,48}	Water Treatment Plants – compliance with bacteriological criteria. [mandatory measure]	Alpha Street	C (achieved)	C
			Frontier Road	C (achieved)	C
			Karāpiro	C (achieved)	C
			Parallel Road ⁴⁹	€ (achieved)	
			Rolleston Street	C (achieved)	C
			Te Tahi	C (achieved)	C
		Water Treatment Plants – compliance with protozoal criteria. [mandatory measure]	Alpha Street	C (achieved)	C
			Frontier Road	C (achieved)	C
			Karāpiro	C (achieved)	C
			Parallel Road ⁵⁰	€ (achieved)	
			Rolleston Street	C (achieved)	C
			Te Tahi	C (achieved)	C
		Network zones – compliance. [mandatory measure]	Cambridge	C (achieved)	C
			Kihikihi	C (achieved)	C
			Maungatautari ⁵¹	€ (achieved)	
			Ōhaupō	C (achieved)	C
			Pirongia	NC (not achieved)	C
					Pukerimu rural
			Tā Awamutu	C (Achieved)	C
Provision of wholesome potable water within specified areas via a safe and	Medium response time for callouts in fault or unplanned	Attendance for urgent call-out from the time of notification (hours) [mandatory measure]	0.26 hours (Achieved)	2 hours	
Provision of wholesome potable water within specified areas via a safe and	Fast response time for callouts in fault or unplanned	Attendance for urgent call-outs from the time of notification (hours) ⁵⁴ [mandatory measure]	1.14 hours (Achieved)	6 hours	
Provision of wholesome potable water within specified areas via a safe and	Fast response time for callouts in fault or unplanned	Attendance for urgent call-outs from the time of notification (hours) ⁵⁴ [mandatory measure]	1.14 hours (Achieved)	6 hours	

What You Can Expect From Us	How We Measure Success		Result for 2022/23	2024/25 performance target
reliable treatment and supply system.	interruption to the network. ⁵²	Attendance for non-urgent callouts from the time of notification (days). ⁵⁵ [mandatory measure]	0.7 days (Achieved)	2 days
		Resolution of non-urgent callouts from the time of notification (days). ⁵⁶ [mandatory measure]	0.8 days (Achieved)	10 days
	The total number of complaints (per 1000 connections) received about any of the following: Drinking water clarity, taste, odour, pressure or flow, continuity of supply and the response to any of these issues ⁵⁷ . [mandatory measure]		10.78 (Achieved)	<15
Water supply and demand is managed to ensure prudent use of water.	The percentage of real water loss from the networked reticulation system. ⁵⁸ [mandatory measure]	Cambridge and Karāpiro	6% (Achieved)	<12%
		Te Awamutu and Pirongia	14% (Not Achieved)	<12%
		Kihikihi	24% (Not Achieved)	<20%
		Ōhaupō and Pukerimu	19% (Achieved)	<20%
	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident. ⁵⁹ [mandatory measure]	Cambridge and Karāpiro	175 (Achieved)	190
		Te Awamutu and Pirongia	175 (Achieved)	190
		Kihikihi	168 (Achieved)	190
		Ōhaupō and Pukerimu	171 (Achieved)	190

C = compliant

NC - non-compliant

Key Water Treatment and Supply projects for 2024/25

- Alpha Water Treatment Plant upgrade to service Cambridge and Hautapu;
- Wells Place replacement reservoir to service Cambridge North and St Kilda;
- Continuing construction of upgraded trunk water main in Te Awamutu to improve fire flow;
- Cambridge residential growth cells (C1, C2, C3 and C4) water works;
- Hautapu Industrial growth cells C8 and C9;
- Pipe upgrades district wide;
- Asset renewals.

⁵² Full wording of measure is: Where the local authority attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response time measured.

⁵⁵ Full wording of the mandatory measure is: Attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time the local authority receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.

⁵⁶ Full wording of the mandatory measure is: Resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time the local authority receives notification to the time service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption.

⁵⁷ Full wording of the measure is: The total number of complaints received by the local authority about any of the following (expressed per 1000 connections to the local authority's networked reticulation system): Drinking water clarity, drinking water taste, drinking water odour, drinking water pressure or flow, continuity of supply, the local authority's response to any of these issues.

⁵⁸ Full wording of the mandatory measure is: The percentage of real water loss from the local authority's networked reticulation system.

⁵⁹ Full wording of the mandatory measure is: The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the territorial authority district.

Key changes from the 2021-31 Long Term Plan

There are no significant or material changes from the programme outlined in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Variations are detailed below.

Operating variances

- There has been an increase of \$56,000 in interest revenue allocated to water reserves due to higher interest rates.
- Metered water charges (a targeted rate) have increased to cover the higher costs allocated to the activity.
- Depreciation costs have increased \$1.8 million due to the timing of completion of capital works.
- There has been an increase in finance costs of \$1.3 million due to increases in interest rates and loans.
- There has been an increase in internal charges and overheads of \$161,000 from the reallocation of internal charges between stormwater, water and wastewater activities.
- It is anticipated that there will be a \$2.3 million reduction in development contribution revenue compared with what was projected in year 4 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan due to the timing of developments.
- There have been inflationary pressures on the cost of Insurance (\$142,000), Electricity and Chemicals (\$141,300) and Vehicle running costs (\$132,500). Restructure of Salary costs within the 3 waters areas over the last 3 years plus inflationary pressures have increased Salary costs compared to year 4 of the Long term plan by \$619,000. Compliance costs of \$144,000 and increased maintenance expenditure \$237,000 has impacted on the payments to staff and suppliers.

Capital variances

- Delays in development have led to the partial delay of the Cambridge to Hautapu pipeline to the 2024/25 year with a cost of \$1 million.
- An upgrade of the Alpha Street water treatment plant (\$4.7 million) has been brought forward from future years to ensure growth capacity is secured for the Cambridge community.
- The Te Awamutu rising main project was deferred from 2023/24 to 2024/25 (\$2.2 million).
- The Pukerimu water supply project has been delayed to later years (\$1.9 million).
- There has been a decrease of \$2.8 million for district wide water main renewals due to the renewals being transferred into earlier years.
- There has been a decrease of \$1.0 million for reservoir renewals due to the project being brought forward to the 2022/23 year.
- There has been an increase of \$2.1 million for plant and pumps which has been offset by a decrease in district wide water main renewals.

Potential significant negative effects

Risk	How we are addressing this
Increasing demand due to population increase and drought events may have adverse environmental effects on supply sources.	We are subject to resource consents regarding water abstraction, and water meters are intended to contribute to behaviour changes for improved water conservation and to help pinpoint losses in the reticulation system. We also have a dedicated demand management

Risk	How we are addressing this
	campaign and contribute to Smart Water a sub-regional water conservation programme focusing on community education.
System failure, contamination or vandalism could lead to disruption of service, environmental damage or public health risk.	We have in place Water Safety Plans and Incident Management Plans for each area and telemetry systems to provide early warnings of issues. We have built-in redundancy in our system and our asset management and renewal programmes ensure our infrastructure is fit-for-purpose.

Capital expenditure

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
To Meet Additional Demand				
Dedicated Main Leamington to Hautapu	16	-	205	205
Cambridge North to Hautapu Pipeline	685	-	1,000	1,000
Hautapu East Water Development (C10)	-	-	-	-
Cambridge Growth Cells (C1, C2, C3, C4 and C7)	393	1,377	1,110	(267)
Karapiro Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	-	-	-	-
Alpha Street Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	2,900	306	4,968	4,661
Te Awamutu Internal CBD Rising Main	2,844	-	2,200	2,201
Te Awamutu Growth Cells	-	-	-	-
Pukerimu Water Supply	416	1,885	-	(1,885)
Total Capital Expenditure to Meet Additional Demand	7,254	3,568	9,483	5,915
To Improve Level of Service				
Parallel Road Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	240	-	-	-
Te Awamutu Fire/LOS Service Upgrades	47	173	-	(173)
Karapiro Rising Main	26	-	-	-
Te Awamutu Active Reticulation Control	-	-	-	-
District Wide Water Modelling	157	68	442	374
Cambridge Fire & Water LOS Upgrades	1,085	710	-	(710)
District Wide Zone Identification	-	155	-	(155)
Fairview Rd Water Main	1,581	-	600	600
Total Capital Expenditure to Improve Level of Service	3,136	1,106	1,042	(64)
To Replace Existing Assets				
District Wide Water Main Renewals	6,727	4,560	1,775	(2,785)
Reservoir Renewals	512	4,362	3,340	(1,022)
Plant and Pumps	644	138	2,216	2,078
Water Connections	506	368	779	410
Total Capital Expenditure to Replace Existing Assets	8,389	9,428	8,110	(1,318)
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	18,779	14,102	18,635	4,533

Funding Impact Statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	560	530	560	30
Targeted rates	13,694	13,825	16,113	2,288
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	602	601	432	(170)
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	78	-	56	56
Total sources of operating funding (A)	14,934	14,956	17,161	2,204
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	7,181	7,401	8,798	1,397
Finance costs	1,469	517	1,852	1,334
Internal charges and overheads applied	1,035	1,216	1,376	161
Other operating funding applications	5	5	5	-
Total applications of operating funding (B)	9,690	9,139	12,031	2,892
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	5,244	5,818	5,130	(688)
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	2,888	4,058	1,753	(2,305)
Increase (decrease) in debt	-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	2,888	4,058	1,753	(2,305)
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	7,254	3,568	9,483	5,915
- to improve the level of service	3,136	1,106	1,042	(64)
- to replace existing assets	8,389	9,428	8,110	(1,318)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(10,647)	(4,227)	(11,751)	(7,524)
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	8,132	9,876	6,884	(2,991)
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(5,244)	(5,818)	(5,130)	687
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Financials

Statement of prospective financial information

The financial information contained within this plan is prospective financial information which complies with the Financial Reporting Standard 42 (FRS42). FRS42 sets the principles and specifies minimum disclosures for the preparation and presentation of general purpose prospective financial information. The purpose of this financial information is to enable the public to participate in the decision making process as to the services that Council will provide over the 2024/25 financial year, and to provide a broad accountability mechanism for Council to the community. The financial information may not be appropriate for purposes other than those described.

In relation to the FRS42, the 2024/25 financial year is considered to be a 'forecast year' and based on future events, which are expected to occur. The actual results achieved for the period are likely to vary from the information presented and may vary depending upon the circumstances that arise during the period.

The forecast financial information has been prepared in accordance with Council's current policies which comply with the New Zealand International Financial Reporting Standards.

Council is responsible for the Prospective Financial Statements, including the appropriateness of the underlying assumptions and all other required disclosures.

Use of prior year surpluses

Due to the higher costs Council is facing for the 2024/25 year, we are using \$5,500,000 of reserve funding from water, wastewater and roading operating reserves.

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense for the year ending 30 June 2025

	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2024/25
	Budget	LTP YR 4	Budget	Variance
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
OPERATING INCOME				
Rates	83,796	90,244	97,584	7,340
Fees & charges	16,521	14,468	16,829	2,361
Reserve contributions	2,708	2,800	1,342	(1,458)
Development contributions	27,216	33,064	14,911	(18,153)
Gain on revaluation of investment properties & forestry	450	450	450	-
Vested assets	12,464	12,824	11,300	(1,524)
Discovered assets	-	-	-	-
Dividends	20	20	20	-
Finance income	15	50	499	449
Subsidies and Grants	11,842	10,336	21,127	10,791
Other revenue	18,244	2,742	427	(2,315)
Gain on swap derivative	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Income	173,276	166,998	164,489	(2,509)
OPERATING EXPENDITURE				
Employee benefit expenses	34,834	31,894	38,588	6,694
Depreciation & amortisation	32,437	37,659	39,948	2,289
Other expenses	46,962	50,182	52,182	2,000
Finance costs	10,876	3,722	14,732	11,010
Total Operating Expenditure	125,109	123,457	145,450	21,993
OPERATING SURPLUS	48,167	43,541	19,039	(24,502)
Other Comprehensive Income recognised directly in Equity				
Property Plant and Equipment			-	
Revaluation gains/(losses) taken to equity		62,227	124,962	62,735
Cash flow hedges		-	-	-
Total Other Comprehensive Income for the year	-	62,227	124,962	62,735
Total Comprehensive Income for the year	48,167	105,768	144,001	38,233

Rates income should reflect only rates collectable from external parties. The long term plan figure also included rates charged on Waipā District Council owned properties. The budget figures correctly reflect just the rates income from external parties.

Any operating surpluses generally come from non-cash items; we budget for a general funds cash break-even position.

Prospective statement of changes in equity for the year ending 30 June 2025

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Balance at 1 July	2,068,414	2,078,752	2,306,789	228,037
Total comprehensive income previously reported	48,167	105,768	144,001	38,233
	2,116,581	2,184,520	2,450,790	266,270
EQUITY				
Retained Earnings	725,191	729,462	655,244	(74,218)
Other reserves	1,391,390	1,455,058	1,795,546	340,488
Total Equity	2,116,581	2,184,520	2,450,790	266,270

Prospective statement of financial position as of 30 June 2025

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
ASSETS				
Current Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	5,330	6,835	24,996	18,161
Trade and other receivables	6,776	1,958	9,461	7,503
Investment in CCO's	-	-	-	-
Non current assets held for sale	85	-	85	85
Total Current Assets	12,191	8,793	34,542	25,749
Non Current Assets				
Trade and other receivables	11	14	-	(14)
Property plant and equipment	2,346,230	2,469,822	2,750,731	280,909
Intangible Assets	3,957	4,735	2,952	(1,783)
Forestry Assets	3,428	2,717	2,480	(237)
Investments in CCO's	37,420	18,786	41,817	23,031
Investment Properties	35,846	17,666	36,653	18,987
Total Non Current Assets	2,426,892	2,513,740	2,834,633	320,893
Total Assets	2,439,083	2,522,533	2,869,175	346,642
LIABILITIES				
Current Liabilities				
Trade and other payables	12,096	16,618	16,011	(607)
Provisions	128	452	236	(216)
Employee benefit liabilities	2,751	1,744	3,133	1,389
Borrowings	28,600	121,000	82,500	(38,500)
Deferred Revenue	-	-	-	-
Derivative financial instruments	174	-	5	5
Total Current Liabilities	43,749	139,814	101,885	(37,929)
Non Current Liabilities				
Trade and other payables	-	-	-	-
Provisions	553	699	500	(199)
Borrowings	278,200	197,500	316,000	118,500
Total Non Current Liabilities	278,753	198,199	316,500	118,301
Total Liabilities	322,502	338,013	418,385	80,372
EQUITY				
Retained Earnings	725,191	729,462	655,244	(74,218)
Other reserves	1,391,390	1,455,058	1,795,546	340,488
Total Equity	2,116,581	2,184,520	2,450,790	266,270

Prospective statement of cash flow for the year ending 30 June 2025

	2023/24	2024/25	2024/25	2024/25
	Budget	LTP YR 4	Budget	Variance
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Cash Flows from Operating Activities				
Receipts from rates revenue	83,796	90,244	97,584	7,340
Interest received	15	50	499	449
Dividends received	20	20	20	-
Receipts from other revenue	58,130	61,122	49,214	(11,908)
Payments to suppliers and employees	(81,470)	(82,075)	(92,165)	(10,090)
Interest Paid	(10,876)	(3,722)	(14,732)	(11,010)
Goods and services tax (net)	-	-	-	-
Net Cash Flow from Operating Activities	49,615	65,639	40,420	(25,219)
Cash Flows from Investing Activities				
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment	17,832	2,288	5,428	3,140
Proceeds from sale of investment property	-	-	-	-
Purchase of intangible assets	-	(156)	-	156
Purchase of property, plant and equipment	(140,226)	(74,173)	(144,979)	(70,806)
Purchase & Development of investment property	-	-	-	-
Investment in Associates	-	-	-	-
Net Cash Flow from Investing Activities	(122,394)	(72,041)	(139,551)	(67,510)
Cash Flows from Financing Activities				
Proceeds from borrowings	70,800	10,200	101,700	91,500
Repayment of borrowings				
Net Cash Flow from Financing Activities	70,800	10,200	101,700	91,500
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents	(1,979)	3,798	2,569	(1,229)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	7,309	3,037	22,427	19,390
Cash & cash equivalents at the end of the year	5,330	6,835	24,996	18,161

Statement of borrowing for the year ending 30 June 2025

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Movements in Borrowings				
Opening Balance	236,000	308,300	296,800	(11,500)
Net Loans Raised/(Repaid)	70,800	10,200	101,700	91,500
Closing Balance	306,800	318,500	398,500	80,000
External Debt				
Current Portion of External Debt	28,600	121,000	82,500	(38,500)
Term Portion of External Debt	278,200	197,500	316,000	118,500
	306,800	318,500	398,500	80,000

Operating expenditure variations to Long Term Plan

	2024/25 LTP \$000	2024/25 Annual Plan \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Governance	9,062	10,446	1,384
Increases from additional Honorium for Elected Members, restructure of departments, increase in overheads and interest expense.			
Planning and Regulatory	4,704	6,704	2,000
Costs related to the increased number of resource and building consents received due to growth over the 4 years, along with higher interest expenses and allocation of higher overhead expenses.			
Community Services and Facilities	28,605	27,708	(897)
Timing Adjustments for Asset Sales, higher rental revenue. Offset with lower costs due to postponing the Te Ara Wai project. Higher recycling costs, higher depreciation and interest expense and increase in overhead expenditure			
Roads and Footpaths	16,370	14,873	(1,497)
Higher revenue for Subsidised projects due to timing of projects. Offset by higher depreciation from revaluations and timing of projects and higher interest expenses.			
Stormwater	6,225	6,238	13
Higher interest, compliance and project costs offset by reduction in depreciation from timing of capital work and decrease in internal charges.			
Water Treatment and Supply	1,130	3,689	2,559
Increase of interest expense and depreciation due to increases from revaluation			
Wastewater Treatment and Disposal	14,202	15,825	1,623
Higher interest expense from increasing interest rates, with increase of internal charges and overheads			
Support Services	20,415	22,808	2,393
Temporary Staff Office Accommodation and Executive Team structure review undertaken in 2021/22 and higher inflation impacting on expenses such as salaries, insurance, interest.			
	100,714	108,291	7,578

Capital expenditure programme

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Projects				
Governance	-	-	16	16
Planning and Regulatory	500	-	22	22
Community Services and Facilities	23,225	22,352	16,590	(5,762)
Roads and Footpaths	46,565	27,200	47,324	20,124
Stormwater	36,992	14,187	24,790	10,603
Water Treatment and Supply	21,679	17,084	20,735	3,651
Wastewater Treatment and Disposal	20,869	7,338	47,127	39,789
Support Services	5,020	2,083	1,836	(247)
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	154,850	90,244	158,440	68,196

Note: Refer to the group of activity section in this plan which outlines the individual projects in detail and the variations to the Long Term Plan.

Council reserve funds, movements and balances

	2023/24 Forecast \$000	2024/25 Transfer to Reserve \$000	2024/25 Transfer From Reserve \$000	2024/25 Closing Balance \$000
<i>Council created reserves consist of:</i>				
Property Reserves				
Asset Sales Cambridge	-	-	-	-
Asset Sales Te Awamutu	2,482	517	(60)	2,939
Asset Sales General	-	6,261	(308)	5,953
Endowment Land Cambridge	-	-	-	-
Endowment Land Pirongia	4	0	-	4
Endowment Land Te Awamutu	126	3	-	129
Endowment Land Waipa District	14	0	-	15
Forestry Reserve	-	-	-	-
Pensioner Housing Reserve	(50)	389	(230)	110
Reserve Contributions & Development Contributions				
District Wide Stormwater	496	19,842	(19,751)	587
District Wide Waste Water	1,187	18,278	(17,946)	1,519
District Wide Water Treatment and Supply	1,781	1,785	(2,506)	1,060
District Wide Rooding	1,719	27,015	(28,734)	0
District Wide Reserve Developments	824	946	(303)	1,467
District Wide Land Purchase	0	540	(540)	0
Karapiro Reserve Development	24	40	(64)	0
Te Awamutu Library/Museum	101	3	-	103
Special Funds				
Cemetery Paterangi	5	0	-	5
Project Funding Reserve	1,766	1,251	-	3,017
Reources Funding Reserve	173	2	-	175
General Insurance Reserve	65	2	-	67
Infrastructure Insurance Reserve	586	15	-	601
Te Awamutu 110kv Compensation Reserve	348	9	-	357
Pavement Levies	115	3	-	118
Road Asset Technical Accord (RATA)	15	0	-	15
Waste Minimisation	1,548	1,875	(1,083)	2,340
Separate Balances				
Rooding Reserve	2,700	74,266	(75,512)	1,453
Stormwater Reserve	-	31,809	(31,051)	757
Water Supply Reserve	3,600	38,052	(40,996)	656
Waste Water Reserve	3,500	63,386	(64,512)	2,375
Depreciation Reserve - Long Term Assets	4,191	3,664	(930)	6,925
Depreciation Reserve - Medium Term Assets	2,145	2,924	(2,512)	2,557
Asset Revaluation Reserves				
Asset revaluation reserves consist of:				
Operational assets				
Land	322,631	14,536	-	337,167
Buildings	63,508	5,342	-	68,850
Intangible	669	-	-	669
Investments	33,029	450	-	33,479
Infrastructural Assets				
Sewerage System	100,789	14,727	-	115,516
Water System	144,668	13,593	-	158,261
Drainage network	106,604	14,536	-	121,140
Rooding network	862,932	62,227	-	925,160
Total	1,664,294	418,289	(287,037)	1,795,546

Council reserves

The table below sets out the purpose of the reserves held by Council and the related activities for these reserves.

Reserve	Purpose	Activity
Property Reserves		
Asset Sales Cambridge	Proceeds from Cambridge asset sales held in reserve to fund future asset purchases	Properties
Asset Sales Te Awamutu	Proceeds from Te Awamutu asset sales held in reserve to fund future asset purchases	Properties
Asset Sales General	Proceeds from district wide asset sales held in reserve to fund future asset purchases	Properties
Endowment Land Cambridge	Proceeds from sale of Cambridge endowment land held in reserve for endowment purposes	Properties
Endowment Land Pirongia	Proceeds from sale of Pirongia endowment land held in reserve for endowment purposes	Properties
Endowment Land Te Awamutu	Proceeds from sale of Te Awamutu endowment land held in reserve for endowment purposes	Properties
Endowment Land Waipā District	Proceeds from sale of District Wide endowment land held in reserve for endowment purposes	Properties
Forestry Reserve	Proceeds from forestry harvesting to fund future forestry activities	Forestry
Residential Housing Reserve	Proceeds from residential housing rental revenue to fund the operating and capital expenditure	Properties
Pensioner Housing and Own Your Own Housing	Proceeds from pensioner housing and own your own housing revenue to fund the operating and capital	Properties

Reserve	Purpose	Activity
	expenditure within its own portfolio	
Reserve Contributions and Development Contributions		
Cambridge North	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure	Roads and Footpaths / Stormwater / Wastewater Treatment and Disposal / Water Treatment and Supply
District Wide Stormwater	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure	Stormwater
District Wide Wastewater	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure	Wastewater Treatment and Disposal
District Wide Water Treatment and Supply	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure	Water Treatment and Supply
District Wide Roading	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure	Roads and Footpaths
District Wide Reserve Developments	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure	Parks and Reserves
District Wide Land Purchase	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure	Parks and Reserves
Te Awamutu Library/Museum	Proceeds from development contributions to fund growth related expenditure for Te Awamutu Library/ Museum	District Libraries/Museums
Special Funds		
Cemetery Paterangi	Proceeds held in reserve to fund future capital works	Cemeteries

Reserve	Purpose	Activity
Project Funding Reserve	Funding for specific projects to be completed in the following year	All activities
Resources Funding Reserve	Available to help fund increases in future salary market movements.	All activities
General Insurance Reserve	Provision to pay call-ups and to fund increase in deductibles of claims as well as to help to pay future premium increases	All activities
Infrastructure Insurance Reserve	Provision to pay additional contributions that may occur and to help cover the insurance deductible if a major event happens in the Waipā District	Stormwater/Wastewater Treatment and Disposal /Water Treatment and Supply
Te Awamutu 100kv Compensation Reserve	Proceeds from the granting of easement rights for the Waipā Networks 110kv line, held in reserve for appropriate future utilisation with due regard to the source of these funds.	Properties
Pavement Levies	Levies collected from land use consents for future pavement rehabilitation	Roads and Footpaths
Road Asset Technical Accord (RATA)	Funds held in reserve for future works	Roads and Footpaths
Waste minimisation	Net funds from waste minimisation levy held for use on waste minimisation activities	Waste Minimisation
Separate Balances		
Roading Reserve	Funds held in reserve for capital works expenditure	Roads and Footpaths
Stormwater Reserve	Funds held in reserve for capital works expenditure	Stormwater
Water Supply Reserve	Funds held in reserve for capital works expenditure	Water Treatment and Supply

Reserve	Purpose	Activity
Wastewater Reserve	Funds held in reserve for operating and capital works expenditure	Wastewater Treatment and Disposal
Depreciation Reserve Long Term Assets	Funds held in reserve for capital works expenditure	Community Services and Facilities
Depreciation Reserve Medium Term Assets	Funds held in reserve for capital works expenditure	Community Services and Facilities
Asset Revaluation Reserves		
Operational		
Land	Noncash reserve to record appreciation values arising from asset revaluations	Community Services and Facilities
Buildings	Noncash reserve to record appreciation values arising from asset revaluations	Community Services and Facilities
Infrastructural Assets		
Sewerage System	Non cash reserve to record appreciation values arising from asset revaluations	Wastewater Treatment and Disposal
Water System	Non cash reserve to record appreciation values arising from asset revaluations	Water Treatment and Supply
Drainage Network	Non cash reserve to record appreciation values arising from asset revaluations	Stormwater
Roading Network	Non cash reserve to record appreciation values arising from asset revaluations	Roads and Footpaths

Financial Disclosure Statements

Annual Plan disclosure statement for year ending 30 June 2025.

What is the purpose of this statement?

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its Annual Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement (via <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/>).

Benchmark		Planned	Met
Rates affordability benchmark: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Income Increases 	Rate levels will be limited to a maximum of 65% of total revenue.	59%	Yes
	Annual increases for existing ratepayers will be limited to no more than the forecast Local Government Cost Index for the year plus 3%	14.8%	No
Debt affordability benchmark	Quantified limit is set at 250% of total revenue forecasted	227%	Yes
Balanced budget benchmark	100%	93.8%	No
Essential services benchmark	100%	385%	Yes
Debt servicing benchmark	15%	10.4%	Yes

Notes:

1 Rates affordability benchmark

(a) For this benchmark:

- (i) The Council's planned rates income for the year is compared with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's Long Term Plan; and
- (ii) The Council's planned rates increases for the year are compared with a quantified limit on rates increases for the year contained in the financial strategy included in the council's Long Term Plan.

(b) The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

- (i) Its planned rates income for the year equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- (ii) Its planned rates increases for the year equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

2 Debt affordability benchmark

(a) For this benchmark, the Council's planned borrowing is compared with a quantified limit on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's LTP.

- (b) The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

3 Balanced budget benchmark

- (a) For this benchmark, the Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) is presented as a proportion of its planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).
- (b) The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

4 Essential services benchmark

- (a) For this benchmark, the Council's planned capital expenditure on network services is presented as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.
- (b) The Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

5 Debt servicing benchmark

- (a) For this benchmark, the Council's planned borrowing costs are presented as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).
- (b) Because Statistics New Zealand projects that the Council's population will grow faster than the national population is projected to grow, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its planned revenue.

Statement of accounting policies

Reporting entity

Waipā District Council is a territorial local authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The group consists of the ultimate parent, Waipā District Council and the Waipā Community Facilities Trust. Council is not presenting group forecast financial statements as the parent statements are considered to be more relevant to users. The main purpose of these statements is to provide users with information about the core services that Council intends to provide ratepayers, the expected cost of those services and the consequent requirement for rate funding.

The primary objective of Council and group is to provide goods or services for the community or social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, Council has designated itself and the group as public benefit entities (PBEs) for financial reporting purposes.

Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the period.

The financial statements of the Council and group have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and the local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R), which include the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards.

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$'000). The functional currency of Council is New Zealand dollars.

Summary of significant accounting policies

Goods and services taxation (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables which are stated on a GST inclusive basis.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position. The net GST paid to, or received from the IRD is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Income tax

The Council is tax exempt for income tax purposes.

Budget figures

The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with the New Zealand Generally Accepted Accounting Practices, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by Council for the preparation of these financial statements.

Cost allocation

Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable and charged to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as computer equipment used, staff numbers and floor area.

Revenue

Revenue may be derived from either exchange or non-exchange transactions.

Exchange transactions

Exchange transactions are transactions where Council receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value to another entity in exchange.

Specific accounting policies for major categories of exchange revenue transactions are listed below.

Interest and dividends

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest method.

Dividends are recognised when Council's right to receive the payment is established.

Housing for the Elderly revenue

Rental revenue arising from tenancy agreements is accounted for on a straight-line basis over the lease terms and is included in revenue in the statement of revenue and expenditure due to its operating nature.

Other gains and losses

Other gains and losses include fair value gains and losses on financial instruments at fair value through surplus or deficit, unrealised fair value gains and losses on the revaluation of investment properties and realised gains and losses on the sale of Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) held at cost.

Sales of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

Non-exchange transactions

Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, Council either receives value from or gives value to another entity without directly giving or receiving approximately equal value in exchange, or where the value given or received is not able to be accurately measured.

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction, whether this be an asset or revenue, is only recognised if a liability is not also recognised for that particular asset or revenue.

A liability is only recognised to the extent that the present obligations have not been satisfied. A liability in respect of a transferred asset is recognised only when the transferred asset is subject to a condition, such as a condition for the asset to be consumed as specified and/or that future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the owner.

Specific accounting policies for major categories of non-exchange revenue transactions are listed below.

Rates revenue

The following policies for rates have been applied:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter) and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an actual basis. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction in rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

Development contributions

Development and financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as Council provides or is able to provide the service.

New Zealand Transport Agency roading subsidies

Council receives funding assistance from the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Other grants received

Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

Direct charges

Rendering of services at a price that is not approximately equal to the value of the service provided by the Council or Group is considered a non-exchange transaction. This includes rendering of services where the price does not allow the Council to fully recover the cost of providing the service (such as resource consents, building consents, water connections, dog licencing, etc.), and where the shortfall is subsidised by income from other activities, such as rates. Generally, there are no conditions attached to such revenue.

Revenue from such services is recognised when the Council or Group issues the invoice or bill for the service. Revenue is recognised at the amount of the invoice or bill, which is the fair value of the cash received or receivable for the service. Revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the service to the extent that the Council or Group has an obligation to refund the cash received from the service (or to the extent that the customer has the right to withhold payment from the Council or Group for the service) if the service is not completed.

Building and resource consent revenue

Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance date.

Entrance fees

Entrance fees are fees charged to users of the Council's local facilities, such as the pools. Revenue from entrance fees is recognised upon entry to such facilities.

Infringement fees and fines

Infringement fees and fines mostly relate to animal infringements and parking infringements and are recognised when the revenue is received. The fair value of this revenue is determined based on the probability of collecting fines, which is estimated by considering the collection history of fines over the preceding 2-year period.

Vested or donated physical assets

Where a physical asset is acquired for nil or nominal consideration the fair value of the asset received is recognised as income. Assets vested in Council are recognised as revenue when control over the asset is obtained.

The fair value of vested assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is either based on construction price information provided by the property developer or values as per the last revaluation.

For long-lived assets that must be used for a specific purpose (e.g., land must be used as a recreation reserve), Council immediately recognises the fair value of the asset as revenue. A liability is only recognised if Council expects that it will need to return or pass the asset to another party.

Council is required by the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA) Guarantee and Indemnity Deed to disclose in its financial statements (or notes) its annual rates income. That Deed defines annual rates income as an amount equal to the total revenue from any funding mechanism authorised by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 together with any revenue received by Council from other local authorities for services provided by that Council for which those other Local Authorities rate.

Personnel costs

Employer contributions to KiwiSaver are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

Other expenses

Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received. Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and grants are recognised as expenditure on payment.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Finance costs

In accordance with PBE IPSAS 5 Borrowing Costs, all borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the Statement of Financial Position.

Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

Loans are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return of a similar asset/investment. They are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense as a grant.

A provision between the face value and present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense as a grant.

A provision for impairment of receivables is established when there is objective evidence that Council will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the effective interest method.

Other financial assets

Council classifies its investments in the following categories:

- Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit;
- Loans and receivables;
- Held-to-maturity investments; and
- Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The classification depends on the reason behind acquiring the investment. Council decides how to classify its investments when they are acquired.

Purchases and sales of investments are recorded on the value date. Financial assets are no longer recognised when the right to receive cash flows from the financial assets has expired or has been transferred. The fair values of quoted investments are based on current bid prices. If the market for a financial asset is not active, Council establishes fair value through valuation techniques. At each year end Council assesses whether there is evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. Any impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

This category has two sub-categories: financial assets held for trading, and those designated at fair value through surplus or deficit. A financial asset falls in this category if acquired principally to sell in the short-term or if designated this way by Council. After initial recognition, they are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit. These financial assets are classified as current assets if they are held for trading or expected to be realised within twelve months of the year end date.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments not quoted in an active market. They arise when Council provides money, goods or services directly to a debtor with no intention of selling the receivable asset. After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains and losses are when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than twelve months after the year end date, which are classified as non-current assets.

Held-to-maturity investments

Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that Council has the intention and ability to hold to maturity. After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Gains or losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of the share investment within 12 months of balance date or if the debt instrument is not expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date.

The Council includes in this category:

- investments that it intends to hold long-term, but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that it holds for strategic purposes.

These investments are measured at their fair value, with gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses, which are recognised in the surplus or deficit. On de-recognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Assets held for sale

Assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction, not through continuing use.

Assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

These assets are not depreciated or amortised.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consists of:

- Operational assets which include land, buildings, library books, plant, furniture and equipment, and motor vehicles.
- Infrastructural assets which are the fixed utility systems. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function, for example sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Property, plant and equipment is shown at cost or valuation, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Additions are generally recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at its fair value at the date of acquisition.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposal are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposal are included in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to retained earnings.

Subsequent costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential with the item will flow to Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant, and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Table 1: Useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets

	Components	Years
Water Treatment	Structures	25 – 80
	Plant	10 – 100
	Pipes	60
Water Reticulation	Pipes	30 – 100
	Fittings	10 – 100
Sewage Treatment	Structures	25 – 100
	Plant	10 – 100
	Pipes	60
Sewerage Reticulation	Pipes	50 – 100
	Fittings	25 – 100
	Manholes	80

	Components	Years
Stormwater	Structures	15 – 80
	Pipes	50 – 100
	Manholes	50 – 80
Formation/carriageway and shoulder		Infinite
Pavement structure		12 – 150
Pavement surface (seal)		6 – 65
Catchpits and culverts		50 – 75
Bridges		50 – 115
Kerb and channel		50 – 75
Lighting		20 – 35
Footpaths		15 – 70
Signs		10 – 35
Railings		20 – 35
Islands		35 – Infinite
Traffic Signals		15 – 50
Buildings – not componentised		0 – 100
Building – structure		35 – 100
Building – fit-out		20 – 40
Building – services		30 – 45
Plant/motor vehicles		15 – 25
Furniture, fittings and equipment		3 – 75
Computer equipment		3 – 10

	Components	Years
Intangibles		0 – 10
Library Books		7

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

Revaluation

Those asset classes that are revalued are valued on a two-yearly cycle on the basis described below, with the exception of operational land and buildings, which is valued every three years. All other asset classes are carried at depreciated historical cost.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant, and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class-of-asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Operational land and buildings

At fair value as determined from market-based evidence where there is a market, or depreciated replacement cost for specialised assets, by an independent valuer.

Infrastructural assets

At fair value determined on a Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC) basis by an independent valuer.

Land under roads and road reserves

Land under roads is no longer revalued.

Accounting for revaluations

Revaluations of property, plant and equipment are on a class of asset basis. The results of revaluing are credited or debited to an asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is expensed in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. Any subsequent increase in revaluation that offsets a previous decrease in value recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense will be recognised first in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense up to the amount previously expensed, and then credited to the revaluation reserve for that class of asset.

Impairment of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

Assets that have a finite useful life are reviewed for indicators of and are tested annually for impairment at each balance date. When there is an indicator of impairment the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to the revaluation reserve. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Value in use for non-cash-generating assets

Non-cash-generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

For non-cash generating assets, value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

Value in use for cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets and cash-generating units is the present value of expected future cash flows.

Impairment of revalued assets

In April 2017, the XRB issued *Impairment of Revalued Assets*, which now scopes in revalued property, plant and equipment into the impairment accounting standards. Previously, only property, plant and equipment assets measured at cost were scoped into the impairment accounting standards.

Council has early adopted this amendment in preparing its 30 June 2017 financial statements. Council is required to assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any indication exists, Council is required to assess the recoverable amount of that asset and recognise an impairment loss if the recoverable amount is less than the carrying amount. Council can therefore impair a revalued asset without having to revalue the entire class of an asset to which the asset belongs.

Intangible assets***Software acquisition and development***

Acquired computer software licences are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software. Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred. Staff training costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit

when incurred. Costs associated with development and maintenance of the Council's website are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of computer software have been estimated at 3-10 years (33% - 10%).

Impairment of intangible assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment. Assets that have a finite life are reviewed for indicators of impairment and tested annually for impairments each balance date.

Emissions trading scheme

Gains and losses on disposal are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the New Zealand Units (NZU). Gains and losses on disposals are reported in the surplus or deficit. If at the end of any financial year there has been some deforestation (such as harvesting) that is yet to be replanted, a contingent liability will be disclosed until such time as replanting has occurred. After initial recognition, Emission Trading Scheme credits are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on re-measurement recognised in the surplus or deficit. NZUs are not amortised and have an indefinite life.

Forestry assets

Forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated point of sale costs. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined pre-tax rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs and silvicultural costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated point of sale costs, and from a change in fair value less estimated point of sale costs, are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. The costs to maintain the forestry assets are included in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Investment property

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals.

Initially, investment properties are measured at cost including transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition investment properties are measured at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer. Gains and losses on revaluation, acquisition and disposal are recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Provisions

Council recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in 'finance costs'.

Employee benefit liabilities

Employee benefits expected to be settled within twelve months of balance date are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, and sick leave. A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent that it is anticipated it will be used by staff to cover those future absences.

Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Derivative financial instruments

Council uses derivative financial instruments to hedge its exposure to interest rate risks arising from financing activities. In accordance with the treasury management policy Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivative financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value. Subsequent to initial recognition, derivative financial instruments are stated at fair value. The gain or loss on re-measurement to fair value is recognised immediately in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. However, where derivatives qualify for hedge accounting, recognition of any resultant gain or loss depends on the nature of the item being hedged (see Hedging Policy).

The fair value of interest rate swaps is the estimated amount that the Council would receive or pay to terminate the swap at the Statement of Financial Position date, taking into account current interest rates and the current credit worthiness of the swap counterparts.

Hedging

Derivatives are first recognised at fair value on the date a contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured to their fair value. The method of recognising the resulting gain or loss depends on whether the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument, and if so, the nature of the item being hedged. Council designates certain derivatives as either: (1) hedges of the fair value of recognised assets or liabilities or a firm commitment (fair value hedge); or (2) hedges of highly probable forecast transactions (cash flow hedges).

At the inception of the transaction, Council documents the relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as its risk management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. Council documents its assessment, both at hedge inception and on an ongoing basis, of whether the derivatives that are used in hedging transactions have been and will continue to be highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flows of hedged items.

Fair value hedge

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedges are recorded in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense, together with any changes in the fair value of the assets or liability that are attributable to the hedged risk.

Cash flow hedge

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in equity in the hedging reserve. The gain or loss relating to the ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Amounts accumulated in equity are recycled in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense in the periods when the hedged item will affect profit or loss (for instance when the forecast sale that is hedged takes place). However, when the forecast transaction that is hedged results in the recognition of the non-financial assets (for example inventory) or a non-financial liability, the gains and losses previously deferred in equity are transferred from equity and included in the measurement of the initial cost of carrying amount of the asset or liability.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold or terminated, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, any cumulative gain or loss existing in equity at the time remains in equity and is recognised when the forecast transactions is ultimately recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was reported in equity is immediately transferred to the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting

Certain derivative instruments do not qualify for hedge accounting. Changes in the fair value of any derivative instrument that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Equity

Equity is the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into a number of reserves; the components are:

- Retained earnings;
- Council created reserves;
- Revaluation reserves;
- Cash flow hedge reserve.

Council created reserves

Council created reserves are a component of equity representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the

Courts. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Revaluation reserves

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant, and equipment to fair value.

Cash flow hedge reserves

This reserve comprises the effective portion of the cumulative net change in the fair value of derivatives designated as cash flows hedges.

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements the Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are:

- Estimating the landfill aftercare provision - Council has the responsibility under the resource consents to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring of the landfills after the sites are closed. The landfill provision is estimated taking into account existing technology and is discounted using a weighted average cost of capital.
- Estimating the fair value of land, buildings, and infrastructural assets – there are a number of assumptions and estimates used when performing Depreciated Replacement Cost valuations over land, buildings and infrastructural assets. These include:
 - The physical deterioration and condition of an asset, for example Council could be carrying an asset at an amount that does not reflect its actual condition. This is particularly so for those assets, which are not visible, for example stormwater, wastewater and water supply pipes that are underground. This risk is minimised by Council performing a combination of physical inspections and condition modelling assessments of underground assets.
 - Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of an asset.
- Estimates are made when determining the remaining useful lives over which the asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be impacted by the local conditions, for example weather patterns and traffic growth. If useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the assets, then Council could be over or underestimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. To minimise this risk Council's infrastructural assets useful lives have been determined with reference to the New Zealand Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration and condition modelling are also carried out regularly as part of Council's asset management planning activities, which gives Council further assurance over its useful life estimates.
- Experienced independent valuers perform Council's land, buildings and infrastructural asset revaluations.
- Land is valued as vacant and incorporates the influences of size, contour, quality, location, zoning, designation and current and potential usage.

- Assumption of an open market 'willing buyer willing seller' scenario. This is effectively the price an informed purchaser would have to pay to acquire a similar property.
- Where there is a designation held against the land, adjustments have been made to reflect that designation.
- All buildings have been valued on either a fair market basis or depreciated replacement cost approach.
- Where the fair value of an asset can be determined by reference to the price in an active market for the same asset or a similar asset, the fair value of the asset is determined using this information. Where fair value of the asset is not able to be reliably determined using market-based evidence, depreciated replacement cost is considered to be the most appropriate basis for determination of the fair value.
- The highest and best use of the property is considered when formulating which approach to undertake the building valuation. Where market-based evidence exists, structures have been valued on a market basis in relation to market-based net rates per square metre.

Funding Impact Statement

The funding impact statement has been prepared in accordance with schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002, as well as sections 13 to 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and sets out:

- The revenue and financing mechanisms used;
- An indicative level or amount of funding for each mechanism;
- A summary of the total rates requirement; and
- The application of funding methods to Council activities.

This statement should be read in conjunction with our [Revenue and Financing Policy 2021](#) that sets out our policies in respect of each source of funding for operating and capital expenses.

In relation to the New Zealand Financial Reporting Standard No 42, the financial year 2024/25 is considered to be a 'forecast year' and based on future events, which are expected to occur. The actual results achieved for the period are likely to vary from the information presented and may vary depending upon the circumstances that arise during the period.

The forecast financial information has been prepared in accordance with Council's current policies which comply with the New Zealand International Financial Reporting Standards.

We are responsible for the Prospective Financial Statements, including the appropriateness of the underlying assumptions and all other required disclosures.

Note: Section 23 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (LGRA) requires rates to be set in accordance with the Funding Impact Statement and the relevant provisions of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan (LTP) for that financial year. The LTP contains the Revenue and Financing Policy which specifies certain proportions of costs for various activities to be funded by general rate, targeted rates, and fees and charges.

Consolidated funding impact statement

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Sources of operating funding				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	43,490	48,902	51,009	2,107
Targeted rates	40,306	41,342	46,575	5,233
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	3,425	3,971	5,043	1,072
Fees and charges	16,521	14,466	16,844	2,378
Interest and dividends from investments	35	70	519	449
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	412	412	420	8
Total sources of operating funding (A)	104,189	109,163	120,410	11,247
Applications of operating funding				
Payments to staff and suppliers	78,124	77,555	87,453	9,898
Finance costs	10,876	3,722	14,732	11,010
Other operating funding applications	1,515	1,436	1,157	(279)
Total applications of operating funding (B)	90,515	82,713	103,342	20,629
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A - B)	13,675	26,450	17,068	(9,382)
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	8,417	6,369	9,520	3,151
Development and financial contributions	29,924	35,864	16,253	(19,611)
Increase (decrease) in debt	70,800	10,200	101,700	91,500
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	17,832	2,288	6,978	4,690
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
Total sources of capital funding (C)	126,973	54,721	134,451	79,730
Applications of capital funding				
Capital expenditure				
- to meet additional demand	83,667	31,058	102,961	71,903
- to improve the level of service	30,661	24,226	22,357	(1,869)
- to replace existing assets	28,062	22,136	21,821	(315)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	(1,741)	3,750	4,380	630
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding (D)	140,648	81,170	151,519	70,349
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C - D)	(13,675)	(26,449)	(17,068)	9,381
Funding balance ((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Reconciliation between the funding impact statement and statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

The funding impact statement is prepared in compliance with the requirements of clause 20 of schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002. Unlike the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense, the funding impact statement is not required to comply with generally accepted accounting standards (GAAP). The funding impact statement is intended to show in a transparent manner, how all sources of funding received by us are applied. It does not include 'non-cash' that is classified as income on the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense (as required by GAAP) such as assets that are vested to us through the subdivision process, or unrealised gains on assets. The statement of comprehensive revenue and expense also requires 'non-cash' expenses such as depreciation, amortisation and unrealised losses of assets to be reflected, whereas these are excluded from the funding impact statement. The reconciliation below identifies the differences between these two statements.

	2023/24 Budget \$000	2024/25 LTP YR 4 \$000	2024/25 Budget \$000	2024/25 Variance \$000
Total prospective revenue and expense wholly attributable to District Council	48,167	105,768	144,001	38,233
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding per prospective whole of Council funding impact statement	13,675	26,449	17,068	(9,381)
Difference	34,492	79,319	126,933	47,614
The difference is due to:				
Capital income	56,174	44,524	32,322	(12,202)
Vested assets	12,464	12,824	11,300	(1,524)
Revaluation of assets	450	62,677	125,412	62,735
Gain (loss) on sale/disposal of assets	(2,159)	(3,047)	(2,153)	894
Depreciation and amortisation	(32,437)	(37,659)	(39,948)	(2,289)
Total explained difference	34,492	79,319	126,933	47,614

Rates Information

The projected number of rating units within the district at 30 June 2024 is 23,947.

The projected total capital value of rating units within the district at 30 June 2024 is \$34,752,787,900.

The projected total land value of rating units within the district at 30 June 2024 is \$20,260,544,700.

Rates requirement figures quoted in the section below are inclusive of GST at the prevailing rate.

District-wide funding

The funding of district wide activities will be from a combination of general rates and uniform annual general charge (UAGC). This combination of general rates and UAGC is referred to as 'district wide funding'. Activities funded from district wide funding include governance, animal control, building, environmental health, resource management, development engineering, parks and reserves, Mighty River Domain, libraries, Cambridge pool, Te Awamutu Events Centre, museums, heritage, cemeteries, public toilets, property, rural halls, town halls, community buildings, civil defence, litter bins, recycling, roading, stormwater, water supply and sewerage.

Definition of a separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP)

A separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit means:

1. Any part of a rating unit that is separately used, or occupied, or capable of being separately used or occupied by the ratepayer; and
2. Any part of a rating unit that is separately used or occupied or is capable of being separately used or occupied by any person, other than the ratepayer, having a right to use or inhabit that part by virtue of a tenancy, lease, license, or other agreement.

This is on the basis that where a rating unit is configured for the purpose of separate habitation or use, even if it is not currently occupied, this constitutes a separate use of the rating unit by the owner. Examples include:

- Each separate shop or business activity on a rating unit;
- Each occupied or intended to be occupied dwelling, flat or additional rentable unit.

For the purpose of recycling rates, community hall rates and community centre rates, 'SUIPs' means only those SUIPs, as defined above, used principally for residential purposes.

General rate

A general rate is set under section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 based on the capital value of each rating unit in the district with no differential being set. The rate for 2024/25 is 0.1135 cents in the dollar on the capital value of each rating unit.

The general rate will fund 65.1 percent of the district wide funding.

Amount to be raised: \$39,434,213 inclusive of GST.

Uniform annual general charge (UAGC)

A uniform annual general charge is set under section 15 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 at \$805.00 inclusive of GST per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit.

The uniform annual general charge will fund a portion of the district wide funding.

Amount to be raised: \$21,116,760 inclusive of GST.

Targeted rates

Targeted rates are set under sections 16 and 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the activities listed below. Council will not invite lump sum contributions in respect of any of these targeted rates.

Targeted area rate

A targeted area rate is set on each rating unit in the district. The targeted area rate will be a fixed amount per rating unit. This rate will be set on a differential basis based on location of the rating unit, being the areas of Te Awamutu, Kakepuku, Cambridge, Maungatautari and Pirongia.

Rate for the 2024/25 year is shown in the following table:

Area	\$ Rate (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Cambridge	416.28	3,937,130
Kakepuku	217.87	307,628
Maungatautari	309.55	479,796
Pirongia	188.11	642,944
Te Awamutu	323.96	2,313,363

The targeted area rate will fund the public community/group benefit element of activities.

The activities funded from the targeted area rate include community boards, community grants, libraries, swimming pools, district museum, Cambridge town hall (Cambridge area only) community properties (Cambridge and Te Awamutu areas), passenger transport, Cambridge Refuse Centre grant, and National Cycling Centre of Excellence.

Amount to be raised: \$7,680,861 inclusive of GST.

Cambridge community sports hall

A targeted rate is set to fund the loan charges for the grant made for the development of the sports hall located at the Cambridge High School. The rate is set on land in the Cambridge and Maungatautari areas only.

The targeted rate is a fixed amount of \$12.89 inclusive of GST per rating unit.

Amount to be raised: \$141,526 inclusive of GST.

Urban Town Halls

A targeted rate is set to fund the maintenance costs for the Pirongia Memorial Hall and the Kihikihi Town Hall and part of the maintenance costs of the Cambridge Town Hall. The rate is set on land in the Cambridge and Te Awamutu areas, and in the Pirongia township being roll number 4,605.

The targeted rate is a fixed amount of \$6.04 inclusive of GST per rating unit.

Amount to be raised: \$103,071 inclusive of GST.

Capital works

A targeted rate is set to fund capital costs in connection with improvements and extensions to footpaths, kerbing and channelling of roads and street lighting as follows. The rate is set on land in the Cambridge and Te Awamutu areas only.

The capital works rate is based on the capital value of the rating unit. The capital works rate is set on a differential basis based on location of the rating unit, with the categories being the areas of Te Awamutu and Cambridge. The rates in cents per dollar of capital value are shown in the following table:

Area	Rate in cents per dollar (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Cambridge	0.0002	32,467
Te Awamutu	0.0008	51,702

Amount to be raised: \$84,169 inclusive of GST.

Stormwater

A targeted rate is set to fund the operating costs and loan charges for stormwater. The stormwater rate is based on the capital value of each rating unit in the district. The stormwater rate is set on a differential basis based on location of the rating unit, the categories being urban and rural. Urban is defined as being the urban drainage areas of Cambridge, Te Awamutu, Kihikihi, Ohāupo, Pirongia and Karāpiro, as shown on drainage maps on www.waipadc.govt.nz. Rural is defined as the remaining area of the district not defined as urban. The rates for 2024/25 in cents per dollar of capital value are shown in the following table:

	Rate in cents per dollar (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Urban	0.0325	5,383,101
Rural	0.0059	1,024,648

Amount to be raised: \$6,407,749 inclusive of GST.

Sewerage rates

A targeted rate is set for sewerage disposal costs and loan charges for each rating unit in the areas of the Cambridge sewerage scheme, [Hamilton Airport Sewerage scheme](#) and the Te Awamutu sewerage scheme.

The targeted rate is set on a differential basis based on the provision of service, the categories of service being connected and serviceable. Connected means any rating unit that is connected to the Cambridge, Hamilton Airport or Te Awamutu sewerage schemes. Serviceable means any rating unit situated within 30 metres of a public sewerage drain in one of the above Council sewerage scheme areas to which it is capable of being effectively connected but which is not so connected. For connected rating units, the rate is calculated based on the number of pans and urinals at the rating unit, with the charge being the same dollar rate based on the total number of pans. For example, if the rating unit has 17 pans, all pans will be calculated at \$564.71 per pan.

For serviceable rating units, the rate is an amount per rating unit.

The rates for the 2024/25 year are:

	\$ Rate per pan or urinal (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Connected (3 or less pans)	925.75	13,453,708
Connected (4 to 10 pans)	786.90	980,462
Connected (11-15 pans)	648.03	294,203
Connected (16-20 pans)	564.71	133,271
Connected (21-35 pans)	509.16	268,838
Connected (36-45 pans)	444.37	36,882
Connected (46 or more pans)	416.59	571,142
	\$ Rate per rating unit (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Serviceable	462.88	157,841

A rating unit used primarily as a residence for one household will be treated as having no more than one pan or urinal. Rating units that are neither connected to the scheme nor serviceable are not liable for this rate.

Amount to be raised: \$15,896,347 inclusive of GST.

Water rates

Serviceable connections

A targeted rate is set to fund water supply costs and loan charges to serviceable rating units.

The targeted rate is set for serviceable rating units and is a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit. Serviceable means within 100 metres of a supply pipe and capable of being effectively connected but not so connected. The rate for the 2024/25 year is:

	\$ Rate per Suip (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Serviceable	156.00	26,053

Rating units that are not serviceable are not liable for this rate.

Amount to be raised: \$26,053 inclusive of GST.

Metered Connections

Targeted rates are set for the supply of water and to fund loan charges to rating units with metered connections:

- An amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit; and
- A charge based on the amount (in cubic metres) of water supplied.

In both cases the rate is set for all metered rating units other than rating units subject to a separate water supply contract. The amount of the consumption-based component of the rate depends on the service provided, namely potable or raw water supply. The rates for the 2024/25 year are:

	\$ Rate per SUIP (Incl GST)	Consumption \$ Rate (GST incl)
Potable Water	173.25	2.1225 per m ³
Raw Water	173.25	0.5306 per m ³

Amount to be raised: \$18,498,145 inclusive of GST.

Arohena rural water supply area

A targeted rate is set to fund the Arohena rural water supply loan costs for Waipā ratepayers within the Arohena rural water supply area (administered by the Ōtorohanga District Council).

The Arohena water rate is based on the capital value of each rating unit located within the Arohena rural water supply area. The rate for 2024/25 in cents per dollar of capital value is 0.0069 inclusive of GST.

Amount to be raised: \$5,635 inclusive of GST.

Recycling rate

A targeted rate is set to fund the provision of a kerbside refuse recycling service to each household in the district.

The targeted rate is a fixed amount of \$191.69 inclusive of GST per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP).

Amount to be raised: \$4,527,205 inclusive of GST.

Community hall rates

Council has several community halls that have a targeted rate set for each hall. The targeted rates are to fund part of the costs of the relevant community hall.

These rates are a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit (SUIP) and will be charged to every rating unit within the relevant community hall areas on which there is at least one residential household.

The plans showing the boundaries of the various community hall areas can be found at www.waipadc.govt.nz.

The following table shows the details for the various community hall targeted rates:

	\$ Rate per Suip (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Fencourt Hall	16.00	7,359
Hautapu Hall	20.40	11,996
Horahora Hall	26.95	4,311
Karapiro Hall	26.75	10,245
Koromatua Hall	46.00	14,352
Maungatautari Hall	52.90	9,839
Monavale	30.00	6,780
Ngahinapouri Hall	30.00	12,031
Ohaupo Hall	13.30	6,372
Parawera Hall	18.60	2,417
Paterangi Hall	28.55	6,054
Pukeatua Hall	21.30	4,217
Rangioawhia Hall	14.25	1,938
Rukuhia Hall	26.10	8,900
Te Miro Hall	27.90	5,719
Te Rore Hall	13.80	718
Whitehall Hall	30.00	3,330

Community Centres Rates

Council has several community centres that have a targeted rate set for each community centre. The targeted rates are to fund part of the costs of the relevant community centre.

These rates are a fixed amount per separately used or inhabited part of a rating unit SUIP and will be charged to every rating unit within the relevant community centre area on which there is at least one residential household.

The plans showing the boundaries of the various community centres areas can be found at www.waipadc.govt.nz.

The following table shows the details for the various community centres targeted rates:

	\$ Rate per Suip (GST inclusive)	\$ Raising
Kaipaki	39.70	12,505
Ohaupo	38.80	41,712
Pirongia	17.35	17,163

Early payment of rates

Sections 55 and 56 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 empower us to accept early payment of rates. Council accepts payment in full of all rates assessed in each year on or before the due date for the first instalment of the year. No discount will be given to any payment of rates received on this basis.

Rates payable by instalments

Rates (other than rates for metered water supply) are payable by four equal instalments with the due dates and penalty dates as set out in the table below:

Instalment	Due date	Penalty added
Instalment 1	21 August 2024	28 August 2024
Instalment 2	21 November 2024	28 November 2024
Instalment 3	21 February 2025	28 February 2025
Instalment 4	21 May 2025	28 May 2025

Water rates payable by instalment

Invoices for the supply of water via metered connections are payable in four instalments. The location where the water is supplied within the district will determine the month of meter reading, invoice date, due date and the penalty date. The due dates and penalty dates are per the following table.

Location	Invoiced during month of	Due date	Penalty added
Te Awamutu/Pirongia	July	30 August 2024	6 September 2024
	October	29 November 2024	6 December 2024
	January	28 February 2025	7 March 2025
	April	30 May 2025	6 June 2025
Kihikihi	July	30 August 2024	6 September 2024
	October	29 November 2024	6 December 2024
	January	28 February 2025	7 March 2025
	April	30 May 2025	6 June 2025
Cambridge	August	30 September 2024	7 October 2024
	November	6 January 2025	13 January 2025
	February	31 March 2025	7 April 2025
	May	30 June 2025	7 July 2025
Pukerimu/Ohaupo	September	31 October 2024	7 November 2024
	December	31 January 2024	7 February 2024
	March	30 April 2025	7 May 2025
	June	31 July 2025	7 August 2025

Penalties on rates not paid by the due date

Sections 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 enables penalties to be imposed. A penalty of 10 percent will be added to all instalments or part thereof remaining unpaid on the relevant date in the 'Penalty Added' column of the table above under the heading 'Rates payable by instalment'. This penalty does not apply to invoices for metered water supply.

An additional penalty of 10 percent will be added to any rates assessed in any previous year that are still unpaid on 3 July 2024. The penalty will be added on 4 July 2024.

A further additional penalty of 10 percent will be added to rates from the previous years that are still unpaid after 6 January 2025. The penalty will be added on 7 January 2025.

Penalties on metered water supply not paid by the due date

Sections 57 and 58 of the Local Government Rating Act 2002 enables penalties to be imposed. A penalty of 10 percent will be added to all instalments or part thereof remaining unpaid on the relevant date in the 'Penalty Added' column of the table above under the heading 'Water Rates payable by instalment'.

Rates breakdown – Indicator Properties

A rates calculator is provided on Council's website which enables the proposed rates changes to be seen on individual properties.

The indicator properties are shown GST INCLUSIVE and include an estimate for metered water where applicable.

Cambridge Area (Residential) Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$645,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$1,100,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$2,560,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	423	435	423	435	423	435
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	649	734	1,107	1,251	2,575	2,912
Stormwater Charges	159	210	272	358	632	833
Wastewater Charges	911	926	911	926	911	926
Estimate for Metered Water	677	796	349	411	969	1,141
Total Rates	3,644	4,098	3,887	4,378	6,335	7,244
\$ incr per week		8.73		9.45		17.46
Percentage Increase		12.5%		12.7%		14.3%

Te Awamutu Area (Residential) Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$690,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$800,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$1,330,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330	307	330	307	330
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	695	788	806	914	1,339	1,520
Stormwater Charges	170	225	198	260	329	433
Wastewater Charges	911	926	911	926	911	926
Estimate for Metered Water	744	876	331	390	543	639
Total Rates	3,652	4,142	3,378	3,817	4,254	4,845
\$ incr per week		9.40		8.45		11.35
Percentage Increase		13.4%		13.0%		13.9%

Pirongia Village (Residential) Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$750,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$980,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$1,220,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	220	211	220	211	220	211
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	749	851	979	1,112	1,219	1,385
Stormwater Charges	185	244	242	319	301	397
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water	408	480	452	532	542	638
Total Rates	2,387	2,783	2,718	3,171	3,107	3,628
\$ incr per week		7.62		8.72		10.01
Percentage Increase		16.6%		16.7%		16.8%

Ohaupo Village (Residential) Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$700,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$950,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$1,340,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	247	240	247	240	247	240
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	699	795	949	1,078	1,339	1,521
Stormwater Charges	173	228	235	309	331	436
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water	519	611	601	707	463	545
Total Rates	2,463	2,871	2,857	3,331	3,205	3,739
\$ incr per week		7.83		9.14		10.28
Percentage Increase		16.5%		16.6%		16.7%

Ngahinapouri Village (Residential) Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$740,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$1,030,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$2,300,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	225	218	225	218	225	218
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	739	840	1,029	1,169	2,298	2,611
Stormwater Charges	30	43	41	60	92	135
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-		-		-
Total Rates	1,819	2,098	2,120	2,444	3,440	3,961
\$ incr per week		5.38		6.24		10.02
Percentage Increase		15.4%		15.3%		15.1%

Rural Residential Cambridge Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$860,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$1,380,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$2,840,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	423	435	423	435	443	456
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge		-		-	125	192
Capital Value Rates	865	978	1,388	1,570	2,857	3,230
Stormwater Charges	34	50	55	81	114	167
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-		-		-
Total Rates	2,022	2,268	2,566	2,891	4,239	4,850
\$ incr per week		4.74		6.24		11.74
Percentage Increase		12.2%		12.6%		14.4%

Rural Residential Te Awamutu Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$837,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$1,330,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$2,550,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330	307	330	307	330
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge		-	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	843	956	1,339	1,520	2,568	2,914
Stormwater Charges	33	49	53	78	102	150
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-		-		-
Total Rates	1,883	2,140	2,524	2,925	3,802	4,391
\$ incr per week		4.94		7.68		11.30
Percentage Increase		13.6%		15.8%		15.5%

Pirongia Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$1,080,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$2,970,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$3,450,000 2 SUIP's \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	221	214	203	194	195	188
UAGC	700	805	700	805	1,400	1,610
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	250	383
Capital Value Rates	1,079	1,226	2,967	3,371	3,447	3,916
Stormwater Charges	43	63	734	967	138	202
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-		-		-
Total Rates	2,168	2,500	4,729	5,529	5,430	6,299
\$ incr per week		6.39		15.39		16.74
Percentage Increase		15.3%		16.9%		16.0%

Pirongia Rating Valuation	2023/24 \$7,165,000 1 SUIP \$	2024/25 \$	2023/24 \$7,360,000 3 SUIP's \$	2024/25 \$
Fixed Targeted Rates	195	188	351	344
UAGC	700	805	2,100	2,415
Recycling Charge	125	192	375	575
Capital Value Rates	7,158	8,133	7,353	8,354
Stormwater Charges	287	420	294	432
Wastewater Charges		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-		-
Total Rates	8,465	9,738	10,473	12,120
\$ incr per week		24.49		31.68
Percentage Increase		15.0%		15.7%

Kakepuku Rating Valuation	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	\$1,690,000		\$5,550,000		\$7,810,000	
	1 SUIP		1 SUIP		1 SUIP	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	222	218	222	218	222	218
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	125	192	125	192
Capital Value Rates	1,688	1,918	5,544	6,300	7,802	8,865
Stormwater Charges	68	99	222	326	312	458
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-		-		-
Total Rates	2,803	3,232	6,813	7,841	9,161	10,538
\$ incr per week		8.26		19.74		26.46
Percentage Increase		15.3%		15.1%		15.0%

Kakepuku Rating Valuation	2023/24	2024/25
	\$8,860,000	
	2 SUIP's	
	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	222	218
UAGC	1,400	1,610
Recycling Charge	250	383
Capital Value Rates	8,851	10,057
Stormwater Charges	354	520
Wastewater Charges		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-
Total Rates	11,077	12,788
\$ incr per week		32.89
Percentage Increase		15.4%

Maungatautari Rating Valuation	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	\$870,000		\$1,303,000		\$3,520,000	
	1 SUIP		2 SUIP's		1 SUIP	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	373	375	335	322	373	375
UAGC	700	805	1,400	1,610	700	805
Recycling Charge	125	192	250	383	125	192
Capital Value Rates	869	987	1,302	1,479	3,516	3,995
Stormwater Charges	35	51	52	76	141	206
Wastewater Charges		-		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water	312	367		-		-
Total Rates	2,414	2,777	3,339	3,870	4,855	5,573
\$ incr per week		7.01		10.23		13.83
Percentage Increase		15.1%		15.9%		14.8%

Maungatautari Rating Valuation	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	\$7,350,000		\$7,430,000	
	1 SUIP		2 SUIP's	
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	363	350	367	354
UAGC	700	805	1,400	1,610
Recycling Charge	125	192	250	383
Capital Value Rates	7,343	8,343	7,423	8,433
Stormwater Charges	294	431	297	436
Wastewater Charges		-		-
Estimate for Metered Water		-		-
Total Rates	8,825	10,121	9,737	11,216
\$ incr per week		24.92		28.46
Percentage Increase		14.7%		15.2%

Commercial / Industrial Cambridge Rating Valuation	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	\$530,000		\$1,350,000		\$3,450,000	
	1 SUIP		1 SUIP		1 SUIP	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	423	435	423	435	423	435
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge		-		-		-
Capital Value Rates	533	603	1,358	1,536	3,471	3,924
Stormwater Charges	131	172	333	439	852	1,123
Wastewater Charges	911	926	911	926	5,419	5,508
Estimate for Metered Water	346	407	552	650	1,221	1,437
Total Rates	3,044	3,348	4,277	4,791	12,086	13,232
\$ incr per week		5.86		9.87		22.05
Percentage Increase		10.0%		12.0%		9.5%

Commercial / Industrial Te Awamutu Rating Valuation	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25	2023/24	2024/25
	\$405,000		\$1,400,000		\$4,320,000	
	1 SUIP		1 SUIP		1 SUIP	
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330	307	330	307	330
UAGC	700	805	700	805	700	805
Recycling Charge		-		-	125	192
Capital Value Rates	408	463	1,410	1,600	4,350	4,936
Stormwater Charges	100	132	346	456	173	253
Wastewater Charges	911	926	1,822	1,852	911	926
Estimate for Metered Water	627	738	543	639	1,424	1,676
Total Rates	3,053	3,394	5,128	5,682	7,990	9,118
\$ incr per week		6.54		10.64		21.69
Percentage Increase		11.1%		10.8%		14.1%

Commercial / Industrial Te Awamutu Rating Valuation	2023/24	2024/25
	\$3,960,000	
	3 SUIP's	
	\$	\$
Fixed Targeted Rates	307	330
UAGC	2,100	2,415
Recycling Charge		-
Capital Value Rates	3,988	4,525
Stormwater Charges	978	1,289
Wastewater Charges	4,645	4,721
Estimate for Metered Water	1,986	2,337
Total Rates	14,004	15,617
\$ incr per week		31.02
Percentage Increase		11.5%

Revised significant forecasting assumptions

To come

APPENDIX 3

2024/25 Capital Projects (document number 11189421)

Projects - Enhanced Annual Plan

Capital Projects

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
Governance & Environmental Services						
2396	Dog Pound Development	Animal Control	500,000	-	-	-
2672	Dog Bins, Equipment and Signage	Animal Control	-	-	6,500	6,500
2706	Body Worn Camera - Compliance teams	Animal Control	-	-	15,000	15,000
2670	Events Equipment Renewals	Communications & Marketing	-	-	15,750	15,750
Total Governance & Environmental Services			500,000	-	37,250	37,250

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
Community Facilities							
2380	Cemeteries Renewals	Cemeteries	RENEWAL	-	-	20,800	20,800
2590	Cemeteries Renewals	Cemeteries	RENEWAL	18,972	19,458	-	(19,458)
2591	Cemetery Capacity Developments	Cemeteries	LOS	736,185	151,340	270,666	119,326
2594	Cemetery Structure	Cemeteries	LOS	279,310	85,940	-	(85,940)
2673	Automatic Gates For Urban Cemeteries	Cemeteries	LOS	-	-	100,000	100,000
1525	Te Awamutu Western Arterial Land Purchase and Development	Community Properties	LOS	-	-	75,000	75,000
1682	Methodist Church Pirongia Repairs	Community Properties	LOS	50,000	-	-	-
1906	Cambridge Water Tower - Upgrade	Community Properties	LOS	100,000	-	-	-
2070	Havelock St, Kihikihiki (Historic Precinct) Carpark Renewal	Community Properties	RENEWAL	26,350	-	26,350	26,350
2238	Leamington Domain Facility Maintenance	Community Properties	RENEWAL	39,276	-	-	-
2676	Kihikihiki Historic Precinct Renewals and Upgrades	Community Properties	LOS	-	-	1,250	1,250
2678	Community Buildings Accessibility	Community Properties	LOS	-	-	60,000	60,000
2679	Roof replacement - TAW Event Centre	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	-	-	-	-
2680	Roof Replacement - TAW Stadium Club rooms	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	-	-	-	-
1036	Library Books Cambridge	District Libraries	RENEWAL	186,755	191,539	157,058	(34,481)
1037	Library Books Te Awamutu	District Libraries	RENEWAL	186,755	191,539	157,058	(34,481)
5021	CB Library Feasibility Study	District Libraries	LOS	245,000	-	-	-
2055	Design & Build Te Ara Wai	District Museums	LOS	-	12,716,884	-	(12,716,884)
2188	Exhibition Planning, Design, Development and Install	District Museums	LOS	3,112,989	-	-	-
2193	Heritage Showcase Sites & Mobile App Planning Design and	District Museums	LOS	-	-	-	-
1418	Event Centre Renewals	District Pools	RENEWAL	165,177	70,157	143,520	73,363
1424	Cambridge Town Pool Development	District Pools	LOS	542,878	-	-	-
2487	Cambridge Pool Renewal	District Pools	RENEWAL	134,201	43,781	94,800	51,020
2277	Kihikihiki Town Hall	Halls	LOS	20,000	81,075	-	(81,075)
2278	Pirongia Town Hall	Halls	LOS	-	-	-	-

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2279	Cambridge Town Hall Upgrades	Halls	LOS	2,108,000	-	-	-
2525	Cambridge Town Hall Clock Tower Repair	Halls	LOS	206,069	-	-	-
2170	Cycling - Te Awamutu/Ngaroto/Pirongia Connection	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	1,826,565	-	-	-
2602	Cycleway TA/Pirongia Section 2	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	700,000	-	-	-
5024	TA/Pirongia/Pirongia Cycleway - section 1 BoF	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	634,622	-	-	-
1038	Pensioner Housing Renewals	Housing	RENEWAL	416,533	324,300	225,000	(99,300)
1794	Purchase of Own Your Own Units	Housing	LOS	265,000	-	265,000	265,000
1903	Pensioner Housing Car Park Renewal	Housing	RENEWAL	-	43,240	4,500	(38,740)
2208	New Pensioner Housing Construction	Housing	LOS	2,060,943	-	-	-
1413	Karapiro Minor Assets (incl Don Rowlands Centre)	Karapiro Domain	LOS	32,872	43,240	-	(43,240)
1893	Maintain Retaining Walls - Mighty River Domain	Karapiro Domain	LOS	492,657	-	377,987	377,987
1905	Plant Replacement Mighty River Domain	Karapiro Domain	RENEWAL	33,728	7,567	174,600	167,033
2066	Karapiro Domain Carpark Renewals	Karapiro Domain	RENEWAL	64,500	-	-	-
2240	Mighty River Domain Facility Renewals	Karapiro Domain	RENEWAL	-	-	60,998	60,998
1765	Childrens Playground - Karapiro Domain	Karapiro Reserve Development	LOS	42,160	43,240	-	(43,240)
1863	Peat Lake Programme	Parks and Reserves	LOS	28,553	25,823	67,542	41,719
1880	Parks Structure Renewals	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	-	108,100	236,000	127,900
2165	Ngaroto - Heritage Restoration	Parks and Reserves	LOS	246,368	34,052	-	(34,052)
2172	Lake Rotopiko Heritage Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	27,668	56,753	33,255	(23,498)
2176	Pukemako A & B - Planning & Restoration	Parks and Reserves	LOS	42,160	65,973	30,000	(35,973)
2184	Mangakaware - Restoration & Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	7,747	7,945	29,217	21,272
2186	Mt Pirongia - collaboration with DOC	Parks and Reserves	LOS	53,227	-	-	-
2217	Erosion Control and Amenity Enhancement	Parks and Reserves	LOS	861,578	186,695	120,000	(66,695)
2221	Maungatautari - Hicks Rd Formation	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	-	-
2268	Reserves - C1, C2 & C3	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	262,815	-	-	-
2328	Memorial Park Bridge Replacement	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	45,000	-	-	-
2348	Premier Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	34,395	66,839	-	(66,839)
2349	Sports Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	30,000	30,000

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2350	Neighbourhood Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	15,220	15,977	-	(15,977)
2351	Amenity Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	157,090	96,252	-	(96,252)
2353	Special Purpose Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	21,080	-	-	-
2356	Playground Reserve Land Cambridge North	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	426,250	-	-	-
2357	Karapiro / Arapuni Lakes Programme	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	94,714	162,150	110,000	(52,150)
2359	Waipuke Reserve Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	253,538	-	-	-
2370	Playground Equipment & Safety Surfaces Renewal	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	252,658	224,075	343,633	119,558
2373	Storage Facilities for Climax Engine	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	-	-
2516	Public Conveniences Water Supply Survey	Parks and Reserves	LOS	40,000	-	-	-
2522	Parks Renewals	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	316,200	324,300	216,000	(108,300)
2528	CB Nth Land Acquisition and Development	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	52,700	702,650	440,000	(262,650)
2529	C8 Hautapu Industrial Land Acquisition and Developmen	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	-	1,571,774	-	(1,571,774)
2531	Castleton Park	Parks and Reserves	LOS	542,500	147,557	-	(147,557)
2533	Sports Fields Improvements	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	851,288	-	(851,288)
2534	Collective Hydro Lakes	Parks and Reserves	LOS	66,015	54,050	-	(54,050)
2536	Play Provision Outside Structure Plan	Parks and Reserves	LOS	100,000	-	1,586,400	1,586,400
2539	T1 Land Acquisition and Development: Structure Plan Areas	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	712,335	-	245,200	245,200
2545	Public Conveniences Renewals	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	334,450	486,450	398,880	(87,570)
2559	Parks Plant and Equipment Replacement	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	564,568	8,648	168,000	159,352
2561	Public Conveniences: New Facilities District Wide	Parks and Reserves	LOS	75,000	-	-	-
2562	Public Toilet Water Efficiency	Parks and Reserves	LOS	55,335	56,753	-	(56,753)
2566	Horahora Domain Land Purchase	Parks and Reserves	LOS	400,000	-	-	-
2584	CB North Reserve Land	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	567,095	-	-	-
2585	District Wide Skateparks	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	230,000	230,000
2586	Te Awamutu War Memorial Park	Parks and Reserves	LOS	250,000	340,623	75,000	(265,623)
2587	Lake Te Koo Utu	Parks and Reserves	LOS	250,000	862,638	-	(862,638)
2663	C3 Reserves	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	-	-	1,536,000	1,536,000

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2690	P&Eq for additional Parks Operations Team Resources	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	947,500	947,500
2693	District Wide Wayfinding and Identification signage Installa	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	-	-
2698	Leamington Domain Reserve Concept plans implementation	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	200,000	200,000
5023	Lake Ngaroto Mgmt Plan Heritage Restoration	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	32,500	32,500
1787	Addison Street Development - Property	Properties - Commercial	LOS	20,000	-	-	-
2069	Cambridge Motor Park Carpark Renewal	Properties - Commercial	RENEWAL	-	108,100	-	(108,100)
2147	Purchase of Property for TA Hub Development	Properties - Commercial	LOS	-	-	-	-
2288	Colgan St Development - Property	Properties - Commercial	LOS	825,500	-	-	-
2289	Te Rahu Road Development - Property	Properties - Commercial	LOS	-	-	60,000	60,000
2355	LTP Potential Property Developments & Sales	Properties - Commercial	LOS	-	-	221,500	221,500
2510	1262 Cambridge Road TA Feasibility	Property Commercial General	LOS	-	-	-	-
2615	Business Accommodation Strategy	Property Commercial General	LOS	-	-	5,935,000	5,935,000
2553	Resource Recovery Centre	Waste Management	LOS	326,740	1,772,840	17,400	(1,755,440)
5025	Resource Recovery Centre - BOF	Waste Management	LOS	169,000	-	1,066,000	1,066,000
Total Community Facilities				23,224,995	22,351,604	16,589,614	(5,761,990)

			Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
	Roads and Footpaths						
1073	Roading Gifted Assets	Non Subsidised Roding	VESTED	4,648,725	4,788,405	3,600,000	(1,188,405)
3015	Amenity Lighting Renewals	Non Subsidised Roding	RENEWAL	2,663	2,743	2,500	(243)
3018	Car Park Renewals	Non Subsidised Roding	RENEWAL	91,432	60,335	33,000	(27,335)
3019	Seal Extensions	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	-	548,500	-	(548,500)
3041	Picquet Hill Plan Change Roding	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	2,735,303	-	2,820,000	2,820,000
3047	Te Awamutu Bus Service	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	-	-	-	-
3064	New Footpath Construction	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	170,547	109,700	25,000	(84,700)
3068	Town Concept Ohaupo	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	206,000	-	-	-
3070	Victoria Rd Upgrade	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	-	-	-	-
3104	Bus Shelter Renewals	Non Subsidised Roding	RENEWAL	10,650	-	-	-
3117	Cambridge Deferred Residential Collector Road - Norfolk West	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	-	-	-	-
3119	Town Concept Plan Implementation - TA - Market Street	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	-	-	-	-
3133	Contribution Te Awa River Ride	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	-	-	-	-
3143	Frontier Road Plan Change Roding	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	900,703	-	80,000	80,000
3148	Town Concept Plan Implementation - TA - Power Underground	Non Subsidised Roding	LOS	-	438,800	-	(438,800)
3151	C1 Structure Plan Roding	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	91,104	-	400,000	400,000
3165	Cambridge Road Urbanisation	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	-	-	-	-
3167	Cambridge Growth Cell Roding Land Purchases C1	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	640,000	-	-	-
3169	C2 & C3 Structure Plan Roding	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	2,809,099	1,097,000	5,988,000	4,891,000
3171	Kihikihi Brown Field Roding Works	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	330,282	-	-	-
3185	C1 Norfolk Roding & Victoria Rd Urbanisation	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	1,589,585	-	1,500,000	1,500,000
3186	C5, C6 Lamb Street Intersection - Roundabout	Non Subsidised Roding	GROWTH	1,183,000	-	-	-

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
3189	Hamilton Road/Cambridge Road Urbanisation	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	2,647,169	-	-	-
3190	C2/C3 Collector Roads and Green Belt Connection - Land	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	5,485,000	1,000,000	(4,485,000)
3192	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu Rd 1st Roundabout at Victoria Rd/	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	2,000,000	-	3,088,000	3,088,000
3193	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu Rd - 1st section of Collector Rd	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	-	2,231,280	2,231,280
3194	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu & Hannon Rd Urbanisation	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	-	1,838,240	1,838,240
3195	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu Rd - 2nd roundabout at Victoria Rd	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	219,400	-	(219,400)
3197	T9/T10 New Collector Road & Walkway	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	2,558,500	1,206,700	358,400	(848,300)
3199	Hautapu Transportation Land	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	7,140,697	3,382,416	3,570,000	187,584
3200	C10/ Victoria Rd southern roundabout and new collector	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	2,548,876	-	-	-
3202	C4/C11/Cambridge Road intersection and new Collector Road	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	235,276	-	2,400,000	2,400,000
3210	T11 - Transportation	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	-	4,237,000	4,237,000
5020	Waipa CCTV Network Community Safety	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	15,000	-	-	-
4027	Unsealed Smoothing	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	25,000	65,820	38,000	(27,820)
4028	Reseals	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	3,408,000	2,797,350	2,756,250	(41,100)
4029	Thin Ashpaltic Concrete	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	883,950	822,750	787,500	(35,250)
4030	Kerbing	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	95,850	98,730	95,500	(3,230)
4031	Culverts & headwalls	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	213,000	219,400	157,500	(61,900)
4032	Large culverts	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	90,525	93,245	70,875	(22,370)
4033	Pavement Rehab	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	1,917,000	1,974,600	2,362,500	387,900
4040	Structural Bridge Works	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	319,500	329,100	259,875	(69,225)
4045	Lighting Replacement	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	42,600	54,850	75,000	20,150
4051	Stock underpasses - Road to Zero	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	26,625	27,425	-	(27,425)
4098	Victoria Bridge Painting Substructure	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	2,520,000	-	-	-

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
4159	Guardrail Renewals	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	58,575	60,335	47,250	(13,085)
4169	Unallocated Minor Safety - Road to Zero	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	937,200	965,360	-	(965,360)
4266	Street Light Improvements (Subsidy) _ DONOT USE	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	159,750	164,550	-	(164,550)
4292	Cycling Projects Cambridge Urban	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	935,261	822,750	4,144,550	3,321,800
4293	Te Ara Rimu Kihikihi Pathway	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	1,237,270	822,750	2,100,000	1,277,250
4308	Catchpit Renewal	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	14,910	15,358	11,250	(4,108)
4323	Variable Speed Control Signs	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	10,650	-	1,000	1,000
4353	Footpath Renewals	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	399,375	438,800	263,625	(175,175)
4356	CCTV - Video System - Walking & Cycling	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	21,300	21,940	-	(21,940)
4370	Speed Management Implementation - Road to Zero	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	123,900	65,820	-	(65,820)
4378	Ohaupo Safety Improvements - Walking & Cycling	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	320,000	-	-	-
4382	Whitmore St 0.0 Rehab	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	250,000	-	-	-
4403	Local Street Improvements-LCLR	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	-	-	-	-
4405	Public Transport Improvements - LCLR	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	-	-	39,375	39,375
4408	Transport Infrastructure - Stormwater Quality Improvements	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	-	-	-	-
4409	Walking and Cycling Improvements-LCLR	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	-	-	277,500	277,500
4410	Road to Zero Projects-LCLR	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	-	-	664,688	664,688
Total Roads and Footpaths				46,564,852	27,199,932	47,323,658	20,123,726

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
Stormwater							
1173	Stormwater Gifted Assets	Stormwater General	VESTED	2,990,219	3,074,609	3,000,000	(74,609)
1486	Storm Water Modelling	Stormwater General	LOS	297,178	122,458	58,000	(64,458)
2210	Township Flood Hazard Mapping	Stormwater General	LOS	-	16,395	-	(16,395)
2253	Cambridge Growth Cell SW Development Provision C1	Stormwater General	GROWTH	309,907	-	4,400,000	4,400,000
2266	Cambridge Growth Cell SW Development Provision C2 & C3	Stormwater General	GROWTH	15,703,609	2,609,050	6,688,000	4,078,950
2312	Lakeview Drive Stormwater Renewals	Stormwater General	RENEWAL	-	-	-	-
2337	District Wide Stormwater Renewals	Stormwater General	RENEWAL	1,013,369	630,680	671,250	40,570
2340	SW Master Plan	Stormwater General	RENEWAL	75,205	-	-	-
2408	Houchens Detention Ponds	Stormwater General	LOS	-	-	-	-
2409	Kihikihi Brown Field SW Works	Stormwater General	GROWTH	465,918	-	-	-
2433	Western Catchment Remedial Works	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	-	320,000	320,000
2434	Construct Victoria Rd Swale	Stormwater General	GROWTH	626,293	-	-	-
2439	Trunk Reticulation Connector Road	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	-	412,804	412,804
2441	Construct Western Outlet to the Stream	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	-	-	-
2445	Construct NE Swale	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	-	-	-
2447	Land Victoria Rd Swale	Stormwater General	GROWTH	243,270	-	-	-
2448	Construct Victoria Rd Swale	Stormwater General	GROWTH	264,700	-	-	-
2454	Hautapu Industrial SW Provision C8 & C9	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	-	-	-
2456	Stormwater Land Purchases - C1	Stormwater General	GROWTH	370,933	-	-	-
2457	Stormwater Land Purchases - C2 & C3	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	126,791	1,000,000	873,209
2509	District Wide Flood Studies	Stormwater General	LOS	1,188	36,752	-	(36,752)
2542	Stormwater LOS Upgrades to Network Capacity	Stormwater General	RENEWAL	921,500	546,500	500,000	(46,500)
2543	Stormwater Outlet Control Mangohoi-Mangapiko	Stormwater General	LOS	97,544	18,275	-	(18,275)
2549	C8 Stormwater Land Purchase	Stormwater General	GROWTH	5,888,189	-	-	-
2550	C8 & C9 Stormwater Reticulation Provision	Stormwater General	GROWTH	1,161,007	7,005,256	2,500,000	(4,505,256)

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2554	Existing Hautapu Industrial Area SW	Stormwater General	GROWTH	6,562,000	-	4,240,000	4,240,000
2642	T3 Stormwater Provision	Stormwater General	LOS	-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000
Total Stormwater				36,992,030	14,186,765	24,790,054	10,603,289

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
Water							
1500	District Wide - Water Modelling	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	157,296	68,476	441,834	373,358
1553	District Wide Water Zone Identification	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	-	154,891	-	(154,891)
1901	Water Meters - New and Replacement	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	38,726	39,819	431,888	392,069
2019	Cambridge North Water Provision	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	16,073	-	204,594	204,594
2020	Alpha St Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	2,900,240	306,040	4,968,245	4,662,205
2022	Parallel Rd Water Treatment Plant Upgrade	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	240,377	-	-	-
2024	Te Awamutu Fire/LOS Service Upgrades	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	46,931	172,875	-	(172,875)
2027	Cambridge North to Hautapu Pipeline and C8	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	684,838	-	1,000,000	1,000,000
2028	Cambridge Fire & Water LOS Upgrades	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	1,084,991	709,588	-	(709,588)
2048	Standby Generators for Treatment Plants	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	-	-	-	-
2209	District Wide Water Main Renewals	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	6,726,735	4,559,652	1,775,271	(2,784,381)
2302	Cambridge Water Reticulation Growth- C2 & C3	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	-	765,100	620,000	(145,100)
2303	Cambridge Water Reticulation Growth- C1	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	392,748	612,080	489,680	(122,400)
2334	District Wide Water Treatment Plant Renewals	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	93,693	96,337	1,770,739	1,674,402
2411	AGA Renewals (other than TP)	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	40,181	41,315	95,801	54,486
2415	Pukerimu Water Supply - Upgrade Supply to Airport	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	332,804	1,884,531	-	(1,884,531)
2418	Water Gifted Assets	Water Treatment & Supply General	VESTED	2,899,864	2,981,704	2,100,000	(881,704)
2419	Wtr Telemetry Upgrade Waipa 21/31	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	510,240	-	349,436	349,436
2462	TA Water Contn and Meter Renewals	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	281,195	163,950	173,802	9,852
2467	Cambridge Water Contn and Meter Renewals	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	186,287	163,950	173,802	9,852
2471	Karapiro Rising Main	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	25,569	-	-	-
2532	Fairview Road Water Main	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	1,581,084	-	600,000	600,000
2546	Te Awamutu Internal CBD Rising Main	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	2,843,623	-	2,200,000	2,200,000
2547	District Wide Reservoir Renewals	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	512,407	4,363,843	3,339,700	(1,024,143)
2571	Pukerimu Water Supply - Feasibility Study	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	82,880	-	-	-
Total Water				21,678,782	17,084,152	20,734,792	3,650,640

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
Wastewater							
1503	District Wide Waste Water Modeling	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	85,917	38,811	29,000	(9,811)
1807	Judd Lane Upgrade Storage	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	-	-	400,000	400,000
2230	Cambridge Growth Cell WW Provision - C2 & C3	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	1,000,000	-	400,000	400,000
2301	Cambridge Growth Cell WW Provision - C1	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	-	1,200,000	1,200,000
2339	District Wide Sewer Pipe Replacement 20/21	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	RENEWAL	539,669	554,900	597,750	42,850
2428	Sewage Telemetry Renewals Waipa	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	RENEWAL	-	-	647,250	647,250
2429	Wastewater Gifted Assets	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	VESTED	1,925,093	1,979,423	2,600,000	620,577
2540	TA WWTP Consent & Upgrade	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	338,830	523,200	184,370
2541	CB WWTP Consent and Upgrades	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	9,380,423	3,323,024	35,439,000	32,115,976
2544	District Wide Wastewater Pump Station Upgrades	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	51,800	-	240,000	240,000
2548	Golf Road (T8) Wastewater Provision	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	399,082	-	-	-
2551	WW Hautapu Industrial Provision C8 & C9	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	301,218	421,417	1,200,000	778,583
2552	Cambridge North Wastewater Provision	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	-	-	-
2556	District Wide Wastewater Treatment Plant Renewal	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	RENEWAL	707,961	274,025	450,000	175,975
2557	District Wide Wastewater Pump Station Renewals	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	RENEWAL	797,164	246,622	487,500	240,878

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2573	Taylor St WW PS Capacity Increase	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	409,571	-	-	-
2574	Turere Lane WW PS Capacity Increase and Storage	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	-	161,158	130,400	(30,758)
2575	DW WW Pipe Upgrades - Feasibility Study	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	RENEWAL	315,064	-	-	-
2576	DW WW Pipe Upgrades CB Rd to Christie Ave, Mangapiko	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	4,956,280	-	600,000	600,000
2651	C4 Wastewater Provision	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	-	1,782,766	1,782,766
2656	T11 Wastewater Provision	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	-	400,000	400,000
Total Wastewater				20,869,242	7,338,211	47,126,866	39,788,655
Support Services							
2624	Plant Program Vehicle Plant Purchases	Corporate	RENEWAL	1,905,925	-	593,325	593,325
1471	23 Wilson St CB - Projects as per AMP	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	23,000	-	-	-
1475	TA Museum - Projects as per AMP	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	43,905	-	-	-
2512	Preventative Maintenance	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	566,250	971,970	155,269	(816,701)
2515	Deferred Maintenance	Council Occupied Buildings	RENEWAL	93,750	-	-	-
2523	Engineering Annex	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	90,258	-	-	-
2526	Cambridge Museum	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	9,659	-	-	-
2616	101 Bank Street Customer Support Upgrade	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	301,558	-	287,153	287,153
1027	IT Hardware Renewal Other	Information Technology	RENEWAL	42,000	241,650	78,750	(162,900)
1647	IT Minor Assets	Information Technology	RENEWAL	36,750	37,590	61,875	24,285
2276	Aerial Photography	Information Technology	RENEWAL	-	-	108,750	108,750
2382	Digital Roadmap Implementation	Information Technology	LOS	1,906,581	-	550,440	550,440
1046	Plant Program	Organisational Income and Expenses	RENEWAL	-	831,500	-	(831,500)
Total Support Services				5,019,636	2,082,710	1,835,562	(247,148)
Total All Capital Projects				154,849,536	90,243,373	158,437,796	68,194,423

APPENDIX 4

2024/25 operating projects programme (document number 11189438)

Projects - Enhanced Annual Plan

Operating Projects

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
Governance & Environmental Services							
2672	Dog Bins, Equipment and Signage	Animal Control	LOS	8,000	-	8,000	8,000
2706	Body Worn Camera - Compliance teams	Animal Control	LOS	-	-	12,000	12,000
2282	Sister Cities (CCB)	Cambridge Community Board	NA	12,033	12,308	12,434	126
1921	Internal Communications	Communications & Marketing	NA	15,750	16,110	46,275	30,165
1924	Billboards & Signage	Communications & Marketing	LOS	10,500	10,740	10,850	110
1925	Brand Strategy	Communications & Marketing	NA	5,250	5,370	10,000	4,630
1927	External Promotions - Communication	Communications & Marketing	NA	115,750	129,954	150,000	20,046
2005	Community Street Banner Programme	Communications & Marketing	NA	21,000	21,480	-	(21,480)
2081	Flag Tracking System	Communications & Marketing	LOS	525	537	5,000	4,463
2148	LTP Pre-Engagement	Communications & Marketing	LOS	47,250	85,920	20,000	(65,920)
2284	Major Events	Communications & Marketing	LOS	47,250	48,330	78,825	30,495
1919	Waipa Youth Awards	Council	LOS	8,400	8,592	8,680	88
9142	Citizenship Ceremony	Council	NA	5,250	5,370	9,425	4,055
2598	PC 23 Papakainga	Resource Management Consents	NA	209,000	-	-	-
2607	PC 26 Housing Supply Act	Resource Management Consents	NA	50,000	-	-	-
1634	Regional Growth Strategy (Future Proof)	Strategic Planning	NA	175,000	161,100	170,328	9,228
1702	Bylaw & Policy Review Programme	Strategic Planning	NA	12,497	12,783	40,000	27,217
1930	Annual Plan & LTP Costs	Strategic Planning	NA	281,400	96,660	97,650	990
1991	Waikato Mayoral Forum Work Programme	Strategic Planning	NA	52,500	53,700	54,250	550
2247	Economic Indicators, Insights and Initiatives	Strategic Planning	LOS	42,000	42,960	-	(42,960)

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2298	Economic Development Strategy	Strategic Planning	NA	29,925	30,609	-	(30,609)
2489	Climate Change	Strategic Planning	NA	126,005	-	-	-
2495	Development & Review of Structure Plans Development and Review of Town Concept	Strategic Planning	NA	166,425	-	-	-
2496	Plans	Strategic Planning	NA	-	135,995	-	(135,995)
2498	Economic Development Ahu Ake - Waipa Community Spatial Plan	Strategic Planning	NA	58,800	60,144	-	(60,144)
2671	Implementation	Strategic Planning	LOS	-	-	248,400	248,400
2286	Iwi Consultation (Activity 109000)	Strategic Relationships	LOS	3,150	3,222	3,255	33
2499	Enhanced Iwi & Mana Whenua	Strategic Relationships	NA	63,000	64,440	80,000	15,560
2504	Tikanga & Te Reo Training	Strategic Relationships	NA	42,000	42,960	40,000	(2,960)
2708	Economic Indicators Insights & Initiatives	Strategic Relationships	LOS	-	-	43,400	43,400
2709	Economic Development	Strategic Relationships	LOS	-	-	10,760	10,760
2710	Economic Development Strategy	Strategic Relationships	LOS	-	-	30,293	30,293
Total Governance & Environmental Services				1,608,660	1,049,284	1,189,825	140,541

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
Community Facilities							
2380	Cemeteries Renewals	Cemeteries	RENEWAL	-	-	7,000	7,000
2560	Cemetery Land Acquisition	Cemeteries	LOS	(1,990,000)	-	35,000	35,000
2590	Cemeteries Renewals	Cemeteries	RENEWAL	5,797	5,946	-	(5,946)
2591	Cemetery Capacity Developments	Cemeteries	LOS	59,024	75,670	62,700	(12,970)
2593	Cemeteries Health & Safety Improvement	Cemeteries	LOS	35,309	36,214	-	(36,214)
2594	Cemetery Structure	Cemeteries	LOS	10,540	10,810	-	(10,810)
2673	Automatic Gates For Urban Cemeteries	Cemeteries	LOS	-	-	1,500	1,500
1906	Cambridge Water Tower - Upgrade	Community Properties	LOS	-	-	150,000	150,000
2238	Leamington Domain Facility Maintenance	Community Properties	RENEWAL	15,810	16,215	16,620	405
2563	Milicich PI Feasibility	Community Properties	LOS	79,050	-	-	-
2675	Karapiro Tennis Pavillion - end of life	Community Properties	LOS	-	-	35,000	35,000
2677	Property Services Tree Maintenance	Community Properties	LOS	-	-	90,000	90,000
9168	Isobel Temple Cottage	Community Properties	LOS	2,192	2,248	2,305	57
9170	Band Rotundas within the District	Community Properties	LOS	10,171	10,432	10,692	260
9171	Karapiro Tennis Pavillion	Community Properties	LOS	2,414	2,475	-	(2,475)
9173	Kihikihi Memorial Hall	Community Properties	LOS	16,442	16,864	17,285	421
9176	Cambridge Gasworks Site	Community Properties	LOS	2,192	2,248	2,305	57
1884	CB Library - E-Resources and Services	District Libraries	LOS	16,371	16,790	17,209	419
1885	TA Library - E-Resources and Services	District Libraries	LOS	16,371	16,790	17,209	419
2215	Library RFID Technology	District Libraries	LOS	14,756	15,134	18,627	3,493
5021	CB Library Feasibility Study	District Libraries	LOS	(245,000)	-	-	-
2175	Collection Digitisation	District Museums	LOS	10,540	10,810	11,080	270
2188	Exhibition Planning, Design, Development and Install	District Museums	LOS	-	2,041,360	-	(2,041,360)
2189	Packing & Moving Museum Collection incl Shelving	District Museums	LOS	-	432,400	-	(432,400)

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
	Heritage Showcase Sites & Mobile App						
2193	Planning Design and	District Museums	LOS	5,270	5,405	-	(5,405)
2330	Heritage Grant Fund	District Museums	NA	73,780	75,670	35,000	(40,670)
2491	Council Collections	District Museums	LOS	10,540	10,810	11,080	270
2502	Te Ara Wai Marketing Resource	District Museums	LOS	-	183,770	-	(183,770)
2503	Te Ara Wai Transition	District Museums	LOS	-	27,025	-	(27,025)
1418	Event Centre Renewals	District Pools	RENEWAL	12,648	12,972	103,000	90,028
2487	Cambridge Pool Renewal	District Pools	RENEWAL	14,756	28,647	-	(28,647)
2277	Kihikihi Town Hall	Halls	LOS	64,875	23,825	24,420	595
2278	Pirongia Town Hall	Halls	LOS	23,979	24,593	25,207	614
	Cambridge Town Hall Repairs & Maintenance	Halls	LOS	-	43,240	-	(43,240)
2290							
2686	Pirongia Halls Renewals & Upgrades	Halls	LOS	-	-	(440,000)	(440,000)
2051	Matakitaki Access & Restoration (Heritage)	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	5,270	5,405	5,540	135
	Joint Management of Treaty Settlement Sites	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	30,080	8,150	56,647	48,497
	Implementation of Heritage Strategy Framework	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	-	-	20,000	20,000
2164							
	Cycling - Te Awamutu/Ngaroto/Pirongia Connection	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	2,340	8,605	-	(8,605)
2170							
2178	Land Wars - Site Interpretation & Facilities	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	10,540	10,810	11,080	270
2180	Maungatautari - Planning & Legal	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	76,555	48,645	49,860	1,215
	TA/Pirongia/Pirongia Cycleway - section 1						
5024	BoF	Heritage/Community Facilities	LOS	(634,622)	-	-	-
8034	Sherwin Village, Kihikihi - Owner Flats	Housing	LOS	-	-	1,900	1,900
8035	Vaile Court, Cambridge - Owner Flats	Housing	LOS	-	-	1,900	1,900
1905	Plant Replacement Mighty River Domain	Karapiro Domain	RENEWAL	(3,162)	-	-	-

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2240	Mighty River Domain Facility Renewals	Karapiro Domain	RENEWAL	52,700	54,050	41,773	(12,277)
1765	Childrens Playground - Karapiro Domain Mighty River Domain - Visitor	Karapiro Reserve Development	LOS	(42,160)	(43,240)	-	43,240
2511	Accommodation	Karapiro Reserve Development	LOS	158,100	-	80,000	80,000
2508	Arnold St Depot Feasibility	Non Core Commercial Prop	RENEWAL	-	81,075	-	(81,075)
1863	Peat Lake Programme	Parks and Reserves	LOS	27,299	23,242	30,822	7,581
1868	Maungatautari Project	Parks and Reserves	LOS	47,430	48,645	20,000	(28,645)
1880	Parks Structure Renewals	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	5,270	29,998	27,750	(2,248)
1895	Public Conveniences - New Toilet Blocks	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	43,100	43,100
2165	Ngaroto - Heritage Restoration	Parks and Reserves	LOS	129,314	49,564	105,000	55,436
2167	Kakepuku - Interpretation & Restoration	Parks and Reserves	LOS	14,018	15,891	16,288	397
2172	Lake Rotopiko Heritage Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	28,843	25,474	55,802	30,328
2176	Pukemako A & B - Planning & Restoration	Parks and Reserves	LOS	27,782	-	33,025	33,025
2184	Mangakaware - Restoration & Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	10,329	18,161	26,110	7,949
2185	Karapiro Stream Restoration & Interpretation	Parks and Reserves	LOS	45,290	46,451	47,611	1,160
2186	Mt Pirongia - collaboration with DOC	Parks and Reserves	LOS	3,162	3,243	3,500	257
2217	Erosion Control and Amenity Enhancement	Parks and Reserves	LOS	204,772	47,763	20,000	(27,763)
2221	Maungatautari - Hicks Rd Formation	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	8,378	-	(8,378)
2224	District Wide Street Tree Planting	Parks and Reserves	LOS	26,350	27,025	61,000	33,975
2242	Pirongia Mountain Bike Park	Parks and Reserves	LOS	10,540	10,810	11,080	270
2348	Premier Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	15,134	-	(15,134)
2350	Neighbourhood Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	17,233	10,500	(6,733)
2351	Amenity Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	18,972	19,458	33,090	13,632
2352	Conservation Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	90,749	102,155	200,000	97,846

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2353	Special Purpose Reserves Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	8,500	8,500
2357	Karapiro / Arapuni Lakes Programme	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	37,430	48,645	20,000	(28,645)
2359	Waipuke Reserve Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	26,350	54,050	65,400	11,350
2360	Tree Maintenance	Parks and Reserves	LOS	698,037	715,918	924,572	208,654
2361	Sports Reserve Contracting	Parks and Reserves	LOS	68,458	70,212	71,625	1,413
2362	Neighbourhood Reserve Contracting	Parks and Reserves	LOS	41,256	42,313	71,926	29,614
2363	Amenity Reserve Contracting	Parks and Reserves	LOS	200,160	205,287	208,065	2,778
2365	Parks Sports Reserve	Parks and Reserves	LOS	61,595	63,173	86,701	23,528
2366	Parks Neighbourhood Reserve	Parks and Reserves	LOS	95,027	97,461	133,760	36,299
2367	Parks Amenity Reserve	Parks and Reserves	LOS	149,568	153,399	210,532	57,133
2368	Parks Playgrounds	Parks and Reserves	LOS	39,048	40,048	61,572	21,524
2369	Parks Premier Reserves	Parks and Reserves	LOS	171,631	176,028	223,004	46,976
	Playground Equipment & Safety Surfaces						
2370	Renewal	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	31,620	32,430	51,600	19,170
2371	Parks Internal - Housing	Parks and Reserves	LOS	(23,030)	(23,620)	(8,376)	15,244
2372	Parks Internal - Property General	Parks and Reserves	LOS	(37,664)	(143,213)	(5,114)	138,099
2373	Storage Facilities for Climax Engine	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	541	-	(541)
2375	Kihikihi Domain	Parks and Reserves	LOS	71,324	73,151	74,978	1,827
2376	Energy Management	Parks and Reserves	NA	31,620	32,430	33,240	810
	Data Collection and Analysis for Open						
2493	Spaces and Assets	Parks and Reserves	LOS	18,445	18,918	22,390	3,473
	Develop Heritage and Conservation						
2494	Reserve Strategic Plans	Parks and Reserves	LOS	23,399	23,998	24,598	600
	Sports Park Reserve Management Plan and						
2519	Concept Plans	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	75,670	-	(75,670)
	Strategic Document Review and/or						
2520	Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	152,198	69,616	71,355	1,739
2522	Parks Renewals	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	26,350	27,025	27,700	675
2533	Sports Fields Improvements	Parks and Reserves	LOS	84,320	86,480	-	(86,480)
2534	Collective Hydro Lakes	Parks and Reserves	LOS	51,400	27,025	50,000	22,975
2536	Play Provision Outside Structure Plan	Parks and Reserves	LOS	5,270	-	5,540	5,540

			Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2545	Public Conveniences Renewals	Parks and Reserves	RENEWAL	21,080	21,620	22,160	540
	Public Conveniences: New Facilities District						
2561	Wide	Parks and Reserves	LOS	20,990	42,040	-	(42,040)
2566	Horahora Domain Land Purchase	Parks and Reserves	LOS	10,540	10,810	-	(10,810)
2582	Vegetation Maintenance	Parks and Reserves	LOS	(101,972)	-	(6,000)	(6,000)
2586	Te Awamutu War Memorial Park	Parks and Reserves	LOS	174,542	418,942	11,200	(407,742)
2587	Lake Te Koo Utu	Parks and Reserves	LOS	372,484	130,628	-	(130,628)
2649	C4 Reserves	Parks and Reserves	GROWTH	-	-	55,500	55,500
2682	Public Toilet: Strategy Development	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	10,000	10,000
	P&Eq for additional Parks Operations Team						
2690	Resources	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	173,900	173,900
	District Wide Wayfinding and Identification						
2693	signage Installa	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	20,000	20,000
	Implementation of Sports Clubs Lease						
2694	Model Review	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	20,000	20,000
	Leamington Domain Reserve Concept plans						
2698	implementation	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	5,000	5,000
	Implementation of Reserve Management						
2699	Plan: Sainsbury Road R	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	55,000	55,000
2703	Open Space Strategy	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	10,000	10,000
	Lake Ngaroto Mgmt Plan Heritage						
5023	Restoration	Parks and Reserves	LOS	-	-	(32,500)	(32,500)
	Purchase of Property for TA Hub						
2147	Development	Properties - Commercial	LOS	-	-	(1,825,000)	(1,825,000)
2288	Colgan St Development - Property	Properties - Commercial	LOS	(2,500,000)	-	-	-
2289	Te Rahu Road Development - Property	Properties - Commercial	LOS	(2,173,913)	-	-	-
	LTP Potential Property Developments &						
2355	Sales	Properties - Commercial	LOS	(9,782,609)	-	(3,193,478)	(3,193,478)
2600	Sheehan Street Developmen - Property	Properties - Commercial	LOS	(1,150,000)	-	50,000	50,000
2245	Asset Management Condition Assessments	Property Commercial General	LOS	136,388	139,881	80,000	(59,881)

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
2510	1262 Cambridge Road TA Feasibility	Property Commercial General	LOS	75,000	-	(1,100,000)	(1,100,000)
2615	Business Accommodation Strategy	Property Commercial General	LOS	-	-	304,743	304,743
2553	Resource Recovery Centre	Waste Management	LOS	(105,400)	(1,005,330)	(17,400)	987,930
5025	Resource Recovery Centre - BOF	Waste Management	LOS	(169,000)	-	(1,066,000)	(1,066,000)
Total Community Facilities				(14,534,472)	5,556,060	(2,722,690)	(8,278,750)

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
Roads and Footpaths							
3001	Footpath Maintenance	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	43,900	65,820	40,000	(25,820)
3002	Amenity Lighting Maitenance	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	5,325	5,485	3,500	(1,985)
3003	Amenity Lighting Electricity	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	37,275	41,686	35,000	(6,686)
3004	Street Furniture	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	13,313	13,713	12,000	(1,713)
3008	Pest/Noxious Plant Eradication	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	10,650	10,970	12,000	1,030
3009	Leaf Clearance	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	69,225	71,305	75,000	3,695
3011	Car Park Maintenance	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	42,600	49,365	50,000	635
3046	Cambridge Bus Service	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	125,000	181,307	285,000	103,693
3047	Te Awamutu Bus Service	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	175,000	271,946	285,000	13,054
3058	Passenger Transport Infrastructure	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	1,598	2,743	-	(2,743)
3060	Car Park Improvements	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	13,313	13,713	15,000	1,288
3095	CBD Streetsweeping	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	26,625	32,910	50,000	17,090
Town Concept Plan Implementation - TA -							
3119	Market Street	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	-	5,485	-	(5,485)
3142	Urban Street Cleaning	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	26,625	27,425	40,000	12,575
3143	Frontier Road Plan Change Roothing	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	1,097	-	(1,097)
3177	Parking Strategy	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	38,738	-	-	-
3181	Total Mobility	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	22,925	49,365	25,000	(24,365)
C1 Norfolk Roothing & Victoria Rd							
3185	Urbanisation	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	2,194	-	(2,194)

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
3189	Hamilton Road/Cambridge Road Urbanisation	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	(342,131)	2,194	-	(2,194)
3190	C2/C3 Collector Roads and Green Belt Connection - Land	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	2,194	-	(2,194)
3192	C8 C9 C10 Hautapu Rd 1st Roundabout at Victoria Rd/	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	3,291	-	(3,291)
3197	T9/T10 New Collector Road & Walkway	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	21,940	-	(21,940)
3215	Hamilton Waikato Metro Spatial Plan - Transportation	Non Subsidised Roothing	GROWTH	-	-	63,504	63,504
5020	Waipa CCTV Network Community Safety	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	(15,000)	-	-	-
8023	Road Closures during Events	Non Subsidised Roothing	LOS	42,600	43,880	42,600	(1,280)
4001	Sealed Pavement Maintenance	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	639,000	658,200	900,000	241,800
4002	Pre reseal repairs	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	532,500	548,500	900,000	351,500
4003	General Unsealed Pavement Maintenance	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	92,655	95,439	60,000	(35,439)
4004	Maintenance metal	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	16,780	13,164	70,000	56,836
4005	General Routine Drainage Maintenance	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	457,950	471,710	450,000	(21,710)
4006	Urban & CBD 30% clean	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	287,550	301,675	300,000	(1,675)
4008	Minor repairs	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	53,250	54,850	60,000	5,150
4010	Clean & paint	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	31,950	32,910	50,000	17,090
4011	Vegetation Spraying	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	127,800	142,610	315,000	172,390
4013	Litter	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	276,900	285,220	250,000	(35,220)
4016	Signs Maintenance	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	95,850	98,730	125,000	26,270
4017	Marker Pegs	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	63,900	65,820	67,200	1,380
4018	Road Marking	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	495,225	532,045	475,000	(57,045)
4019	Electricity costs	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	159,750	170,035	215,000	44,965
4020	Lighting Maintenance	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	138,450	148,095	180,000	31,905
4021	Level Crossings	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	15,975	18,649	17,000	(1,649)
4023	Business Unit	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	850,000	671,364	980,000	308,636

		Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
4024	RAMM	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	378,075	389,435	440,000	50,565
4025	Bridge inspection	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	85,946	88,528	160,000	71,472
4026	Investigations	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	79,875	82,275	75,000	(7,275)
4030	Kerbing	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	10,650	10,970	10,500	(470)
4042	Signs replacement (mainly vandalised)	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	213,000	219,400	245,000	25,600
4045	Lighting Replacement	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	(10,650)	(10,970)	-	10,970
4056	Co-ordination	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	183,180	188,684	165,000	(23,684)
4061	Vegetation Mowing	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	479,250	504,620	450,000	(54,620)
4154	Minor Road Legalisation	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	23,963	24,683	15,000	(9,683)
4155	RAMM & FWP Validation	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	53,250	54,850	40,000	(14,850)
4170	Maintenance Overheads	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	1,209,700	855,660	900,000	44,340
4171	Abandoned Cars	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	12,780	13,164	10,000	(3,164)
4193	Cycleway Maintenance/Renewals	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	175,725	183,748	175,000	(8,748)
4249	Utility Auditing/Administration	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	134,190	138,222	185,000	46,778
4288	AMP Improvements	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	31,950	32,910	30,000	(2,910)
4292	Cycling Projects Cambridge Urban	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	15,975	19,198	-	(19,198)
4293	Te Awamutu/Kihikihi Cycle Town Routes	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	15,975	19,198	-	(19,198)
4308	Catchpit Renewal	Subsidised Roothing	RENEWAL	14,910	15,358	10,000	(5,358)
4322	Traffic Signals	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	31,950	32,910	25,000	(7,910)
4323	Variable Speed Control Signs	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	1,598	1,646	-	(1,646)
4347	Slips & hazards	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	289,500	329,100	300,000	(29,100)
4354	Footpath Maintenance	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	165,075	175,520	180,000	4,480
4357	CCTV Operation	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	106,500	111,894	115,000	3,106
4370	Speed Management Implementation - Road to Zero	Subsidised Roothing	LOS	10,650	10,970	11,200	230
	Total Roads and Footpaths			8,386,080	8,721,013	9,989,504	1,268,491

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance
Stormwater						
2713	DW Rural Drainage	Stormwater - Rural	NA	-	400,000	400,000
1486	Storm Water Modelling	Stormwater General	LOS	13,288	-	-
1487	District Wide Maintenance & District Drainage	Stormwater General	LOS	328,467	337,737	(337,737)
1801	DW SW Pipe Condition & Asst Assessment & CCTV	Stormwater General	LOS	111,615	114,765	35,235
1803	DW Urban Drains, Swale & Pond Maintenance	Stormwater General	LOS	220,785	227,016	(12,016)
1804	DW Devices & Structures Management	Stormwater General	LOS	104,706	107,661	(5,661)
2074	DW Comprehensive SW Discharge Consent	Stormwater General	LOS	4,085	4,200	49,800
2253	Cambridge Growth Cell SW Development Provision C1	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	27,325	(27,325)
2266	Cambridge Growth Cell SW Development Provision C2 & C3	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	198,135	(178,135)
2404	Te Awamutu General SW Ops re Contract	Stormwater General	LOS	89,079	91,593	(2,593)
2408	Houchens Detention Ponds	Stormwater General	LOS	31,890	32,790	(32,790)
2409	Kihikihi Brown Field SW Works	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	1,093	(1,093)
2433	Western Catchment Remedial Works	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	1,366	(1,366)
2439	Trunk Reticulation Connector Road	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	1,093	(1,093)
2441	Construct Western Outlet to the Stream	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	2,733	(2,733)
2445	Construct NE Swale	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	10,247	(10,247)
2451	Cambridge General SW Ops re Contract	Stormwater General	LOS	183,102	188,269	2,731
2509	District Wide Flood Studies	Stormwater General	LOS	-	136,625	(136,625)
2543	Stormwater Outlet Control Mangohoi-Mangapiko	Stormwater General	LOS	2,008	2,375	(2,375)

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
2550	C8 & C9 Stormwater Reticulation Provision	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	40,988	10,000	(30,988)
2554	Existing Hautapu Industrial Area SW	Stormwater General	GROWTH	-	17,761	-	(17,761)
2717	Drianage	Stormwater General	LOS	-	-	350,000	350,000
	Total Stormwater			1,089,024	1,543,772	1,581,000	37,228

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
	Water						
1858	Drinking Water Compliance	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	26,575	27,325	26,000	(1,325)
1860	DW Leak & Condition Investigation	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	100,000	240,460	228,000	(12,460)
1861	DW Reservoirs Condition Assessment & Rectification	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	-	-	32,000	32,000
1901	Water Meters - New and Replacement	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	4,252	4,372	-	(4,372)
1989	Smart Water	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	123,064	126,537	120,000	(6,537)
2024	Te Awamutu Fire/LOS Service Upgrades	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	-	38,255	18,000	(20,255)
2027	Cambridge North to Hautapu Pipeline and C8	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	-	13,663	13,000	(663)
2028	Cambridge Fire & Water LOS Upgrades	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	-	40,988	39,000	(1,988)
2076	Demand Management Campaign	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	243,959	250,844	238,000	(12,844)
2302	Cambridge Water Reticulation Growth- C2 & C3	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	-	547	-	(547)
2303	Cambridge Water Reticulation Growth- C1	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	-	2,186	-	(2,186)
2334	District Wide Water Treatment Plant Renewals	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	13,288	13,663	-	(13,663)
2410	Hautapu East Water Development (C10)	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	-	8,198	-	(8,198)

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
2415	Pukerimu Water Supply - Upgrade Supply to Airport	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	-	4,372	-	(4,372)
2419	Wtr Telemetry Upgrade Waipa 21/31	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	95,670	98,370	-	(98,370)
2514	Drinking Water Supporting Plans	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	-	32,462	-	(32,462)
2532	Fairview Road Water Main	Water Treatment & Supply General	LOS	-	1,093	-	(1,093)
2546	Te Awamutu Internal CBD Rising Main	Water Treatment & Supply General	GROWTH	-	2,186	-	(2,186)
2547	District Wide Reservoir Renewals	Water Treatment & Supply General	RENEWAL	31,890	32,790	-	(32,790)
	Total Water			638,697	938,308	714,000	(224,308)

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
	Wastewater						
1503	District Wide Waste Water Modeling	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	26,841	159,851	-	(159,851)
1808	DW WW Pipe Condition Assessment & Infiltration Study	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	304,124	312,707	296,000	(16,707)
2230	Cambridge Growth Cell WW Provision - C2 & C3	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	136,625	130,000	(6,625)
2301	Cambridge Growth Cell WW Provision - C1	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	-	130,000	130,000
2422	Vogel & Alpha Street Odour Control	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	39,033	40,135	38,000	(2,135)
2428	Sewage Telemetry Renewals Waipa	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	RENEWAL	95,670	98,370	-	(98,370)
2548	Golf Road (T8) Wastewater Provision	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	LOS	14,218	14,619	-	(14,619)
2551	WW Hautapu Industrial Provision C8 & C9	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	13,663	13,000	(663)
2552	Cambridge North Wastewater Provision	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	13,966	-	(13,966)
2576	DW WW Pipe Upgrades CB Rd to Christie Ave, Mangapiko	Waste Water Treatment & Disposal General	GROWTH	-	4,372	-	(4,372)
	Total Wastewater			479,886	794,308	607,000	(187,308)

	Activity	Major Funding Source	23/24 Budget	LTP YR 4 24/25	Enh Annual Plan 24/25	Variance	
Support Services							
2624	Plant Program Vehicle Plant Purchases	Corporate	RENEWAL	(231,268)	-	(328,241)	(328,241)
2383	Office Furniture - Org Wide	Council Occupied Buildings	RENEWAL	15,750	16,110	25,000	8,890
2512	Preventative Maintenance	Council Occupied Buildings	LOS	124,100	1,014,930	465,800	(549,130)
2287	Health and Safety	HR/Payroll	LOS	31,500	32,220	32,550	330
1027	IT Hardware Renewal Other	Information Technology	RENEWAL	-	24,165	-	(24,165)
2382	Digital Roadmap Implementation	Information Technology	LOS	201,754	384,492	170,000	(214,492)
2007	MEIT – Legal, Enforcement Costs etc.	Legal and Corporate Support	NA	31,500	32,220	-	(32,220)
2565	Uninsured Legal Claims	Legal and Corporate Support	NA	50,000	21,480	50,000	28,520
2604	DC Policy review	Legal and Corporate Support	NA	8,000	-	-	-
2684	Staff Innovation Fund	Organisational Excellence	LOS	-	-	15,000	15,000
1046	Plant Program	Organisational Income and Expenses	RENEWAL	-	(529,215)	-	529,215
Total Support Services				231,336	996,402	430,109	(566,293)
Total All Operating Projects				(2,100,788)	19,599,147	11,788,748	(7,810,399)

APPENDIX 5

Significant Forecasting Assumptions (document number 11197751)

2024/25 Annual Plan – review of significant assumptions from 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Topic	2021-2031 LTP Assumption - updated as relevant	Level of uncertainty	Risk	Mitigation	2024/25 update
Climate change	That the Waipā district can expect warmer temperatures and more frequent extreme weather events (drought and heavy rainfall) with little change in the average annual rainfall.	Medium	The impacts of climate change could be felt sooner and be greater than expected. The design of our existing infrastructure may not sufficiently account for the localised effects of climate change such as increased rainfall or drought conditions. The increased frequency of drought conditions may lead to water shortages, increased demand for irrigation, increased road roughness on roads with an underlying peat base, and higher risk of wildfires. Heavy rainfall events may also overwhelm parts of the stormwater network. As a result, our environment, communities and economy could be negatively impacted.	Take steps to reduce Council's greenhouse gas emissions profile and identify the risks and opportunities arising from climate change. Continue to ensure, where appropriate, that infrastructure design includes allowance for climate change as required by legislation. Details of our planning for the impacts of climate change and how it will affect Council's operations, levels of service and responses can be found in our Activity Management Plans. We believe Council's water supply and stormwater activities will be the most affected.	No material change
Global crisis or pandemic	That Council will be able to maintain its level of service during a global crisis or pandemic, with sufficient systems and procedures in place to ensure business continuity, and that Council will be able to adequately resource and support any emergency management response in the event of a global crisis or pandemic.	Medium – high	The effect of a crisis or pandemic on the Council will be greater than assumed, and levels of service will be significantly affected. The full impact of the COVID-19 pandemic in New Zealand and specifically in the Waipā district is as yet unknown. Even if the COVID-19 pandemic does not end up having a significant impact on the council's activities and levels of service, it is unknown when another pandemic or other crisis might occur.	Maintain Council systems and procedures in place so staff can work remotely if appropriate, however some of the Council's activities cannot be performed remotely. Reprioritise some Council business-as-usual activities to focus resources on a major emergency management response if required. Widespread self-isolation, quarantine or complete lockdown would have an impact on customer-facing, direct contact activities. There would likely also be a significant negative impact on Council's revenue due to reduced activity levels, and some ratepayers' and residents' ability to pay rates, user fees and charges.	No material change
Significant emergency events	That no significant emergency events (natural disasters) affecting our district will occur during the period of this plan, that cannot be funded out of the budgetary provisions or met by insurance arrangements. We also assume that 60% of the costs associated with damage to Council's underground infrastructure assets from a significant emergency event will be provided by the central government for the portion of the cost of damage in excess of \$10 million.	High due to the unpredictable nature of such events. Due to the high degree of uncertainty associated with the occurrence of a significant emergency event it is not possible to quantify the financial implications.	A significant emergency event occurs during the 10-year period which Council cannot afford to fund within the current budgets.	Ensure that we have adequate insurance to cover the district's assets against such events. Ensure that the commercial insurances are at a level to cover the district's assets against such events when taking into consideration central government's role in disaster recovery and restoration. Continue to give focus and attention to our involvement with sub-regional emergency management activities, and local emergency management and business continuity planning. In the event of an emergency, Council's response will be immediate, with appropriate resources redirected for that purpose. If a significant event occurred this would result in unforeseen costs, which would place demands on Council's funding streams, in this case, mainly debt funding. A committed cash advance facility of \$5 million is available to be called upon in the event of a natural disaster, and short-term lending opportunities exist with the Local Government Funding Agency.	No material change

2024/25 Annual Plan – review of significant assumptions from 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Topic	2021-2031 LTP Assumption - updated as relevant	Level of uncertainty	Risk	Mitigation	2024/25 update
Changes in legislation	That we will continue to see legislative change and reform as a result of central government initiatives to influence economic, social, cultural and environmental outcomes. This will include changes in the areas of planning and resource management, changes through the Local Water Done Well framework and changes to transport funding and priorities.	High	Compliance with such diverse, fragmented, and in some cases, very historical legislation and regulatory requirements is a very challenging task for councils. New or amended legislation frequently involves additional regulation, reporting, resources, and expertise, as well as community input into the development of associated policies or bylaws. Legislation may require significant change to the way we currently perform by either adding new functions, removing existing ones and/or changing the nature of how these are undertaken.	Continue to work with central government through LGNZ and other forums to influence policy and legislative change and to make submissions. Continue to collaborate as a region or sector in responding to change, and to streamline plans, policies, and strategies. Continue to monitor changes in legislation and, where changes are proposed, provide input regarding the effects and implications. Develop a district-wide spatial plan to deliver economic, social, cultural and environmental benefits, and create a shared plan for investment and development. Following development of the spatial plan we will review our work programmes and budgets and amend these accordingly.	Material change – amended
Local government shared services	That the Waikato Mayoral Forum, Waikato Local Authority Shared Services (WLASS) and Future Proof will continue to progress the collaborative initiatives they have initiated, aimed at improving the efficiency and effectiveness of local government in the Waikato region. These include Waikato Means Business, the Waikato Plan, Shared Rating Valuation Database, shared policy and planning, shared Health and Safety Contractor pre-qualification system, shared learning and development project, and shared roading management. Benefits of shared services will often present as either reduced (shared) costs for expert advice, or as an improvement in the effectiveness in the project output (not usually a financial measure).	Medium	That significant efficiencies are not achieved through collaborative processes.	Continue to work with central government, the Mayoral Forum and WLASS to ensure we maximise the gains of working collaboratively with other councils.	No material change
Water demand	That active water demand management will reduce the amount of water used per household in Cambridge and Te Awamutu from 250 litres per person per day to 190 litres.	High	The risk is that the demand targets are not maintained at 190 litres/person/day and capital infrastructure will need to be brought forward to match demand. There is also a risk that the cost of water will increase; less water used but same revenue will be required.	Ensure that a demand management programme continues to be resourced in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 to actively drive a change in behaviour around water use. If capital infrastructure is brought forward to meet demand there will be consequential increases in capital expenditure which will have to be funded through debt, development contributions and depreciation. These increases would need to be considered in relation to the prudent limits set out in the Financial Strategy.	No material change
Water revenue	That the amount and timing of water revenue has been calculated in line with the growth in	Medium	That the water revenue is lower than projected. This could result in a shortfall in the funding of budgeted	Monitor costs to provide safe drinking water and revenue to ensure expected costs are met from	Material change – amended

2024/25 Annual Plan – review of significant assumptions from 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Topic	2021-2031 LTP Assumption - updated as relevant	Level of uncertainty	Risk	Mitigation	2024/25 update
	water consumption expected from additional properties and with the intent to fully recover the cost of providing safe drinking water.		costs. Loan funding would be required for any shortfall. That the water revenue is higher than projected. This would result in additional funds being available for expenditure in future years.	projected revenue. We will also measure and report on increases in the metered water revenue annually as part of the Annual Plan.	Reflects the move away from using a model to more accurately ensuring revenue meets the costs of providing safe drinking water to our community.
Lifecycle of significant assets	That the useful lives of assets are revised as part of the cyclical revaluation process for each asset class where infrastructural assets are normally revalued two-yearly and buildings every three years. Further detail on the useful lives of assets is tabulated under the accounting policies section of this plan.	Medium for underground water supply, wastewater, and storm water infrastructural assets due to the limited extent of the networks covered by condition assessments. Low for all other assets.	Actual asset lives are shorter than expected resulting in unbudgeted remedial maintenance costs and/or earlier than expected asset renewal. A service failure may also occur if the asset unexpectedly fails. Early renewal of assets will also result in a shortfall in the depreciation funded to 'replace' the asset. Actual asset lives may be longer than expected. This could result in funding of unnecessary renewal budgets.	Continue our programme of asset condition assessments and update affected activity management plans. Update asset records and renewal forecasting to reflect any changes to useful lives. Assess and confirm assets that require replacement before work occurs.	No material change
Revaluation of non-current assets	That our land and buildings will be revalued every three years, our roads and Three Waters will be revalued every second year, and investment properties will be revalued annually. The valuations will be consistent with the Business and Economic Research Limited inflated values outlined in our inflation assumption.	Medium for underground water supply, wastewater, and storm water infrastructural assets due to the difficulty of asset condition assessments. Low for all other assets.	If actual valuations are different to that predicted, we will need to reflect this in our Statement of Financial Position. There will be an impact on the level of depreciation in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense and funding through rates and user fees and charges.	Monitor value projections against actuals. The cost of replacing or constructing assets will vary each year from the estimates according to market forces. Significant differences will be reflected in budget forecasts and annual plans.	No material change
Sources of funds for future replacement of significant assets	That depreciation reserves will fund the renewal of assets, and loans will fund any additional replacement costs if depreciation funding has been exhausted.	Low	Sufficient funds, both from depreciation reserves and loans, are not available to replace assets at the time required.	Consider any changes to replacement of significant assets during the Annual Plan process (if required).	No material change
Economic environment	That the economic environment will continue to be uncertain. The very high levels of inflation that we have experienced over the past two to three years are reducing, however interest rates remain relatively high. Economic activity has reduced, with most recent GDP information confirming New Zealand is in an economic recession. We are seeing evidence of this in the level of	High	Economic factors vary significantly from the assumptions in this plan which then affects our ability to deliver on the agreed work programmes, either in terms of the scope or timing of the work.	Review work programmes and budgets annually, or as required due to the changing conditions. If conditions change, then appropriate reductions or increases will be made and signalled in future annual plans.	Material change – amended Change in economic activity

2024/25 Annual Plan – review of significant assumptions from 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Topic	2021-2031 LTP Assumption - updated as relevant	Level of uncertainty	Risk	Mitigation	2024/25 update
	resource and building consent activity and in the level of vested assets and development contributions. Unemployment will increase in the short-term and we anticipate continuing economic volatility.				
Demographic changes	That the district's demographics will trend in accordance with the University of Waikato age/sex projections as growth occurs. A significant aspect of the projections is an increasing proportion of our population over the age of 65 over the next 40 years. Here in Waipā, one-third (33 per cent) of the district's population is likely to be aged over 65 by 2033, up from 17 per cent in 2013. By 2063 that proportion is projected to be even greater, around 43 per cent.	Medium	If demographic changes do not trend as currently projected, there will be different housing and business demands than we presently anticipate. Our planning for growth at the structure plan level will remain flexible to provide for a range of housing types. As the overall district population ages, the proportion of ratepayers on fixed incomes increases, affecting the affordability of rates increases and raising the necessity of finding alternative funding sources for the services and infrastructure needed to support our growing and changing communities.	Continue to monitor population projections against actual changes confirmed through census data and housing market demand. In this regard, the urban development capacity monitoring and three-yearly capacity assessments will help keep the Council informed as to changes and trends in housing and business demand. This monitoring information will also enable changes to be made through the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan review process. Regularly review our services, work programmes and budgets to reflect any significant changes in district demographics as part of the long-term planning cycle. Give careful consideration for rates increases with a view to those on fixed incomes.	No material change
Population Growth	<p>Waipā District Council uses the NIDEA high growth scenario population projections. This scenario is the best fit for our district as the Future Proof sub-region is identified as a high growth area, this scenario supports the creation of spare development capacity to fulfil NPS-UD requirements, it provides positive signals for strategic and spatial planning, and reflects the existing backlog of demand for housing. Population projections are based on the 2018 Census.</p> <p>In the 2020 National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) Waipā is defined as part of the Hamilton Tier 1 urban environment. As such, Council is required to enable the supply of 20 per cent (short and medium terms) or 15 per cent (long-term) more land than the forecast demand in order to attempt to provide market choice and alleviate house price pressures.</p>	High. A rapid rise in one and two-person households is predicted; however, there is significant uncertainty about how this will be observed in the types of housing choices people make. The COVID-19 pandemic also increases the uncertainty here, for example with regards to reduced migration potentially slowing population growth.	If future growth varies significantly from our assumptions, our ability to fund and deliver the agreed work programmes in a timely manner is likely to be seriously affected. Should actual growth be less than forecast, a risk is building infrastructure without the ability to recover costs quickly via development contribution revenue. Should growth be higher than expected, there is both a construction inflation risk and a risk that we will struggle to procure resource to deliver against demand.	Monitor growth and the housing market demand and supply in accordance with the NPS-UD directives. Where the population or market behaves differently than forecasted, we will review the timing of infrastructure development and the staged rezoning of land and structure plan development as per the guidelines of our Waipā 2050 Growth Strategy. Changes will be signalled in future Annual Plans and Long Term Plan reviews	Material change – amended Moved from medium to high growth scenario. 2018 census now used.
Increase in rating units and capital value	That based on the projected population increase over the 10 years of the Long Term Plan, there will be an increase in the district's rating units and capital value. This increases the rating base and shields existing	Medium	If the increase in rating base is higher than projected, the average rating impact will be reduced as there are a greater number of ratepayers and higher property value across which the rates requirement will be allocated. If the increase in rating base is lower than projected, the average	Monitor development projections against actual levels and review the projections on a three-yearly basis. Measure and report on increases in the rating base annually as part of the Annual Plan.	No material change

2024/25 Annual Plan – review of significant assumptions from 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Topic	2021-2031 LTP Assumption - updated as relevant	Level of uncertainty	Risk	Mitigation	2024/25 update
	ratepayers from the full impact of increases in rating requirement.		rating impact will be higher (assuming levels of service are maintained).		
Inflation	That the cost of future projects included in this plan will be consistent with the Business and Economic Research Limited (BERL) 'mid-scenario' projections for the local government sector. Expert advice (Infometrics) noted that the mid-scenario projections were the most reasonable for inclusion in this plan. Table 3 below shows the inflation rates for each activity. The salary assumption for market movement is set each year. It is not part of the inflation rates but has been included in the table as an internal assumption based on history and indications from the market.	Medium	Price level changes increase significantly from those used in preparing the work programmes and associated budgets. Higher costs could result in additional funding being required to maintain the existing levels of service. Higher costs relating to capital expenditure could result in higher debt levels and increased operating costs from interest expense leading to increases in rates. Should price level changes decrease from those used to prepare the budgets, then there would be a favourable impact on Council's operating and capital expenditure budgets and rates.	Monitor cost projections against actuals, with significant differences and associated responses such as changes in levels of service reflected in budget forecasts and annual plans. Inflation will increase both the costs and the targeted rates cap of Local Government Cost Index plus two percent in the first three years of the plan, and plus three percent for the remaining years of the plan, mitigating the possible breach of the rate cap for operational spend.	No material change
Borrowing and interest rates	That there will be ready access to loan funds at competitive rates. Interest rates will track in line with the projections prepared by our financial advisors. Interest rates for investments will be set at a margin compared to external debt rates. Council will meet its financial commitments and maintain its AA-Fitch credit rating. This will provide Council access to lower interest rates on its borrowing through the Local Government Funding Agency.	Medium	Our credit rating could decline, or interest rates will increase significantly from the rates used in preparing this plan, in both cases this would increase financing costs for Council. This could have an impact on rates increases, future borrowing requirements, and on our ability to deliver the agreed work programmes.	Manage changes in interest rates as set out in our Treasury Management Policy, taking advantage of hedging, fixed rates and swaps.	Changes made to the assumption
Obligations under Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) guarantee commitments	That Council will not be called upon to meet its guarantee obligations to the LGFA.	Very low. A local authority default is considered extremely remote.	Council is called upon to fulfil one or more of the LGFA obligations which are: In the case of Guaranteeing Local Authorities, a call is made under the Guarantee (this means that participating councils could potentially be called on to pay their share of another council's or the LGFA's debts. The chance of this is considered extremely remote due to the fact that no local authority has ever defaulted on a loan and the LGFA will hold substantial cash reserves and committed liquidity facilities); In the case of Guaranteeing Local Authorities, a call is made for a contribution of additional equity to the LGFA; and In the case of all Shareholding Local Authorities, the LGFA is not able to redeem its Borrower Notes.	Undertake annual reviews of the Statement of Intent of the company to determine if its business forecasts will potentially trigger one or more of these obligations and decide and report on these matters at the earliest opportunity.	No material change
Central government grant	That Council will continue to receive grants and subsidies from central government	Low	Subsidy or grant payments are significantly reduced from the expected levels. If the subsidy or grant is	Review our work programmes, such as roading and waste management, should any changes occur to the	No material change

2024/25 Annual Plan – review of significant assumptions from 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Topic	2021-2031 LTP Assumption - updated as relevant	Level of uncertainty	Risk	Mitigation	2024/25 update
and subsidy payments	agencies to assist with the expenditure programme. The level of subsidies from Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency will remain at 51 per cent for qualifying projects. The level of subsidies from Ministry for the Environment Waste Minimisation Levy will remain at levels similar to that currently received on a per population basis.		reduced, the ability to complete the budgeted work programmes will be compromised, either requiring a greater share of costs to be funded by the ratepayers or a reduction in the level of service provided.	expected level of subsidy or grant. Any changes will be included in future annual plans.	
External fundraising	That external fundraising will be successful so that the particular projects proceed as planned.	High	Projects requiring community funding are not able to proceed because fundraising is unsuccessful either in terms of reaching the agreed target or timeframe. Projects dependent on successful fundraising initiatives include Te Ara Wai and the Pirongia – Ngā Roto – Te Awamutu cycling connection.	Monitor the progress of planned community fundraising and assess how it impacts affected projects. Assess the likelihood of successful achievement of external fundraising targets and any impact of a potential shortfall on the viability of a project before resolving to proceed with detailed design and/or construction contracts. Where Council is supporting a community-led project that also relies upon other fundraising sources, Council's financial support will be contingent on other fundraising sources making a minimum contribution to make the project viable.	No material change
Limit on rate increases	That the average rate increase for existing ratepayers will be no greater than the Local Government Cost Index plus two per cent for the first three years of the plan, and plus three per cent for the remaining years of the plan forecasted for that year (excluding water and wastewater).	Low	The increase in rates will breach this limit for any given year in the long term plan.	Disclose the nature, timing and extent of the potential breach and Council's proposed action to address this matter at the earliest opportunity.	Material change – assumption not realised in 2024/25 The proposed rates increase of 14.8% significantly exceeds the limit set in the current Financial Strategy. Mitigation measures have been applied.
Development contributions revenue	That the amount and timing of development contributions revenue to be received has been calculated consistent with the development contributions model and assumptions.	Medium	The amount and timing of development contribution revenue is dependent on growth and timing of subdivisions. Growth factors vary significantly from our assumptions and affect our ability to fund growth-related work programmes.	Monitor growth projections and development revenue against actual levels. Where significant changes occur, work programmes and budgets will be reviewed and amended accordingly, including the recalculation of development contribution rates. Changes will be signalled in future annual plans.	No material change
Income from the development and sale of surplus Council property.	That income from the development and sale of surplus Council property will be received at the levels and timing indicated in the financial statements.	Medium	That any cash flow delays will require interim bridging in the form of additional borrowing and interest cost especially for projects which are dependent on funding from the development and sale of surplus Council property.	Monitor market conditions and the progress of our property sales programme, responding to any changed cash flow circumstances in each annual plan or 4 monthly reforecasts.	No material change

2024/25 Annual Plan – review of significant assumptions from 2021-31 Long Term Plan

Topic	2021-2031 LTP Assumption - updated as relevant	Level of uncertainty	Risk	Mitigation	2024/25 update
Insurance	That Council will continue to work with the Co-Lab Insurance Advisory Group for the best value for money insurance policies. This includes the use of commercial insurance markets where these markets provide the best value for money for the shared service and individual councils. Insurance premiums are inflation adjusted for the 10-year period, including increases every year in material damage insurance and underground infrastructure insurance due to valuation changes of the underlying assets.	Medium	Insurance costs increase significantly more than expected. Increases in insurance costs are usually funded by rates and this will impact on rate increases.	Monitor projected insurance costs against actuals, with significant differences and associated responses reflected in budget forecasts and annual plans. Savings in insurance expense due to market conditions will be transferred to the insurance reserve to fund insurance excess.	No material change
Availability of staff and contractors	That sufficient internal and external resources will be available to undertake capital works and maintain operational needs in the years outlined in the financial statements, over and above resourcing required for business as usual responsibilities. Any legislative change around mandated sharing of services and functions will provide opportunities around shared workforces and shared procurement.	High	Suitably qualified staff, contractors and consultants can at times become scarce and difficult to find, limiting the level of resource available and driving costs upwards. There is a high level of uncertainty around the availability of external contractors due to high levels of forecasted capital expenditure from other central and local government agencies in the upper North Island, as well as strong ongoing demand for new housing and development. If there is a shortage of resources, we may not be able to complete projects in the timeframes indicated and for the costs budgeted.	Actively undertake workforce planning on an annual basis, reflecting resourcing needs for capital works projects and taking into consideration business as usual workloads; ensure budgets and work programmes are adjusted accordingly. Respond positively to any mandated legislative changes for shared services to realise opportunities early.	No material change
Resource consents	That where projects require a resource consent, this will be obtained without incurring significant costs of compliance. We also assume there will continue to be a resource consent, enforcement and regulatory regime in some form, even under a replacement to the RMA.	Low/medium	Consenting authorities may either decline consents or impose less affordable conditions than we had anticipated. There is also risk that the consenting and enforcement systems will change under any RMA reform, with transition and implementation risks, as well as opportunities.	Continue to work with consenting authorities and key stakeholders to ensure that our consent applications address their concerns. Monitor legislative change and work with central government, WLASS and other councils around implementing any reform of the RMA.	No material change

APPENDIX 6

BCD report on Cambridge water tower (document number 11195843)



Design Options Report - Structural

JOB NUMBER: 23-0438

Cambridge Water Tower, Payne Park, Cambridge

PROJECT

Waipa District Council

CLIENT

Client Options Report - REV 2
11 August 2023



Design Features Report- Structural

Cambridge Water Tower

Payne Park, Cambridge



Prepared for: Waipa District Council
Project status: Client Options Report

Date: 11/08/2023
Project no: 23-0438

Revision: 2

Prepared by:

Sam Simpson
HAMILTON OFFICE MANAGER
BCD Group Ltd

Reviewed and approved for release by:

Clark Taylor
SENIOR STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
BCD Group Ltd

Adam Langsford
STRUCTURAL MANAGER
BCD Group Ltd

DISCLAIMER

This report has been prepared for our client and relates only to the proposal described therein and it is not to be used for any other project. No responsibility is accepted by BCD Group Limited or its directors, servants, agents, staff or employees for the accuracy of information provided by third parties and/or the use of any part of this report in any other context or for any other purpose.

Contents

1	General	5
1.1	Objective	5
1.2	Scope	5
1.3	Executive Summary	5
1.4	Means of Compliance	8
1.5	Alternative Solutions	8
1.6	Detailed Seismic Assessment Summary	8
2	The Structure	9
2.1	General	9
2.2	Gravity Structure	9
2.3	Lateral Load Resisting Structure	10
2.4	Significant Design Features	11
2.5	Existing Information	11
2.6	Seismic Strengthening Options	12
3	Soil Conditions	13
3.1	Description of Site Soil Conditions	13
3.2	Soil Design Values	13
3.2.1	Ultimate Soil Strengths	13
3.2.2	Strength Reduction Factors	13
3.2.3	Piling	13
4	Design Loads	14
4.1	General	14
4.2	Imposed Loads	14
4.2.1	Vertical Loads	14
4.2.2	Barriers and Handrails	14
4.3	Wind Loads	15
4.4	Snow and Ice Roads	15
4.5	Seismic Loads	15
4.5.1	Site Parameters	15
4.5.2	Analysis Methodology	15
4.5.3	Seismic Load Coefficient	15
4.5.4	Parts and Components	15
4.6	Construction Loads	16
5	Service Criteria	17
5.1	Seismic Deflections	17
5.2	Gravity Deflections	17
5.3	Design Life for Durability	17
5.3.1	Design Life	17
5.3.2	Durability Provisions	18

5.3.3	Summary of Surface Treatments – Structural Steel	18
5.4	Floor Vibration	18
5.4.1	Timber framed floors / simple supporting beams	18
5.5	Fire Resistance Ratings	19
5.5.1	Fire Report Summary	19
6	Software	19
7	Drawing and Specifications Notes	19
7.1	Floors	19
7.1.1	Design Loads	19
7.1.2	Fire Rating Requirements	19
7.1.3	Propping Requirements	19
7.2	Foundations	20
7.3	Material Properties (Typical)	20
7.3.1	Concrete Strengths	20
7.3.2	Reinforcing Steel	20
7.3.3	Structural Steel	20
7.3.4	Timber	20
7.3.5	Timber Connections	20
8	Proprietary Systems	20
8.1	Manufacturer Design Requirements	20
8.2	Manufacturer Construction Requirements	21
9	Construction Monitoring	21
9.1	Soil Testing and Verification	21
9.2	Material Testing	21
9.3	Temporary Support and Shoring	21
9.4	Inspection Requirements	21
10	Mechanical Services	22
	APPENDIX A – Safety In Design Register	23
	APPENDIX B – Options Drawings	25

1 GENERAL

1.1 Objective

The Design Features Report (DFR) is a detailed document defining the building's design criteria and recording key decisions or outcomes. It outlines design loading, structural modelling assumptions, material properties, foundation requirements and design standards. The DFR also defines the calculation procedure and checking principles to be followed, providing a clear explanation of the full building design.

The purpose of this document has been adapted as a design options report to outline various different options that have been considered with regards to mitigating the risk of the existing water tower on its surrounding neighbours and too the general public as a high profile council asset.

All options assume that a new aluminium tank will be installed at the top of the tower in keeping with heritage requirements and also to ensure weather tightness of the internal of the tower which is currently an ongoing issue.

In general, as per discussions with Waipa DC and the agreed criteria for seismic strengthening, generally the seismic strengthening options have been considered to Importance Level 2 (IL2), however due to budget constraints there have been a number of options considered as an IL1 option also.

Despite regulatory time lines for seismic strengthening as outlined in section 1.5 below, it is recommended that seismic strengthening of the tower is completed as soon as practicable due to the potential risk to people and property within the neighbouring properties.

1.2 Scope

The scope is in accordance with the Design Brief and Conditions of Engagement. This engagement also included a detailed review and indicative budgets to be prepared by a suitably qualified Quantity Surveyor to assist with cost estimations while assessing the various different options.

- 23-07-05 SIGNED IFS - BCD 23-0438

1.3 Executive Summary

In general terms, the scope of work being undertaken by BCD Group Ltd is as follows for the risk mitigation of the Cambridge Water Tower at Payne Park, Cambridge to better assist with allocated budgets:

- Option 1 – Seismic Strengthening to 67% NBS (IL2).
- Option 2 – Seismic Strengthening of lower portion of tower to 34% (IL2). This generally strengthens the tower to the underside of the windows which may be a natural weak point where collapse could occur without specifically weakening the tower.
- Option 3 – Seismic Restraint of lower portion of tower to 34% (IL2). This generally strengthens the tower to the underside of the windows which may be a natural weak point where collapse could occur without specifically weakening the tower.
- Option 4 – Seismic Strengthening of tower using post tensioned cables (not considered in costings – refer report).
- Option 5 – Document existing tower to IL1 standard to improve NBS 50% (IL1) score in conjunction with Waipa DC land swap (not considered in costings – refer report).

The below table has been prepared as a summary of the options for high level review. The perceived risks categorised within this table are based on knowledge of the design solution, the potential costs to construct, the potential health and safety requirements to complete the construction and the potential risk at the completion of the works. Note these risks identified are different to that identified by NZSEE when categorising seismic risk on buildings, and have

been prepared solely on the basis for informed decisions to be made on the next steps for Cambridge Water Tower which would currently be classified as a high to very high risk based on its current seismic rating.

The outputs within this table are based on high level calculations for options 1, 2 and 3 and use of engineering judgement for options 4 and 5. The costings prepared within this report have been prepared by a suitably qualified Quantity Surveyor. In addition to this additional high level discussion has been had on a confidential basis with a select number of contractors/sub trades to better understand the potential risks and associated costs of construction of each option.

Option	Return Period ULS Annual probability for exceedance based on 50-year design life	Description	Design Risk	Construction Risk	Construction Cost	Client Risk
1 – Seismic Strengthening to 67% IL2	1/300	New steel frame, new foundations, new timber supports to brick	Low – each element fully detailed to reduce seismic risk to Grade B	Medium – as per Sid register the work is complex both logistically and from a constructability perspective, however with collaborative approach a workable solution is possible	High – refer QS estimates	Low – design and documented to 67%IL2 which puts life and property risk to a seismic grade B
2 – Seismic Strengthening to 34% IL2	1/150	New steel frame, new foundations and new timber support of brick – allowance for top of tower to collapse circa 10m	Medium – purpose of the design is to protect neighbouring properties to seismic grade C	Medium – similar to option 1, but marginally lower due to less demolition required and less construction time inside tower required	Medium – refer QS estimates	Medium – design and documented to 34%IL2 which puts life and property risk to a seismic grade C
3 – Seismic Restraint to 34% IL2	1/150	New steel ring beams, new foundations and post tensioned cables to prevent collapse of tower towards neighbouring properties – as above	Medium – purpose of the design is to protect neighbouring properties to seismic grade C	Medium – similar to option 1, but marginally lower due to less construction time inside tower required	Medium – refer QS estimates	Medium – design and documented to 34%IL2 which puts life and property risk to a seismic grade C
4 – Post tensioning to existing tower	1/150	Seismic strengthening using new technology via concrete capping tensioned with steel tendons tied to a foundation within the structure to stabilise the brickwork	High – purpose of the design is to protect neighbouring properties and design intent is still being developed at an industry level. This option requires specialty engineering for the alternate solution	High – unknown of skilled labour to complete the nature of the work	Assumed High – foundations similar to option 1, Macalloy bar, concrete capping/ring beam and steel work for load transfer	Medium - design and documented to 34%IL2 which puts life and property risk to a seismic grade C
5 – Land Swap to 50% IL 1	1/50	Land swap between Waipa DC and neighbouring properties to remove life safety risk from tower perimeter	Low – removal of people and property to mitigate potential risk rather than improving the source directly	Low – no works required other than fencing and removal of existing buildings from neighbouring properties	Assumed Low – note does not consider any cost for land swap, legal fees, surveying costs, titles, extent of demarcation, costs for Resthaven to replace affected area etc....	Low to medium – presents lowest risk from construction perspective, and reduces the property risk by removing other people and critical infrastructure from the near vicinity of the tower

1.4 Means of Compliance

The design of the structure is in compliance with the New Zealand Building Code (NZBC), section B1.

The following standards have been used:

1. AS/NZS1170:1-3,5 (1170.0:2002, 1170.1:2002, 1170.5:2004)
2. NZS3101:2006
3. NZS3404:1997
4. NZS3603:1993
5. SNZ TS 3404:2018

1.5 Alternative Solutions

The following alternative solutions have been adopted in the design of the structure:

- The Technical Guidelines for Engineering Assessments July 2017

1.6 Detailed Seismic Assessment Summary

This seismic strengthening design options follow on from the Detailed Seismic Assessment (DSA) undertaken by Stiles & Hooker in March 2013.

The results of their DSA indicated the building's earthquake rating to be 25%NBS (IL2) assessed in accordance with the guideline document *The Seismic Assessment of Existing Buildings-Technical Guidelines for Engineering Assessments*, dated June 2012. The earthquake rating assumes that Importance Level 2 (IL2), in accordance with the Joint Australian/ New Zealand Standard – Structural Design Actions Part 0, AS/NZS 1170.0:2002, is appropriate.

Therefore this is a Grade D building following the NZSEE grading scheme. Grade D buildings represent a risk to occupants 10-20 times that expected for a new building, indicating a high risk exposure.

A building with an earthquake rating less than 34%NBS fulfils one of the requirements for the Territorial Authority to consider it to be an Earthquake-Prone Building (EPB) in terms of the Building Act 2004. A building rating less than 67%NBS is considered as an Earthquake Risk Building (ERB) by the New Zealand Society for Earthquake Engineering. The Cambridge Water Tower is therefore categorised as an Earthquake Risk Building and also it meets one of the criteria that could categorise it as an Earthquake Prone Building.

In accordance with the provisions of the Earthquake Prone Building requirements of the Building Act 2004 the determined earthquake rating requires the following actions for this building:

The Cambridge Water Tower does not appear to be currently listed on the NZ government's Earthquake Prone Building Register, which may be because it has been deemed to be exempt under section 133AA of the building act. If it is not exempt and if council does determine the building to be earthquake prone, the timeframe would be 25 years until the building is either strengthened or demolished, assuming it isn't a priority building, otherwise the timeframe would be 12.5 years. Despite the minimum regulatory time frames, given the known potential risk of the tower by the client to the public and surrounding property BCD would recommend that strengthening of the tower is completed as soon as practicable.

2 THE STRUCTURE

2.1 General

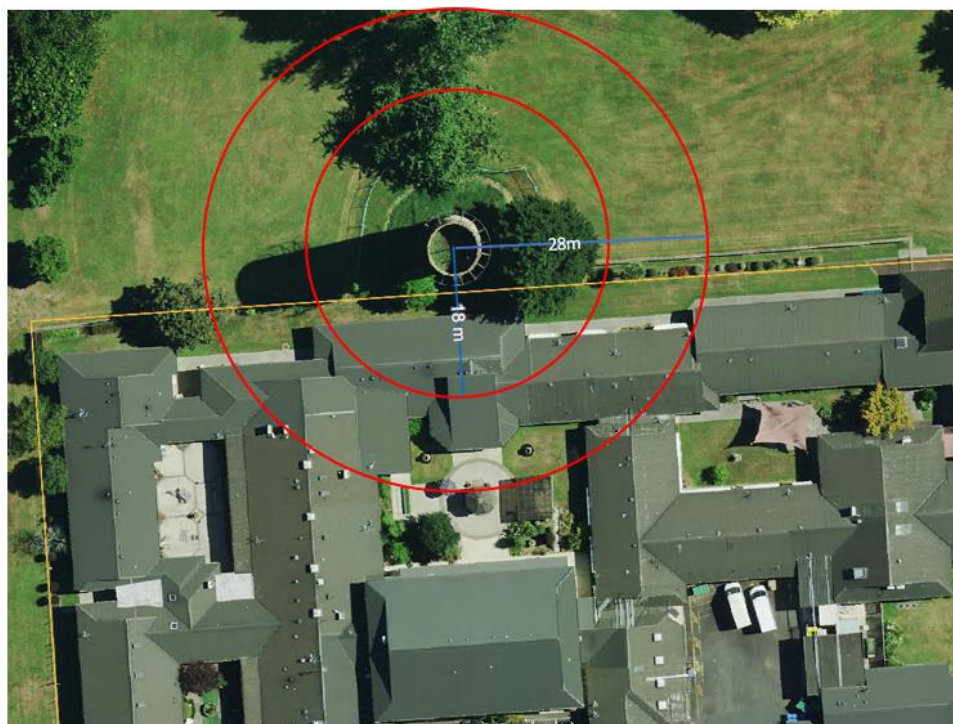
The structure is the Cambridge Water Tower.

The location of the structure is Payne Park, Cambridge, adjacent to the northern boundary of the Resthaven retirement village.

The legal address is Pt Allot 6, Cambridge Town Belt, Recreation Reserve, SO 44982, South Auckland Land District.

The design life of the structure is 50 years.

In order to better understand the potential collapse of the tower and the associated risks in relation to people and neighbouring properties a typical collapse zone has been prepared based on the full height of the tower and half the height of the tower as outlined below (inclusive of structure at top of tower):



Option 1: Seismic strengthening to full height of tower to 67% IL2 to seismic grade B

Option 2: Seismic strengthening to half height of tower to 34% IL2 to seismic grade C, assumes top of tower collapses inside circa 10m safe zone.

Option 3: Similar to above

Option 4: Seismic strengthening to full height of tower to 34% IL2 to seismic grade C

Option 5: No strengthening to tower – utilise a land swap deal to classify tower as an isolated structure which allows reduction to IL1 category. Based on current condition it would achieve 50% IL1.

2.2 Gravity Structure

The existing structure of the water tower primarily consists of brickwork circular in plan with an internal diameter of approximately 5.5m and an external base diameter of approximately 6.6m. The total height of the water tower is 23.0m which includes the 3.5m high head water tank. The existing foundations are assumed to be widened brick below ground level based on the existing drawings, but this hasn't been confirmed on site.

The proposed seismic strengthening schemes are outlined below:

1. Seismic Strengthening to 67% IL2

Add a 5-storey steel k-frame structure within the tower, supported on new reinforced concrete ground beams crossing through the tower and supported on steel screw piles outside the tower.

2. Seismic Strengthening to 34% IL2

Add a 2-storey steel k-frame structure within the tower supported on new reinforced mass concrete foundation internally above the existing foundation. This strengthening option is limited to the underside of the existing windows. Note with this option it is anticipated that the top of the tower is likely to collapse above the design level earthquake but will be inside a designated safe zone.

3. Seismic Restraint to 34% IL2

Add new ring beams at regular two levels on the internal of the tower with new tensions cables externally supported on new foundations outside the tower. Note with this option it is anticipated that the top of the tower is likely to collapse above the design level earthquake but will be inside a designated safe zone.

4. Post Tensioning to Existing Tower

New concrete ring beam/cap at top of tower, new post tension cables and new reinforced mass concrete foundation internally above the existing foundation.

5. Land Swap to 50% IL1

No new structure added.

2.3 Lateral Load Resisting Structure

The lateral load resisting structure for the strengthening schemes are outlined below:

1. Seismic Strengthening to 67% IL2

5 storey steel k-frame in both directions - the lateral loading is transferred to the primary structure timber studs fixed into the brick, spanning vertically between curved SHS steel beams at each level of the k-frame - sliding of the building at foundation level is resisted by a combination of passive resistance of the foundations and shear in the overbored head of the screw piles.

2. Seismic Strengthening to 34% IL2

2 storey steel k-frame in both directions - the lateral loading is transferred to the primary structure timber studs fixed into the brick spanning vertically between curved SHS steel beams at the 2 levels - sliding is resisted by the passive resistance on the foundations and sliding friction of the foundations.

3. Seismic Restraint to 34% IL2

Steel ring beams at 2 levels supported on external post tensioned cables - lateral load is transferred to the primary structure through timber studs fixed to the brick spanning vertically between steel ring beams. The ring beams have timber joists and ply flooring fixed internally to act as a diaphragm to distribute the forces induced by the tensile cables - sliding is resisted by the passive resistance of the foundations and screw piles. Note with this option it is anticipated that the top of the tower is likely to collapse above the design level earthquake but will be inside a designated safe zone as outlined above.

4. Post Tensioning to Existing Tower

The post tensioned cables would put the whole structure into compression, and it is anticipated that the structure would act like a rocking structure which essentially assumed the tower will have significant movement and drift during a ULS Seismic event. In principle the rocking would dissipate the seismic force

such that the forces are much lower than experienced with other design options. The risk with this option is that given the age and condition of the tower it is currently unknown how the structure would perform with the levels of deformation required to achieve a rocking structure including the bricks capacity out of plane – this design option is subject to further investigation upon release of new industry information expected in October 2023.

5. Land Swap to 50% IL1

No new structure added – tower downgraded to IL1 and people / property are removed from the area to mitigate potential risk from collapse as a result of a potential land swap deal with neighbouring property owners.

2.4 Significant Design Features

The temporary works and sequencing requires careful consideration and planning to manage health & safety risks, particularly while excavating to pour the new foundations.

2.5 Existing Information

The seismic strengthening design options has been based on the following existing information:

- What appears to be an original drawing, assumed to be dated between 1900-1903;
- Three recreated architectural drawings assumed to be dated 1974 by UoA architectural student Dennis M. Holmes;
- The heritage report dated March 2010 by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust;
- The Detailed Seismic Assessment dated March 2013 by Stiles & Hooker, including their preliminary structural assessment from October 1994;
- The draft conservation plan dated June 2014 by Laura Kellaway;
- The geotechnical investigation report, structural strengthening drawings and structural survey report all dated June 2014 by BCD Group;
- The detailed engineering evaluation report dated July 2014 by BCD Group;
- The option assessment report dated November 2014 by BCD Group;
- The seismic strengthening options report dated September 2016 by BCD Group;
- The planning advisory letter dated February 2017 by Mitchell Daysh;
- The seismic strengthening option sketches dated late 2018 by BCD Group;
- The structural survey reports dated October 2019 & August 2022 by BCD Group;
- The structural draft drawings dated April 2022 by GDC for the concrete roof and steel lattice tank;
- The structural design calculations and drawings dated February 2023 by GDC for the temporary timber roof;
- The concept seismic strengthening sketches dated February 2023 by Meinhardt;

2.6 Seismic Strengthening Options

The heritage value of the water tower is understood to restrict any changes to the external appearance, other than those previously proposed by GDC being:

- removal of the external ladder and walkway
- removal of the tank and replacement with a concrete ring beam and temporary timber framed roof, to be later replaced by a concrete roof and steel skeleton structure above to give the illusion of the water tank

The previously proposed Flexus technology for the shotcrete lining is understood to no longer be available in New Zealand, and the additional weight added by the concrete would require larger foundations causing more risk of destabilising the tower during construction, and so for this reason has not been considered.

It is understood that Waipa DC will discuss further options direct with Heritage NZ due to previously identified budget constraints so that all five options proposed within this report can be considered.

Options one, two and three as presented above are the more traditional approaches. Option four may be a viable option subject to further industry advice expected to be released in October 2023.

Option four with the post-tensioned vertical rods would likely require a significant volume of concrete to be poured at the base of the tower to anchor the rods. This concrete could make the existing doorway inaccessible. This solution also assumes that the brick can span out of plane with no strengthening required.

All options have a varying degree of risk from a design, construction, cost and client perspective. Whilst likely to have the highest cost, option one presents a lower design risk and lower client risk, however the costs may be prohibitive to move forward with this solution. Option two and three generally present medium risks across the considered criteria and so may be the preferred options to move forward with. Options four and five are likely to have the least cost risk, however likely present the highest client risk and so may not be progressed beyond this design stage.

3 SOIL CONDITIONS

3.1 Description of Site Soil Conditions

Refer to the Soils report by BCD Group Ltd titled geotechnical Liquefaction Assessment Report Rev 2 dated 17/05/2023.

The site is generally flat with the tower raised a few hundred mm above the surrounding ground, spread out as a gentle slope over a few metres in each direction. The site has a shallow layer of topsoil underlain by mostly sands with interbedded clay and silts. The water table is around 9m deep.

Slope stability, liquefaction induced settlement and lateral spread at 67%ULS(Ultimate Limit State) shaking are not considered to be a significant risk for the proposed development.

Static settlement is a potential risk due to some softer layers identified in the hand augers outside the tower between around 1.2m bgl (below ground level) and the termination depth of 3.0m bgl. Good ground is not achieved for shallow foundation design, with bearing capacity around half that of 'good ground'.

3.2 Soil Design Values

3.2.1 Ultimate Soil Strengths

Geotechnical Ultimate Bearing Capacity is 150kPa.

3.2.2 Strength Reduction Factors

Ultimate limit state strength reduction factors: $\phi = 0.5$ (static & seismic)

3.2.3 Piling

Screw pile design hasn't been carried out by BCD, but approximate screw pile details have been provided based on another project with similar soil and loads. The detailed design of the screw piles is to be completed by the piling subcontractor. The screw pile demands will be supplied by BCD. The head of pile vertical settlement must be limited to 10% of the pile helix diameter at the unfactored ultimate geotechnical strength.

Test piling is required. Test piling to consist of one (1) test pile installed at locations to be specified by the engineer. Test piles may be production piles provided that approval from the relevant territorial authority is obtained if testing prior to granting of building consent.

For the design of the overbored tops of the screw piles, the following parameters shall be used:

- $\gamma_s = 17 \text{ kN/m}^3$
- $\theta = 30^\circ$

4 DESIGN LOADS

4.1 General

For the purposes of consideration of loading, this structure is Importance Level 2 in accordance with AS/NZS 1170.0:2002. The loads below have prepared on the basis of option 1, however there are similar comparisons for the other option which could be further refined once a final option has been selected.

4.2 Imposed Loads

4.2.1 Vertical Loads

The table below summarizes all vertical loads including both superimposed dead and live loads. An allowance has been made for new lightweight internal stairs and platforms.

Table 1: Imposed Gravity Loads

Level/Area	Use*	Dead Load	Live Load	Superimposed Dead Load
Floor (Option 1)	Stairs (C3)	0.5kPa	4.0kPa/4.5kN	Nil
Floor (All other Options)	Stairs (A2)	0.5kPa	2.0kPa/1.8kN	Nil
Roof		3.0kPa	0.25kPa/1.1kN	28kN for the steel lattice tank/Aluminium Tank

*Note bracketed notation relates to Table 3.1 AS/NZS 1170.1:2002

4.2.2 Barriers and Handrails

The following loads apply for all barriers and handrails.

Table 2: Barriers and Handrails

Level/Area	Occupancy type	Top Edge			Infill	
		Horizontal	Vertical	Inwards, Outwards, or Downwards	Horizontal	Any Direction
		kN/m	kN/m	kN	kPa	kN
Internal Stair and Walkways (Option 1)	C3	0.75	0.75	0.6	1.0	0.5
Internal Stair and Walkways	B2	0.35	0.35	0.6	N/A	N/A

4.3 Wind Loads

Wind loads have not been specifically assessed as the new structure is internal and assumed to be governed by seismic loading. In addition to this, the external wind pressures are deemed to be no worse than the existing state and therefore not deemed critical within the body of this report.

4.4 Snow and Ice Loads

The structure is in Region Upper North Island, and the elevation is 67m above sea level. Snow and ice are not significant loads for this structure.

4.5 Seismic Loads

4.5.1 Site Parameters

Site subsoil class:	D
Proximity to fault:	>20km
Zone factor,	$Z = 0.18$, effectively reduced to 0.121 for 67%ULS (IL2) shaking and 0.061 for 34%ULS (IL2)

4.5.2 Analysis Methodology

The seismic analysis has been completed in accordance with AS/NZS 1170.5:2004, using the equivalent static method.

Design Spectra are in accordance with AS/NZS 1170.5:2004 for site subsoil class D.

For the purpose of the analysis, the project longitudinal and transverse directions are considered to be the project north and east directions, respectively.

4.5.3 Seismic Load Coefficient

In accordance with AS/NZS 1170.5:2004.

Spectral shape factor	$C_h(T) = 1.93$
Near Fault Factor	$N(T,D) = 1.0$
Elastic Site Spectra	$C = 0.233$
Period,	$T_1 = 1.0s$
Ductility	$\mu = 1.0$
Structural Performance	$S_p = 1.0$
	$k_\mu = 1.0$
Design coefficient	$C_d(T_1)_{67\%NBS(IL2)} = 0.233g$ $C_d(T_1)_{34\%NBS(IL2)} = 0.118g$

4.5.4 Parts and Components

In accordance with AS/NZS 1170.5:2004 section 8.

The following elements of the structure have been designed considering parts and components loading:

- The timber studs including their connections, and the fixings into the brick

- The curved SHS beams that support the timber studs, including their connections to the steel columns

4.6 Construction Loads

The temporary propping and handling of all insitu concrete and structural steel / timber capacity shall be in accordance with the specification. Generally, this will be the Contractors responsibility to ensure compliance with the Building Code and all health and safety regulations.

It is expected that a temporary steel frame may be required on the outside of the tower to help stabilise it while localised excavations are made for the new foundations and during construction of the seismic strengthening for option 1. Ground stabilising such as grout injection may also be required to mitigate ground movements during excavation and new foundation construction for option 1.

For all other options allowances have been made for a temporary steel frame of a smaller scale to provide support to the structure and some structural stability from a Health and Safety perspective to mitigate the risk of tower collapse during construction of the works

Refer BCD preliminary Safety In Design register to outline some of the critical construction loads and construction methodologies.

5 SERVICE CRITERIA

5.1 Seismic Deflections

Refer to calculations – File 23-05-17 Structural calculations 23-0438

Type of Analysis: Static

Maximum Allowable: ULS $\leq 2.5\%$

SLS in accordance with Table C1 AS/NZS 1170.0:2002, although this isn't a requirement for seismic strengthening which focuses on life safety.

5.2 Gravity Deflections

Particular elements are designed to the recommended serviceability deflection limits of AS/NZS 1170.0:2002, Table C1.

5.3 Design Life for Durability

Particular elements are designed to the recommended serviceability deflection limits of AS/NZS 1170.0:2002, Table C1.

5.3.1 Design Life

Foundations: 50 yrs

Superstructure: 50 yrs

Note: non-structural elements and cladding specification are by others and are not covered by this design features report.

5.3.2 Durability Provisions

Durability provisions are achieved by:

Building Code Verification method

Durability provisions are achieved by the following acceptable solutions B2/AS1:

Structural Timber	NZS 3640:2003
Reinforced Concrete	NZS 3101: 2006
Exposure classification	Internal A2
	External A2
Structural Steel	SNZ TS 3404:2018 and AS/NZS 2312:2014
Exposure classification	Internal exposed C3

5.3.3 Summary of Surface Treatments – Structural Steel

The table below summarises the surface treatments for the structural elements covered by this design features report.

Element	Design Life	Exposure Category	Surface Treatment in accordance with NZS/AS 2312 / SNZ TS 3404	Time to first major maintenance
Internal Damp (exposed)	50	C3	HDG600	40 years

Maintenance Requirements of Surface Treatments

The maintenance requirements for the above protective coating systems specified above are as per SNZ TS 3404:2018. The criteria for determining when the time to first major maintenance is reached are:

- For scattered general breakdown of protective coatings: when a specified percentage of rust is visible. This varies from under 0.5% of the total area for barrier coat systems, which exclude air and water from the steel surface, up to 2% of the total area for sacrificial zinc-based systems which protect by galvanic action.
- For more severe localised breakdown of the corrosion protection system, for example missed or undercoated areas: when a specified percentage from 2% to 20% of the total area has occurred; and
- Where widespread blistering, flaking or rusting under the corrosion protection system is evident.

5.4 Floor Vibration

5.4.1 Timber framed floors / simple supporting beams

For option 1 the effects of vibration in floor beams have been accounted for by checking the deflection under a 1kN footfall complies with table C1 of AS/NZS 1170.0:2002. This clause has not been considered for all other options as considered service platforms only in all other options.

5.5 Fire Resistance Ratings

5.5.1 Fire Report Summary

No fire report has been carried out as it is understood that the client currently doesn't intend to have people accessing inside the tower.

If access inside the tower was desired later on, it may be possible to justify that people can escape the tower during a fire before the structure loses structural stability which was the approach recently for a 3 storey viewing tower in Hamilton. However, this approach would need to be confirmed specific for this tower with a fire engineer and the local building authority in coordination with the structural engineer.

6 SOFTWARE

The following computer applications have been used:

Table 3: Software Used

Analysis Type	Software Used	Archive Files
Modal analysis	ETABS	23-05-16 Tower steel frame spring base 23-0438
3D frame analysis	Microstran	23-05-16.1 Tower steel frame 23-0438
General spreadsheet design	Excel	23-05-15 Timber ULS Combined Actions 23-0438 23-05-16 Concrete - Beam Bending 23-0438 23-05-16 Foundation Cantilever Pile 23-0438 23-05-16 Loads - Seismic 23-0438
Steel member design	Memdes	23-05-16 Level 2-3 columns 23-0438 23-05-16 Level G-1 columns 23-0438

7 DRAWING AND SPECIFICATIONS NOTES

The purpose of this section is to ensure that the design requirements are included in the drawings and the specification.

7.1 Floors

7.1.1 Design Loads

Refer to Section [4 Design Loads](#), and Section [5.4 Floor Vibration](#).

7.1.2 Fire Rating Requirements

Refer to Section [5.5 Fire Resistance Ratings](#)

7.1.3 Propping Requirements

Generally, the temporary propping of structure is the responsibility of the contractor.

7.2 Foundations

Refer to the Excavation and Concrete – General sections of the specification which discuss in detail all requirements for the foundations.

7.3 Material Properties (Typical)

7.3.1 Concrete Strengths

Foundations:	35 MPa
Ground Floor Slab:	25 MPa
Site Concrete	7 MPa

7.3.2 Reinforcing Steel

Foundation Rein:	500 MPa
Slab Rein:	500 MPa

7.3.3 Structural Steel

Rolled Steel Sections:	300 MPa – Grade 300 to AS 3679.1
Steel Plate General:	300 MPa – Grade HA300 to AS1594
Steel Plate (Special):	350 MPa – Grade HA350 to AS1594
SHS Hollow Sections:	AS 1163 – 350 MPa – Grade C350
Bolt grades	Grade 4.6 mild steel for timber to steel connections and grade 8.8 high strength for steel to steel connections
Tensioning Requirements for 8.8 bolts	Bolts nominated /S are to be snug tight. Bolts nominated /TB are to be tensioned using the part turn method in accordance with NZS3404.

7.3.4 Timber

Timber Studs	GL8/H5
Timber Nogging	SG8/H3.2

7.3.5 Timber Connections

Interior Exposed	Grade 304 Stainless
------------------	---------------------

8 PROPRIETARY SYSTEMS

The following proprietary elements are included in the project.

- Sika 212 grout below column baseplates
- Python fixings

8.1 Manufacturer Design Requirements

Manufacturer design requirements are as follows:

Design of the screw piles by the subcontractor to include a PS1.

8.2 Manufacturer Construction Requirements

Inspection QA requirements are as follows:

- A PS3 is required by the steelwork manufacturer for the erection of structural steelwork and this must include the coating specified.
- A PS3 is required for all other construction covered by the structural documentation.

9 CONSTRUCTION MONITORING

The design is based on the verification of specific design aspects of the construction by a suitably qualified Chartered Professional Engineer in accordance with ACENZ/ Engineering NZ level CM 3.

9.1 Soil Testing and Verification

Site verification by a Chartered Professional Engineer that the bored pile holes are consistent with the assumed soil properties.

9.2 Material Testing

Pull out testing requirements of Python anchors may be required. Contractor expectation and engineer observation / evidence required to be confirmed before building consent.

9.3 Temporary Support and Shoring

As noted in section 4.6, it is expected that a temporary steel frame may be required on the outside of the tower to help stabilise it while localised excavations are made for the new foundations and during construction of the seismic strengthening. Ground stabilising such as grout injection may also be required to mitigate ground movements during excavation and new foundation construction.

9.4 Inspection Requirements

The following schedule of inspections is to be met in order to meet the required level of Construction Monitoring, and to ensure the intent of the design is met:

Table 4: Schedule of Inspections

Inspection	Stage	Reason	Person		
			Territorial Authority	Structural	Geotech
Pre-Start				S	S
Stripped Site	Excavation complete	Benching check			S
Screw Piles	Test Piling and main piling	Observe test piling and random sampling of main piling		S, M	
Foundation beams	Pre pour	Check reinforcing, dimensions and hold downs		C	

Floor Slab	Pre pour	Check reinforcing, rebates and dimensions		C	
Structural Steelwork	Erection and completion	Progress during erection and completion prior to enclosing		M, C	
Wall Framing	Completion		C		

Key: S = Start/ M = Monitor ongoing progress/ C = Completion

10 MECHANICAL SERVICES

No mechanical services are currently required, however if there will be regular access such as heritage tours, mechanical ventilation will likely be required, as well as lightning and potentially fire detection services. These are all anticipated to be light weight with negligible affect on the structure, and no structural penetrations required.

APPENDIX A – SAFETY IN DESIGN REGISTER



Job Name Cambridge Water Tower
 Job # 21-3015
 Client Waipa District Council
 Date Created 11/05/2023
 Last Updated 11/08/2023
 Revision 2

RISK MATRIX		Likelihood				
		Rare (1)	Unlikely (2)	Possible (3)	Probable (4)	Very Likely (5)
Consequence	Major (5)	5	10	15	20	25
	High (4)	4	8	12	16	20
	Medium (3)	3	6	9	12	15
	Low (2)	2	4	6	8	10
	Minor (1)	1	2	3	4	5



OPTION 1 - SAFETY IN DESIGN REGISTER																	
Reference	Category	Guide Word	Design Risk / Hazard	Risk			Risk owner	Mitigation / Recommendation / Action	Residual Risk			Approval		Close Out		Comment	
				Likelihood	Consequence	Risk			C	L	R	Client Approval	Date	Action By	Status		
1.00	Demolition	Access/egress	Removal of internal walkways/stairwells and water pipes + temporary timber roof externally	4	5	20	Contractor/Client	Detailed construction / demolition methodology for removal of internal structure including required monitoring	5	1	5						
		Site caused environment	Risk of settlement/movement of existing building	4	3	12	Contractor/Client	Temporary propping recommended as part of design to support structure during demolition works	3	1	3						
2.00	Site	Toxicity / Hazardous substances	Risk of working in potential confined space, alongside requirement to remove build up of toxic excrement	3	3	9	Contractor/Client	linked to construction methodology and wearing appropriate PPE/Removal of risk completely	1	1	1						
		Interfaces external to project	On publicly accessed land	4	1	4	Contractor/Client	Currently managed by site hoarding in place, with additional likely once construction starts	4	1	4						
		Position / location	Locality of existing tower to other potentially occupied buildings	2	4	8	Contractor/Client	Neighbouring properties currently vacated which assist in minimising risk	4	1	4						
		Heights / Depths	All demolition and construction works involve working from height with crane access/rope access	4	3	12	Contractor	Foundation options minimise the excavation works	1	3	3						
3.00	Design	Load / Force / Energy	Earthquake prone building which required strengthening	4	5	20	Engineer	Seismic strengthening of building to reduce overall risk of building	5	2	10						
		Foundations	Undermining existing tower/foundations - extent of existing foundations currently partially unknown	4	4	16	Engineer/Contractor	Temporary works in place including grout injection of surrounding soils, deep screw pile foundations to minimise excavation, construction sequencing of opening 1 at a time, pile caps outside zone of influence of existing foundations, minimised number of penetrations required, finally prepare detailed installation methodology with contractor	4	1	4						
		Structural Steel	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for sequencing, specific detailing of structure to be within manageable lift and erection tolerances including point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Timber	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation and erection of timber works point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Fixing of brick	Drilling into the brick which may affect the integrity of brick, confined spaces, noise/vibration etc...	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation of brick ties - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Re-pointing	Working at heights	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for re pointing - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure	Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure			25		Put in place internal and external scaffold as required to form working platforms, install temporary works as outlined in design costings, point cloud surveys to confirm tolerances and reduce crane times, structural monitoring during construction for potential movement, removal of toxic material from base of tower as part of demolition			5						
4	Construction	General Construction		5	5	0	Engineer/Contractor		5	1	0						
5	Operations & Maintenance	General	Existing windows and doors are not secure	3	3	9	Client/Contractor	Recommend to install new mesh to windows and new lockable door to secure space	3	1	3						

Job Name Cambridge Water Tower
 Job # 21-3015
 Client Waipa District Council
 Date Created 11/05/2023
 Last Updated 11/08/2023
 Revision 2

RISK MATRIX		Likelihood				
		Rare (1)	Unlikely (2)	Possible (3)	Probable (4)	Very Likely (5)
Consequence	Major (5)	5	10	15	20	25
	High (4)	4	8	12	16	20
	Medium (3)	3	6	9	12	15
	Low (2)	2	4	6	8	10
	Minor (1)	1	2	3	4	5



OPTION 2 - SAFETY IN DESIGN REGISTER

Reference	Category	Guide Word	Design Risk / Hazard	Risk			Risk owner	Mitigation / Recommendation / Action	Residual Risk			Approval		Close Out		Comment	
				Likelihood	Consequence	Risk			C	L	R	Client Approval	Date	Action By	Status		
1.00	Demolition	Access/egress	Removal of some of internal walkways/stairwells and water pipes + temporary timber roof externally	4	5	20	Contractor/Client	Detailed construction / demolition methodology for removal of internal structure including required monitoring	5	1	5						
		Site caused environment	Risk of settlement/movement of existing building	4	3	12	Contractor/Client	Temporary propping recommended as part of design to support structure during demolition works	3	1	3						
2.00	Site	Toxicity / Hazardous substances	Risk of working in potential confined space, alongside requirement to remove build up of toxic excrement	3	3	9	Contractor/Client	linked to construction methodology and wearing appropriate PPE/Removal of risk completely	1	1	1						
		Interfaces external to project	On publicly accessed land	4	1	4	Contractor/Client	Currently managed by site hoarding in place, with additional likely once construction starts	4	1	4						
		Position / location	Locality of existing tower to other potentially occupied buildings	2	4	8	Contractor/Client	Neighbouring properties currently vacated which assist in minimising risk	4	1	4						
		Heights / Depths	All demolition and construction works involve working from height with crane access/rope access	4	3	12	Contractor	Foundation options minimise the excavation works	1	3	3						
3.00	Design	Load / Force / Energy	Earthquake prone building which required strengthening	4	5	20	Engineer	Seismic strengthening of building to reduce overall risk of building	4	3	12						
			Undermining existing tower/foundations - extent of existing foundations currently partially unknown			9			Temporary works in place including grout injection of surrounding soils, deep screw pile foundations to minimise excavation, construction sequencing of opening 1 at a time, pile caps outside zone of influence of existing foundations, minimised number of penetrations required, finally prepare detailed installation methodology with contractor	4	1	4					
		Structural Steel	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for sequencing, specific detailing of structure to be within manageable lift and erection tolerances including point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Timber	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation and erection of timber works point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Fixing of brick	Drilling into the brick which may affect the integrity of brick, confined spaces, noise/vibration etc...	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation of brick ties - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Re-pointing	Working at heights	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for re pointing - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
			Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure			25			Put in place internal and external scaffold as required to form working platforms, install temporary works as outlined in design costings, point cloud surveys to confirm tolerances and reduce crane times, structural monitoring during construction for potential movement, removal of toxic material from base of tower as part of demolition	5	1	5					
4	Construction	General Construction		5	5	0	Engineer/Contractor		5	1	0						
5	Operations & Maintenance	General	Existing windows and doors are not secure	3	3	9	Client/Contractor	Recommend to install new mesh to windows and new lockable door to secure space	3	1	3						

Job Name Cambridge Water Tower
 Job # 21-3015
 Client Waipa District Council
 Date Created 11/05/2023
 Last Updated 11/08/2023
 Revision 2

RISK MATRIX		Likelihood				
		Rare (1)	Unlikely (2)	Possible (3)	Probable (4)	Very Likely (5)
Consequence	Major (5)	5	10	15	20	25
	High (4)	4	8	12	16	20
	Medium (3)	3	6	9	12	15
	Low (2)	2	4	6	8	10
	Minor (1)	1	2	3	4	5



OPTION 3 - SAFETY IN DESIGN REGISTER

Reference	Category	Guide Word	Design Risk / Hazard	Risk			Risk owner	Mitigation / Recommendation / Action	Residual Risk			Approval		Close Out		Comment	
				Likelihood	Consequence	Risk			C	L	R	Client Approval	Date	Action By	Status		
1.00	Demolition	Access/egress	Removal of some of internal walkways/stairwells and water pipes + temporary timber roof externally	3	5	15	Contractor/Client	Detailed construction / demolition methodology for removal of internal structure including required monitoring	5	1	5						
		Site caused environment	Risk of settlement/movement of existing building	3	3	9	Contractor/Client	Temporary propping recommended as part of design to support structure during demolition works	3	1	3						
2.00	Site	Toxicity / Hazardous substances	Risk of working in potential confined space, alongside requirement to remove build up of toxic excrement	3	3	9	Contractor/Client	linked to construction methodology and wearing appropriate PPE/Removal of risk completely	1	1	1						
		Interfaces external to project	On publicly accessed land	4	1	4	Contractor/Client	Currently managed by site hoarding in place, with additional likely once construction starts	4	1	4						
		Position / location	Locality of existing tower to other potentially occupied buildings	2	4	8	Contractor/Client	Neighbouring properties currently vacated which assist in minimising risk	4	1	4						
		Heights / Depths	All demolition and construction works involve working from height with crane access/rope access	4	3	12	Contractor	Foundation options minimise the excavation works	1	3	3						
3.00	Design	Load / Force / Energy	Earthquake prone building which required strengthening	4	5	20	Engineer	Seismic strengthening of building to reduce overall risk of building	4	3	12						
		Foundations	Undermining existing tower/foundations - extent of existing foundations currently partially unknown	2	2	4	Engineer/Contractor	Temporary works in place including grout injection of surrounding soils, deep screw pile foundations to minimise excavation, construction sequencing of opening 1 at a time, pile caps outside zone of influence of existing foundations, minimised number of penetrations required, finally prepare detailed installation methodology with contractor	2	1	2						
		Structural Steel	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for sequencing, specific detailing of structure to be within manageable lift and erection tolerances including point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Timber	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation and erection of timber works point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Fixing of brick	Drilling into the brick which may affect the integrity of brick, confined spaces, noise/vibration etc...	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation of brick ties - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Re-pointing	Working at heights	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for re pointing - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure	Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure			25	Engineer/Contractor	Put in place internal and external scaffold as required to form working platforms, install temporary works as outlined in design costings, point cloud surveys to confirm tolerances and reduce crane times, structural monitoring during construction for potential movement, removal of toxic material from base of tower as part of demolition	5	1	5						
4	Construction	General Construction		5	5	0	Engineer/Contractor		5	1	0						
5	Operations & Maintenance	General	Existing windows and doors are not secure	3	3	9	Client/Contractor	Recommend to install new mesh to windows and new lockable door to secure space	3	1	3						

Job Name Cambridge Water Tower
 Job # 21-3015
 Client Waipa District Council
 Date Created 11/05/2023
 Last Updated 11/08/2023
 Revision 2

RISK MATRIX		Likelihood				
		Rare (1)	Unlikely (2)	Possible (3)	Probable (4)	Very Likely (5)
Consequence	Major (5)	5	10	15	20	25
	High (4)	4	8	12	16	20
	Medium (3)	3	6	9	12	15
	Low (2)	2	4	6	8	10
	Minor (1)	1	2	3	4	5



OPTION 4 - SAFETY IN DESIGN REGISTER

Reference	Category	Guide Word	Design Risk / Hazard	Risk			Risk owner	Mitigation / Recommendation / Action	Residual Risk			Approval		Close Out		Comment	
				Likelihood	Consequence	Risk			C	L	R	Client Approval	Date	Action By	Status		
1.00	Demolition	Access/egress	Removal of internal walkways/stairwells and water pipes + temporary timber roof externally	4	5	20	Contractor/Client	Detailed construction / demolition methodology for removal of internal structure including required monitoring	5	1	5						
		Site caused environment	Risk of settlement/movement of existing building	4	3	12	Contractor/Client	Temporary propping recommended as part of design to support structure during demolition works	3	1	3						
2.00	Site	Toxicity / Hazardous substances	Risk of working in potential confined space, alongside requirement to remove build up of toxic excrement	3	3	9	Contractor/Client	linked to construction methodology and wearing appropriate PPE/Removal of risk completely	1	1	1						
		Interfaces external to project	On publicly accessed land	4	1	4	Contractor/Client	Currently managed by site hoarding in place, with additional likely once construction starts	4	1	4						
		Position / location	Locality of existing tower to other potentially occupied buildings	2	4	8	Contractor/Client	Neighbouring properties currently vacated which assist in minimising risk	4	1	4						
		Heights / Depths	All demolition and construction works involve working from height with crane access/rope access	4	3	12	Contractor	Foundation options minimise the excavation works	1	3	3						
3.00	Design	Load / Force / Energy	Earthquake prone building which required strengthening	4	5	20	Engineer	Seismic strengthening of building to reduce overall risk of building	5	2	10						
		Foundations	Undermining existing tower/foundations - extent of existing foundations currently partially unknown	4	4	16	Engineer/Contractor	Temporary works in place including grout injection of surrounding soils, deep screw pile foundations to minimise excavation, construction sequencing of opening 1 at a time, pile caps outside zone of influence of existing foundations, minimised number of penetrations required, finally prepare detailed installation methodology with contractor	4	1	4						
		Structural Steel	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for sequencing, specific detailing of structure to be within manageable lift and erection tolerances including point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Timber	Confined spaces, crane access and use around construction staff	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation and erection of timber works point cloud surveys	3	1	3						
		Fixing of brick	Drilling into the brick which may affect the integrity of brick, confined spaces, noise/vibration etc...	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation of brick ties - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Re-pointing	Working at heights	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for re pointing - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure	Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure			25		Put in place internal and external scaffold as required to form working platforms, install temporary works as outlined in design costings, point cloud surveys to confirm tolerances and reduce crane times, structural monitoring during construction for potential movement, removal of toxic material from base of tower as part of demolition	5	1	5						
4	Construction	General Construction		5	5	0	Engineer/Contractor		5	1	0						
5	Operations & Maintenance	General	Existing windows and doors are not secure	3	3	9	Client/Contractor	Recommend to install new mesh to windows and new lockable door to secure space	3	1	3						

Job Name Cambridge Water Tower
 Job # 21-3015
 Client Waipa District Council
 Date Created 11/05/2023
 Last Updated 11/08/2023
 Revision 2

RISK MATRIX		Likelihood				
		Rare (R)	Unlikely (U)	Possible (P)	Probable (Pr)	Very likely (V)
Consequence	Major (M)	5	10	15	20	25
	High (H)	3	6	9	12	15
	Medium (S)	2	4	6	8	10
	Low (L)	1	2	3	4	5
	Minor (M)	1	1	1	1	1



OPTION 5 - SAFETY IN DESIGN REGISTER

Reference	Category	Guide Word	Design Risk	Risk			Risk owner	Mitigation	Residual Risk			Approval		Close Out		Comment	
				Likelihood	Consequence	Risk			C	L	R	Client Approval	Date	Action By	Status		
1.00	Demolition	Access/egress	Removal of internal walkways/stairwells and water pipes + temporary timber roof externally	2	5	10	Contractor/Client	Detailed construction / demolition methodology for removal of internal structure including required monitoring	5	1	5						
		Site caused environment	Risk of settlement/movement of existing building	2	3	6	Contractor/Client	Temporary propping recommended as part of design to support structure during demolition works	3	1	3						
2.00	Site	Toxicity / Hazardous substances	Risk of working in potential confined space, alongside requirement to remove build up of toxic excrement	2	3	6	Contractor/Client	linked to construction methodology and wearing appropriate PPE/Removal of risk completely	1	1	1						
		Interfaces external to project	On publicly accessed land	4	1	4	Contractor/Client	Currently managed by site hoarding in place, with additional likely once construction starts	4	1	4						
		Position / location	Locality of existing tower to other potentially occupied buildings	2	4	8	Contractor/Client	Neighbouring properties currently vacated which assists in minimising risk	4	1	4						
		Heights / Depths	All demolition and construction works involve working from height with crane access/rope access	4	3	12	Contractor	Foundation options minimise the excavation works	1	3	3						
3.00	Design	Load / Force / Energy	Earthquake prone building which required strengthening	4	5	20	Engineer	Risk of tower itself remains, however by removing people and property risk without the need for design then the risk is reduced	5	1	5						
		Fixing of brick	Drilling into the brick which may affect the integrity of brick, confined spaces, noise/vibration etc....	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for installation of brick ties - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
		Re-pointing	Working at heights	3	3	9	Engineer/Contractor	Detailed methodology for re pointing - typically done off internal scaffold and safe working platforms	3	1	3						
												0					
4	Construction	General Construction	Working at heights, confined spaces, high risk structure	1	5	5	Engineer/Contractor	By removing people and neighbouring properties no detailed construction is required and therefore reduces risk	5	1	5						
											0						
5	Operations & Maintenance	General	Existing windows and doors are not secure	3	3	9	Client/Contractor	Recommend to install new mesh to windows and new lockable door to secure space	3	1	3						

APPENDIX B – OPTIONS DRAWINGS

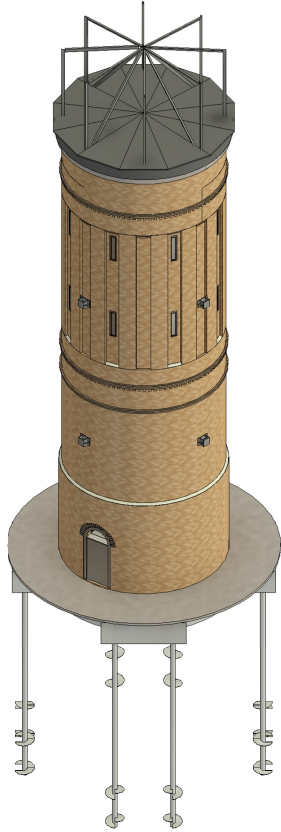




JOB NUMBER: 23-0438

CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE





DRAWING LIST

SHEET NUMBER	SHEET NAME	CURRENT REVISION DATE	REVISION
000	INDEX & STANDARD NOTES	19-05-2023	1
A-001	SITE LOCATION PLAN	14-08-2023	2
A-100	EXISTING FLOOR PLANS AND SECTION - STAGE 1	19-05-2023	1
A-101	DEMOLITION PLANS AND SECTION	19-05-2023	1
A-101a	OPTION 2 - DEMOLITION PLANS AND SECTION	14-08-2023	1
A-101b	OPTION 3 - DEMOLITION PLANS AND SECTION	14-08-2023	1
A-110	ELEVATIONS	19-05-2023	1
S-500	STANDARD REINFORCED CONCRETE DETAILS	19-05-2023	1
S-501	FOUNDATION PLAN & DETAILS	19-05-2023	1
S-502	TIMBER ROOF PLAN AND SECTION- STAGE 2	14-08-2023	2
S-503	STRENGTHENING PLANS - STAGE 3	19-05-2023	1
S-503a	OPTION 2 - STRENGTHENING PLANS - STAGE 3	14-08-2023	2
S-503b	OPTION 3 - STRENGTHENING PLANS - STAGE 3	14-08-2023	2
S-504	CONCRETE ROOF PLAN AND SECTION - STAGE 4	14-08-2023	2
S-800	STEEL ELEVATIONS	19-05-2023	1
S-800a	ALT OPTION 1 - STEEL ELEVATIONS	19-05-2023	1
S-901	STEEL ELEVATIONS	19-05-2023	1
S-901a	ALT OPTION 1 - STEEL ELEVATIONS	19-05-2023	1
S-900	STANDARD STEEL DETAILS	19-05-2023	1
S-901	STEEL DETAILS	19-05-2023	1
S-1000	STRUCTURAL 3D VIEW	19-05-2023	1
S-1000a	OPTION 2 AND 3 - STRUCTURAL 3D VIEW	14-08-2023	1

Notes

- Drawings issued prior to the completion of Building Consent issue are for the purpose of enabling the client/contractor to prepare, submit and negotiate a cost competitive and compliant tender for the project only.
- The client acknowledges that the Preliminary Design is an incomplete design, prepared with a limited time frame, with input provided by the client, other organisations and third parties and in many respects relied on experienced engineering judgement. Accordingly, amendments to the design may be required when further information is obtained as design/construction progresses. Such amendments may include additional work, increased quantities and/or additional time. The consultant shall not be responsible for the cost of such additional work, quantities or time unless the consultant is proven to have been negligent in preparation of the design. Furthermore, the consultant shall not be liable for any inaccuracies or incompleteness of any information not collected under the consultants direct control notwithstanding any coordination or management role undertaken by the consultants part of the services. To mitigate such risks of errors or omissions, the consultant will exercise due care and diligence in preparing the Design Documentation and will be available at the clients request to participate in a cost risk analysis with the client to enable a contingency sum for risk to be included in the tendered price for the project.
- The parties agree that:
 - The services and design documents do not and cannot constitute a complete Engineering Design and are likely to contain differences from the final engineering design when produced.
 - The risk of any such differences and any consequences that may flow from such differences (whether in relation to cost or otherwise) are solely the risk of the client.
 - BCD has provided Preliminary Design information and such information cannot be considered to be a fully detailed and checked design and that the client will prepare and price tender generally having regard to issues which arise as a result of not having such a fully detailed and checked design.
- The client must act in good faith and use all reasonable endeavours to work on a regular basis with the consultant to minimise the risk of error to develop solutions that fulfil the project requirements and embrace the clients preferred construction methodologies and practices.

Standard Abbreviations

Structural Abbreviations	Foundation / Reinforcing Abbreviations	General Abbreviations	Plumbing Abbreviations
BW butt weld	BF both faces	APPR approved	DIA diameter
CHS circular hollow section	CRS centres	BLDG building	D.P. down pipe
CJ control joint	EF each face	C.L. centre line	F.W.G. floor waste gully
CON concrete	EW each way	CNR corner	G.T. gully trap
DT drossbach tube	HRZ horizontal reinforcing	C.O.S. confirm on site	H.T. hose tap
EA equal angle	VERT vertical reinforcing	DM dimension	I.D. inside diameter
EJ expansion joint	IF inside face	D.T.F. document transmittal form	I.L. invert level
FP full penetration	OF outside face	EX existing	L.L. lid level
FT fist	SSL structural slab level	F.F.L. finish floor level	O.D. outside diameter
PWAR fillet weld all round	T & B top & bottom	M max	O.F. over flow
G grade		MIN minimum	O.F.O. over flow outlet
GA galvaneised		MISC miscellaneous	O.F.G. over flow relief gully
HDG hot dip galvanised		MM millimeter	T.V. terminal vent
MS mild steel	B.C. base course	NO number	W.C. water closet
PC precast concrete panel	C.P. catch pit	N.T.S. not to scale	I.J. inspection junction
PFC parallel flange channel	I.C. inspection chamber	N.Z.S. New Zealand Standard	I.B. inspection bend
PLY plywood	I.L. invert level	R R	A.A.V. air admittance valve
RHS rectangle hollow section	L.L. lid level	REF reference	
SHS square hollow section	M.H. man hole		Architectural Abbreviations
SP splice	R.O.W. right of way	R.L. reduce level	BMT base metal thickness
SS stainless steel	S.B. sub base	SK sketch	DPC damp proof course
TFB tapered flange beam	S.G. sub grade	SPEC specification	DPM damp proof membrane
UA unequal angle	S.S. sanitary sewer	T.B.C. to be confirmed	
UB universal beam	S.W. stormwater	TYP typical	
UC universal column	W.M.S. water main/supply		
WB welded beam	W.W. waste water		

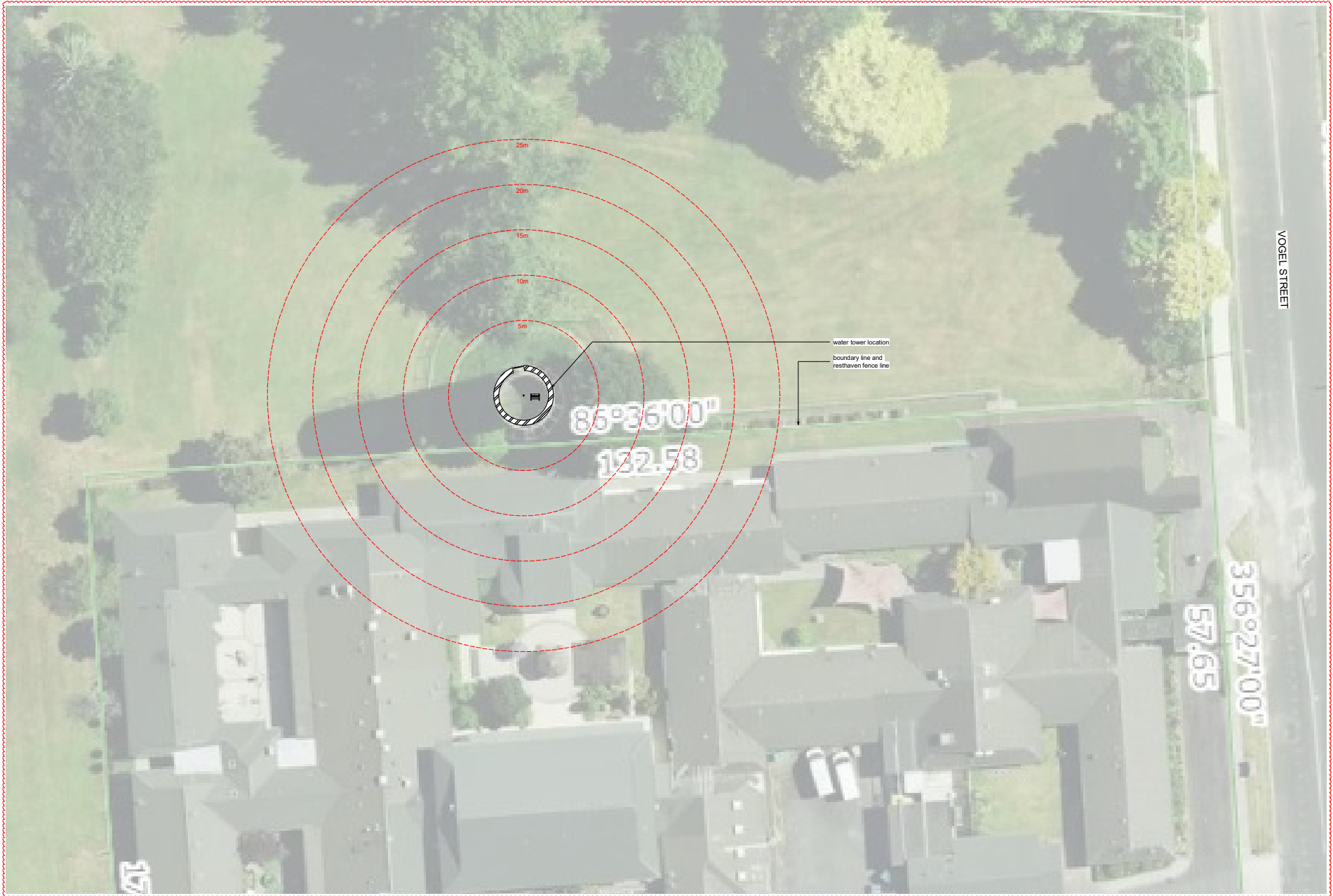
Sheet Setouts

- A-100 series - floor plans
- S-500 series - structural ground floor and mid floor plans
- S-550 series - foundation details
- S-560 series - mid floor details
- S-600 series - precast & masonry elevations & details
- S-620 series - precast stairs & details
- S-700 series - holding down bolt plans
- S-705 series - structural roof framing plans
- S-800 series - structural elevations and sections
- S-900 series - structural details
- S-1000 series - 3D views

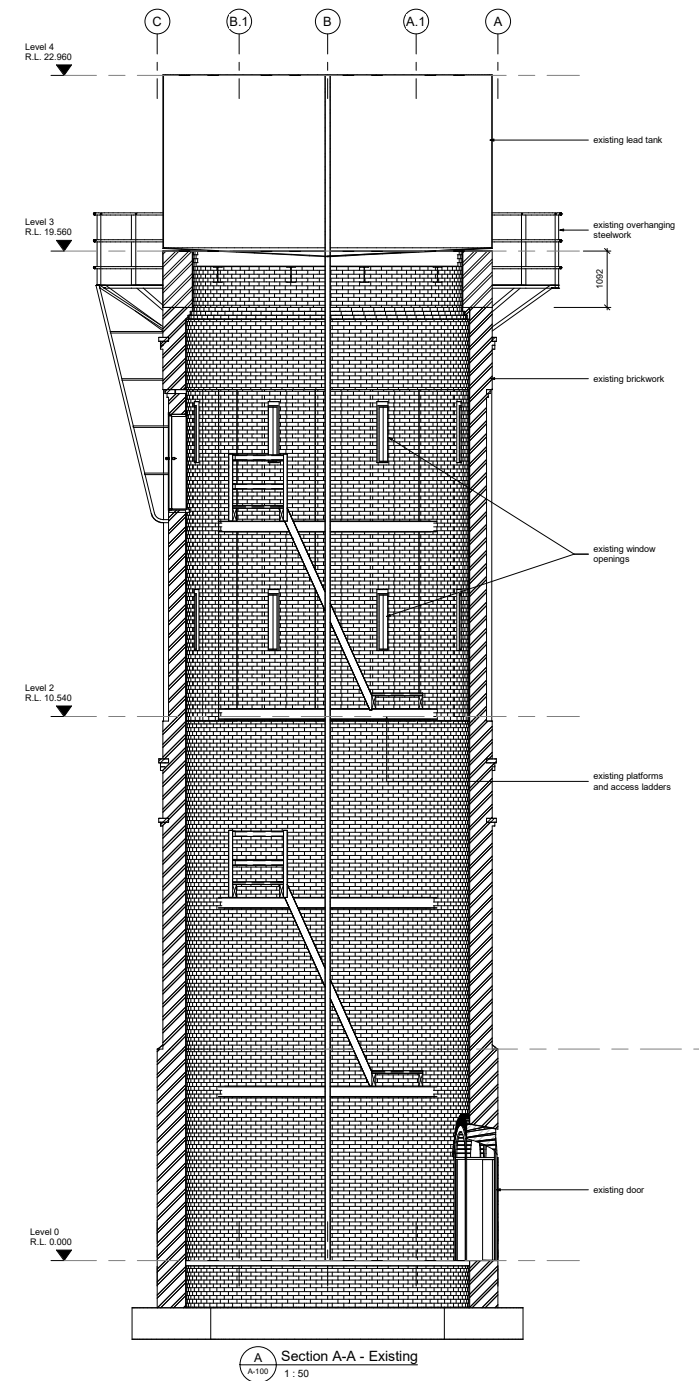
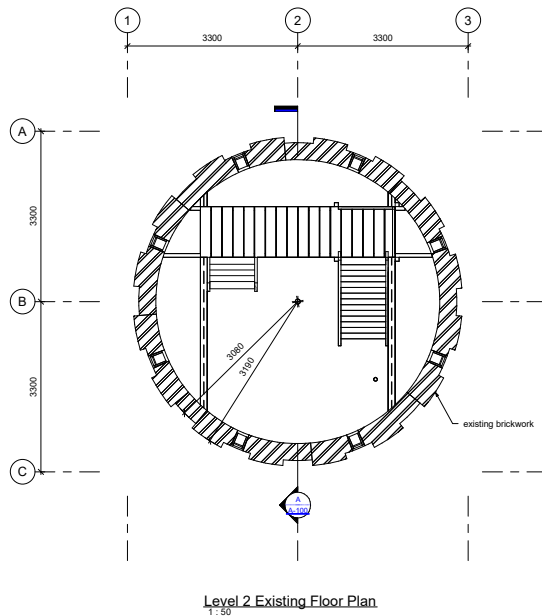
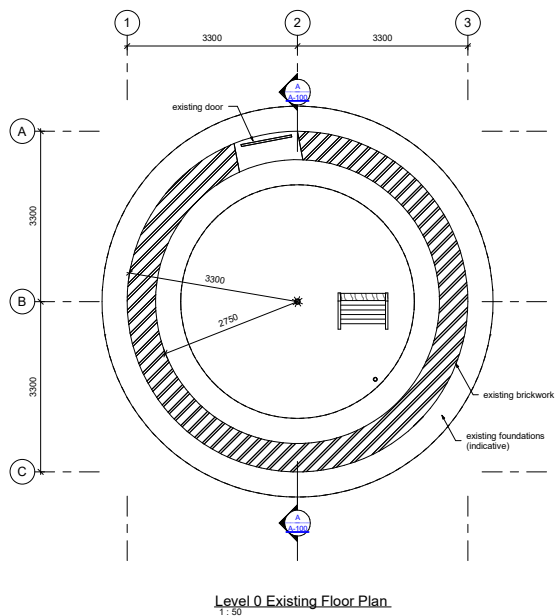
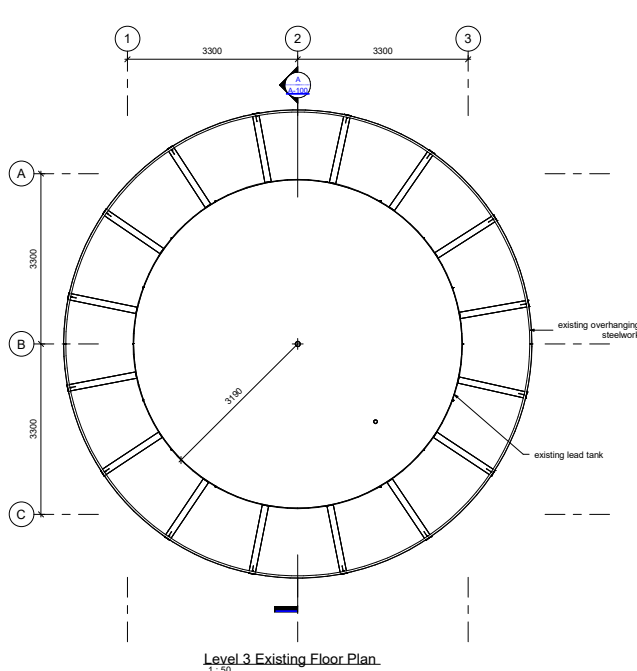
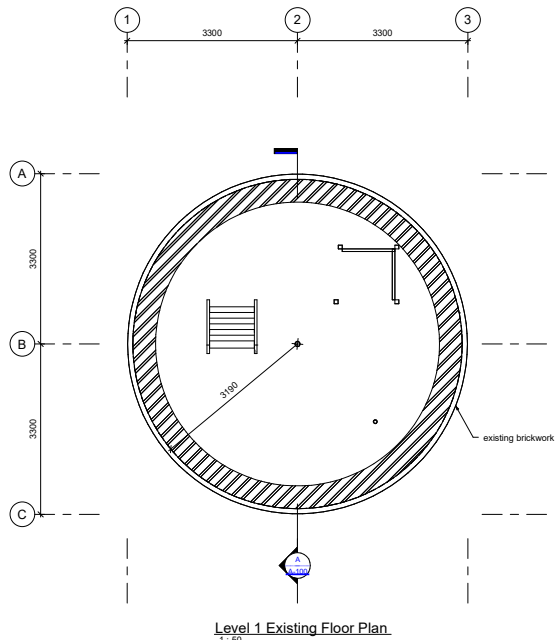
Hamilton Auckland
 Tauranga Napier
 New Plymouth
 Ph: 0508 BCD GROUP (223 47667) Website: bcdgroup.nz



Client	Contractor	Sheet	Drawn	Scale	at A1
Waipa District Council	BCD GROUP	INDEX & STANDARD NOTES	LSB	1:10	
		Project Title	Engineer		
		CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER	CT		
		6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Job No:	Sheet No:	Revision
			23-0438	000	1
		19-05-2023	LSB	90% DETAILED DESIGN	
Rev	Date	By	Reason		



				SITE LOCATION PLAN Project Title: CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE				Drawn: LSB Scale: 1 : 200 at A1 Engineer: CT Job No: Sheet No: Revision:	
Client:		Contractor:		2 14-08-2023 KT FOR INFORMATION		23-0438 A-001 2		original in colour	
Version: 1, Version Date: 19/03/2024		Document Set ID: 11195843		1 19-05-2023 LSB 80% DETAILED DESIGN		Rev Date By Reason		the copyright of this drawing remains with BCD Group	



Client
Waipa
DISTRICT COUNCIL

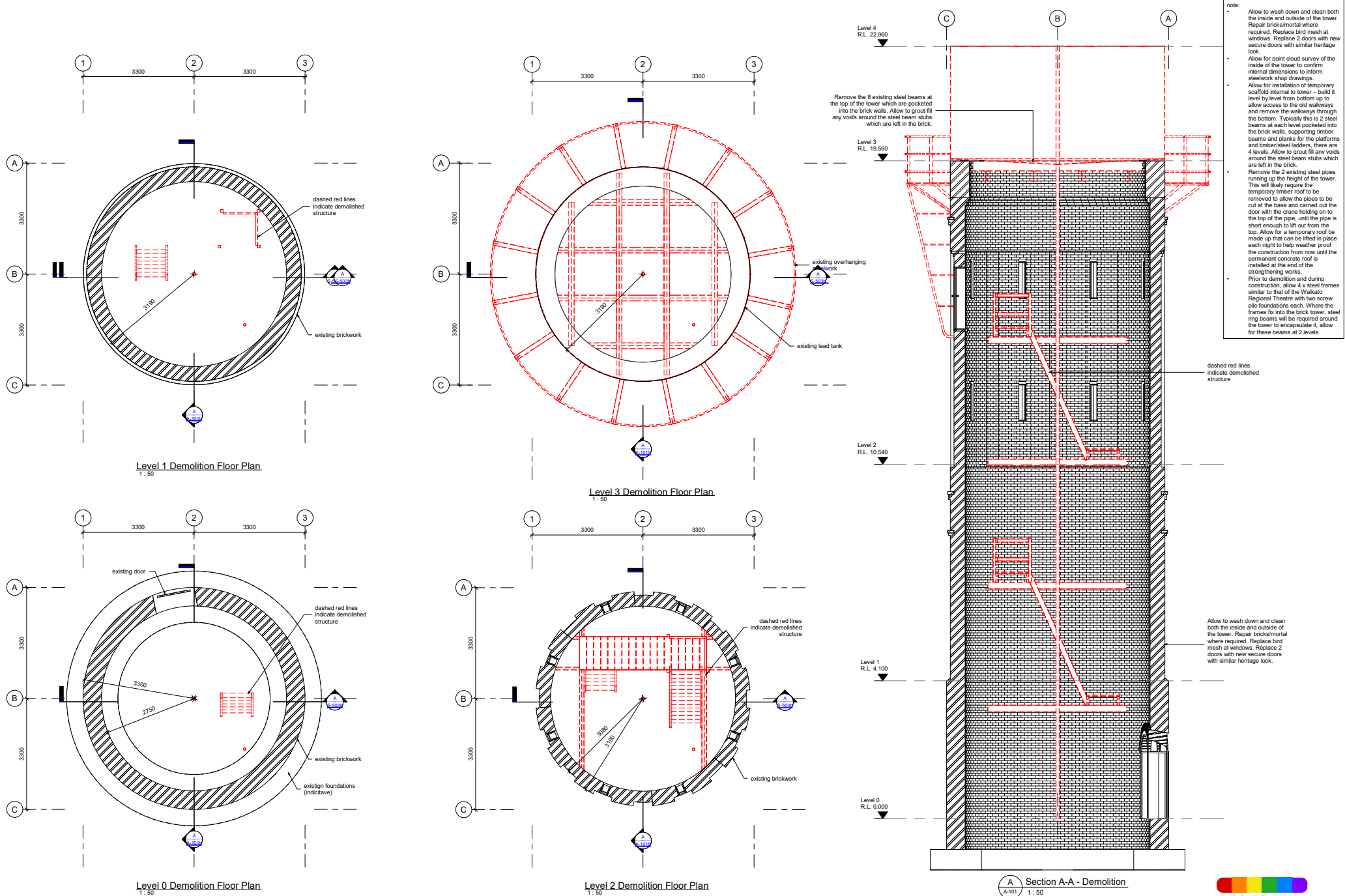
Contractor

BCD GROUP

EXISTING FLOOR PLANS AND SECTION - STAGE 1
Project Title
CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER
6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE

Rev	Date	By	Reason
1	19-05-2023	LSB	50% DETAILED DESIGN

Drawn: LSB	Scale: 1:50	at A1
Reviewer: Checker		
Job No: 23-0438	Sheet No: A-100	Revision: 1



Client	Contractor		Sheet DEMOLITION PLANS AND SECTION Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Draw: Author Engineer: Designer Job No: 23-0438 Sheet No: A-101 Revision: 1	Scale: 1:50 at A1
			19/03/2023 Rev Date 19/03/2024 Rev Date	100% DETAILED DESIGN Reason	23-0438 A-101 1

Exposure Classification

- A1 - Protected by damp proof membrane
 - Fully enclosed within a building except for a brief period of weather exposure during construction.
- A2 - In non aggressive soils
 - Above ground exterior in an inland environment.
- B1 - In building parts there where members may be subject to repeated wetting and drying.
 - Above ground exterior in a coastal environment.
- B2 - Within 100m of high tide mark or between 100-500m of the high tide mark in direction of a prevailing or common wind.

- Where concrete is cast in formwork complying with NZS 3109 and compacted in accordance with NZS 3109, the cover shall be not less than the value given in the table below, appropriate to the exposure classification and specified concrete strength.

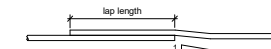
- Where concrete is cast on or against ground and compacted in accordance with NZS 3109, the minimum cover for a surface in contact with the ground shall be 75mm or 50mm if using a damp-proof membrane between the ground and the concrete to be cast.

Minimum required cover to reinforcing steel and tendons

Exposure Classification	Specified Compressive Strength f_c (MPa)								
	17.5	20	25	30	35	40	50	60	70
Minimum Required Cover (mm)									
A1	30	25	25	20	20	20	15	15	15
A2	50	40	35	30	30	25	25	20	20
B1	60	50	40	35	35	30	30	25	25
B2	-	-	-	45	40	35	30	30	25

Concrete Strengths

- Concrete to Foundations: 35MPa with 80mm slump
- Slabs on Grade (no vehicular traffic): 25MPa
- Site concrete and concrete required to make good excavations at 28 days or better: 7MPa



NOTES

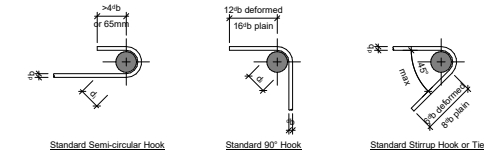
- All reinforcing hook, bends and lap lengths to comply with NZS 3101.

Bar Diameter (mm)	Concrete Strength (MPa)				
	20	25	30	35	40
10	350	300	275	275	250
12	425	375	350	325	300
16	550	500	450	425	400
20	675	600	550	525	475
25	850	750	700	650	600
32	1075	975	900	825	775
40	1350	1200	1100	1025	950

Bar Diameter (mm)	Concrete Strength (MPa)				
	20	25	30	35	40
10	350	300	275	275	250
12	425	375	350	325	300
16	550	500	450	425	400
20	675	600	550	525	475
25	850	750	700	650	600
32	1075	975	900	825	775
40	1350	1200	1100	1025	950

Standard Reinforcing Lap Lengths

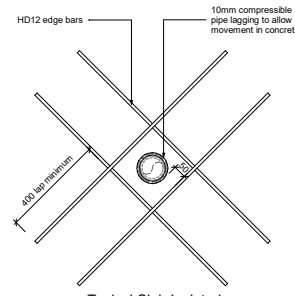
for pour depth less than 300mm, multiply by 1.3 for pour depths greater than 300mm



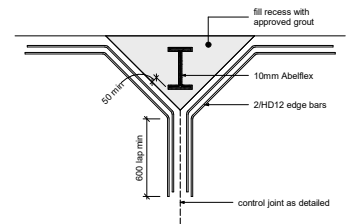
f_c (MPa)	Reinforcing Bar Type	Bar Diameter ϕ_b (mm)	Minimum Diameter of bend d_b (mm)	
			Plain Bars	Deformed Bars
300 or 500	Main Bar	6-20	5 ϕ_b	
		24-40	6 ϕ_b	
	Stirrups & Ties	6-20	2 ϕ_b	4 ϕ_b
		24-40	3 ϕ_b	6 ϕ_b

note: where deformed bars are galvanized before bending, the minimum bend diameter shall be:
 (a) 5 ϕ_b for bar diameters of 16mm or less.
 (b) 8 ϕ_b for bar diameters of 20mm or greater.

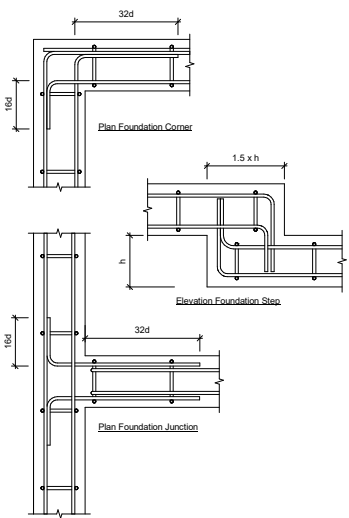
Standard Reinforcing Hooks & Bends



Typical Slab Isolated Penetration Detail

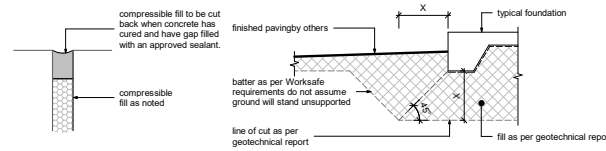


Standard Column Isolation - Control Joints & Soffcuts - Type 02 at Slab Edge



Foundation Details

d = bar diameter
 NOTE: applicable to simple strip footings only. Foundation beam systems have specific detailing.



Standard Column Isolation Joint Finishing

Foundation Excavation Zone

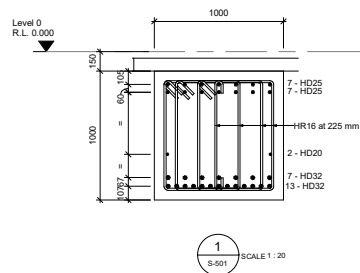
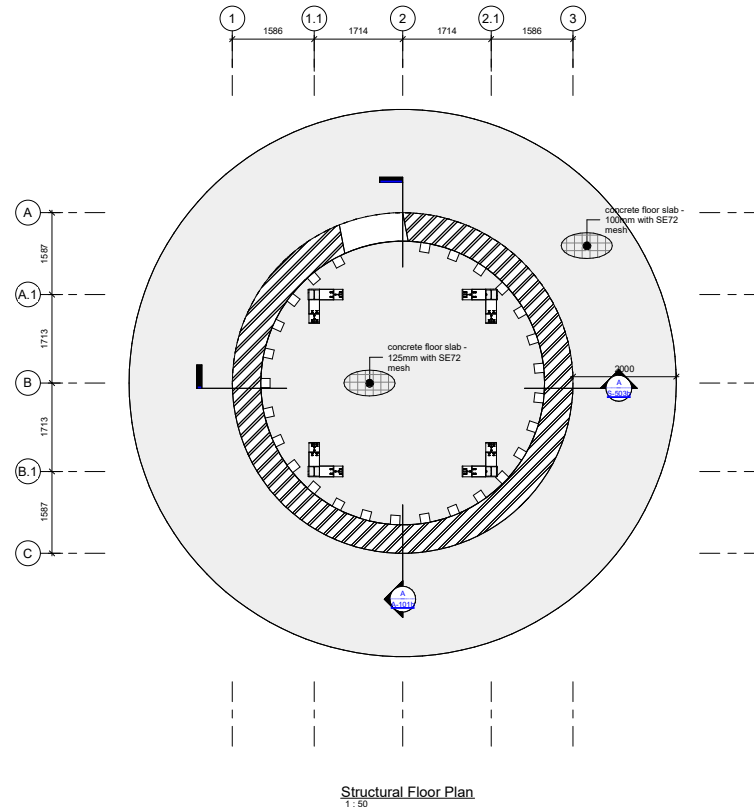
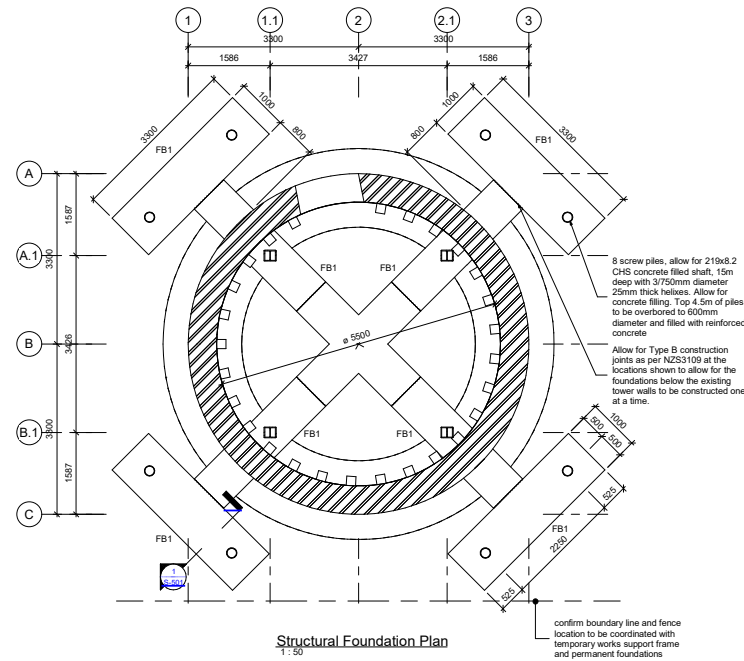
NOTE: this is a guideline only and should be read in conjunction with the geotechnical report for all cut and fill requirements

Client Waipa DISTRICT COUNCIL	Contractor	BCD GROUP	Sheet STANDARD REINFORCED CONCRETE DETAILS	Drawn: LSB	Scale: As indicated	at A1
Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER			Engineer: CT	Job No:	Sheet No:	Revision
6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE			Rev 1	19/03/2024	LSB	80% DETAILED DESIGN
			Rev	Date	By	Reason
			23-0438		S-500	1

Structural Floor Notes

- It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure testing and compliance of mesh to acceptable standards as per NZ standards. Independent test results from an IANZ certified laboratory are to be provided to the engineer before any mesh is delivered to site.

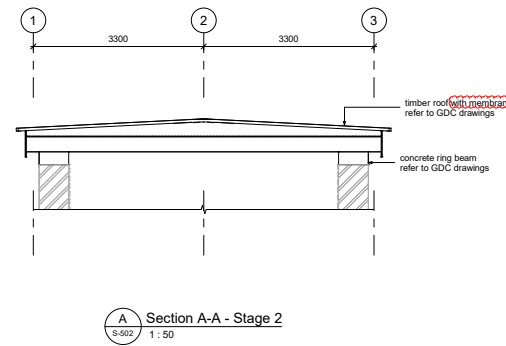
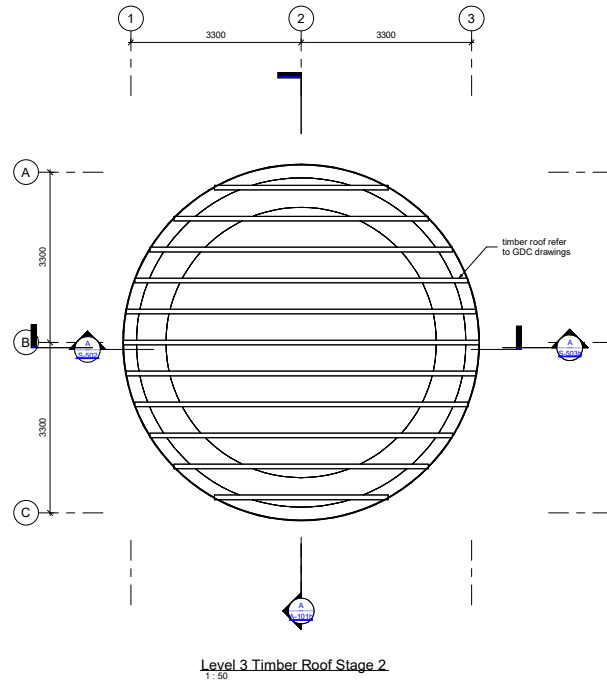
Type Mark	Type
C1	200 UC 46
C2	200 UC 60



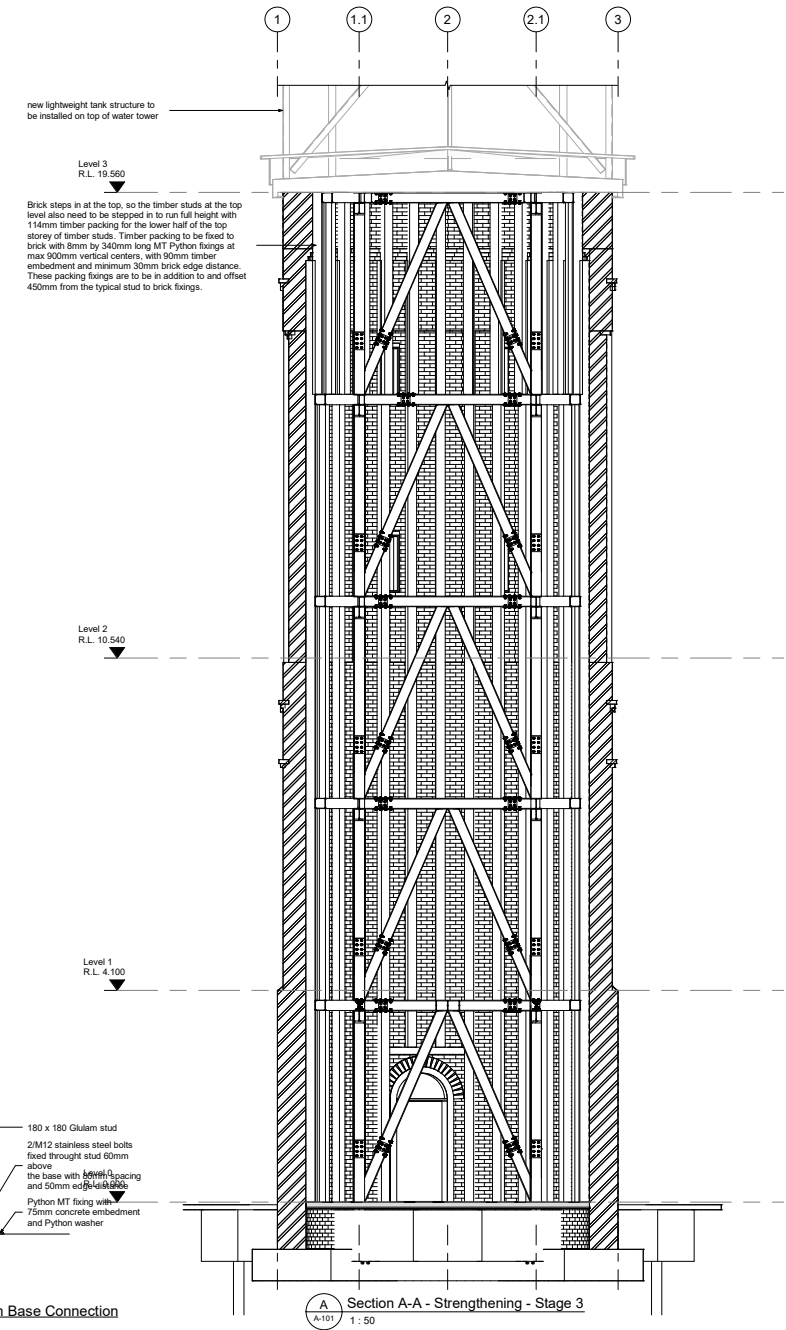
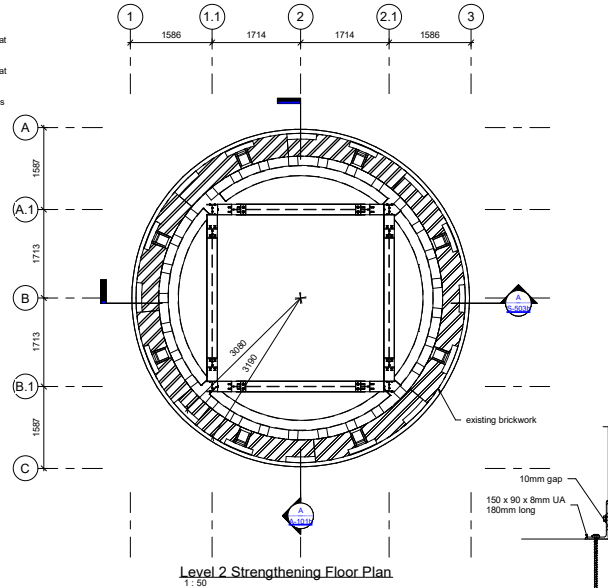
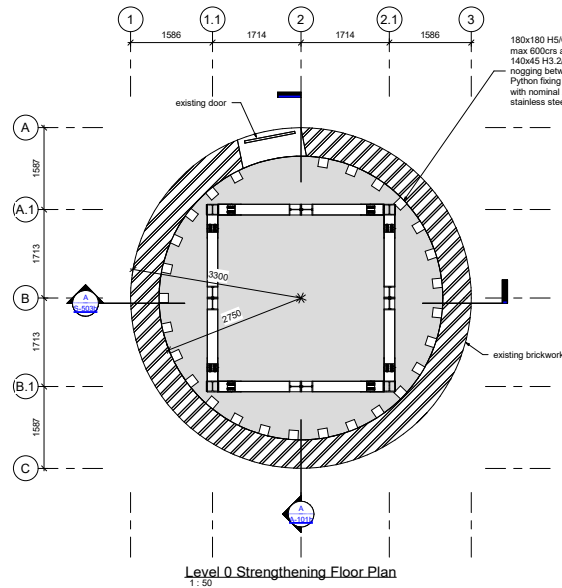
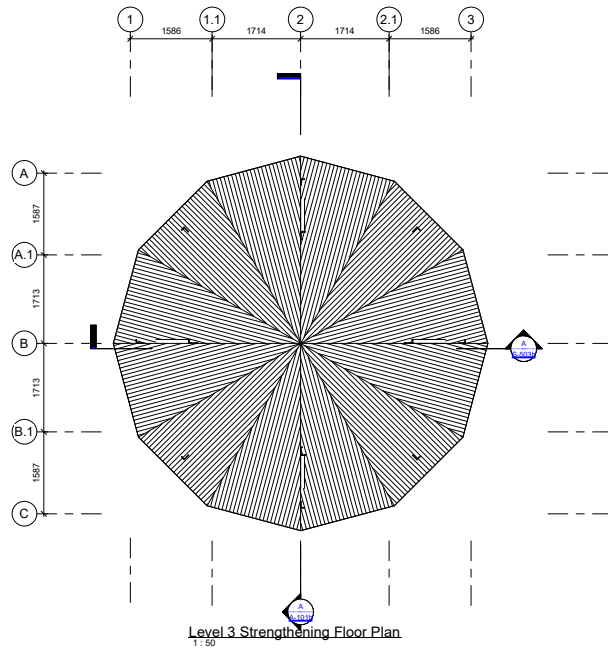
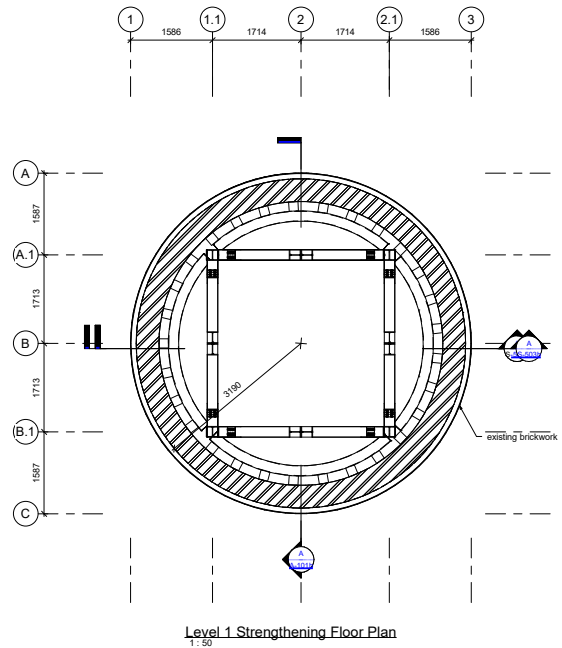
Structural Foundation Schedule		
Type Mark	Type (h x w x l)	Reinforcing
FB1	1000 x 1000mm Foundation Beam	20/HD32 bottom bars 2/HD20 middle bars 14/HD25 top bars with 7 HR16 stirrups at 225c/s

Foundation Notes	
FP	= foundation pad
S	= stabiliser
SF	= strip footing
TF	= panel tongue footing
FB	= foundation beam
TB	= tie beam
SE	= slab edge thickening

Client 	Contractor 	Sheet FOUNDATION PLAN & DETAILS	Drawn: LSB Engineer: CT	Scale: As indicated at A1
		Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Job No: 23-0438	Sheet No: S-501
Version: 1, Version Date: 19/03/2024		Rev: 19-05-2023 Date: 19/05-2023 By: LSB Reason: 80% DETAILED DESIGN	23-0438 S-501 1	



Client 	Contractor 	Sheet TIMBER ROOF PLAN AND SECTION- STAGE 2			Drawn: LSB Scale: 1:50 at A1 Engineer: CT
		Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER			
6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE		2 14-08-2023 KT FOR INFORMATION	1 19-05-2023 LSB 90% DETAILED DESIGN	Rev Date By Reason	



180x180 HS/GLS studs at max 600c/s allow for 140x45 H3 2/SG8
nogging between studs at Python fixing locations with nominal 2/90x3.5 stainless steel skew nails

note:
Typically fix centre of timber studs to brick with 8mm by 340mm long MT Python fixings at max 900mm vertical centres, with 60mm timber embedment and with minimum 30mm brick edge distance

Client
Waipa
DISTRICT COUNCIL

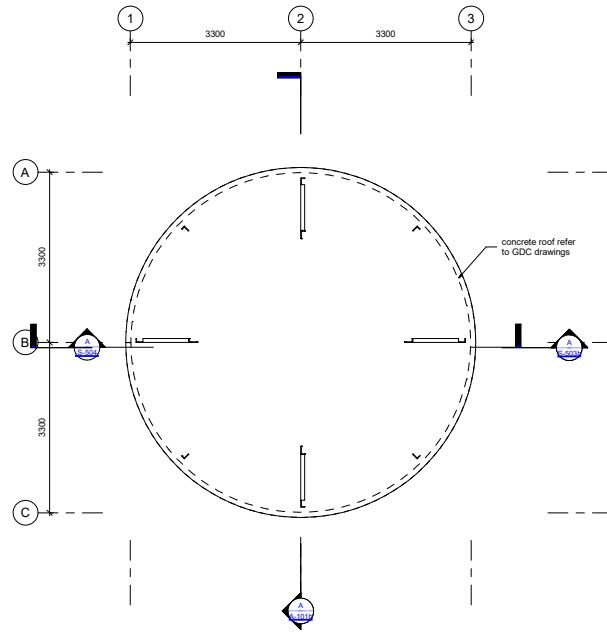
Contractor

BCD GROUP

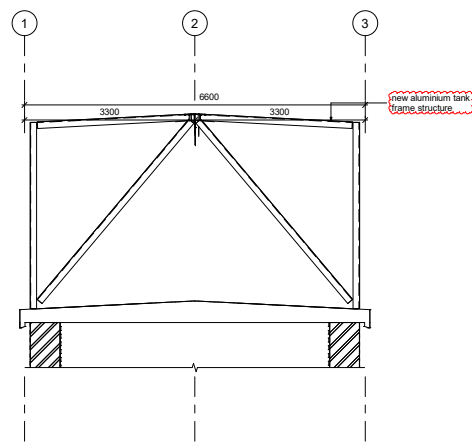
Sheet
STRENGTHENING PLANS - STAGE 3
Project Title
CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER
6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE

Rev	Date	By	Reason
19-05-2023	LSB	80% DETAILED DESIGN	

Drawn: LSB	Scale: As indicated	at A1
Engineer: CT		
Job No: 23-0438	Sheet No: S-503	Revision: 1

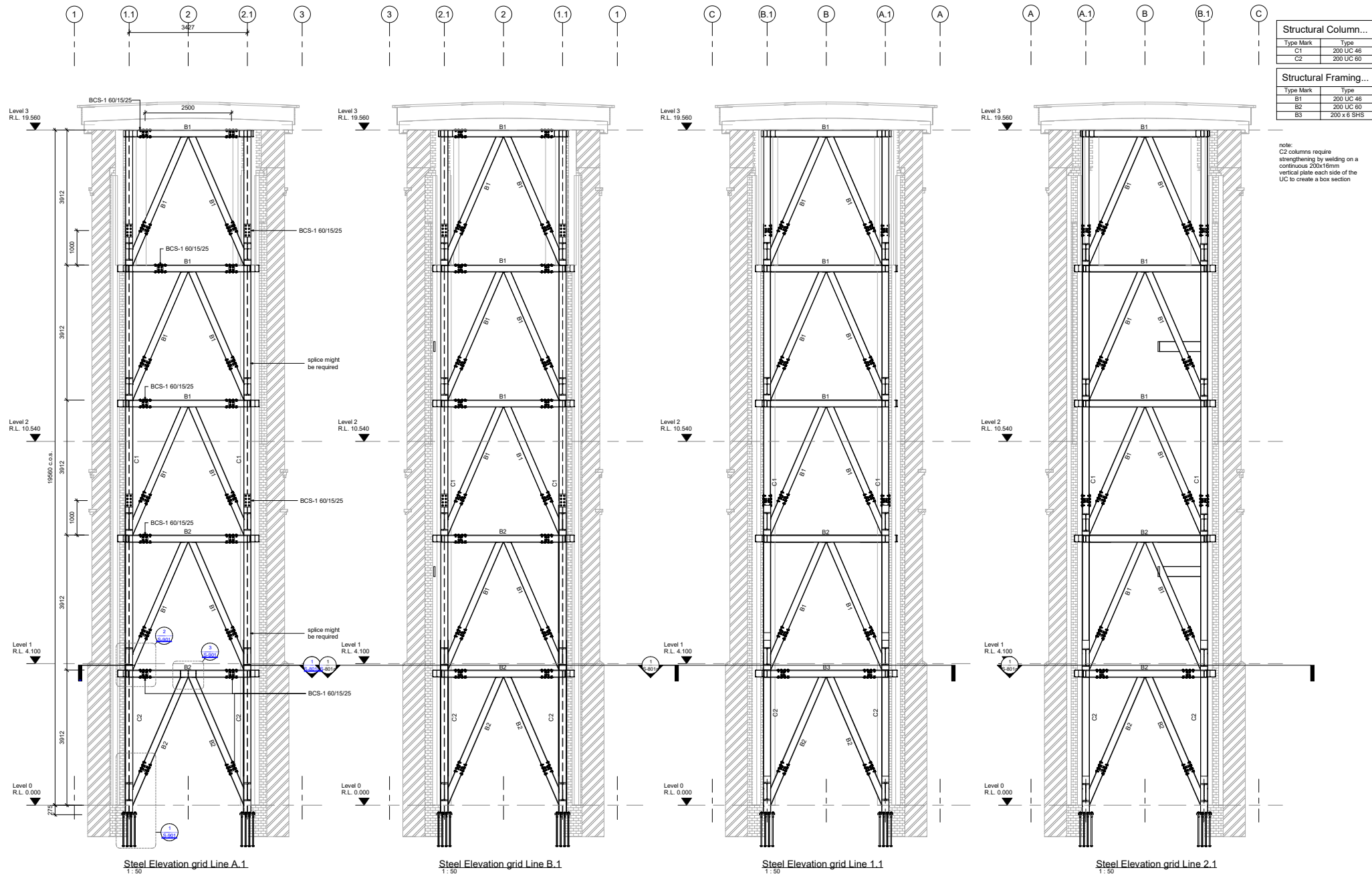


Level 3 Concrete Roof Stage 4
1:50



A Section A-A - Stage 4
S-504 1:50

Client 	Contractor 	Sheet CONCRETE ROOF PLAN AND SECTION - STAGE 4				Drawn: LSB Engineer: CT Job No: 23-0438 Sheet No: S-504 Revision: 2												
		Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE																
Document Set ID: 11195843 Version: 1, Version Date: 19/03/2024		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Rev</th> <th>Date</th> <th>By</th> <th>Reason</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>14-08-2023</td> <td>KT</td> <td>FOR INFORMATION</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>19-05-2023</td> <td>LSB</td> <td>50% DETAILED DESIGN</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Rev	Date	By	Reason	1	14-08-2023	KT	FOR INFORMATION	2	19-05-2023	LSB	50% DETAILED DESIGN	Scale: 1:50 at A1
Rev	Date	By	Reason															
1	14-08-2023	KT	FOR INFORMATION															
2	19-05-2023	LSB	50% DETAILED DESIGN															



Structural Column...	
Type Mark	Type
C1	200 UC 46
C2	200 UC 60

Structural Framing...	
Type Mark	Type
B1	200 UC 46
B2	200 UC 60
B3	200 x 6 SHS

note:
C2 columns require strengthening by welding on a continuous 200x16mm vertical plate each side of the UC to create a box section

Steel Elevation grid Line A.1
1:50

Steel Elevation grid Line B.1
1:50

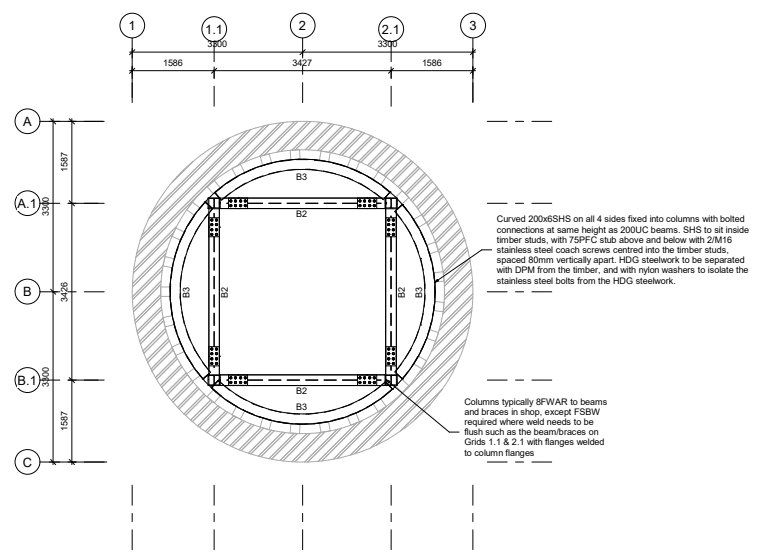
Steel Elevation grid Line 1.1
1:50

Steel Elevation grid Line 2.1
1:50

Client	Contractor		STEEL ELEVATIONS Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Sheet 19-05-2023 Date LSB By 80% DETAILED DESIGN Reason	Drawn: LSB Engineer: CT Job No: 23-0438 Sheet No: S-800 Revision: 1	Scale: As indicated at A1
			Document Set ID: 11195843 Version: 1, Version Date: 19/03/2024 All drawings to be checked on site before making any shop drawings or commencing any work.	the copyright of this drawing remains with BCD Group		

Structural Column...	
Type Mark	Type
C1	200 UC 46
C2	200 UC 60

Structural Framing...	
Type Mark	Type
B1	200 UC 46
B2	200 UC 60
B3	200 x 6 SHS

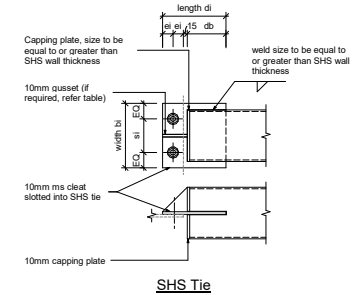


1 Steel Plan Detail
S-800 1: 50

Client 	Contractor 	Sheet STEEL ELEVATIONS				Drawn: LSB Engineer: CT	Scale: As indicated at A1
		Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE					
Document Set ID: 11195843 Version: 1, Version Date: 19/03/2024		Rev 1 19-03-2023 LSB 80% DETAILED DESIGN Date by Reason				the copyright of this drawing remains with BCD Group	

STRUCTURAL STEEL NOTES

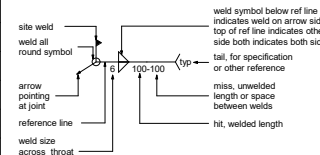
- All splice connections, moment end plates, and SCNZ connections to be grade 8.8/8.
- All other bolts to be M20 grade 8.8/S unless noted otherwise.
- All welds to be 6mm fillet weld with weld material to be E49XX unless noted otherwise.
- All welds to primary structure to be Structural Purpose.
- To be read in conjunction with BCD structural steelwork specification.
- For all plates and stiffeners refer to BCD specification for grades of steel.
- All hold down bolts to be grade 8.8/S.
- Allow crutcher tubes to all steel hollow sections with fixings passing through.



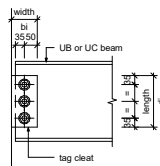
Section	SHS Tie Dimensions						
	Width (b)	Length (d)	Length 2 (db)	Bolt edge distance length (e)	Bolt spacing (s)	Bolts	Gusset required?
89SHS	140	195	100	40	70	2/M20	no
100SHS	140	195	100	40	70	2/M20	no
125SHS	150	195	100	40	80	2/M20	no
150SHS	180	195	100	40	80	2/M20	no
200SHS	250	265	150	50	130	2/M24	yes

Note:
All bolts to be grade 8.8/s unless noted otherwise.

Weld Symbols			
Basic Gas and Arc Welding Symbols		Supplementary Welding Symbols	
	fillet		weld all round
	bead		flush contour
	general butt		weld on site
	square butt		backing strip or bar
	single bevel butt		flush surface finish
	single vee butt		convex surface finish
	single 'U' butt		concave surface finish
	plug or slot		backing weld run
	stud		tail, for notes
	surfacing		



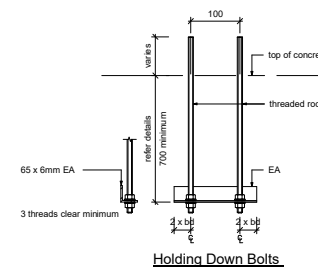
C - C



Simply Cleated Beam Connection

Section	Simply Cleated Beam Connection			Bolts
	Width (b)	Length (d)	Thickness (t) (minimum)	
180UB	100	130	8mm	2
200UB	100	140	8mm	2
250UB	100	140	8mm	2
310UB	100	210	10mm	3
360UB	100	210	10mm	3
410UB	100	280	10mm	4
460UB	100	350	12mm	5
530UB	100	420	12mm	6
610UB	100	490	12mm	7

NOTE:
 • All bolts to be M20 grade 8.8/s unless noted otherwise.
 • connections are based on 30% shear.
 • refer to structural calculations and SCNZ connections guide in the first instance.

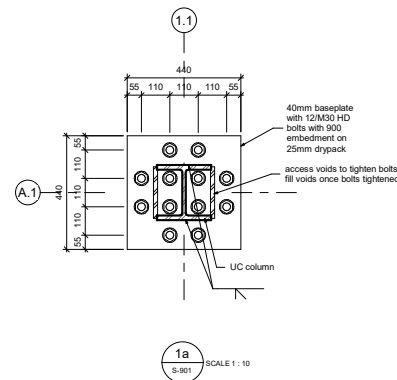
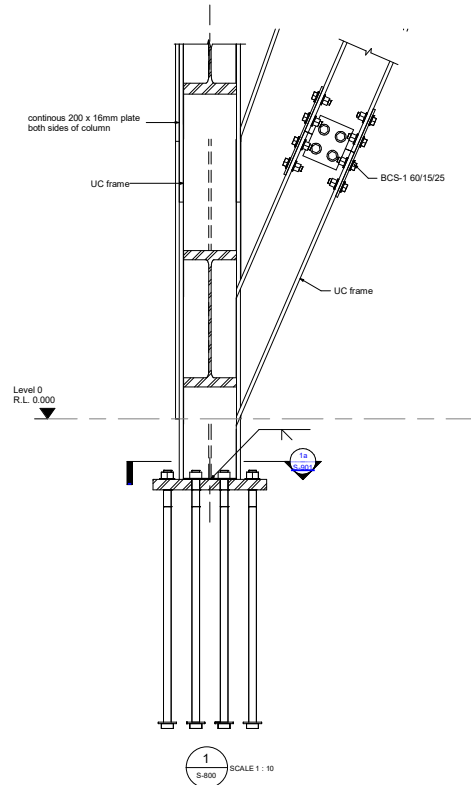
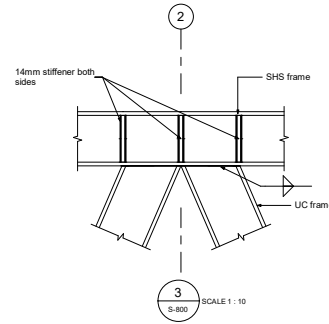
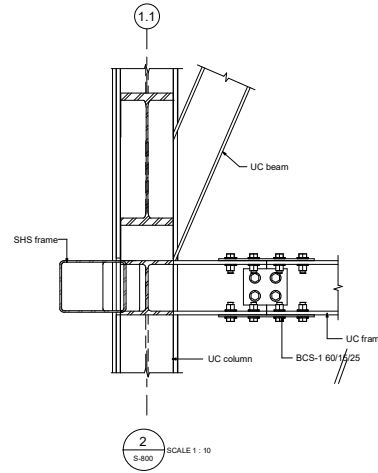


Holding Down Bolts

Client	Contractor			STANDARD STEEL DETAILS Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Sheet 19-05-2023 Rev Date by Reason	Drawn: LSB Engineer: CT Job No: Sheet No: Revision	Scale: 1 : 10 at A1 23-0438 S-900 1
--------	------------	--	--	---	--	--	---

STRUCTURAL STEEL NOTES

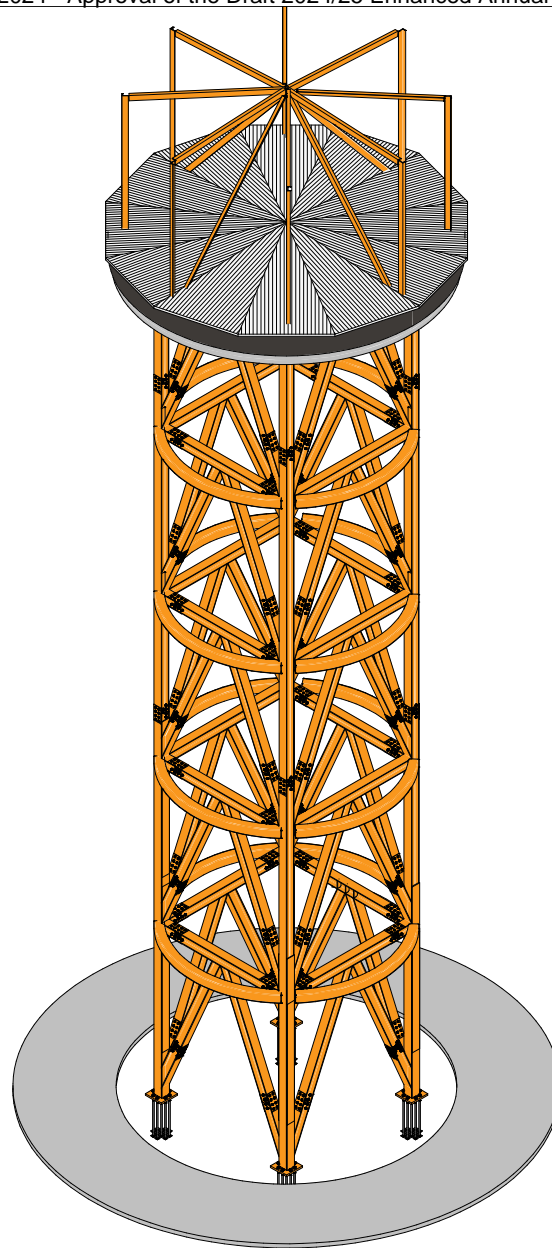
- All splice connections, moment end plates, and SCNZ connections to be grade 8.8/10.9
- All other bolts to be M20 grade 8.8/S unless noted otherwise.
- All welds to be 8mm fillet weld with weld material to be E49XX unless noted otherwise.
- All welds to primary structure to be Structural Purpose.
- To be read in conjunction with BCD structural steelwork specification.
- For all plates and stiffeners refer to BCD specification for grades of steel.
- All hold down bolts to be grade 8.8/S.
- Allow crusher tubes to all steel hollow sections with fixings passing through.





Client	Contractor		STEEL DETAILS Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Drawn: LSB Engineer: CT Job No: 23-0438 Sheet No: S-901 Revision: 1	Scale: 1 : 10 at A1
			Rev 1 Date 19/03/2023 Drawn by LSB Checked by Designated by Reason 80% DETAILED DESIGN	23-0438 S-901 1	

BIM MODEL NOTES

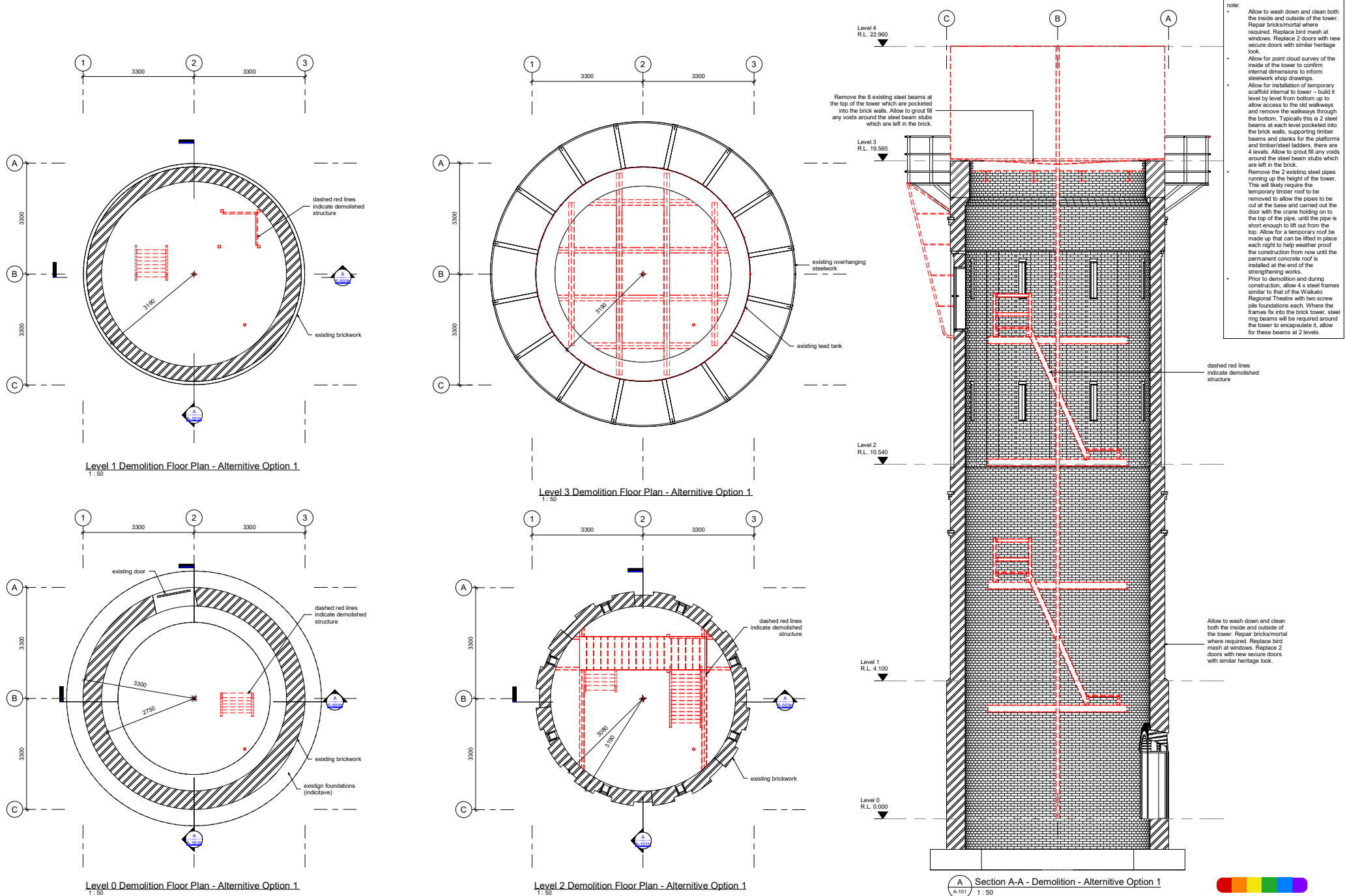
- BIM models shown are for visual purposes only and do not and cannot constitute a complete Engineering Design and are likely to contain differences from the final engineering design.



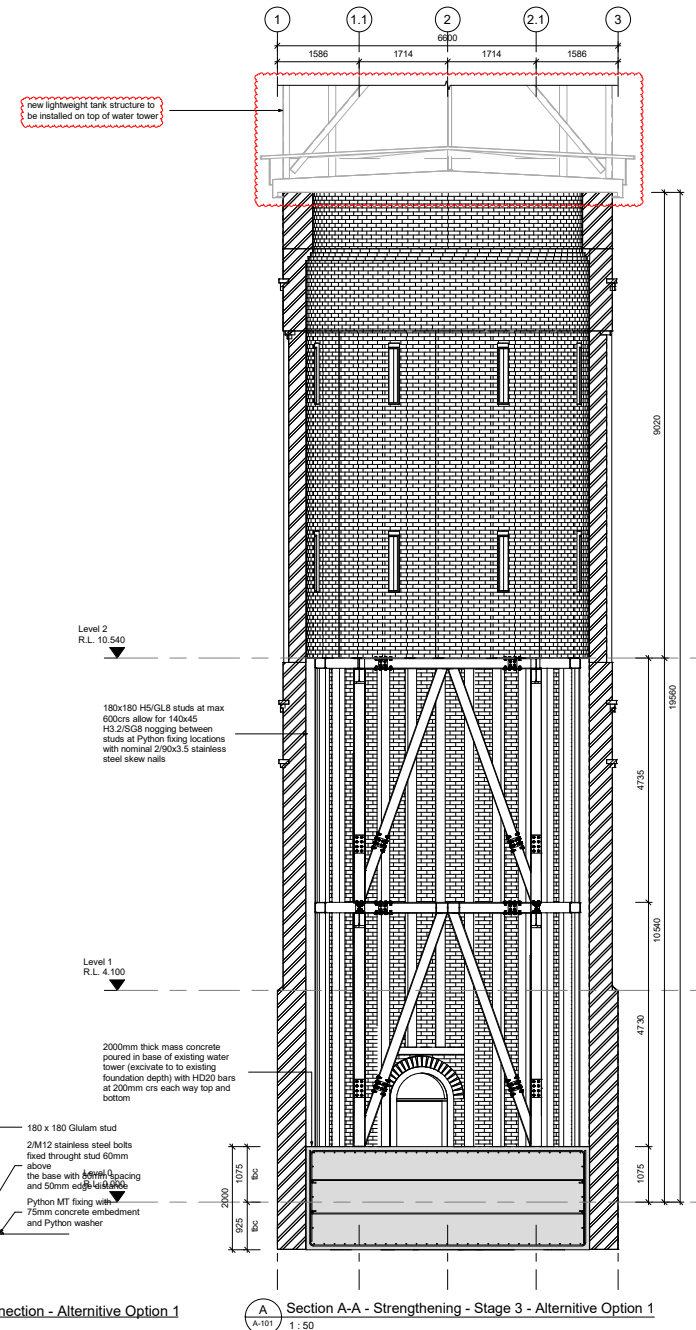
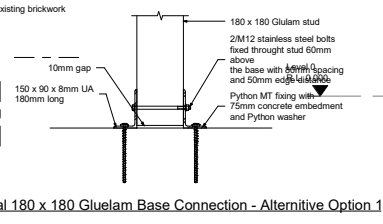
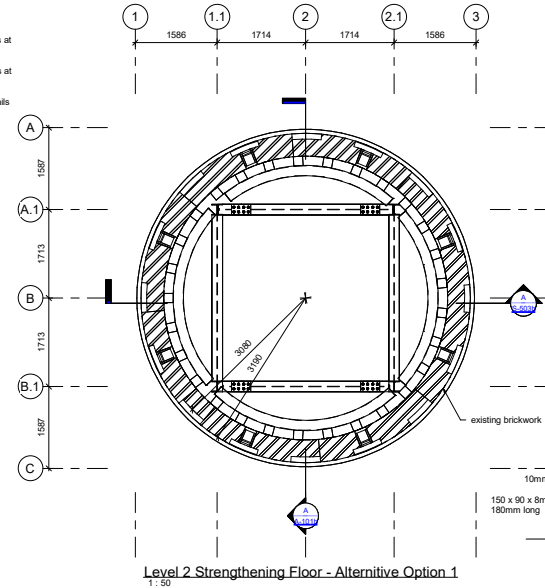
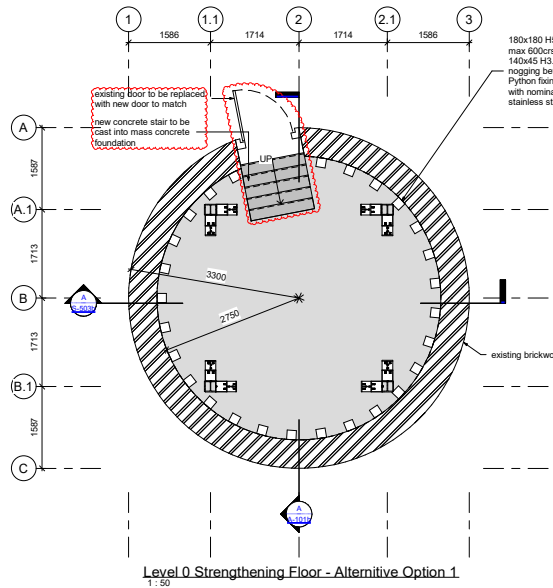
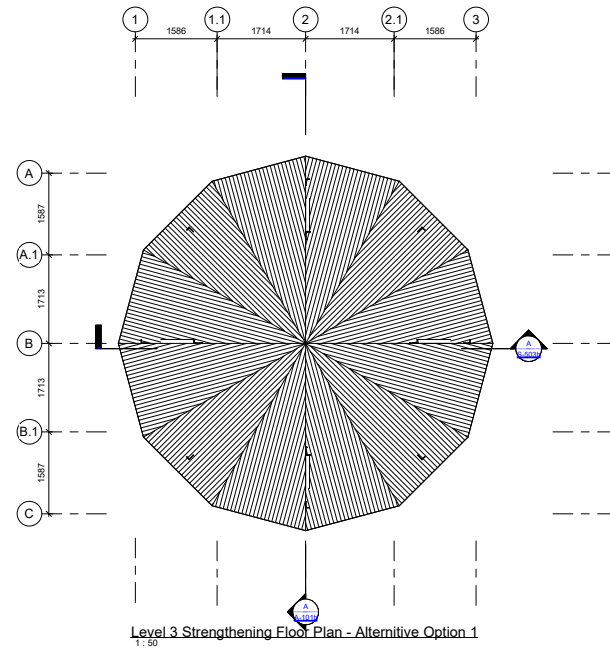
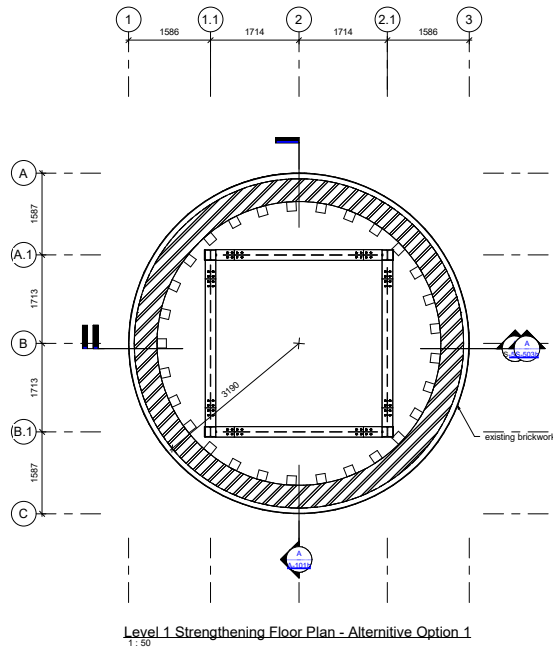
Client 	Contractor		Sheet STRUCTURAL 3D VIEW				Drawn: LSB	Scale:	at A1
			Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER				Engineer: CT		
6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE						Job No:	Sheet No:	Revision:	
						23-0438	S-1000	1	
			Rev	Date	by	Reason			
			1	19-03-2023	LSB	50% DETAILED DESIGN			

Document Set ID: 11195843
Version: 1, Version Date: 19/03/2024

The copyright of this drawing remains with BCD Group



Client	Contractor		OPTION 2 - DEMOLITION PLANS AND SECTION Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Rev	Date	By	FOR INFORMATION	Reason	Drawn: Author	Scale: 1:50	at A1
				14/08/2023 RT 23-0438						Engineer: Designer Job No: 23-0438	Sheet No: A-101a



note:
Typically fix centre of timber studs to brick with 8mm by 340mm long MT Python fixings at max 900mm vertical centres, with 50mm timber embedment and with minimum 30mm brick edge distance

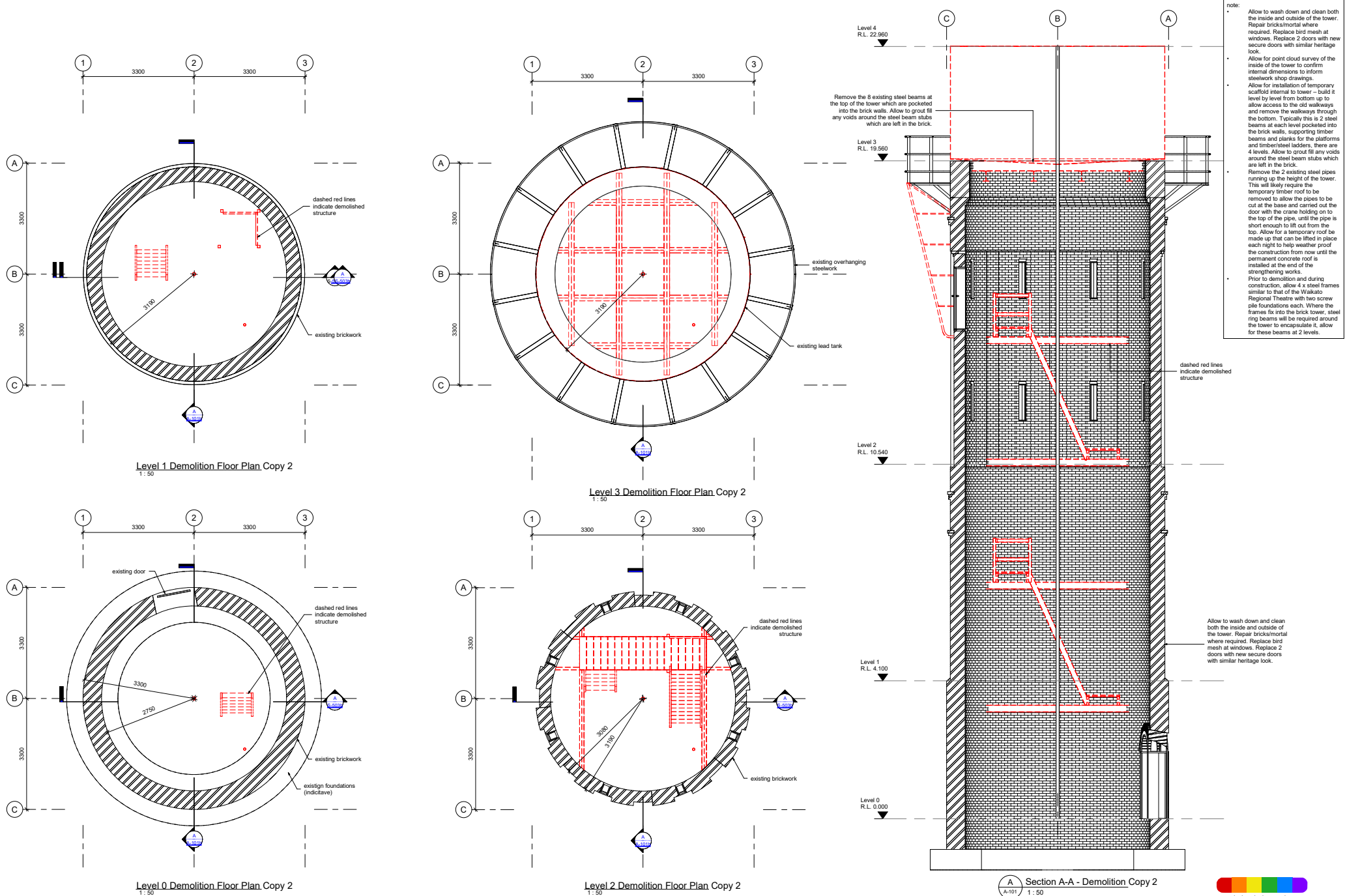
Client: **Waipa District Council**

Contractor: **BCD GROUP**

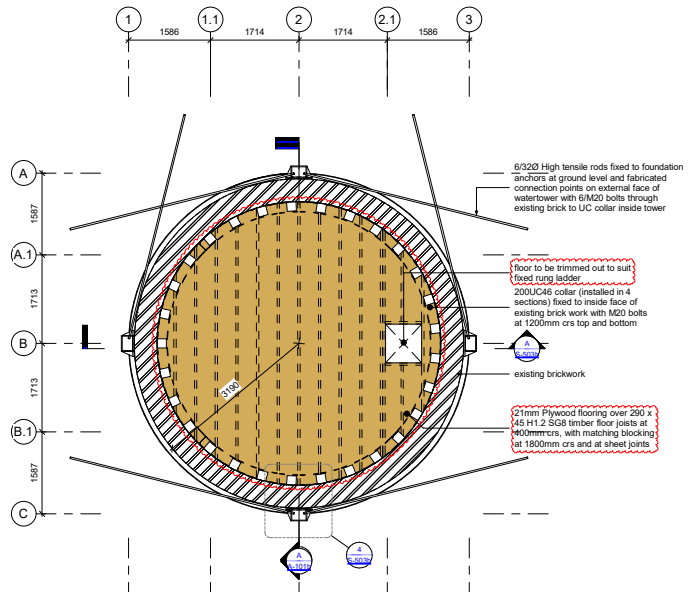
Project Title: **OPTION 2 - STRENGTHENING PLANS - STAGE 3**
CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER
6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE

Rev	Date	By	Reason
2	14-08-2023	KT	FOR INFORMATION
1	13-07-2023	KT	ALTERNATIVE STRENGTHENING OPTIONS

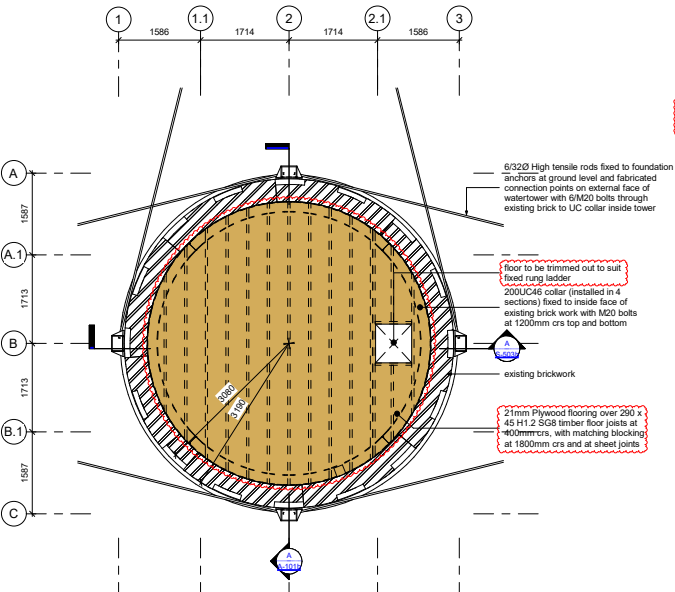
Drawn: LSB	Scale: As indicated	at A1
Engineer: CT		
Job No: 23-0438	Sheet No: S-503a	Revision: 2



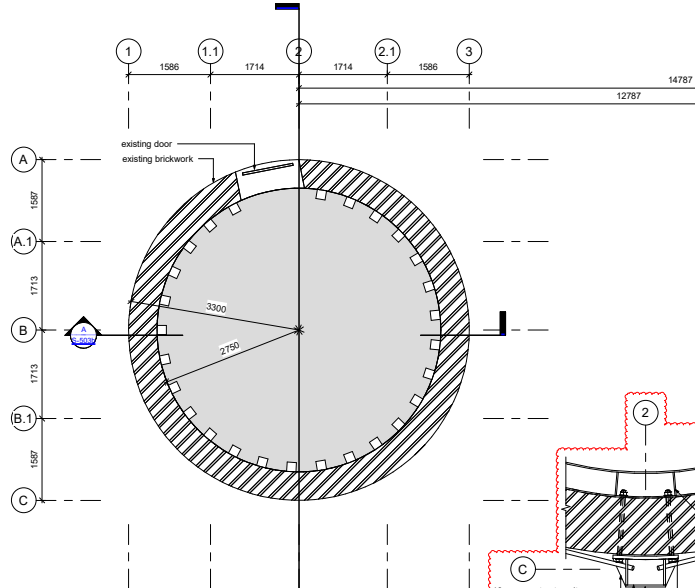
Client	Contractor		OPTION 3 - DEMOLITION PLANS AND SECTION Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE	Rev	Date	By	FOR INFORMATION	Reason	Drawn: Author	Scale: 1:50	at A1
				14/08/2023	RT				23-0438	A-101b	1



Level 1 Strengthening Floor Plan - Alternative Option 2
1: 50

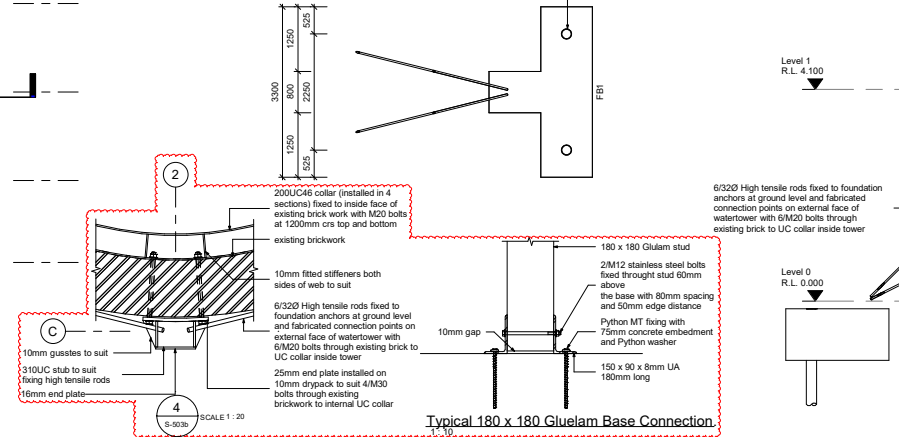


Level 2 Strengthening Floor - Alternative Option 2
1: 50

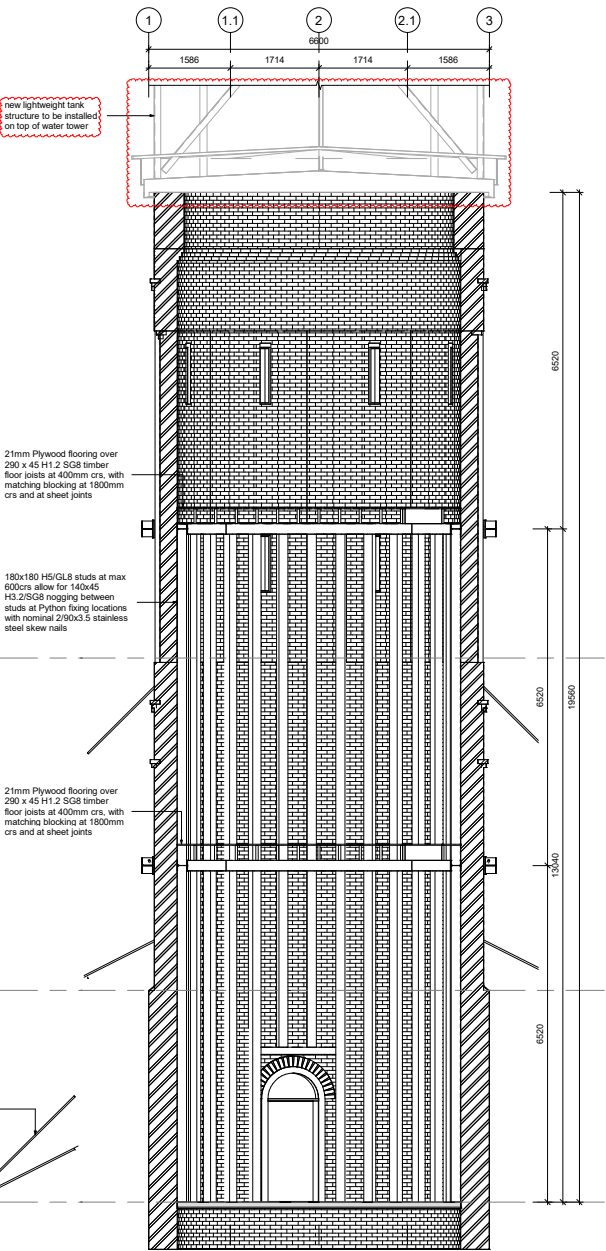


Level 0 Strengthening Floor - Alternative Option 2
1: 50

note:
Typically fix centre of stiffeners to brick with 8mm by 340mm long MT Python rings at max 900mm vertical centres, with 50mm timber embedment and with minimum 30mm brick edge distance



Typical 180 x 180 Glulam Base Connection
SCALE 1: 20



Section A-A - Strengthening - Stage 3 - Alternative Option 2
A-101 1: 50

Client
Waipa
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Contractor

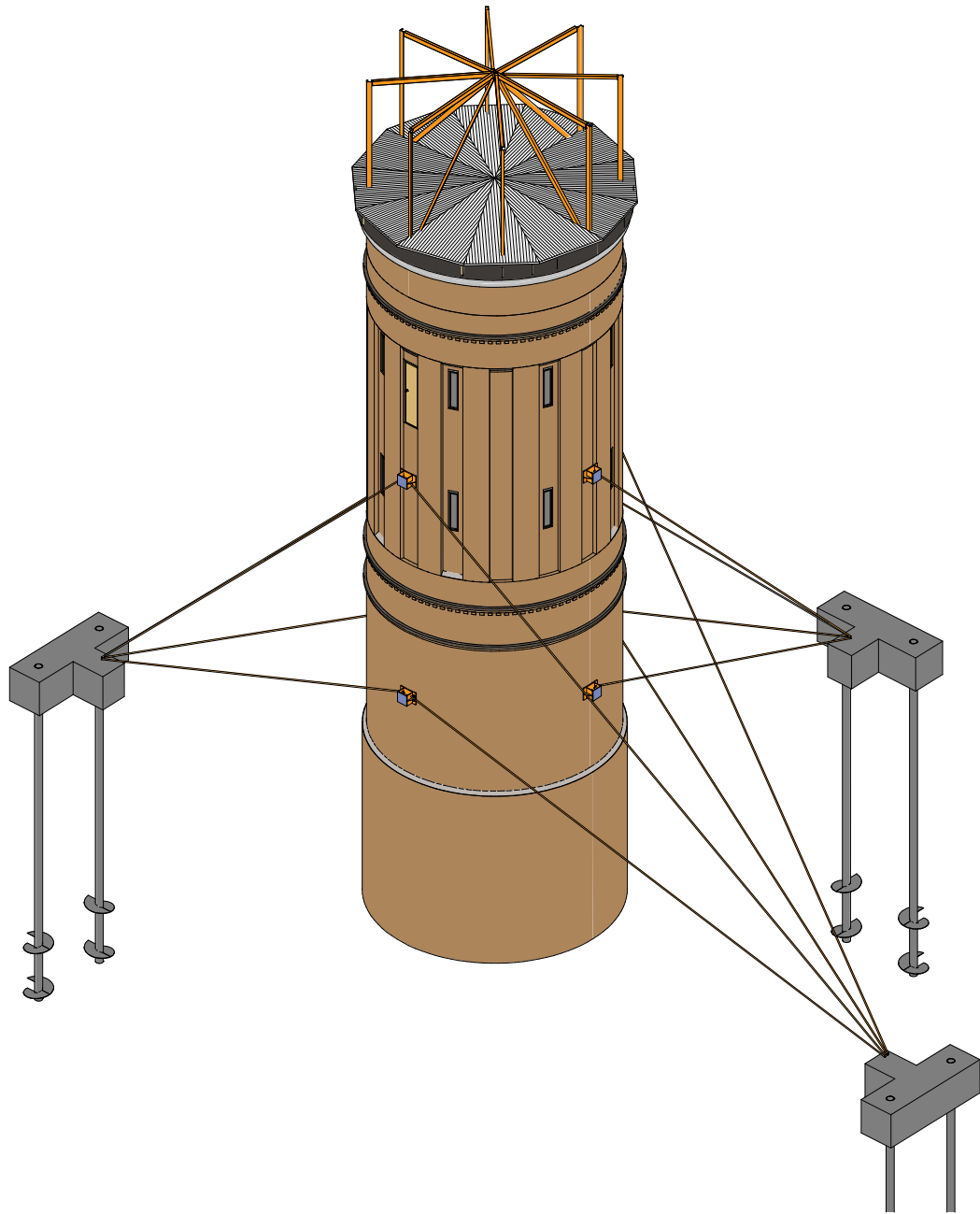
BCD GROUP

Sheet
OPTION 3 - STRENGTHENING PLANS - STAGE 3
Project Title
CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER
6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE

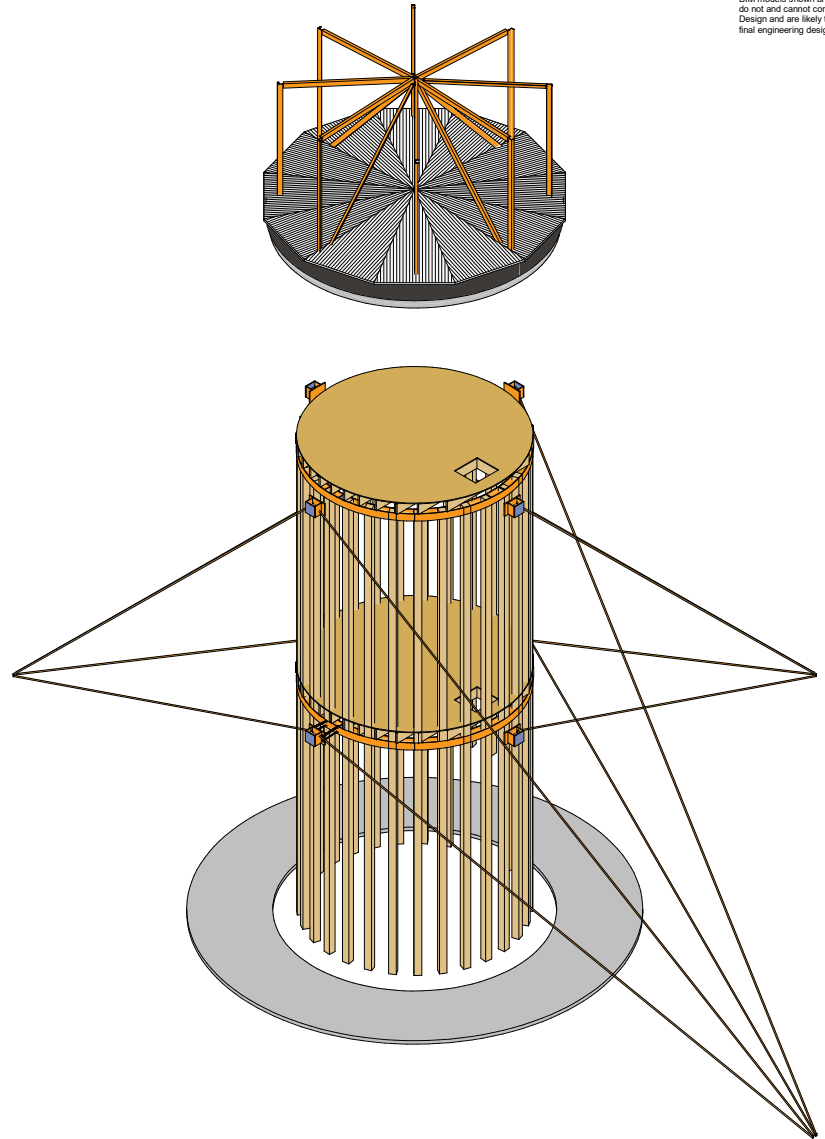
Rev	Date	By	Reason
2	14-08-2023	KT	FOR INFORMATION
1	13-07-2023	KT	ALTERNATIVE STRENGTHENING OPTIONS

Drawn: LSB	Scale: As indicated	at A1
Engineer: CT		
Job No: 23-0438	Sheet No: S-503b	Revision: 2

BIM MODEL NOTES
 • BIM models shown are for visual purposes only and do not and cannot constitute a complete Engineering Design and are likely to contain differences from the final engineering design.



3D Architectural View - Alternative Option 2



3D Structural View - Alternative Option 2

Client 	Contractor 	Sheet OPTION 2 AND 3 - STRUCTURAL 3D VIEW				Drawn: LSB Scale: at A1
		Project Title CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER				Engineer: CT
Version: 1, Version Date: 19/03/2024		6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE				Job No: 23-0438 Sheet No: S-1000a Revision: 1
		Rev 14/08/2023 RT FOR INFORMATION Reason				the copyright of this drawing remains with BCD Group

APPENDIX C – QUANTITY SURVEYOR REPORTS





Mark

ANZIQS, Reg. QS
phone (021) 841 972
email mark@jewkesboyd.co.nz

Glenn

FNZIQS
phone (0274) 986 010
email glenn@jewkesboyd.co.nz

PO Box 9221 Hamilton 3240
www.jewkesboyd.co.nz

11 August 2023

Waipa District Council
c/- BCD Group
PO Box 9421
HAMILTON

Attention: Samuel Simpson, Hamilton Office Manager

Dear Sam

**Cambridge Water Tower
6 Vogel Street, Cambridge
Estimate based on Design Options**

Introduction

Jewkes Boyd Cost Management has been engaged by the Waipa District Council / BCD Group to prepare an Estimate of Cost based on Design Options for the above. This has been carried out in conjunction with BCD Group.

Basis of Estimate

- BCD Group:
 - *Cambridge Water Tower Drawing set, dated 11 August 2023 (Option 1)*
 - *Drawing S-503a, dated 11 August 2023 (Option 2)*
 - *Drawing S-503b, dated 11 August 2023 (Option 3)*
- Photos of existing
- Related discussions and correspondence

Estimate Summary

	<i>Option 1 (67% IL2)</i>	<i>Option 2 (34% IL2)</i>	<i>Option 3 (34% IL2)</i>
Baseline Costs <i>(Common to all options)</i>	1,250,000	1,250,000	1,250,000
Option-Specific Costs <i>(Option 1 – strengthened to 67% IL2 - full scope of foundations and internal structural steel frame, as per previous estimate)</i> <i>(Option 2 – strengthened to 34% IL2 - partial scope of foundations and internal structural steel frame)</i> <i>(Option 3 – strengthened to 34% IL2 - high tensile rod restraints to exterior of water tower, timber work to interior)</i>	2,225,000	825,000	850,000
SUBTOTAL	\$ 3,475,000	\$ 2,075,000	\$ 2,100,000
Estimating/Design Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during balance of Design Phase)</i> <i>(Higher percentage reflects nature of project)</i>	350,000	200,000	425,000
Escalation/Fluctuations/Procurement Contingency* <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)</i> <i>(Design, consenting, holding, procurement phase – assume duration of two years)</i> <i>(Construction phase – assume duration of eighteen weeks)</i>	325,000	200,000	225,000
Professional Fees <i>(Limited to - Geotech Engineering, Structural Engineering, Quantity Surveying)</i>	225,000	150,000	225,000
Construction Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during Construction Phase)</i> <i>(Higher percentage reflects nature of project)</i>	650,000	400,000	450,000
Building Consent fees <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)</i>	25,000	25,000	25,000
TOTAL (excluding GST)	\$ 5,050,000	\$ 3,050,000	\$ 3,450,000

*Current Market Volatility

- There is significant volatility in the market currently due to many factors including:
 - *Opposing forces of ongoing material price increases versus the early stages of a cooling in market demand – the extent to which this affects project costs is currently unclear, and will likely change over time*
 - *The Covid 19 pandemic*
 - *Global issues, such as the Russia/Ukraine situation and the like*
- The approach we have taken in preparing this estimate is as follows:
 - *Measure the scope of work, then apply rates based on pricing from recent/current experience*
 - *Plus the inclusion of a notional 'Escalation/Fluctuations/Procurement Contingency' in an attempt to allow for the cost impact of current market volatility*
- The level of accuracy of this Estimate is obviously impacted by the above. While we have applied reasonable endeavours in preparing this Estimate, we are unable to accept any liability should project cost extend beyond Estimate allowances due to Current Market Volatility.

Items subject to wide variance in cost

- Items for which there may possibly be a wide variance in cost include:
 - *Foundations*
 - *Seismic strengthening*
 - *Main Contractor Preliminary and General project-specific overheads ('P&G') and Profit Margin – refer to comments above regarding Current Market Volatility*

Assumptions

- Programme (assume roughly common to all options):
 - *Design, consenting, holding, procurement phase – say two years*
 - *Construction phase – say eighteen weeks*
- Procurement:
 - *Either negotiated or competitively-priced ('tendered') Contract Sum with suitable Main Contractor before entering into Contract, including the necessary due diligence by Client*
 - *Competitive pricing generally*
- For option 1 - assume existing floor slab of water tower is able to be partially removed to enable construction of new foundations, i.e. assume no requirement for 'tunnelling' under or through existing foundations
- Lightweight timber/plywood/membrane roof, as opposed to concrete ring beam and precast concrete roof as previously designed by GDC
- No requirement for roof access hatch and/or 'safety from falling' systems or the like
- No requirement for any landscaping adjacent to water tower
- No requirement for performance bond
- Work carried out within normal business hours
- Contractor on-site overheads ('Preliminary and General') is the same across options – in reality this will likely differ slightly due to different levels of scaffolding and crane-age, for example

Exclusions

- Work to inside of water tower as noted below – additional cost could be in the order of \$500,000, including associated P&G, margin, contingencies, design fees, consent fees, etc., excluding GST
 - *Internal stairs and landings*
 - *Lighting*
 - *Mechanical ventilation*
 - *Fire protection systems*
- Legal costs
- Finance costs
- Holding costs
- Unidentified ground conditions (e.g. contaminated soil)
- Testing and/or removal of toxic materials (e.g. asbestos)
- Diversion of existing services
- Temporary ground retainment
- Dewatering
- Any work to adjacent Resthaven buildings, such as underpinning, temporary support, etc.
- Cost to relocate Resthaven residents as may be required during construction
- Costs related to purchase of part of Resthaven property, to create 'exclusion zone' or the like
- Any costs related to possible input from Heritage New Zealand
- Resource Consent Fees, Levies, Development Contributions, or the like
- Insurances, or the like
- Historical project-related costs to date
- Waipa DC internal costs
- GST

Level of Accuracy

- The level of accuracy of this Estimate is commensurate with the design stage. We recommend that further cost checking is carried out as design develops.
- We have endeavoured to reflect the quantum and nature of work within rates allowed. However, actual cost will depend on many factors including scope confirmation, procurement methodology, design development/management, project timeframes, selection of Tenderers, market at time of Tender, etc.
- *Refer also to 'Current Market Volatility' comments above.*

We trust that this information is of assistance to you. Should you have any queries, however, please do not hesitate to contact the writer.

Yours faithfully



Mark Jewkes
ANZIQS, Reg.QS

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

Ref	Description	\$ TOTAL
SUMMARY		
1	Baseline Costs <i>(Common to all options)</i>	1,250,000
2	Option-Specific Costs - Option 1 <i>(New foundations underneath water tower, seismic strengthening to inside of water tower, etc.) (Refer generally to BCD Group WIP drawings, dated 17 May 2023)</i>	2,225,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>3,475,000</i>
3	Estimating/Design Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during balance of Design Phase)</i>	350,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>3,825,000</i>
4	Escalation/Fluctuations/Procurement Contingency <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE) (Design, consenting, holding, procurement phase - assume duration of two years) (Construction phase - assume duration of eighteen weeks)</i>	325,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>4,150,000</i>
5	Professional Fees <i>(Limited to - Geotech Engineering, Structural Engineering, Quantity Surveying)</i>	225,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>4,375,000</i>
6	Construction Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during Construction Phase) (Higher percentage reflects nature of project)</i>	650,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>5,025,000</i>

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)

LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE

CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP

ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>
7	Building Consent Fees, say <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)</i>	25,000
8	TOTAL (excluding GST)	5,050,000

Quantity and Rate columns within Estimate workings rounded. \$ TOTAL column within Estimate workings not rounded however.

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
1	BASELINE COSTS				1,250,000	
1.1	Baseline Costs				808,660	64.7
	Enabling Works:					
1.1.1	Relocate existing Resthaven boundary fencing, gardens, etc., including reinstatement at completion of project, scope as yet undefined but assume relatively minor (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
1.1.2	Grout injection to surrounding soil prior to foundation excavation, scope as yet undefined (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
1.1.3	Temporary support to exterior of water tower - say 4 No steel frames similar to the Waikato Regional Theatre, including associated screw piles and possible secondary steel to circumference of tower - assume location of temporary support positioned to avoid new footings	1	SUM	400,000	400,000	
	Demolition:					
1.1.4	Demolish and remove existing water tank, internal pipework, remnants of high-level walkway, ladder, netting at window openings, etc.	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
1.1.5	Clean existing debris, bird waste, etc.	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
1.1.6	Demolish and remove existing internal steelwork, timber work, stairs and landings complete, assume embedded steelwork 'gas axed' at wall	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
1.1.7	NOTE - cranes included in P&G section of Estimate, below					
1.1.8	NOTE - temporary lightweight 'roof' for weather protection included in P&G section of Estimate, below					
	Foundations:					
1.1.9	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Scaffold internal to Water Tower:					
1.1.10	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Steel framing:					
1.1.11	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Timber framing:					
1.1.12	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Python screws:					
1.1.13	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Windows and doors:					
1.1.14	New screens to window openings, for bird-proofing	16	No	500	8,000	
Cambridge Water Tower - Option 1 (67% IL2)		Baseline Costs		Page 3 of 9		

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
1.1.15	New door Brickwork:	2	No	4,000	8,000	
1.1.16	Carefully clean/wash exterior of water tower, to remove moss, etc.	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
1.1.17	Make good pointing to brickwork, scope as yet undefined but assume isolated areas (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	392	m2	125	49,000	
1.1.18	NOTE - assume all work to exterior of water tower can be accessed via elevated working platforms rather than full scaffold Roof:					
1.1.19	Steel roof support framework as noted on GDC drawings (assume new steel is required to replace existing), scope/sizes as yet undefined but say 50kg/m	2,200	kg	27.5	60,500	
1.1.20	Allowance for brackets, cleats, bolts, drypack, etc. (based on say 25% of main member weight above) (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	550	kg	32.5	17,875	
1.1.21	NOTE - provisional \$/kg rate has been included above for steelwork - this is higher than normal given nature of work - rate deemed to include all subcontractor costs including shop drawings, RFI's, document management, etc.					
1.1.22	Hot dipped galvanising to steelwork	2,750	kg	3	8,250	
1.1.23	New lightweight timber/plywood roof complete	1	SUM	20,000	20,000	
1.1.24	New waterproofing to roof - say membrane roofing or similar	39	m2	350	13,650	
1.1.25	NOTE - assume no requirement for concrete ring beam given that lightweight roof					
1.1.26	NOTE - assume no requirement for gutters, downpipes, or the like Aluminium Tank Frame:					
1.1.27	Aluminium tank frame, as alternative to structural steel frame previously designed by GCD, scope as yet undefined (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE) External works:	1	SUM	100,000	100,000	
1.1.28	External feature lighting, scope as yet undefined (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	1	SUM	20,000	20,000	
1.1.29	Signage, assume modest	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
1.1.30	NOTE - making good to topsoil and grassing included in P&G, below					
1.1.31	NOTE - assume no requirement for landscaping generally					
1.1.32	Rounding	1	SUM	-1,615	-1,615	

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
1.2	Contractor's On-Site Overheads ('Preliminary and General), where common to all options				278,300	22.3
	Site establishment:					
1.2.1	Initial Main Contractor sundry costs related to project setup and site establishment, including dilapidation report, setting up Aconex or similar, etc.	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
	Temporary access:					
1.2.2	NOTE - assume access to site comes off road through Resthaven village					
1.2.3	Form temporary access road, including site preparation prior to commencement and making good to topsoil and grassing at completion, assume 165m long x 4m wide (which could include area for setting-down steel or the like)	660	m ²	80	52,800	
1.2.4	Extra value, for forming temporary street crossing including reinstating existing at project completion	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
1.2.5	Extra value, for temporary relocation of cycle way, including reinstating existing at project completion	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
1.2.6	NOTE - assume no requirement for traffic management					
	Temporary accommodation and facilities:					
1.2.7	Site shed, portaloos, etc. - allowance includes transport, establishment at commencement, rental while in use, strike and removal at completion, maintenance during construction	18	weeks	750	13,500	
	Temporary services:					
1.2.8	Temporary services, etc. - potable water tanks, temporary power supply, assume no wastewater drainage required given portaloos used	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
1.2.9	Power, water, temporary fire protection, etc.	18	weeks	100	1,800	
1.2.10	Phones, data cards, etc.	18	weeks	100	1,800	
	Temporary hoarding, fencing, etc.:					
1.2.11	Hoarding, fencing, gates - supply, erect and dismantle - say yard 100m long x 25m wide	250	m	10	2,500	
1.2.12	Hoarding, fencing - ongoing hire	18	weeks	500	9,000	
	Supervision:					
1.2.13	Project Manager - say 10% of time	18	weeks	500	9,000	
1.2.14	Site Manager / Foreman - say 100% of time	18	weeks	3,000	54,000	
1.2.15	QS - say 25% of time	18	weeks	850	15,300	
1.2.16	Health and Safety Manager - say 5% of time	18	weeks	150	2,700	
1.2.17	NOTE - assume no requirement for BIM manager or the like					
Cambridge Water Tower - Option 1 (67% IL2)		Baseline Costs				

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
	Surveying:					
1.2.18	Initial survey and site setout, including 3D scanning of internals to assist with fine tolerances	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
1.2.19	Monitoring during construction	18	weeks	500	9,000	
	Cranes and access:					
1.2.20	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Scaffold and fall protection:					
1.2.21	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Temporary protection while working in enclosed space:					
1.2.22	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Temporary weather protection:					
1.2.23	Refer to Option-Specific Costs section of Estimate					
	Travel and accommodation:					
1.2.24	Vehicles	18	weeks	250	4,500	
1.2.25	Accommodation - assume nil	18	weeks		0	
	Rubbish and cleaning:					
1.2.26	Rubbish removal (assume scrap value of existing steel off-sets disposal costs)	18	weeks	250	4,500	
1.2.27	Final site clean and making good	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
	Sundry:					
1.2.28	Signage	1	SUM	2,500	2,500	
1.2.29	Health and safety - equipment, consumables, etc.	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
1.2.30	Security, assume static camera, plus periodic security visits rather than constant security presence	18	weeks	250	4,500	
1.2.31	Plant and small tools	18	weeks	50	900	
	Completion:					
1.2.32	Site demobilisation	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
1.2.33	Project close-out, warranties, management of defects, handover, etc.	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
1.2.34	Rounding	1	SUM	0	0	
1.3	Contractor's Off-Site Overheads and Profit Margin	15.0	%		163,040	<i>13.0</i>
1.4	Baseline Costs				1,250,000	100.0

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
2	OPTION-SPECIFIC COSTS - OPTION 1				2,225,000	
2.1	Option-Specific Costs - Option 1				1,640,790	73.7
	Enabling Works:					
2.1.1	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Demolition:					
2.1.2	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Foundations:					
2.1.3	NOTE - construction methodology TBC but assume possible to remove parts of existing floor slab to construct new foundations, rather than tunneling' under or through existing foundations					
2.1.4	Demolition and excavation for new foundations, assume all work carried out carefully/by hand, including 1/ sawcutting and demolition of existing slab, 2/ 'breaking through' existing footings in 4 No locations, 3/ disposal of spoil (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	1	SUM	50,000	50,000	
2.1.5	NOTE - assume that no requirement for underpinning of existing water tower foundations given that surrounding soils are stabilised through grout injection					
2.1.6	Site concrete to base of excavations	50	m2	100	5,000	
2.1.7	Screw piles, including formation of pad to support piling rig	8	No	12,500	100,000	
2.1.8	Extra value, for overbore 4.5m deep to each pile, to 600mm diameter	8	No	4,000	32,000	
2.1.9	Extra value, for piling subcontractor design, test piles, etc.	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
2.1.10	New 1000x1000mm concrete beams under existing water tower, including all associated formwork (excepting under building, where 'poured to country'), DPC, reinforcing steel (assume formed into cages and 'slid' under water tower), concrete, etc.	30	m	7,800	234,000	
2.1.11	Make good to existing floor slab where removed for new footings, plus new 125mm thick slab to base of existing water tower, including all associated formwork (to form pockets for steel baseplates), DPC, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc.	24	m2	400	9,600	
2.1.12	New 2m wide concrete 'skirt' to exterior of water tower at ground level, say 150mm thick slab, including all associated formwork, DPC, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc.	57	m2	300	17,100	
2.1.13	Backfill with imported materials as required, around foundations where outside of building line	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
	Scaffold internal to Water Tower:					
2.1.14	NOTE - scaffold included in P&G section of Estimate, below					

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
	Steel framing:					
2.1.15	Columns - 200UC46	2,208	kg	27.5	60,720	
2.1.16	Columns - 200UC60, with 200x16 plate each side to create box section	3,206	kg	27.5	88,165	
2.1.17	Beams - 200UC46	8,418	kg	27.5	231,495	
2.1.18	Beams - 200UC60	3,720	kg	27.5	102,300	
2.1.19	Beams - 200x6 SHS, curved	2,848	kg	37.5	106,800	
2.1.20	Allowance for brackets, cleats, bolts, drypack, etc. (based on say 25% of main member weight above) (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	5,100	kg	32.5	165,750	
2.1.21	NOTE - provisional \$/kg rate has been included above for steelwork - this is higher than normal given nature of work, including stop/start to suit 4m high lifts and working-in with timber framing installation - rate deemed to include all subcontractor costs including shop drawings, RFI's, document management, etc.					
2.1.22	Hot dipped galvanising to steelwork	25,500	kg	3	76,500	
	Timber framing:					
2.1.23	Studs, generally 180x180mm H5/GL8	568	m	300	170,400	
2.1.24	Extra value, for connection between studs and concrete slab, each including: 2 No 150x90x8UA brackets, 180mm long 2 No M12 stainless steel bolts fixing bracket to stud 4 No Python MT fixings with Python washer, fixing bracket to concrete slab	29	No	750	21,750	
2.1.25	Extra value, for timber packing to studs where brick steps in at top of tower	116	m	150	17,400	
2.1.26	Extra value, for offsetting studs where required to avoid clash with windows	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
2.1.27	Extra value, for drilling through studs and timber packing for Python fixings	696	No	10	6,960	
2.1.28	Nogs, generally 140x45mm H3.2/SG8	385	m	150	57,750	
2.1.29	Lintels above windows and doors	1	SUM	5,000	5,000	
	Python screws:					
2.1.30	MT Python fixings, 340mm long	696	No	75	52,200	
	Windows and doors:					
2.1.31	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Brickwork:					
2.1.32	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Roof:					
2.1.33	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 1 (67% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
	Steel Tank Frame:					
2.1.34	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	External works:					
2.1.35	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
2.1.36	Rounding	1	SUM	-5,100	-5,100	
2.2	Contractor's On-Site Overheads ('Preliminary and General) - where option-specific				294,000	13.2
	Cranes and access:					
2.2.1	Cranes, EWP's, etc.	1	SUM	100,000	100,000	
	Scaffold and fall protection:					
2.2.2	Scaffold, fall protection, etc. - assume only required to inside of water tower	1	SUM	150,000	150,000	
	Temporary protection while working in enclosed space:					
2.2.3	Temporary protection while work being carried out within water tower - scope as yet undefined, but may include 1/ shielding to protect from falling objects, 2/ mechanical ventilation to provide adequate fresh air (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
	Temporary weather protection:					
2.2.4	Construction of temporary lightweight 'roof' to provide protection from weather when access not required	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
2.2.5	Extra value, for removal and replacement of temporary roof as required to provide access, on a regular basis	18 weeks		500	9,000	
2.2.6	Rounding	1	SUM	0	0	
2.2.7	NOTE - all other items deemed included in P&G where common to all options, refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate above					
2.3	Contractor's Off-Site Overheads and Profit Margin	15.0 %			290,210	13.0
2.4	OPTION-SPECIFIC COSTS - OPTION 1				2,225,000	100.0

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 2 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>
SUMMARY		
1	Baseline Costs <i>(Common to all options)</i> <i>(Refer to Option 1 for workings)</i>	1,250,000
2	Option-Specific Costs - Option 2 <i>(New mass concrete foundation within water tower, partial seismic strengthening to inside of water tower, etc.)</i> <i>(Refer BCD Group drawing S-503a, dated 13 July 2023)</i>	825,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,075,000</i>
3	Estimating/Design Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during balance of Design Phase)</i>	10.0 % 200,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,275,000</i>
4	Escalation/Fluctuations/Procurement Contingency <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)</i> <i>(Design, consenting, holding, procurement phase - assume duration of two years)</i> <i>(Construction phase - assume duration of eighteen weeks)</i>	8.5 % 200,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,475,000</i>
5	Professional Fees <i>(Limited to - Geotech Engineering, Structural Engineering, Quantity Surveying)</i>	6.0 % 150,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,625,000</i>
6	Construction Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during Construction Phase)</i> <i>(Higher percentage reflects nature of project)</i>	15.0 % 400,000

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 2 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>3,025,000</i>
7	Building Consent Fees, say <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)</i>	25,000
8	TOTAL (excluding GST)	3,050,000

Quantity and Rate columns within Estimate workings rounded. \$ TOTAL column within Estimate workings not rounded however.

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 2 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
2	OPTION-SPECIFIC COSTS - OPTION 2				825,000	
2.1	Option-Specific Costs - Option 2				548,400	66.5
	Enabling Works:					
2.1.1	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Demolition:					
2.1.2	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Foundations:					
2.1.3	Demolition and excavation down to level of existing foundations, assume all work carried out carefully/by hand, including 1/ sawcutting and demolition of existing slab, 2/ disposal of spoil (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	1	SUM	12,500	12,500	
2.1.4	NOTE - assume that no requirement for underpinning of existing water tower foundations given that surrounding soils are stabilised through grout injection					
2.1.5	2000mm thick mass concrete footing, including D20 reinforcing steel	1	SUM	75,000	75,000	
	Scaffold internal to Water Tower:					
2.1.6	NOTE - scaffold included in P&G section of Estimate, below					
	Steel framing:					
2.1.7	Columns and beams - assume, say, 40% of total weight of Option 1	10,200	kg	27.5	280,500	
2.1.8	NOTE - provisional \$/kg rate has been included above for steelwork - this is higher than normal given nature of work, including stop/start to suit 4m high lifts and working-in with timber framing installation - rate deemed to include all subcontractor costs including shop drawings, RFI's, document management, etc.					
2.1.9	Hot dipped galvanising to steelwork	10,200	kg	3	30,600	
	Timber framing:					
2.1.10	Studs, generally 180x180mm H5/GL8	232	m	300	69,600	
2.1.11	Extra value, for connection between studs and concrete slab, each including: 2 No 150x90x8UA brackets, 180mm long 2 No M12 stainless steel bolts fixing bracket to stud 4 No Python MT fixings with Python washer, fixing bracket to concrete slab	29	No	750	21,750	
2.1.12	Extra value, for offsetting studs where required to avoid clash with windows	1	SUM	2,500	2,500	
2.1.13	Extra value, for drilling through studs and timber packing for Python fixings	290	No	10	2,900	

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 2 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
2.1.14	Nogs, generally 140x45mm H3.2/SG8	160	m	150	24,000	
2.1.15	Lintels above windows and doors	1	SUM	2,500	2,500	
	Python screws:					
2.1.16	MT Python fixings, 340mm long	290	No	75	21,750	
	Windows and doors:					
2.1.17	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Brickwork:					
2.1.18	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Roof:					
2.1.19	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Steel Tank Frame:					
2.1.20	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	External works:					
2.1.21	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
2.1.22	Rounding	1	SUM	4,800	4,800	
2.2	Contractor's On-Site Overheads ('Preliminary and General) - where option-specific				169,000	20.5
	Cranes and access:					
2.2.1	Cranes, EWP's, etc.	1	SUM	50,000	50,000	
	Scaffold and fall protection:					
2.2.2	Scaffold, fall protection, etc. - assume only required to inside of water tower	1	SUM	75,000	75,000	
	Temporary protection while working in enclosed space:					
2.2.3	Temporary protection while work being carried out within water tower - scope as yet undefined, but may include 1/ shielding to protect from falling objects, 2/ mechanical ventilation to provide adequate fresh air (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
	Temporary weather protection:					
2.2.4	Construction of temporary lightweight 'roof' to provide protection from weather when access not required	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
2.2.5	Extra value, for removal and replacement of temporary roof as required to provide access, on a regular basis	18	weeks	500	9,000	
2.2.6	Rounding	1	SUM	0	0	
2.2.7	NOTE - all other items deemed included in P&G where common to all options, refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate above					

Cambridge Water Tower - Option 2 (34% IL2)

Option-Specific Costs - Option 2

Page 4 of 5

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 2 (34% IL2)

LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE

CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP

ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
2.3	Contractor's Off-Site Overheads and Profit Margin	15.0	%		107,600	<i>13.0</i>
2.4	OPTION-SPECIFIC COSTS - OPTION 2				825,000	100.0

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 3 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

Ref	Description	\$ TOTAL
SUMMARY		
1	Baseline Costs <i>(Common to all options)</i> <i>(Refer to Option 1 for workings)</i>	1,250,000
2	Option-Specific Costs - Option 3 <i>(Timber work within water tower / high tensile rod restraints to outside of water tower including associated footings)</i> <i>(Refer BCD Group drawing S-503b, dated 13 July 2023)</i>	850,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,100,000</i>
3	Estimating/Design Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during balance of Design Phase)</i> <i>(Higher percentage reflects nature of project, and lack of design development for this option in particular)</i>	20.0 % 425,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,525,000</i>
4	Escalation/Fluctuations/Procurement Contingency <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)</i> <i>(Design, consenting, holding, procurement phase - assume duration of two years)</i> <i>(Construction phase - assume duration of eighteen weeks)</i>	8.5 % 225,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,750,000</i>
5	Professional Fees <i>(Limited to - Geotech Engineering, Structural Engineering, Quantity Surveying)</i> <i>(Higher percentage reflects lack of design development to date for this option in particular)</i>	8.0 % 225,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>	<i>2,975,000</i>

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 3 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

Ref	Description		\$ TOTAL
6	Construction Contingency <i>(For unforeseens during Construction Phase)</i> <i>(Higher percentage reflects nature of project)</i>	15.0 %	450,000
	<i>Subtotal</i>		<i>3,425,000</i>
7	Building Consent Fees, say <i>(PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE)</i>		25,000
8	TOTAL (excluding GST)		3,450,000

Quantity and Rate columns within Estimate workings rounded. \$ TOTAL column within Estimate workings not rounded however.

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 3 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
2	OPTION-SPECIFIC COSTS - OPTION 3				850,000	
2.1	Option-Specific Costs - Option 3				570,140	67.1
	Enabling Works:					
2.1.1	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Demolition:					
2.1.2	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
	Foundations:					
2.1.3	Excavation (and backfill) for new foundations	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
2.1.4	NOTE - assume that no requirement for underpinning of existing water tower foundations given that surrounding soils are stabilised through grout injection					
2.1.5	Site concrete to base of excavations	13	m2	100	1,300	
2.1.6	Screw piles, including formation of pad to support piling rig	6	No	12,500	75,000	
2.1.7	Extra value, for overbore 4.5m deep to each pile, to 600mm diameter	6	No	4,000	24,000	
2.1.8	Extra value, for piling subcontractor design, test piles, etc.	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
2.1.9	New concrete footings, including all associated formwork, DPC, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc.	3	No	15,000	45,000	
	Scaffold internal to Water Tower:					
2.1.10	NOTE - scaffold included in P&G section of Estimate, below					
	Steel framing:					
2.1.11	High tensile rods, including associated connection points to foundations and water tower, and steel collars (2 No) to inside of water tower	1	SUM	175,000	175,000	
	Timber framing:					
2.1.12	Studs, generally 180x180mm H5/GL8	305	m	300	91,500	
2.1.13	Extra value, for connection between studs and concrete slab, each including: 2 No 150x90x8UA brackets, 180mm long 2 No M12 stainless steel bolts fixing bracket to stud 4 No Python MT fixings with Python washer, fixing bracket to concrete slab	29	No	750	21,750	
2.1.14	Extra value, for offsetting studs where required to avoid clash with windows	1	SUM	2,500	2,500	
2.1.15	Extra value, for drilling through studs and timber packing for Python fixings	377	No	10	3,770	
2.1.16	Nogs, generally 140x45mm H3.2/SG8	208	m	150	31,200	
2.1.17	Lintels above windows and doors	1	SUM	2,500	2,500	

Cambridge Water Tower - Option 3 (34% IL2)

Option-Specific Costs - Option 3

Page 3 of 5

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 3 (34% IL2)**LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE****CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP****ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023**

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
2.1.18	Timber framing and plywood infill, in between steel collars (2 No) Python screws:	15	m2	750	11,250	
2.1.19	MT Python fixings, 340mm long Windows and doors:	377	No	75	28,275	
2.1.20	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate Brickwork:					
2.1.21	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate Roof:					
2.1.22	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate Steel Tank Frame:					
2.1.23	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate External works:					
2.1.24	Refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate					
2.1.25	Rounding	1	SUM	7,095	7,095	
2.2	Contractor's On-Site Overheads ('Preliminary and General) - where option-specific Cranes and access:				169,000	19.9
2.2.1	Cranes, EWP's, etc. Scaffold and fall protection:	1	SUM	50,000	50,000	
2.2.2	Scaffold, fall protection, etc. - assume only required to inside of water tower Temporary protection while working in enclosed space:	1	SUM	75,000	75,000	
2.2.3	Temporary protection while work being carried out within water tower - scope as yet undefined, but may include 1/ shielding to protect from falling objects, 2/ mechanical ventilation to provide adequate fresh air (PROVISIONAL ALLOWANCE) Temporary weather protection:	1	SUM	25,000	25,000	
2.2.4	Construction of temporary lightweight 'roof' to provide protection from weather when access not required	1	SUM	10,000	10,000	
2.2.5	Extra value, for removal and replacement of temporary roof as required to provide access, on a regular basis	18	weeks	500	9,000	
2.2.6	Rounding	1	SUM	0	0	
2.2.7	NOTE - all other items deemed included in P&G where common to all options, refer to Baseline Costs section of Estimate above					

PROJECT - CAMBRIDGE WATER TOWER - OPTION 3 (34% IL2)

LOCATION - 6 VOGEL STREET, CAMBRIDGE

CLIENT - WAIPA DISTRICT COUNCIL, C/- BCD GROUP

ESTIMATE BASED ON DESIGN OPTIONS - 11 AUGUST 2023

<i>Ref</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Rate</i>	<i>\$ TOTAL</i>	<i>%</i>
2.3	Contractor's Off-Site Overheads and Profit Margin	15.0	%		110,860	<i>13.0</i>
2.4	OPTION-SPECIFIC COSTS - OPTION 3				850,000	100.0

COMMITTEE REPORT



To: The Chairperson and Members of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

From: Principal Policy Advisor

Subject: **Proposed Waipā District Council Submission on the Fast-track Approvals Bill**

Meeting Date: 3 April 2024

1 PURPOSE - TAKE

The purpose of this report is to seek Committee approval for the preparation of a Waipā District Council submission on the Fast Track Approvals Bill currently being publicly consulted on.

2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – WHAKARĀPOPOTOTANGA MATUA

On 7 March 2024, the Government released for public consultation a Bill providing ‘a one-stop shop’ to provide for a fast-track consenting process for nationally and regionally significant projects.

The Bill provides a fast-track consenting option for projects that require one or more of a range of approvals including: a resource consent and notice of requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991, authority under the Wildlife Act 1953, approvals under the Conservation Act 1987 or Reserves Act 1977, and a proclamation under section 26 of the Public Works Act 1981 to take or deal with land.

The Government’s reasons for introducing the draft legislation include the following:

- Large projects take too long to consent and permit.
- Concerns about duplication between regulatory regimes and overlapping mitigation options.
- Delays in approval lead to unacceptable cost escalation and holding costs.
- There are multiple avenues for litigation by the opponents of project.

A project will become eligible for fast-track consenting by either being:

- Referred to an expert panel by the Ministers of Infrastructure, Regional Development and Transport (the Joint Ministers); or

- Listed as a project under Part A or Part B of Schedule 2 of the Bill (note that these are not yet specified).

Consultation on the Bill closes on 19 April 2024.

Following feedback from the Committee at the meeting, delegated authority is sought for the Mayor and Group Manager District Growth and Regulatory Services to approve the final submission for lodging on 19 April 2024. The final submission will be reported back to the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee as part of the next District Growth and Regulatory quarterly report.

Note that Future Proof will also be preparing a submission on the Bill and the Council will be contributing to that submission too.

3 RECOMMENDATION – TŪTOHU Ā-KAIMAHI

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- RECEIVES** the report of David Totman, Principal Policy Advisor titled Proposed Waipā District Council Submission on the Fast-track Approvals Bill [document number 11196009];*
- APPROVES** the preparation of a Waipā District Council submission on the Fast-track Approvals Bill;*
- DELEGATES** authority to the Mayor and Group Manager District Growth and Regulatory Services to approve and lodge the final submission.*

4 BACKGROUND – KŌRERO WHAIMĀRAMA

The preparation of a submission is considered important most particularly because of the Council's interests in the Southern Links Roading project and the Cambridge to Piaere Waikato Expressway extension project. These are both recognised as significant projects in the Government's recently released Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024.

5 SIGNIFICANCE & ENGAGEMENT – KAUPAPA WHAI MANA ME NGĀ MATAPAKINGA

Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy, in particular sections 7 and 8, and have assessed that the matter in this report has a low level of significance.

6 OPTIONS – NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
Option 1: Prepare submission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council's views on the Fast-track Approvals Bill are considered as part of preparing the submission. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nothing to note.
Option 2: Don't prepare a submission	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nothing to note. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Council would miss an opportunity to have their opinions considered as part of the submission process.

The recommended option is Option 1.

7 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS – HEI WHAIWHAKAARO

Council's Vision and Strategic Priorities

A Council submission would be in support of the Council's Vision and strategic priorities for thriving and connected communities.

Legal and Policy Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Ture

Staff confirm that option 1 complies with Council's legal and policy requirements.

Financial Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Pūtea

There are no financial implications of either option.

Risks - Tūraru

There are no known significant risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

Iwi and Mana Whenua Considerations - Whaiwhakaaro ki ngā Iwi me ngā Mana Whenua

Iwi and Mana Whenua interests will be considered in preparation of a submission.

8 NEXT ACTIONS

Following feedback from the Committee and staff, the submission will be finalised and approved for submission on 19 April 2024 by the Mayor and Group Manager District Growth and Regulatory Services. The final submission will be reported back to the

Strategic Planning and Policy Committee as part of the District Growth and Regulatory Services quarterly report.

Note that Future Proof will also be preparing a submission on the Bill and the Council will be contributing to that submission too.

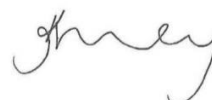
Action	Responsibility	By When
Preparation, finalisation and lodging of submission to Central Government	Strategy, Group Manager District Growth & Regulatory Services	19 April 2024
Continue to update and seek Council’s view on the Bill’s progress	Strategy	Ongoing

9 APPENDIX - ĀPITITANGA

No:	Appendix Title
1	Fast-track Approvals Bill (document number 11196728)



Prepared by David Totman
PRINCIPAL POLICY ADVISOR



Approved by Kirsty Downey
GROUP MANAGER STRATEGY

APPENDIX 1

Fast-track Approvals Bill (document number 11196728)

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Government Bill

Explanatory note

General policy statement

Purpose of Bill

The Fast-track Approvals Bill (the **Bill**) is an omnibus Bill introduced in accordance with Standing Order 267(1)(a). The purpose of the Fast-track Approvals Bill is to provide a streamlined decision-making process to facilitate the delivery of infrastructure and development projects with significant regional or national benefits.

Approvals covered

The Bill provides a separate process for the following approvals:

- resource consents, notices of requirement, and certificates of compliance under the Resource Management Act 1991:
- concessions under the Conservation Act 1987:
- authority to do anything otherwise prohibited under the Wildlife Act 1953:
- approvals under the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983:
- concessions and other permissions under the Reserves Act 1977:
- an archaeological authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014:
- marine consents under the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012:
- Crown Minerals Act 1991 (section 61 or 61B land access provisions):
- aquaculture activity approvals under the Fisheries Act 1996.

The Bill also makes a change to Environment Court processes under the Public Works Act 1981 for projects dealt with under the Bill.

Treaty settlements

The Bill specifies that all persons exercising functions under the Bill must act in a manner that is consistent with the obligations arising under existing Treaty of Waitangi settlements and customary rights recognised under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 and Ngā Rohe Moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou Act 2019.

The Bill also contains information, engagement, and other procedural requirements for applicants, Ministers, and the expert panels in relation to particular Māori groups or interests (including Treaty settlement entities and Takutai Moana rights and title holders) at various application and decision-making points in the fast-track process.

How projects will gain access to fast-track approvals process

To access the fast-track approvals process (**FTA process**) project owners must apply to joint Ministers. Joint Ministers will then refer the project to an expert panel (**EP**) to assess the details of the project. The EP will then make a recommendation back to joint Ministers who will determine if the approvals should be granted or declined.

Regionally and nationally significant projects will have access to the FTA process. Ministers will have to assess the project against a set of criteria and determine if the project can be “fast-tracked” by referring it to an EP. The criteria are stated in the Bill and include whether the project is regionally or nationally significant. Projects that occur on certain types of land (without approval from the land owner) or in certain areas will be ineligible for the process.

The joint Ministers must seek and consider comments from other Ministers, local government, and relevant Māori groups when making this decision.

The joint Ministers have a broad discretion to decline projects access to the process, including if the joint Ministers consider that it would be more appropriate or efficient to go through the normal approval processes.

How fast-track approval process will work

The EP will assess the projects and make a recommendation (back to the joint Ministers) on whether the projects approvals should be granted or declined, and what conditions should be required.

The EP is unable to seek public submissions and is not required to conduct a hearing. An EP will be required to seek and consider comments from other Ministers, local government, Māori groups, landowners, and other groups listed in the Bill.

When making recommendations, the EP is required to consider the purpose of the Bill above the purposes and provisions of the Acts approvals are required under.

Once an EP has provided a recommendation to the joint Ministers, the Ministers must consider the recommendations by the panel and decide whether to grant or decline the approvals. They may also direct an EP to reconsider conditions if new information is made available or direct the applicant to reapply.

Appeal rights and judicial review

The Bill does not limit or affect any right of judicial review. Appeals are available to the High Court on points of law only. No appeal can be made to the Court of Appeal from a High Court determination, but leave may be sought from the Supreme Court to bring an appeal in the Supreme Court against a determination of the High Court. After that, there is a route for an appeal by leave of the Supreme Court to the Court of Appeal. Appeals are limited to specific groups, which include applicants, people who the EP sought comments from, and any person who has an interest greater than that of the general public.

Departmental disclosure statement

The Ministry for the Environment is required to prepare a disclosure statement to assist with the scrutiny of this Bill. The disclosure statement provides access to information about the policy development of the Bill and identifies any significant or unusual legislative features of the Bill.

A copy of the statement can be found at <http://legislation.govt.nz/disclosure.aspx?type=bill&subtype=government&year=2024&no=31>

Supplementary Analysis Report

The Ministry for the Environment produced a Supplementary Analysis Report on 29 February 2024 to help inform the main policy decisions taken by the Government relating to the contents of this Bill.

A copy of this Supplementary Analysis Report can be found at—

- <https://treasury.govt.nz/publications/informationreleases/ris>

Clause by clause analysis

Clause 1 states the Bill's title.

Clause 2 provides for the commencement of the Bill on the day after it receives the Royal assent.

Part 1**Preliminary provisions**

Clause 3 sets out the purpose of the Bill. It is to provide a fast-track decision-making process that facilitates the delivery of infrastructure and development projects with significant regional or national benefits.

Clause 4 is an interpretation clause. Key novel terms defined include—

- eligible activity, which has the meaning set out in *clause 17*:
- fast-track approvals process, which means the process for granting an approval for an eligible activity that is set out in *Part 2*:

- joint Ministers, which means the Minister for Infrastructure, Minister of Transport, and Minister for Regional Development, acting jointly. (In relation to an approval to do anything otherwise prohibited by the Wildlife Act 1953, includes the Minister of Conservation acting jointly with the Ministers). (In relation to an approval under the Crown Minerals Act 1991, includes the Minister responsible for that Act or the appropriate Minister within the meaning of that Act, acting jointly with those Ministers):
- Minister, which means the Minister for Infrastructure:
- panel, which means an expert panel that is appointed in accordance with, and that complies with, *Schedule 3*:
- Part A listed project, which means a project listed in *Part A of Schedule 2*:
- Part B listed referred project, means a project listed in *Part B of Schedule 2* that is referred to an expert panel.

Clause 5 provides for transitional, savings, and related provisions, as set out in *Schedule 1*.

Clause 6 relates to the obligations to uphold existing treaty settlements, and recognised customary rights. *Clause 6* requires every person exercising functions, powers, and duties under the Bill to act in a manner that is consistent with—

- the obligations arising under existing Treaty settlements:
- customary rights recognised under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 or the Ngā Rohe Moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou Act 2019 (the **NHNP Act**).

Clause 7 deals with the status of Te Ture Whaimana (a direction-setting document for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and activities within their catchments). *Clause 7(1)* states that Te Ture Whaimana is intended to be the primary direction-setting document for the Waikato and Waipa Rivers and activities within their catchments affecting the rivers. *Clause 7(2)* provides, in part, that Te Ture Whaimana prevails over any inconsistent provision in a national policy statement, New Zealand coastal policy statement, or national planning standard.

Clause 8 provides that the Bill binds the Crown.

Clause 9 sets out key procedural principles to be applied. The first is that every person performing functions and exercising powers under this Act must take all practicable steps to use timely, efficient, consistent, and cost effective processes that are proportionate to the functions, duties, or powers being exercised. If no time limit is set by the Bill for the performance or exercise of a function, power, duty, or requirement, there is a duty to act promptly.

Part 2

Fast-track approval process for eligible projects

Part 2 sets out the structure of the fast-track procedure for eligible projects.

Subpart 1—Application of this Part to approval processes in other legislation

Clause 10 provides that the Bill applies if 1 or more approvals (a broad term encompassing a wide range of things) are required for a proposed listed project or proposed referred project under specified Acts. Those Acts are the Resource Management Act 1991 (the **RMA**), the Wildlife Act 1953, the Conservation Act 1987, the Reserves Act 1977, the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983, the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 (the **EEZ Act**), the Crown Minerals Act 1991, the Public Works Act 1981, and the Fisheries Act 1996.

Clauses 11 and 12 provide that any person can apply to the joint Ministers for a project to be referred to an expert panel. Part A listed projects do not require a referral application to joint Ministers, but the authorised person must apply to the EPA for referral of the project to a panel and the EPA must refer it to a panel. Part B listed projects (which are considered to have significant regional or national benefits) may be referred by joint Ministers to a panel whether in full or in part. Joint Ministers may also refer any other eligible project or part of a project to an expert panel.

An expert panel is appointed for each project or part of a project.

Clause 13 requires the joint Ministers, before deciding to refer a project to an expert panel, to obtain and consider a report on the application for referral prepared by the responsible agency. That report must cover 11 topics set out in *clause 13(2)*.

Subpart 2—Decisions about referral of projects and process of referral

Application process

Clause 14 provides that any person may apply to the responsible agency if they wish to use the fast-track approval process for an eligible project. The clause goes on to specify the information that must be included in an application for referral (including information about the proposal and its effects, an explanation of how the project meets the criteria for referral set out in *clause 17*, information about persons affected by the project, consultation already undertaken on the project with those persons and in accordance with *clause 16*, information about a large number of other matters specified in *clause 14(3)*, a description of what is needed to complete the project (in terms of the applicant's legal interests in the land on which the project is going to occur, an outline of the types of resource consents and any designations or changes to designations that the applicant considers may be required to commence the project, a description of other legal authorisations that the applicant considers may be required to commence the project, and other matters).

Clause 15 requires the responsible agency to decide whether the referral application is complete within 10 working days after receiving it. If the application is complete it is then sent to the joint Ministers. If the application is incomplete, it is returned to the applicant with a statement of reasons as to why it is incomplete.

Clause 16 sets out consultation requirements for approvals under this Act that must be undertaken before an applicant lodges a referral application. The applicant must engage with—

- relevant iwi, hapū, and Treaty settlement entities:
- any relevant groups with applications for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011:
- if relevant, ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou:
- relevant local authorities.

Clause 17(2) sets out the eligibility criteria for projects that may be referred to the panel. *Clause 17* requires the joint Ministers to consider—

- whether referring the project is consistent with the purpose of the Bill (*see clause 3*):
- whether access to the fast-track process will enable the project to be processed in a more timely and cost-efficient way than under normal processes:
- the impact referring the project will have on the efficient operation of the fast-track process:
- whether the project would have significant regional or national benefits:
- whether the application contains sufficient information to inform the referral decision.

Clause 17(3) also sets out 10 other matters which joint Ministers may consider in deciding whether to refer the project to an expert panel. *Clause 17* also sets out criteria for determining whether projects would be regionally or nationally significant for the purposes of this clause and states that certain applications relating to aquaculture activities are considered to have significant regional or national benefits. *Clause 17(5)* provides that a project is not ineligible just because the project includes an activity that is a prohibited activity under the RMA.

Clause 18 lists projects that are ineligible for consideration under the fast-track approval process because they involve specified activities outlined in that clause.

Joint Ministers to decide whether to refer application to panel

Clause 19 provides that unless the joint Ministers decide to decline an application before inviting comments, the Ministers must copy the application to and invite comments from a number of specified persons and entities, and may provide a copy of the application and invite comments from other persons. Anyone who is invited to provide comments under *clause 19* has 10 working days to do so.

Clause 20 empowers the joint Ministers to require further information about a referral application from the applicant or the relevant local authorities within the time frame specified in the request.

Clause 21 provides that the joint Ministers must decline an application for referral if referral is inconsistent with the purpose of the Act, does not meet the eligibility cri-

teria, or the project includes an ineligible activity. *Clause 21(2)* sets out criteria that are relevant when deciding whether (in the exercise of their discretion) the joint Ministers should decline an application for referral. A decision to decline an application may be made—

- before or after a report obtained under *clause 13* is obtained; and
- before and after comments on the application are invited; and
- whether or not further information on the application is requested and invited.

Clause 22 lists matters that the joint Ministers must consider before deciding to accept an application for referral. Those matters include the application, the report obtained under *clause 13*, any consultation required to be undertaken with relevant Maori groups, any comments received within the required time frame, any further information requested and provided under *clause 20* within the required time frame, and the matters that the joint Ministers must consider under *clause 22(2)*. *Clause 22(3)* goes on to provide that if joint Ministers are satisfied that all or part of a project meets the eligibility criteria in *clause 17* the Ministers may—

- refer all or part of the project to an expert panel:
- refer the initial stages of a project to the panel while deferring decisions about the project's remaining stages.

Clause 23 provides that if the joint Ministers accept all or part of a referral application, they may specify a number of matters in relation to the project.

Clause 24 requires the responsible agency to give notice of a decision made by the joint Ministers on a referral application, and the reasons for it, to the applicant and anyone invited to comment on the application. If the decision is to accept all or part of a referral application, the responsible agency must also give the notice to a number of other persons or agencies.

Clause 25 requires the expert panel appointed for the purpose to prepare a report with recommendations on the substantive application referred to it under this Act and provide the report to the joint Ministers. In preparing the report the expert panel must consult the Minister for Maori Development and the Minister for Māori Crown Relations: Te Arawhiti. Before deciding whether to deviate from the panel's recommendation the joint Ministers must undertake an analysis of the panel's recommendations and any proposed conditions. After considering the expert panel's report on a referral application for a project, the joint Ministers must—

- approve the project and grant the relevant approvals subject to the conditions (if any) specified in the approval; or
- decline to approve the project; or
- refer the project back to the panel for reconsideration.

The responsible agency must notify the applicant of the joint Ministers' decision, including (if applicable) the reasons for declining approval.

Subpart 3—Miscellaneous provisions

Appeals against decisions of joint Ministers

Clause 26 provides certain persons with a right to appeal to the High Court against the whole or part of the final decision of joint Ministers, but only on a question of law. There are only very limited further rights of appeal in relation to decisions of the High Court on a question of law.

Clause 27 deals with procedural issues relating to rights of appeal.

Service of documents

Clause 28 deals with the service of documents.

Information sharing

Clause 29 permits a responsible agency to share information for the purposes of the Bill.

Clause 30 provides that the process provisions in *Schedules 4 to 10 and 12* apply in relation to an expert consenting panel's assessment of a project. *Schedule 11* relates to the process under the Public Works Act 1981.

Secondary legislation

Clause 31 sets out a general regulation-making power.

Clause 32 provides that other legislation is amended in the way set out in *Schedule 12*.

Clause 33 repeals related provisions of the Resource Management (Natural and Built Environment and Spatial Planning Repeal and Interim Fast-track Consenting) Act 2023.

Schedules

Schedule 1 sets out transitional, savings, and related provisions.

Schedule 2 sets out listed projects. *Part A* sets out listed projects that are referred to an expert panel without requiring referral by the joint Ministers. *Part B* sets out listed projects to be considered for referral to an expert panel. Neither *Part A* nor *Part B* are currently populated but it is intended to add the lists at a later Parliamentary stage of the Bill.

Schedule 3 sets out rules related to the appointment and operation of an expert panel. These include provisions about the purpose and function of each panel, procedural, and administrative matters.

Schedule 4 deals with the process for approvals under the RMA. *Part 1* deals with applications. *Part 2* deals with the assessment and determination of consent applications and notices of requirement by a panel.

Schedule 5 sets out the process for obtaining concessions under the Conservation Act 1987 and approvals under the Reserves Act 1977.

Schedule 6 sets out the process for various approvals under the Wildlife Act 1953.

Schedule 7 sets out the process for obtaining archaeological authorities under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

Schedule 8 sets out the process for approvals under the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 or section 26ZM of the Conservation Act 1987.

Schedule 9 sets out the process for obtaining marine consents under the EEZ Act.

Schedule 10 relates to processes for obtaining access arrangements under section 61 or 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.

Schedule 11 sets out a modification to the Environment Court process under the Public Works Act 1981 where land to be compulsorily acquired under that Act is part of a fast-track approvals process.

Schedule 12 relates to the process for obtaining marine consents and other approvals for aquaculture activities under the RMA and the Fisheries Act 1996.

Schedule 13 sets out amendments to other legislation.

Hon Chris Bishop

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Government Bill

Contents

		Page
<u>1</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Commencement</u>	<u>3</u>
	<u>Part 1</u>	
	<u>Preliminary provisions</u>	
<u>3</u>	<u>Purpose</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>	<u>4</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>Transitional, savings, and related provisions</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>Obligation relating to Treaty settlements and recognised customary rights</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>Te Ture Whaimana</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>Act binds the Crown</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>9</u>	<u>Procedural principles</u>	<u>8</u>
	<u>Part 2</u>	
	<u>Fast-track approval process for eligible projects</u>	
	<u>Subpart 1—Application of this Part to approval processes in other legislation</u>	
	<u>Application</u>	
<u>10</u>	<u>Application of this Part to specified approval processes</u>	<u>8</u>
	<u>Listed and referred projects</u>	
<u>11</u>	<u>Panels consider listed projects and referred projects</u>	<u>9</u>
<u>12</u>	<u>Who makes referral decisions</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>Ministers must consider Treaty settlements and other obligations report</u>	<u>10</u>

Fast-track Approvals Bill

<u>Subpart 2—Decisions about referral of projects and process of referral</u>		
<i>Application process</i>		
<u>14</u>	<u>Referral application</u>	<u>11</u>
<u>15</u>	<u>Responsible agency decides whether referral application is complete</u>	<u>13</u>
<u>16</u>	<u>Consultation requirements for applicants for approvals</u>	<u>14</u>
<i>Eligibility criteria for projects</i>		
<u>17</u>	<u>Eligibility criteria for projects that may be referred to panel</u>	<u>14</u>
<u>18</u>	<u>Ineligible projects</u>	<u>15</u>
<i>Joint Ministers to decide whether to refer application to panel</i>		
<u>19</u>	<u>Process after joint Ministers receive application</u>	<u>17</u>
<u>20</u>	<u>Ministers may request information</u>	<u>18</u>
<u>21</u>	<u>Decision to decline application for referral</u>	<u>18</u>
<u>22</u>	<u>Decision to accept application for referral</u>	<u>19</u>
<u>23</u>	<u>Minister may specify matters for accepted referral application</u>	<u>20</u>
<u>24</u>	<u>Notice of joint Ministers' decision on referral application</u>	<u>20</u>
<u>25</u>	<u>Panel to report and joint Ministers to decide whether to approve project</u>	<u>21</u>
<u>Subpart 3—Miscellaneous provisions</u>		
<i>Appeals against decisions of joint Ministers</i>		
<u>26</u>	<u>Appeal against decisions only on question of law</u>	<u>22</u>
<u>27</u>	<u>Procedural matters</u>	<u>23</u>
<i>Service of documents</i>		
<u>28</u>	<u>Service of documents</u>	<u>24</u>
<i>Information sharing</i>		
<u>29</u>	<u>Responsible agency may provide information for purposes of this Act</u>	<u>25</u>
<u>30</u>	<u>Process provisions for projects</u>	<u>26</u>
<i>Secondary legislation</i>		
<u>31</u>	<u>Regulations</u>	<u>26</u>
<u>32</u>	<u>Amendments to other legislation</u>	<u>26</u>
<u>33</u>	<u>Repeal</u>	<u>27</u>
<u>Schedule 1</u>		
<u>Transitional, savings, and related provisions</u>		
<u>Schedule 2</u>		
<u>Listed projects</u>		
<u>Schedule 3</u>		
<u>Expert panel</u>		

<u>Schedule 4</u>	<u>39</u>
<u>Process for approvals under Resource Management Act 1991</u>	
<u>Schedule 5</u>	<u>72</u>
<u>Process relating to Conservation Act 1987 and Reserves Act 1977</u>	
<u>Schedule 6</u>	<u>81</u>
<u>Process for approvals under Wildlife Act 1953</u>	
<u>Schedule 7</u>	<u>82</u>
<u>Application process for archaeological authority under Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014</u>	
<u>Schedule 8</u>	<u>90</u>
<u>Process for approval under Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 or section 26ZM of Conservation Act 1987</u>	
<u>Schedule 9</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>Process for marine consents under Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012</u>	
<u>Schedule 10</u>	<u>95</u>
<u>Process under Crown Minerals Act 1991</u>	
<u>Schedule 11</u>	<u>97</u>
<u>Modifications to process under Public Works Act 1981 to take or deal with land</u>	
<u>Schedule 12</u>	<u>98</u>
<u>Process under Fisheries Act 1996</u>	
<u>Schedule 13</u>	<u>102</u>
<u>Amendments to other legislation</u>	

The Parliament of New Zealand enacts as follows:

1 Title

This Act is the Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**.

2 Commencement

This Act comes into force on the day after Royal assent.

5

Part 1

Preliminary provisions

3 Purpose

The purpose of this Act is to provide a fast-track decision-making process that facilitates the delivery of infrastructure and development projects with significant regional or national benefits.

10

4 Interpretation

- (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—
- approval** includes a resource consent, notice of requirement, certificate of compliance, licence, permission, clearance, or other authority
- archaeological authority** means an authority described in section 44(a) or (b) of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 5
- authorised person**, in relation to a referral application, means the person identified as such in the application
- customary marine title area** means a customary marine title area as defined in— 10
- (a) section 9(1) of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011; or
- (b) section 9 of the NHNP Act
- customary marine title group** means—
- (a) a customary marine title group as defined in section 9(1) of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011; or 15
- (b) a customary marine title hapū as defined in section 9 of the NHNP Act
- eligible activity** has the meaning given by **section 17**
- EPA** means the Environmental Protection Authority established by section 7 of the Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011 20
- fast-track approvals process** means the process for granting an approval for an eligible activity that is set out in **Part 2**
- identified Māori land** includes—
- (a) Māori freehold land:
- (b) land that forms part of a natural feature that has been declared under an Act to be a legal entity or person (including Te Urewera land within the meaning of section 7 of the Te Urewera Act 2014): 25
- (c) the maunga listed in section 10 of the Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau Collective Redress Act 2014:
- (d) general land owned by Māori that was previously Māori freehold land, but ceased to have that status in accordance with— 30
- (i) an order of the Māori Land Court made on or after 1 July 1993; or
- (ii) Part 1 of the Māori Affairs Amendment Act 1967:
- (e) land that, under a Treaty settlement,—
- (i) is owned by the governance entity of a collective group of Māori such as an iwi or a hapū; and 35
- (ii) is managed in accordance with the Conservation Act 1987 or legislation referred to in Schedule 1 of that Act:

- (f) any reserve under the Reserves Act 1977 that, under a Treaty settlement, is managed wholly or jointly by the governance entity of a collective group of Māori such as an iwi or a hapū:
- (g) land vested in the Māori Trustee that—
- (i) is constituted as a Māori reserve by or under the Maori Reserved Land Act 1955; and 5
- (ii) remains subject to that Act:
- (h) other land held by or on behalf of an iwi or a hapū if the land was transferred from the Crown, a Crown body, or a local authority with the intention of returning the land to the holders of mana whenua over that land 10
- iwi participation legislation** means legislation, including any Treaty settlement Acts, that provides a role for iwi or hapū in processes relevant to this Act
- joint Ministers**—
- (a) means the Minister for Infrastructure, Minister of Transport, and Minister for Regional Development, acting jointly; and 15
- (b) in relation to an approval to do anything otherwise prohibited by the Wildlife Act 1953, includes the Minister of Conservation acting jointly with those other Ministers; and
- (c) in relation to an approval under the Crown Minerals Act 1991, includes the Minister responsible for that Act or the appropriate Minister (within the meaning of that Act) acting jointly with those other Ministers 20
- land returned under a Treaty settlement** includes land vested in or transferred to a Treaty settlement entity under a Treaty settlement
- Minister** means the Minister for Infrastructure
- Ministry** means the department for the time being responsible for the administration of this Act 25
- ngā rohe moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou** has the meaning given in section 11 of the NHNP Act
- NHNP Act** means the Ngā Rohe Moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou Act 2019
- notice of requirement** means a notice of requirement for, or to alter, a designation 30
- panel** means an expert panel that is appointed in accordance with, and that complies with, **Schedule 3**
- Part A listed project** means a project listed in **Part A of Schedule 2**
- Part B listed referred project** means a project listed in **Part B of Schedule 2** that is referred to an expert panel under **section 22** 35
- permission** includes agreement, authority, licence, permit, and right
- project** includes any part of a project and any related activity

protected customary rights area means—

- (a) a protected customary rights area as defined in section 9(1) of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011; or
- (b) an area in which a protected customary activity, as defined in section 9 of the NHNP Act, is recognised under that Act 5

protected customary rights group means—

- (a) a protected customary rights group as defined in section 9(1) of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011; or
- (b) a protected customary activity hapū as defined in section 9 of the NHNP Act 10

referral application means an application under **section 14** to use the fast-track approval process

responsible agency means—

- (a) the Ministry for the Environment:
- (b) the Ministry of Business, Innovation, and Employment 15

Treaty settlement means—

- (a) a Treaty settlement Act; or
- (b) a Treaty settlement deed

Treaty settlement Act means—

- (a) an Act listed in Schedule 3 of the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975; or 20
- (b) any other Act that provides redress for Treaty of Waitangi claims, including Acts that provide collective redress or participation arrangements for claimant groups whose claims are, or are to be, settled by another Act, including—
 - (i) the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004: 25
 - (ii) the Ngā Mana Whenua o Tāmaki Makaurau Collective Redress Act 2014:
 - (iii) the Nga Wai o Maniapoto (Waipa River) Act 2012:
 - (iv) the Ngati Tuwharetoa, Raukawa, and Te Arawa River Iwi Waikato River Act 2010: 30
 - (v) the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims) Settlement Act 1992

Treaty settlement deed means a deed or other agreement that—

- (a) has been signed by or on behalf of a Minister of the Crown and representatives of a group of Māori; and
- (b) is in settlement of the claims of that group or in express anticipation, or on account, of that settlement; but 35
- (c) does not include an agreement in principle or any document that is preliminary to a signed and ratified deed

- Treaty settlement entity** means any of the following:
- (a) a post-settlement governance entity:
 - (b) a board, trust, committee, authority, or other body, incorporated or unincorporated, that is recognised in or established under any iwi participation legislation: 5
 - (c) an entity or a person that is authorised to act for a natural resource with legal personhood:
 - (d) a mandated iwi organisation (as defined in section 5(1) of the Maori Fisheries Act 2004):
 - (e) an iwi aquaculture organisation (as defined in section 4 of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004). 10
- (2) Terms used in this Act that are not defined in this Act have the same meanings as they have in the Resource Management Act 1991, if they are defined in that Act.
 - (3) Terms used in this Act that are not defined in this Act have the same meanings as they have in the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, if they are defined in that Act and not in the Resource Management Act 1991 (but modified as applicable if the NHNP Act applies). 15
 - (4) Other terms used in this Act that are not defined in this Act have the same meanings as they have in legislation dealing with the relevant subject matter. 20
- 5 Transitional, savings, and related provisions**
- The transitional, savings, and related provisions set out in **Schedule 1** have effect according to their terms.
- 6 Obligation relating to Treaty settlements and recognised customary rights**
- All persons exercising functions, powers, and duties under this Act must act in a manner that is consistent with— 25
- (a) the obligations arising under existing Treaty settlements; and
 - (b) customary rights recognised under—
 - (i) the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011:
 - (ii) the NHNP Act. 30
- 7 Te Ture Whaimana**
- (1) Te Ture Whaimana is intended by Parliament to be the primary direction-setting document for the Waikato and Waipā Rivers and activities within their catchments affecting the rivers (*see* the legislation referred to in **subsection (3)**). 35
 - (2) Te Ture Whaimana—

- (a) prevails over any inconsistent provision in a national policy statement, New Zealand coastal policy statement, or national planning standard; and
- (b) in its entirety is deemed to be part of the Waikato regional policy statement; and any regional plan or district plan that affects the Waikato River or the Waipā River or activities within their catchments must give effect to Te Ture Whaimana. 5
- (3) In this section, **Te Ture Whaimana** means the vision and strategy set out in—
- (a) Schedule 2 of the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010; and 10
- (b) Schedule 1 of the Ngati Tuwharetoa, Raukawa, and Te Arawa River Iwi Waikato River Act 2010; and
- (c) Schedule 1 of the Nga Wai o Maniapoto (Waipa River) Act 2012.
- Compare: 2023 No 46 s 104
- 8 Act binds the Crown** 15
- This Act binds the Crown.
- 9 Procedural principles**
- (1) Every person performing functions and exercising powers under this Act must take all practicable steps to use timely, efficient, consistent, and cost-effective processes that are proportionate to the functions, duties, or powers being performed or exercised. 20
- (2) This includes a duty to act promptly in circumstances where no time limit has been set for the performance or exercise of a function, power, duty, or requirement under this Act.
- (3) However, a failure to comply with this section does not of itself invalidate the performance of a function or duty or the exercise of a power under this Act. 25

Part 2

Fast-track approval process for eligible projects

Subpart 1—Application of this Part to approval processes in other legislation 30

Application

10 Application of this Part to specified approval processes

- (1) This Act applies if 1 or more of the following (the **approvals**) are required for a proposed listed project or proposed referred project:
- (a) a resource consent, notice of requirement, or certificate of compliance under the Resource Management Act 1991: 35

-
- (b) authority to do anything otherwise prohibited under the Wildlife Act 1953:
- (c) an approval under the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977:
- (d) an approval under the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983:
- (e) an archaeological authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014: 5
- (f) a marine consent under the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012:
- (g) a coastal permit under the Resource Management Act 1991 that authorises aquaculture activities to be undertaken in the coastal marine area and requires decisions under Part 9A of the Fisheries Act 1996: 10
- (h) a land access arrangement under section 61 or 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991:
- (i) a proclamation under section 26 of the Public Works Act 1981 to take or deal with land. 15
- (2) An applicant must identify in their referral application all of the consents, authorities, and permissions that are being applied for under the fast-track process.
- (3) The approval (other than a proclamation under section 26 of the Public Works Act 1981) may be granted, issued, or entered into under this Act, instead of under the legislation that establishes or provides for it. 20
- (4) An approval under this Act may be for a single approval or a bundle of all the approvals required for the project.
- (5) An approval under this Act has full effect on its terms for all purposes, and any specific approval referred to in **subsection (1)** that is included in the approval under this Act must be treated as if it were granted, issued, or entered into in accordance with the legislation that establishes or provides for it. 25

Listed and referred projects

- 11 Panels consider listed projects and referred projects**
- An expert panel must be appointed under **Schedule 3** for— 30
- (a) each project listed in **Part A of Schedule 2** (a **Part A listed project**) that is referred to a panel under **section 12(2)**; and
- (b) each project or part of a project listed in **Part B of Schedule 2** (a **Part B listed referred project**) that is referred to a panel by the joint Ministers; and 35
- (c) any other project or part of a project referred to a panel by the joint Ministers (a **referred project**).

12 Who makes referral decisions

- (1) Any person may apply to the joint Ministers for a project to be referred to an expert panel.
- (2) However, for a Part A listed project, the authorised person must lodge the application with the EPA (rather than apply to the Ministers) for assessment by an expert panel and the EPA must refer the project to a panel to be assigned by the panel convener. 5
- (3) The Part B listed referred projects are considered to have significant regional or national benefits and may be referred to a panel, whether in full or part, by joint Ministers in accordance with this Act. 10
- (4) The provisions of this Act that apply to referred projects apply with the necessary modifications to Part B listed referred projects, subject to **subsection (3)**.
- (5) Other eligible non-listed projects may be referred to an expert panel by joint Ministers in accordance with this Act. 15

13 Ministers must consider Treaty settlements and other obligations report

- (1) Before deciding to refer a project to an expert panel, the joint Ministers must obtain and consider a report from the responsible agency on the application for referral that is prepared in accordance with this section.
- (2) The report must include the following matters: 20
- (a) who are the relevant iwi authorities and relevant Treaty settlement entities:
 - (b) what Treaty settlements relate to the project area:
 - (c) the relevant principles and provisions in those Treaty settlements, including those that relate to the composition of a decision-making body for the purposes of the Resource Management Act 1991: 25
 - (d) any recognised negotiation mandates for, or current negotiations for, Treaty settlements that relate to the project area:
 - (e) any court orders that recognise, in relation to the project area, protected customary rights or customary marine title, whether the court orders or agreements are granted under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 or another Act: 30
 - (f) any applicant groups under sections of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011:
 - (g) any part of the proposed area of the activity that is within Ngā Rohe Moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou (and if so, the relevant provisions of the NHNP Act, including those that relate to decisions about resource consents): 35

-
- (h) the relevant iwi or hapū that are parties to any Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreement under the RMA in the proposed area of the activity:
- (i) the relevant principles and provisions in those Mana Whakahono ā Rohe and joint management agreements: 5
- (j) any relevant other Māori groups with interests:
- (k) a summary of comments received by the Ministers following inviting comments from Māori groups, a summary of any further information received by the Ministers from those groups, and the responsible agency's advice on whether the referral application should be accepted. 10
- (3) In preparing the report required by this section, the responsible agency must consult the Minister of Māori Development and the Minister for Māori Crown Relations: Te Arawhiti at the same time as other relevant Ministers are consulted under **section 19**, and those 2 specified Ministers must respond to the responsible agency within 5 working days of receiving the draft report. 15

Subpart 2—Decisions about referral of projects and process of referral

Application process

14 Referral application

- (1) Any person may apply to the responsible agency if they wish to use the fast-track approval process for an eligible project. 20
- (2) The application—
- (a) must include the information specified in **subsection (3)** or required by a relevant schedule of this Act; but
- (b) need only provide a general level of detail about the different approvals required for the project, sufficient to inform the joint Ministers' decision on the application. 25
- (3) The information to be included in the application is as follows:

Proposal and effects

- (a) a description of the proposed project and the activities it involves:
- (b) the geographical location of the project (which may be included in the form of a map) that is sufficient, for example, to identify whether or not the project would occur on public conservation land: 30
- (c) the anticipated commencement and completion dates for construction activities (where relevant):
- (d) a statement of whether the project is planned to proceed in stages and, if so, an outline of the nature and timing of the staging: 35
- (e) a description of the anticipated and known adverse effects of the project on the environment:

- (f) a general assessment of the project in relation to national policy statements and national environmental standards (as those terms are defined in the Resource Management Act 1991):
- Alignment with criteria*
- (g) an explanation of how the project meets the criteria in **section 17**: 5
Persons affected
- (h) a list of the persons the applicant considers are likely to be affected by the project, including relevant local authorities, relevant iwi authorities, and relevant Treaty settlement entities, protected customary rights groups, customary marine title groups, applicant groups under the Marine and Coastal (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou, and any person with a registered interest in land that may need to be acquired under the Public Works Act 1981: 10
- (i) a summary of any consultation already undertaken on the project with the persons referred to in **paragraph (h)** and **section 16**: 15
- (j) a list of any Treaty settlements that apply to the geographical location of the project, and a summary of the relevant principles and provisions in those settlements:
- (k) a list of the protected customary rights groups, customary marine title groups, applicant groups under the Marine and Coastal (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (MACA), and ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou in the list of likely affected parties: 20
- (l) a description of any processes already undertaken under the Public Works Act 1981 in relation to the land or any part of the land on which the project will occur: 25
- (m) any relevant principles or provisions in the NHNP Act:
- (n) information identifying the parcels of Māori land within the project area, marae, and identified wāhi tapu:
- (o) whether the project is proposed on any land returned under a Treaty settlement or any identified Māori land described in the ineligibility criteria and whether the applicant has secured the relevant landowners' consent: 30
- (p) whether the project is proposed in any customary marine title area, protected customary rights area, or aquaculture settlement area declared under section 12 of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 or identified within an individual iwi settlement: 35
- (q) an assessment of any effects of the activity on the exercise of a protected customary right:

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Part 2 cl 15

What is needed to complete the project

- (r) a description of the applicant's legal interest (if any) in the land on which the project will occur, including a statement of how that affects the applicant's ability to undertake the work:
- (s) an outline of the types of resource consents and any designations, or changes to designations, that the applicant considers are needed to authorise the project, including any that the applicant considers may be needed by someone other than the applicant: 5
- (t) a description of other legal authorisations (other than contractual) that the applicant considers may be required to commence the project (for example, authorities under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 or concessions under the Conservation Act 1987): 10

Other matters

- (u) a statement of whether the applicant has already made consent applications or lodged notices of requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991 in respect of the same or a similar project and, if so, details of those applications and notices and any decisions made on them: 15
 - (v) a description of whether and how the project would be affected by climate change and natural hazards:
 - (w) a summary of compliance or enforcement actions (if any) taken against the applicant by a local authority or the EPA under the Resource Management Act 1991, and the outcome of those actions. 20
- (4) The Secretary for the Environment must approve an application form for the purpose of this section and ensure that it is made available on an Internet site maintained by or on behalf of the Ministry. 25
- (5) The application must be made in the approved form.

15 Responsible agency decides whether referral application is complete

- (1) The responsible agency must decide whether the referral application is complete within 10 working days after receiving it.
- (2) If the responsible agency decides that the referral application is complete, the responsible agency must provide the application to the joint Ministers. 30
- (3) If the responsible agency decides that the referral application is incomplete, the responsible agency must immediately return the application to the applicant, with written reasons for returning it.
- (4) In this section, **complete**, in relation to a referral application, means that the application— 35
 - (a) complies with **section 14**; and

- (b) describes an activity that the responsible agency considers is an eligible activity based on the description and explanation set out in the application, having regard to **sections 17 and 18**.

16 Consultation requirements for applicants for approvals

- (1) For an application for an approval under this Act, the applicant must undertake engagement with the following groups before lodging a referral application: 5
- (a) relevant iwi, hapū, and Treaty settlement entities:
- (b) any relevant applicant groups with applications for customary marine title under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana Act) 2011:
- (c) if relevant, ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou: 10
- (d) relevant local authorities.
- (2) An applicant must include in their referral application a record of the engagement and a statement explaining how it has informed the project.

Eligibility criteria for projects

- 17 Eligibility criteria for projects that may be referred to panel** 15
- (1) An application to use the fast-track approval process in this Act must be considered by the joint Ministers after being forwarded by the responsible agency.
- (2) The joint Ministers must consider the following criteria:
- (a) whether referring the project is consistent with the purpose of this Act:
- (b) whether access to the fast-track process will enable the project to be processed in a more timely and cost-efficient way than under normal processes: 20
- (c) the impact referring this project will have on the efficient operation of the fast-track process:
- (d) whether the project would have significant regional or national benefits: 25
- (e) whether the application contains sufficient information to inform the referral decision.
- (3) In considering under **subsection (2)(d)** whether the project would have significant regional or national benefits, the joint Ministers may consider whether the project— 30
- (a) has been identified as a priority project in a central government, local government, or sector plan or strategy (for example, in a general policy statement or spatial strategy) or central government infrastructure priority list:
- (b) will deliver regionally or nationally significant infrastructure: 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Part 2 cl 18

-
- (c) will increase the supply of housing, address housing needs, or contribute to a well-functioning urban environment (within the meaning of policy 1 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020):
- (d) will deliver significant economic benefits:
- (e) will support primary industries, including aquaculture: 5
- (f) will support development of natural resources, including minerals and petroleum:
- (g) will support climate change mitigation, including the reduction or removal of greenhouse gas emissions:
- (h) will support adaptation, resilience, and recovery from natural hazards: 10
- (i) will address significant environmental issues:
- (j) is consistent with local or regional planning documents, including spatial strategies.
- (4) A project is considered to have significant regional or national benefits for the purpose of **subsection (2)(d)** if it involves a resource consent application for an aquaculture activity within— 15
- (a) an aquaculture settlement area declared under section 12 of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 where the applicant holds the relevant authorisation; or
- (b) an area identified within an individual iwi settlement as being reserved for aquaculture activities. 20
- (5) A project is not ineligible just because the project includes an activity that is a prohibited activity under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- 18 Ineligible projects**
- A project must not include any of the following activities: 25
- (a) an activity that—
- (i) would occur on land returned under a Treaty settlement or on identified Māori land; and
- (ii) has not been agreed to in writing by the relevant landowner:
- (b) an activity that would occur on any of the following classes of Māori land: 30
- (i) Māori customary land:
- (ii) land set apart as Māori reservation under Part 17 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993:
- (c) an activity that— 35
- (i) would occur in a customary marine title area under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011; and

-
- (ii) has not been agreed to in writing by the holder of the relevant customary marine title order issued under that Act:
 - (d) an activity that—
 - (i) would occur in a protected customary rights area under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 and have a more than minor adverse effect on the exercise of the protected customary right; and 5
 - (ii) has not been agreed to in writing by the holder of a relevant protected customary rights order issued under that Act:
 - (e) an aquaculture activity or other incompatible activity that would occur within an aquaculture settlement area declared under section 12 of the Maori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 or identified within an individual iwi settlement, unless the applicant holds the relevant authorisation under that Act or the relevant Treaty settlement Act: 10
15
 - (f) an activity that would require an access arrangement under section 61 or 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 for an area for which a permit cannot be granted under that Act:
 - (g) an activity that would be prevented under section 165J, 165M, 165Q, 165ZC, or 165ZDB of the Resource Management Act 1991: 20
 - (h) an activity (other than an activity that would require an access arrangement under the Crown Minerals Act 1991) that would occur on land that is listed in items 1 to 11 or 14 of Schedule 4 of that Act:
 - (i) an activity on a national reserve held under the Reserves Act 1977 that requires approval under that Act: 25
 - (j) a prohibited activity under the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 or regulations made under that Act:
 - (k) decommissioning-related activities within the meaning of the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012: 30
 - (l) offshore renewable energy projects (whether under the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 or the Resource Management Act 1991) that begin before separate offshore renewable energy permitting legislation comes into force. 35

*Joint Ministers to decide whether to refer application to panel***19 Process after joint Ministers receive application**

- (1) Unless the joint Ministers decide to decline the application before inviting comments, the Ministers must copy the application to, and invite written comments from,— 5
- (a) the relevant local authorities; and
 - (b) the relevant portfolio Ministers; and
 - (c) the relevant iwi authorities; and
 - (d) the relevant Treaty settlement entities; and
 - (e) the relevant Takutai Moana rights holders and applicants; and 10
 - (f) ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou (if the proposed activity is in or adjacent to ngā rohe moana o ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou); and
 - (g) the iwi and hapū parties to Mana Whakahono ā Rohe and joint management agreements (where relevant to the proposed activity); and
 - (h) in respect of any Māori land in the proposed area of activity,— 15
 - (i) any Māori land administering entity (trusts under Part 12 of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act and Māori incorporations); and
 - (ii) agents appointed by the Māori Land Court for the owners of a Māori land block that doesn't have an administering entity.
- (2) The joint Ministers must consult the relevant iwi authorities, Treaty settlement or related entities, hapū, ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou (if the project relates to ngā rohe moana o ngā hapū o Ngāti Porou), and other appropriate parties identified in the report obtained under **section 13**. 20
- (3) If the application includes an activity that would occur on land within a World Heritage Area, the Minister of Conservation is a relevant portfolio Minister under **subsection (1)(b)**. 25
- (4) The joint Ministers may also copy the application to, and invite written comments from, any other person.
- (5) Anyone who is invited to provide written comments under this section has 10 working days from the receipt of the copy of the application to do so. 30
- (6) The joint Ministers are not required to consider any comments received after that time, but may do so, in their absolute discretion, as long as the Ministers have not already made decisions on the application.
- (7) In **subsection (3)**,—
- World Heritage Area** means a property included in the World Heritage List under paragraph 2 of Article 11 of the World Heritage Convention, as amended from time to time 35

World Heritage Convention means the United Nations Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage, done at Paris on 16 November 1972.

20 Ministers may request information

- (1) The joint Ministers may request further information about a referral application from the applicant or the relevant local authorities, to be provided within the time frame specified in the request. 5
- (2) The Ministers are not required to consider any information provided after that time, but may do so, in their absolute discretion, as long as the Ministers have not already made their referral decisions on the application. 10
- (3) A request may be made at any time before a decision on the application is made.

21 Decision to decline application for referral

- (1) The joint Ministers must decline an application for referral if the Ministers are satisfied that— 15
 - (a) referral of the project to a panel is inconsistent with the purpose of this Act; or
 - (b) the project does not meet the criteria in **section 17**; or
 - (c) the project includes and ineligible activity.
- (2) The Ministers may decline an application, even if they are satisfied that it meets the eligibility criteria, if the Ministers consider that— 20
 - (a) the project, or any part of it, is inconsistent with a relevant Treaty settlement, the NHNP Act, the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, a Mana Whakahono ā Rohe, or a joint management agreement; or
 - (b) it is more appropriate to deal with the application under another Act; or 25
 - (c) the project may have significant adverse effects on the environment; or
 - (d) the applicant has a poor compliance history under the relevant legislation; or
 - (e) the project involves an activity that would occur on land that the Minister for Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations considers necessary for Treaty settlement purposes; or 30
 - (f) the project includes an activity that is a prohibited activity under the Resource Management Act 1991; or
 - (g) the application should be declined for any other relevant reason.
- (3) A decision to decline an application may be made— 35
 - (a) before or after a report on the application is obtained under **section 13**; and
 - (b) before or after comments on the application are invited; and

- (c) whether or not further information on the application is requested and provided.
- (4) However, if a report has been obtained, or if comments or further information have been sought and provided within the required time frame, the Ministers must consider those things, along with the application and any consultation required to be undertaken with relevant Māori groups, before deciding to decline the application. 5
- (5) A decision under this section may be made in respect of all or part of the project that is the subject of an application for referral, and the Ministers may decline some parts of an application and accept others. 10
- (6) Even if a project or part of a project meets all the eligibility criteria, the Ministers may decide not to refer it to an expert panel.
- 22 Decision to accept application for referral**
- (1) Before deciding to accept an application for referral, the joint Ministers must consider— 15
- (a) the application; and
- (b) the report obtained under **section 13**; and
- (c) any consultation required to be undertaken with relevant Māori groups; and
- (d) any comments received within the required time frame; and 20
- (e) any further information requested and provided under **section 20** within the required time frame.
- (2) In considering the referral application, the joint Ministers must,—
- (a) if a Treaty settlement or related arrangement provides for the consideration of any document, arrangement, or other matter (including any statutory planning document amended as a result of that Treaty settlement or related arrangement), give that document, arrangement, or other matter the same or equivalent effect through the joint Ministers' process and decision making as it would have under the relevant legislation (if relevant); and 25
- (b) if a Treaty settlement or related arrangement provides for procedural matters, comply with those requirements (if applicable) and direct the expert panel to comply with those matters (if relevant). 30
- (3) If the joint Ministers are satisfied that all or part of a project meets the eligibility criteria in **section 17**, the Ministers may decide— 35
- (a) to refer all or part of a project to a panel:
- (b) to refer the initial stages of a project to the panel while deferring decisions about the project's remaining stages.

- (4) A decision under this section may be made in respect of all or part of the project that is the subject of an application for referral, and the joint Ministers may accept some parts of an application and decline others.
- 23 Minister may specify matters for accepted referral application**
- (1) If the joint Ministers accept all or part of a referral application, the Ministers 5
may specify any or all of the following:
- (a) the persons who are authorised to lodge applications or notices for approval for all or part of the activity:
 - (b) restrictions that apply to the activity (for example, on its geographical location, its duration, or the aspects of the activity that may be carried 10
out):
 - (c) information that must be submitted to the panel with the applications or notices:
 - (d) persons or groups from whom the panel must invite submissions:
 - (e) time frames for the panel to process the applications or notices, which 15
may differ from the time frames that would otherwise apply to the panel under this Part.
- (2) The Ministers may also set a deadline by which persons must lodge the applications or notices.
- 24 Notice of joint Ministers' decision on referral application** 20
- (1) The responsible agency must give notice of a decision made by the joint Ministers on a referral application, and the reasons for it, to—
- (a) the applicant; and
 - (b) anyone invited to comment on the application.
- (2) If the decision is to accept all or part of a referral application, the responsible 25
agency must also give notice to—
- (a) the panel convener; and
 - (b) the Māori land trusts, incorporations, or agents appointed under Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993 whose land is affected by the project; and
 - (c) the relevant iwi authorities, Treaty settlement entities, protected customary rights groups, customary marine title groups, and applicant groups 30
under the Marine and Coastal (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 identified in the report obtained under **section 13**; and
 - (d) any other iwi authorities or Treaty settlement entities that the Ministers consider have an interest in the matter; and 35
 - (e) any group that is a party to a joint management agreement or Mana Whakahono ā Rohe that relates to the area of the activity; and
 - (f) the EPA.

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Part 2 cl 25

-
- (3) If the decision is to accept all or part of a referral application, the notice must—
- (a) describe the application and state that it has been accepted; and
 - (b) state the Ministers' reasons for accepting the application; and
 - (c) set out the matters specified by the Ministers; and
 - (d) specify the deadline for lodging any approval for all or part of the activity, which must be—
 - (i) the deadline set by the Ministers; or
 - (ii) if no deadline is set, the date that is 2 years after the notice is given to the applicant.
- (4) The Minister must provide all the information received by the Minister that relates to the matter to the responsible agency and to the panel convener, with all the information received by the Minister that relates to the matter, including—
- (a) the report obtained under **section 13**; and
 - (b) any comments received under **section 19(4)**.
- 25 Panel to report and joint Ministers to decide whether to approve project**
- (1) The panel must prepare a report with recommendations on the substantive application referred to it under this Act and provide the report to the joint Ministers.
- (2) In preparing the report, the panel must consult the Minister for Māori Crown Relations: Te Arawhiti and the Minister for Māori Development.
- (3) Those Ministers must be allowed 5 working days to comment on the draft report, its assessment of the project in relation to the relevant Treaty settlement, and any conditions relevant to that assessment, before the report is provided to the joint Ministers for their final decision.
- (4) Joint Ministers must not decide to deviate from a Panel's recommendations unless they have undertaken analysis of the recommendations and any conditions included in accordance with the relevant assessment criteria.
- (5) In determining a substantive application, the joint Ministers may refer a part or the whole of the panel's recommendations back to the panel to reconsider, and give the panel any directions the Ministers think appropriate as to the reconsideration of a part or the whole of the recommendations.
- (6) The Ministers may—
- (a) seek clarification from the panel on any recommendation:
 - (b) commission additional advice:
 - (c) seek further comments from any affected parties.
- (7) After considering the expert panel's report on a referral application for a project, the joint Ministers must—

- (a) approve the project and grant the relevant approvals subject to the conditions (if any) specified in the approval; or
 - (b) decline to approve the project.
- (8) The responsible agency must notify the applicant of the joint Ministers' decision, including (if applicable) the reasons for declining approval. 5
- (9) An applicant whose application for approval is declined may reapply to the Ministers by lodging a fresh referral application with the responsible agency.

Subpart 3—Miscellaneous provisions

Appeals against decisions of joint Ministers

- 26 Appeal against decisions only on question of law** 10
- (1) Any of the following persons may appeal to the High Court against the whole or a part of the final decision of joint Ministers to grant or decline to grant an approval under this Act, but only on a question of law:
- (a) either,—
 - (i) for a resource consent, notice of requirement, or certificate of compliance under the Resource Management Act 1991, the consent applicant or requiring authority (as the case requires): 15
 - (ii) for an approval under another Act specified in **section 10**, the person who lodged the application that was the subject of the decision: 20
 - (b) any relevant local authority:
 - (c) the Attorney-General:
 - (d) any person or group that provided comments in response to an invitation given under this Act:
 - (e) any person who has an interest in the decision appealed against that is greater than that of the general public. 25
- (2) No appeal may be made to the Court of Appeal against a determination of the High Court under this section.
- (3) However, a party may apply to the Supreme Court for leave to bring an appeal to that court against a determination of the High Court and, for this purpose, sections 73 to 76 of the Senior Courts Act 2016 apply with any necessary modifications. 30
- (4) If the Supreme Court refuses to give leave for an appeal (on the grounds that exceptional circumstances have not been established under section 75 of the Senior Courts Act 2016), but considers that a further appeal from the determination of the High Court is justified, the court may remit the proposed appeal to the Court of Appeal. 35

- (5) No appeal may be made against any appeal determined by the Court of Appeal in accordance with **subsection (4)**.
- (6) Despite any legislation to the contrary,—
- (a) an application for leave for the purposes of **subsection (3)** must be filed no later than 10 working days after the determination of the High Court; and 5
- (b) the Supreme Court or the Court of Appeal, as the case may be, must determine an application for leave, or an appeal, to which this section applies, as a matter of priority and urgency.
- Compare: 1991 No 69 s 149V 10

27 Procedural matters

Notice of appeal

- (1) A person entitled, and intending, to appeal against a decision of the joint Ministers (the **appellant**) must file a notice of appeal no later than 15 working days after the date on which the person was notified of that decision. 15
- (2) The notice of appeal must specify—
- (a) the decision or the part of the decision appealed against; and
- (b) the error of law alleged by the appellant; and
- (c) the grounds of appeal, with sufficient particularity for the court and other parties to understand them; and 20
- (d) the relief sought.

Service of notice of appeal

- (3) No later than the time specified for filing a notice of appeal under **subsection (1)**, the appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on the EPA on behalf of the Ministers whose decision is subject to the appeal. 25
- (4) No later than 5 working days after the notice of appeal is filed in the High Court, the appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on—
- (a) the consent applicant or requiring authority, as the case requires (if the appellant is not the consent applicant or requiring authority); and
- (b) every person or group invited to provide comments to the panel. 30

Copy of decision appealed against

- (5) The appellant must provide a copy of the whole decision appealed against to the Registrar of the High Court immediately after it becomes available.

Notice of intention to appear

- (6) If a person served with a notice of appeal under **subsection (4)** wishes to appear at the appeal, the person must serve a notice of intention to appear on— 35
- (a) the appellant; and
- (b) the Registrar of the High Court; and

- (c) the responsible agency.
- (7) A notice of intention to appear must be served no later than 10 working days after the day on which the person was served with the notice of appeal under **subsection (4)**. 5
- Parties to appeal*
- (8) The parties to an appeal under this section are—
- (a) the appellant; and
- (b) any person who gives a notice of intention to appear.
- (9) The High Court Rules 2016 apply if a procedural matter is not provided for by this section. 10

Service of documents

28 Service of documents

- (1) If a notice or other document is to be served on a person for the purposes of this Act,—
- (a) if the person has specified an electronic address as an address for service for the matter to which the document relates, and has not requested a method of service listed in **paragraph (b)**, the document must be served by sending it to the electronic address: 15
- (b) if the person has not specified an electronic or other address as an address for service or if the person has requested any of the following methods of service, the document may be served by the requested method or any of the following methods: 20
- (i) delivering it to the person:
- (ii) leaving it at the person's usual or last known place of residence or business or at the address specified by the person in any notice, application, or other document given under this Act: 25
- (iii) sending it by post to the person's usual or last known place of residence or business or to the address specified by the person in any notice, application, or other document given under this Act:
- (iv) complying with a means of service prescribed in regulations made under **section 31**. 30
- (2) However, if the document is to be served on a person to commence, or in the course of, court proceedings, **subsection (1)** does not apply if the court, whether expressly or in its rules or practices, requires a different method of service. 35
- (3) Nothing in **subsection (1)** overrides the provisions of the Electronic Courts and Tribunals Act 2016.

- (4) If a notice or other document is to be served on a Minister of the Crown for the purposes of this Act, service on the chief executive of the appropriate department of the public service in accordance with **subsection (1)** is to be treated as service on the Minister.
- (5) If a notice or other document is to be served on a body (whether incorporated or not) for the purposes of this Act, service on an officer of the body, or on the registered office of the body, in accordance with **subsection (1)** is to be treated as service on the body. 5
- (6) If a notice or other document is to be served on a partnership for the purposes of this Act, service on any one of the partners in accordance with **subsections (1) and (4)** is to be treated as service on the partnership. 10
- (7) However, in relation to any partnership that is a firm under the Partnership Law Act 2019, section 30 of that Act applies in relation to service of notices under this section.
- (8) Despite **subsection (1)**, if a notice or other document is to be served on a Crown organisation for the purposes of this Act, it may be served— 15
- (a) by delivering it at the organisation’s head office or principal place of business; or
- (b) by sending it to the electronic address that the organisation has specified for its head office or principal place of business; or 20
- (c) by a method agreed between the organisation and the person serving the notice or document.
- (9) If a notice or other document is sent by post to a person in accordance with this section, it is to be treated, in the absence of proof to the contrary, as having been received by the person at the time when the letter would have been delivered in the ordinary course of the post. 25

Compare: 1986 No 5 s 102(1); 1991 No 69 s 352

Information sharing

29 Responsible agency may provide information for purposes of this Act

- (1) A responsible agency may provide to a recipient specified in **subsection (2)** any information or a copy of any document that it believes would assist the recipient in the performance or exercise of the recipient’s functions, duties, or powers under this Act. 30
- (2) The recipients are—
- (a) any of the joint Ministers: 35
- (b) an appropriate other Minister:
- (c) the chief executive of any regulatory agency that has functions, duties, or powers under this Act:
- (d) an enforcement officer.

- (3) A responsible agency may provide to any regulatory agency any information or a copy of any document that it believes would assist that other agency in the performance or exercise of its functions, duties, or powers under a specified Act that relate to activities under or associated with an approval under this Act.
- (4) A person or an agency that receives information provided under this section must not disclose the information to any other person or organisation unless— 5
- (a) the disclosure is made for the purposes of, or in connection with, the performance or exercise of any function, power, or duty conferred or imposed by this Act or a specified Act on the person or agency; or
 - (b) the information is publicly available; or 10
 - (c) the disclosure is made with the consent of the person to whom the information relates or to whom the information is confidential; or
 - (d) the disclosure is made in connection with proceedings, or any investigation or inquiry for proceedings, for an offence against this Act or any other legislation; or 15
 - (e) the disclosure is required by another legislation; or
 - (f) the disclosure is required by a court of competent jurisdiction.

30 Process provisions for projects

- (1) **Schedules 4 to 10 and 12** set out process provisions that apply in relation to a panel’s assessment of a project. 20
- (2) **Schedule 11** sets out a modification that applies to the process under the Public Works Act 1981.

Secondary legislation

31 Regulations

The Governor-General may, by Order in Council made on the recommendation of the joint Ministers, make regulations for 1 or more of the following purposes: 25

- (a) providing for procedural and administrative matters for the purpose of the fast-track approval process: 30
- (b) specifying requirements for a referral application (including the form or manner in which the application must be made):
- (c) providing for anything this Act says may or must be provided for by regulations:
- (d) providing for anything incidental that is necessary for any carrying out, or giving full effect to, this Act. 35

32 Amendments to other legislation

Amend the legislation specified in **Schedule 13** as set out in that schedule.

33 Repeal

Clauses 4 to 9 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management (Natural and Built Environment and Spatial Planning Repeal and Interim Fast-track Consenting) Act 2023 are repealed.

Schedule 1

Transitional, savings, and related provisions

s 5

Part 1

Provisions relating to this Act as enacted

5

1 Interpretation

In this Part,—

commencement means the day on which this Act comes into force

repealed Act means the Resource Management (Natural and Built Environment and Spatial Planning Repeal and Interim Fast-track Consenting) Act 2023. 10

2 Existing fast-track applications

- (1) This clause applies to an application made under the fast-track consenting process continued by clause 8 of Schedule 1 of the repealed Act that was made or lodged, but not finally determined, before commencement. 15
- (2) If the application has not been withdrawn before that date, the application must continue to be processed and determined under the repealed Act as if that Act had not been repealed.
- (3) The repealed Act remains in force for the purpose of completing any matter commenced under the Act before its repeal. 20
- (4) The matters referred to in **subclause (3)** include, without limitation,—
 - (a) the functions, duties, and powers of the Minister for the Environment, the Minister of Conservation (for a referral application that relates to an activity within the coastal marine area), the EPA, expert consenting panels, the Chief Environment Court Judge, and courts, that relate to the application: 25
 - (b) rights of appeal against decisions made in respect of the application under the repealed Act:
 - (c) court proceedings (including judicial review proceedings) that relate to a decision made in respect of the application under the repealed Act, whether pending or filed after commencement: 30
 - (d) the recovery of costs of the processes under Part 2 of Schedule 10 of the Natural and Built Environment Act 2023, as provided for in clause 94 of that schedule, and as applied by clause 8 of Schedule 1 of the repealed Act. 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 1

-
- (5) The obligation in clause 4 of Schedule 1 of the repealed Act to uphold Treaty settlements, the NHNP Act, and other arrangements remains in force in relation to the application.

3 Withdrawal of applications

- (1) An applicant may withdraw their application continued by clause 8 of Schedule 1 of the repealed Act by giving notice in writing to the EPA. 5
- (2) The EPA must return an application if no information or responses are received from the applicant within 12 months after commencement.
- (3) An application returned under **subclause (2)** must be treated as having been withdrawn. 10

Schedule 2

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 2
Listed projects

ss 11, 13

Part A

Projects listed for direct referral to expert panel

5

No projects are listed in this Part.

Part B

Projects listed for joint Ministers to consider referring to expert panel

10

No projects are listed in this Part.

Schedule 3

Expert panel

ss 4, 11

Contents

		Page
	<i><u>Purpose and functions of panel</u></i>	
<u>1</u>	<u>Function of expert panel</u>	<u>31</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Appointment of panel convener</u>	<u>32</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>Membership of panels</u>	<u>32</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>Chairperson of panel</u>	<u>33</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>Conduct of hearings and other procedural matters in context of Treaty settlements</u>	<u>33</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>Appointment of replacement panel member</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>Skills and experience of members of panel</u>	<u>34</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>Remuneration of panel convener and panel members</u>	<u>35</u>
<u>9</u>	<u>Removal and resignation of panel members</u>	<u>35</u>
	<i><u>Procedural and administrative matters</u></i>	
<u>10</u>	<u>Procedures of panel</u>	<u>36</u>
<u>11</u>	<u>Protection of sensitive information</u>	<u>36</u>
<u>12</u>	<u>Support and advice available to panels</u>	<u>36</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>Liability of members</u>	<u>36</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>Costs of processes under this Act recoverable</u>	<u>36</u>
<u>15</u>	<u>Delegation of cost-recovery function by Minister</u>	<u>37</u>
<u>16</u>	<u>Application of Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987</u>	<u>38</u>

Purpose and functions of panel

1	Function of expert panel	5
(1)	An expert panel must, in accordance with this schedule and section 30 , consider each listed project and referred project assigned to it by the panel convener.	
(2)	In assessing proposed approvals, the panel must generally take into account, giving weight to them (greater or lesser) in the order listed,—	10
	(a) the purpose of this Act; and	
	(b) considerations under other relevant legislation.	
(3)	The panel may recommend that an approval be declined if any mandatory requirements that relate to the activity concerned are not able to be met.	
(4)	After considering a project in accordance with this Act, an expert panel—	15

-
- (a) must give the joint Ministers a written report that sets out its recommendations; and
- (b) its recommendations must—
- (i) include a recommendation that the joint Ministers either approve, or decline approval of, all or part of the project; and 5
- (ii) include any conditions that the panel considers should be imposed if the project is approved.
- 2 Appointment of panel convener**
- (1) The Minister must, after consulting the other relevant portfolio Ministers, appoint a former (including retired) Environment Judge or High Court Judge to be the panel convener for the purposes of this Act for a term determined by the Minister. 10
- (2) The Minister may at any time remove the panel convener for just cause (within the meaning of **clause 9(3)**), and **clause 9(2)** applies with any necessary modifications. 15
- (3) The panel convener may resign their office at any time by notice in writing to the Minister.
- (4) The panel convener, unless they earlier resign or are removed from office under **subclause (2)**, continues in office until their successor is appointed by the Minister. 20
- (5) The function of the panel convener is, to appoint in consultation with the Minister, the members of panels (for a term of office set by the panel convener)—
- (a) to make recommendations to joint Ministers about consent applications or notices of requirement for a listed project or a referred project; and
- (b) to make recommendations to joint Ministers about the issue of certificates of compliance for a listed project or a referred project. 25
- 3 Membership of panels**
- (1) Up to 4 persons may be appointed to be members of a panel set up to consider and report on a listed project, listed referred project, or referred project.
- (2) The membership of a panel must include— 30
- (a) 1 person nominated by the relevant local authorities; and
- (b) 1 person nominated by the relevant iwi authorities.
- (3) The person nominated by a local authority may, but need not, be an elected member of the local authority.
- (4) If either the relevant local authorities or the relevant iwi authorities nominate more than 1 person for appointment as a panel member, the panel convener must decide which one of those nominees is to be appointed as a panel member. 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 3

-
- (5) If a local authority or an iwi authority does not make a nomination under **subclause (2)**, the panel convener must appoint a person with the appropriate skills and experience to be a member of the panel (*see clause 7(1)*).
- (6) Despite the limit specified on the membership by **subclause (1)**, that number may be exceeded (including by the appointment of more than 1 person nominated under **subclause (2)(a) or (b)**), at the discretion of the panel convener, if warranted by, or required to accommodate,—
- (a) the circumstances unique to a particular district or region; or
 - (b) the number of applications that have to be considered in that particular district or region; or
 - (c) the nature and scale of the application under consideration; or
 - (d) matters unique to any relevant iwi participation legislation; or
 - (e) the collective knowledge and experience needed under **clause 7(1)**.
- (7) This clause is subject to **clause 7** (which imposes requirements regarding the qualifications of individual panel members and the collective knowledge and experience of the panel).
- 4 Chairperson of panel**
- (1) The panel convener, in consultation with the Minister, must appoint, as one of the members appointed under **clause 3** a suitably qualified lawyer or planner with experience in relevant law to be the chairperson of a panel.
- (2) However, the panel convener may, in consultation with the Minister, act as the chairperson of a panel instead of appointing another person as chairperson of the panel.
- (3) Despite **subclauses (1) and (2)**, the panel convener may, if the circumstances require it, in consultation with the Minister, appoint a person who is accredited under section 39A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to be the chairperson of a panel.
- (4) In the event of an equality of votes, the chairperson of the panel has a casting vote.
- (5) A panel has a quorum of 3 members.
- (6) The panel may, in consultation with the Minister, modify the requirements in **subclauses (4) and (5)** to provide for—
- (a) different requirements under relevant iwi participation legislation;
 - (b) any increase in the number of panel members.
- 5 Conduct of hearings and other procedural matters in context of Treaty settlements**
- (1) This clause applies if any Treaty settlement Act, iwi participation legislation (within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991),

- Mana Whakahono a Rohe, or joint management agreement includes procedural arrangements relating to the appointment of a decision-making body for hearings and other procedural matters, such as the following:
- (a) a requirement for iwi or hapū to participate in the appointment of hearing commissioners to determine resource consent applications or notice of requirement lodged under the Resource Management Act 1991: 5
 - (b) a requirement that notice be given to any person or specified class of person of any steps in a resource management process:
 - (c) any consultation requirements with iwi or hapū:
 - (d) any other matter of procedure for determining resource consent applications or notices of requirement lodged under the Resource Management Act 1991. 10
- (2) The panel convener or panel must—
- (a) comply with the arrangements in the Treaty settlement Act, iwi participation legislation, or agreements referred to in **subclause (1)** as if they were a relevant decision maker (such as a local authority, government department, Crown entity, or board of inquiry); or 15
 - (b) obtain the agreement of the relevant Treaty settlement entity or iwi authority to adopt a modified arrangement that is consistent with achieving the purpose of this Act, the Treaty settlement Act, iwi participation legislation, and any agreements referred to in **subclause (1)**. 20
- (3) The relevant Treaty settlement entity or iwi authority may not unreasonably withhold their agreement to a modified arrangement (as described in **subclause (2)(b)**).
- (4) If the panel convener or panel are unable to obtain agreement under **subclause (2)(b)** (in circumstances where that agreement is not unreasonably withheld) they must stop processing the application and must return the application to the applicant immediately. 25
- 6 Appointment of replacement panel member**
- The panel convener may, at any time and in consultation with the Minister, appoint a new member to replace a member removed under **clause 9** or who resigns or dies. 30
- 7 Skills and experience of members of panel**
- (1) The members of a panel must, collectively, have—
- (a) the knowledge, skills, and expertise relevant to the purpose of this Act; and 35
 - (b) the knowledge and skills required for matters specific to the project, including the technical expertise relevant to the project; and

- (c) an understanding of te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles; and
- (d) an understanding of tikanga Māori and mātauranga Māori; and
- (e) if appropriate, conservation expertise.
- (2) A person is not ineligible for appointment as a panel member by reason only that the person is a member of a particular iwi or hapū (including an iwi or hapū that is represented by an iwi authority that must be invited by the panel to comment on the application). 5
- 8 Remuneration of panel convener and panel members**
- (1) The panel convener and members of the panel are entitled— 10
- (a) to receive remuneration not within **paragraph (b)** for services as the panel convener or a member at a rate and of a kind determined by the Minister in accordance with the fees framework; and
- (b) in accordance with the fees framework, to be reimbursed for actual and reasonable travelling and other expenses incurred in carrying out their office as the panel convener or as a panel member as if the convener and members were members of a statutory board for the purposes of the Fees and Travelling Allowances Act 1951. 15
- (2) For the purposes of **subclause (1)**, **fees framework** means the framework determined by the Government from time to time for the classification and remuneration of statutory and other bodies in which the Crown has an interest. 20
- 9 Removal and resignation of panel members**
- (1) The panel convener may remove any person appointed to a panel under this schedule for just cause.
- (2) The person may be removed with as little formality and technicality, and as much expedition, as is permitted by— 25
- (a) the principles of natural justice; and
- (b) a proper consideration of the matter.
- (3) In this clause, **just cause** includes misconduct, inability to perform the functions of office, neglect of duty, and breach of duty (depending on the seriousness of the breach). 30
- (4) A member of the panel may resign at any time as a member by notice in writing to the panel convener.

Compare: 2004 No 115 ss 40, 41

Procedural and administrative matters

- 10 Procedures of panel**
- (1) A panel must regulate its own procedure as it thinks appropriate, without procedural formality, and in a manner that best promotes the just and timely determination of an application. 5
- (2) **Subclause (1)** applies subject to any other provision in this Act relevant to the procedures of a panel.
- (3) A panel may appoint a special adviser to assist the panel with an application in relation to any matters the panel may determine.
- (4) A panel may, at any time, appoint technical advisers, including from a department of State, Crown entity, or relevant local authority, as it thinks appropriate. 10
- (5) A panel may use or allow any remote access facility that will assist in the determination of an application.
- (6) A panel must keep a full record of its proceedings.
- 11 Protection of sensitive information** 15
- When a panel is assessing a proposed approval under the Resource Management Act 1991, section 42 of that Act applies with any necessary modifications, as if the panel were a board of inquiry given authority to conduct a hearing under section 149J of that Act.
- 12 Support and advice available to panels** 20
- (1) The EPA must provide advice and secretariat support to—
- (a) the person convening the panel and appointing the panel chair; and
- (b) members of the panel when carrying out their functions and duties under this Act; and
- (c) the panel in its role of deciding any matters before it. 25
- (2) A relevant local authority must assist the panel by providing advice within the knowledge of the authority, if requested by the panel.
- 13 Liability of members**
- The panel convener and members appointed to a panel are not liable for anything that the panel convener or a member does or omits to do in good faith in performing or exercising the functions, duties, or powers of the panel. 30
- 14 Costs of processes under this Act recoverable**
- (1) A local authority must recover from an applicant the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the local authority in complying with this schedule and **Schedule 4**. 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 3

-
- (2) The EPA and each responsible agency must recover from the applicant the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the EPA or the agency in providing assistance to the person before a matter or application is lodged with the EPA (whether or not the matter or application is subsequently lodged).
- (3) For a proposed approval under the Resource Management Act 1991, the EPA must recover from the applicant the actual and reasonable costs incurred by the EPA in exercising its functions and powers under this schedule and **Schedule 4** (including the costs in respect of secretarial and support services provided to a panel by the EPA). 5
- (4) Each other agency that has functions, duties, or powers under this Act must recover from the applicant the actual and reasonable costs incurred in exercising or performing those functions, duties, or powers. 10
- (5) The Minister must recover from the applicant the actual and reasonable costs incurred in relation to the Minister or a panel in performing or exercising the Minister or panel's functions, powers, and duties under this Act. 15
- (6) The Minister, the EPA, and any local authority, responsible agency, or other agency must, on request by an applicant, provide an estimate of the costs likely to be recoverable under this clause.
- (7) The Minister, the EPA, and any local authority, responsible agency, or other agency may require estimated costs (in full or in part) to be paid in advance of exercising the relevant function or power. 20
- (8) When recovering costs under this clause, the Minister, the EPA, and any local authority, responsible agency, other agency must have regard to the following considerations:
- (a) the sole purpose is to recover the reasonable costs incurred in respect of the matter or application to which the costs relate: 25
- (b) whether it is administratively efficient to allocate to, and recover costs from, the relevant person.
- (9) For a proposed approval under the Resource Management Act 1991, an applicant may object under section 357B of that Act to a requirement to pay costs under any of **subclauses (1) to (4)**, and that Act applies accordingly and with any necessary modifications. 30
- (10) For a proposed approval under the Resource Management Act 1991, section 149ZF of that Act also applies, with any necessary modifications, to the recovery of costs under this Act. 35

15 Delegation of cost-recovery function by Minister

- (1) The Minister may, in writing, delegate to the EPA the Minister's functions, powers, and duties under **clause 14** in relation to cost recovery.
- (2) A delegation under this clause—

Schedule 3

Fast-track Approvals Bill

- (a) is revocable at will, but the revocation does not take effect until it is communicated in writing to the EPA; and
- (b) does not prevent the Minister from performing or exercising the functions, duties, or powers concerned.

16 Application of Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 5

Part 1 and sections 48 and 53 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 apply, with any necessary modifications, as if a panel were a board of inquiry given authority to conduct a hearing under section 149J of the Resource Management Act 1991. 10

Schedule 4

Process for approvals under Resource Management Act 1991

s 30(1)

Contents

		Page
	<i><u>Preliminary matters</u></i>	
<u>1</u>	<u>Scope of this schedule</u>	<u>41</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Relationship between this Act and Resource Management Act 1991</u>	<u>41</u>
	<u>Part 1</u>	
	<u>Applications, etc</u>	
	<i><u>Consent applications and notices of requirement</u></i>	
<u>3</u>	<u>Lodging consent applications and notices of requirement</u>	<u>42</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>Applications for approvals while existing consents continue in force</u>	<u>43</u>
	<i><u>Role of EPA in consenting process</u></i>	
<u>5</u>	<u>EPA to refer consent applications and notices of requirement to panel</u>	<u>43</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>When EPA must return consent applications or notices of requirement</u>	<u>43</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>Withdrawal of consent application or notice of requirement</u>	<u>44</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>When processing of consent applications or notices of requirement may be suspended</u>	<u>44</u>
<u>9</u>	<u>Information sharing between EPA and relevant local authorities</u>	<u>44</u>
<u>10</u>	<u>Confidential information</u>	<u>45</u>
<u>11</u>	<u>EPA powers to make certain decisions</u>	<u>45</u>
	<i><u>Information required for consent applications for listed projects and referred projects</u></i>	
<u>12</u>	<u>Information required in consent applications</u>	<u>46</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>Information required to assess environmental effects</u>	<u>48</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>Matters to be covered in assessment of environmental effects</u>	<u>48</u>
<u>15</u>	<u>Information required in applications for subdivision or reclamation</u>	<u>49</u>
	<i><u>Information required in notices of requirement for listed projects and referred projects</u></i>	
<u>16</u>	<u>Information required in notices of requirement</u>	<u>50</u>
	<i><u>General requirement</u></i>	
<u>17</u>	<u>Scope of information required</u>	<u>51</u>

Schedule 4

Fast-track Approvals Bill

	<i>Applications relating to activities in coastal marine area</i>	
<u>18</u>	<u>Applications for coastal permits</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>19</u>	<u>Applications relating to land in coastal marine area</u>	<u>52</u>
	<i>Processing of consent applications and notices of requirement</i>	
<u>20</u>	<u>Public and limited notification not permitted</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>21</u>	<u>General provisions relating to invitations given under clause 20(2)</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>22</u>	<u>Response on comments provided under clause 21</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>23</u>	<u>Hearing not required</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>24</u>	<u>Procedure if hearing is held</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>25</u>	<u>Minister may direct delay in processing consent application or notice of requirement</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>26</u>	<u>Consent applicant or requiring authority may request suspension, etc, of processing</u>	<u>58</u>
<u>27</u>	<u>Return of consent application or notice of requirement</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>28</u>	<u>Further information</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>29</u>	<u>Further requirements in relation to aquaculture</u>	<u>61</u>
	<i>Certificate of compliance</i>	
<u>30</u>	<u>Application for certificate of compliance</u>	<u>61</u>
	<i>Resource Management Act 1991 processes may be used for listed projects and referred projects</i>	
<u>31</u>	<u>Use of Resource Management Act 1991 processes for listed projects and referred projects</u>	<u>61</u>
	Part 2	
	<u>Assessment of consent applications and notices of requirement by panel</u>	
<u>32</u>	<u>Panel considers applications and notices of requirement for listed and referred projects</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>33</u>	<u>Further matters relevant to consent applications and notices of requirement for listed and referred projects</u>	<u>63</u>
	<i>Resource consents and notices of requirement for listed or referred projects</i>	
<u>34</u>	<u>Consideration of consent applications and notices of requirement for listed and referred projects</u>	<u>64</u>
<u>35</u>	<u>Further matters relevant to considering consent applications for referred projects</u>	<u>65</u>
	<i>Requirements for designations for listed projects and referred projects</i>	
<u>36</u>	<u>Consideration of notices of requirement for listed projects and referred projects</u>	<u>65</u>

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

Conditions

<u>37</u>	<u>Conditions applying to resource consents</u>	<u>66</u>
<u>38</u>	<u>Panel to provide copies of draft conditions</u>	<u>66</u>

Recommendation of panel

<u>39</u>	<u>Panel to make recommendation</u>	<u>67</u>
<u>40</u>	<u>Ministerial decision</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>41</u>	<u>Service and publication of decision</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>42</u>	<u>Decisions may be issued in stages</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>43</u>	<u>Minor corrections</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>44</u>	<u>Designations to be included in district plans</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>45</u>	<u>Role of local authorities in relation to resource consents granted or designations confirmed or modified under this Act</u>	<u>70</u>
<u>46</u>	<u>Interim effect of designations</u>	<u>71</u>

*Preliminary matters***1 Scope of this schedule**

This schedule sets out—

- (a) the requirements to be met when lodging an application for any approval under this Act that would otherwise have been an application for a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991; and 5
- (b) the requirements a panel must comply with when considering a resource consent application or notice of requirement.

2 Relationship between this Act and Resource Management Act 1991

- (1) This clause applies except as otherwise provided in, or required by the context of, this Act. 10
- (2) If an application for a resource consent for an activity is made under this Act,—
 - (a) the process for obtaining an approval under this schedule applies instead of the process for obtaining a consent under the Resource Management Act 1991; and 15
 - (b) a resource consent granted under this Act has the same force and effect for its duration, and according to its terms and conditions, as if it were granted under the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (3) A person— 20
 - (a) may apply under this Act for a change or cancellation of a condition of an existing resource consent, but only if the application accompanies a new listed or referred project and the change or cancellation of a condition in the existing consent is material to the implementation of the new project: 25

- (b) may lodge a notice of requirement under this Act for a designation or to alter an existing designation.
- (4) If a notice of requirement is lodged under this Act,—
 - (a) the process for confirming or modifying a designation under this schedule applies instead of the process for confirming or modifying a designation under the Resource Management Act 1991; and 5
 - (b) a designation confirmed or modified under this Act has the same force and effect for its duration, and according to its terms and conditions, as if it were confirmed or modified under the Resource Management Act 1991. 10
- (5) A certificate of compliance issued by a panel has the same force and effect as if it were issued by a consent authority under section 139 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Part 1
Applications, etc 15

Consent applications and notices of requirement

- 3 Lodging consent applications and notices of requirement**
- (1) An applicant in a referral application may, in respect of a listed project or a referred project, apply for a consent that would otherwise be applied for under the relevant Act listed in **section 10**. 20
 - (2) An applicant that is a requiring authority may, in respect of a listed project or a referred project, lodge—
 - (a) a notice of requirement for a designation:
 - (b) a notice of requirement to alter a designation.
 - (3) A consent application or a notice of requirement must— 25
 - (a) be lodged with the EPA; and
 - (b) be made in the approved form and manner; and
 - (c) comply with any restrictions or obligations, such as any information requirements included in—
 - (i) **Schedule 2**, in the case of a listed project: 30
 - (ii) **Schedule 3** and the referral order, in the case of a referred project.
 - (4) The EPA must approve an application form for the purposes of this clause and ensure that it is made available on an Internet site maintained by the EPA.
 - (5) The provisions of this schedule apply to a notice of requirement to alter a designation as if it were a notice of requirement for a new designation. 35

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 2

4 Applications for approvals while existing consents continue in force

A person who holds a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991 may—

- (a) apply for an approval under this Act for the activity for which the resource consent applies; and 5
- (b) continue to operate under the existing resource consent,—
 - (i) in the case of Category A listed projects, until an approval is granted under this Act, as long as an application under this Act is made within 6 months of the commencement of this Act or not less than 3 months before the resource consent expires under the Resource Management Act 1991, whichever date is the later: 10
 - (ii) in the case of Category B listed and referred projects, so long as an application for referral is made within 6 months of the commencement of this Act or not less than 3 months before the holder's existing resource consent expires, whichever date is the later. 15

*Role of EPA in consenting process***5 EPA to refer consent applications and notices of requirement to panel**

- (1) Within 5 working days of receiving a consent application or notice of requirement, the EPA must determine whether the application or notice—
 - (a) relates solely to 1 or more of the listed projects or referred projects; and 20
 - (b) does not breach **clause 3(3)(c)**; and
 - (c) contains all the information required under **clauses 12 to 16**.
- (2) If the EPA is satisfied that a consent application or notice of requirement complies with the matters listed in **subclause (1)**, the EPA must provide the application or notice to the panel appointed to determine that application or notice. 25

6 When EPA must return consent applications or notices of requirement

- (1) If the EPA determines that a consent application or notice of requirement does not comply with the requirements of **clause 5(1)**, it must return the application or notice immediately to the person who lodged it, with written reasons for the EPA's determination. 30
- (2) If a consent application or notice of requirement is lodged again with the EPA after the EPA has returned the application or notice to the person who lodged it,—
 - (a) that application or notice must be treated as a new application or notice; and 35
 - (b) the time period specified in **clause 5(1)** begins again for the EPA.

- 7 Withdrawal of consent application or notice of requirement**
- (1) At any time before a determination is given on a consent application or notice of requirement lodged under **clause 3**, the consent applicant or requiring authority may withdraw that application or notice by giving written notice—
- (a) to the EPA; and 5
 - (b) in relation to a consent application for a coastal permit to undertake an aquaculture activity, to the Director-General of the Ministry for Primary Industries; and
 - (c) if the withdrawal occurs after persons or groups have been invited to provide written comments under **clause 20(2)**, to those persons or groups. 10
- (2) As soon as practicable after receiving a notice under **subclause (1)(a)**, the EPA must advise the panel that the relevant consent application or notice of requirement has been withdrawn. 15
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 5
- 8 When processing of consent applications or notices of requirement may be suspended**
- (1) Processing of a consent application or notice of requirement lodged with the EPA may be suspended in the following circumstances:
- (a) by direction of the EPA under **subclause (2)** (for non-payment of costs recoverable): 20
 - (b) by direction to the panel—
 - (i) under **clause 25** (Minister may direct delay):
 - (ii) under **clause 26** (request by consent applicant or requiring authority for suspension of processing). 25
- (2) If a consent applicant or requiring authority has not paid the costs recoverable by the EPA, the EPA may suspend the processing of the consent application or notice of requirement and must give notice of the suspension—
- (a) to the applicant or requiring authority; and
 - (b) if the suspension occurs after persons or groups have been invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**, to those persons or groups. 30
- (3) If the applicant or requiring authority subsequently pays the costs recoverable by the EPA, the EPA must resume processing the consent application or notice of requirement and must give notice of the resumption to the persons notified of the suspension. 35
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 6
- 9 Information sharing between EPA and relevant local authorities**
- (1) This clause applies if the EPA considers that information held by a local authority in respect of a listed project or a referred project is necessary and

- relevant to a current or an anticipated consent application or notice of requirement.
- (2) The EPA, at any time before or after it receives a consent application or notice of requirement under **clause 3**, may request the relevant local authority to provide the information and set a date by which the information must be made available. 5
- (3) The local authority concerned must,—
- (a) within the time specified by the EPA, provide the information requested; or
- (b) advise the EPA that the information will be available, but not within the time specified by the EPA; or 10
- (c) advise the EPA that the local authority does not hold the information and, if the local authority knows where the information is held, advise the EPA accordingly.
- (4) If a local authority is unable to provide the information requested under **sub-clause (2)** within the time specified under that subclause, the local authority must provide the information as soon as practicable. 15
- (5) The local authority is entitled to set, and recover from the EPA, a reasonable charge for the supply of information requested by the EPA under this clause. 20
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 7
- 10 Confidential information**
- Despite **clause 9**, if information sensitive to an iwi or hapū is held by a local authority under an agreement of confidentiality, the local authority must—
- (a) maintain that confidentiality; and
- (b) before the information is disclosed under **clause 9**, discuss with the relevant iwi or hapū whether that information or any part of may be disclosed, and if so, how it may be disclosed and to whom. 25
- 11 EPA powers to make certain decisions**
- (1) The EPA—
- (a) may make administrative decisions that are incidental or ancillary to the conduct of the panel; but 30
- (b) must not make administrative decisions that would be inconsistent with, or preclude, compliance with, **clause 5 or Schedule 3** (Treaty settlement arrangements).
- (2) The EPA must publish, free of charge to the public on an Internet site it maintains, every written notice or other document that this Act requires to be— 35
- (a) received by the EPA or a panel from any person; or
- (b) sent by the EPA or a panel to any person.

- (3) In performing and exercising its functions, duties, and powers under this schedule, the EPA must, as far as is reasonably practicable, minimise costs and avoid delay.

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 8

Information required for consent applications for listed projects and referred projects 5

12 Information required in consent applications

- (1) Every consent application for a listed or a referred project made under **clause 3** must include the following information:
- (a) a description of the proposed activity; and 10
 - (b) a description and map of the site at which the activity is to occur, including whether the site is within or adjacent to a statutory area (as defined in the relevant Treaty settlement Act); and
 - (c) confirmation that the consent application complies with **clause 5(1)**; and 15
 - (d) the full name and address of—
 - (i) each owner of the site and of land adjacent to the site; and
 - (ii) each occupier of the site and of land adjacent to the site who, after reasonable inquiry, is able to be identified by the consent applicant; and 20
 - (e) a description of any other activities that are part of the proposal to which the consent application relates; and
 - (f) a description of any other resource consents, notices of requirement for designations, or alterations to designations required for the proposal to which the consent application relates; and 25
 - (g) an assessment of the activity against—
 - (i) sections 5, 6, and 7 of the Resource Management Act 1991; and
 - (ii) the purpose of this Act; and
 - (iii) the matters set out in **section 21** (whether project helps to achieve purpose of Act); and 30
 - (h) an assessment of the activity against any relevant provisions in any of the documents listed in **subclause (2)**; and
 - (i) information about any Treaty settlements that apply in the project area, including—
 - (i) the identification of the relevant provisions in those Treaty settlements; and 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

-
- (ii) a summary of any redress provided by those settlements that affects natural and physical resources relevant to the project or project area; and
- (j) a statement as to whether the site is within or adjacent to a statutory area (as defined in a relevant Treaty settlement Act); and 5
- (k) the conditions that the applicant proposes for the resource consent.
- (2) The documents referred to in **subclause (1)(h)** are the following:
- (a) a national environmental standard:
- (b) other regulations made under the Resource Management Act 1991:
- (c) a national policy statement: 10
- (d) a New Zealand coastal policy statement:
- (e) a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement:
- (f) a plan or proposed plan:
- (g) a planning document recognised by a relevant iwi authority and lodged with a local authority. 15
- (3) An assessment under **subclause (1)(h)** must include an assessment of the activity against—
- (a) any relevant objectives, policies, or rules in a document listed in **subclause (2)**; and
- (b) any requirement, condition, or permission in any rules in any of those documents; and 20
- (c) any other requirements in any of those documents.
- (4) A consent application must include an assessment of the activity's effects on the environment that—
- (a) includes the information required by **clause 13**; and 25
- (b) covers the matters specified in **clause 14**.
- (5) A consent application must also include the following information:
- (a) if a permitted activity is part of the proposal to which the consent application relates, a description that demonstrates that the activity complies with the requirements, conditions, and permissions for the permitted activity (so that a resource consent is not required for that activity under section 87A(1) of the Resource Management Act 1991); and 30
- (b) if the activity is to occur in an area that is within the scope of a planning document prepared by a customary marine title group under section 85 of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, an assessment of the activity against any resource management matters set out in that planning document (for the purposes of **clause 33(3)**); and 35

- (c) in the case of a referred project, all the additional information required by the relevant referral order.
- (6) If the applicant is not able to supply the name and address of the owner and each occupier of the site and of land adjacent to the site, because the land is Māori land in multiple ownership, the applicant must include a statement to that effect. 5

13 Information required to assess environmental effects

- (1) An assessment of an activity's effects on the environment under **clause 12(4)** must include the following information:
- (a) an assessment of the actual or potential effects on the environment: 10
- (b) if the activity includes the use of hazardous installations, an assessment of any risks to the environment that are likely to arise from such use:
- (c) if the activity includes the discharge of any contaminant, a description of—
- (i) the nature of the discharge and the sensitivity of the receiving environment to adverse effects; and 15
- (ii) any possible alternative methods of discharge, including discharge into any other receiving environment:
- (d) a description of the mitigation measures (including safeguards and contingency plans where relevant) to be undertaken to help prevent or reduce the actual or potential effect of the activity: 20
- (e) identification of persons who may be affected by the activity and any response to the views of any persons consulted, including the views of iwi or hapū that have been consulted in relation to the proposal:
- (f) if iwi or hapū elect not to respond when consulted on the proposal, any reasons that they have specified for that decision: 25
- (g) if the scale and significance of the activity's effects are such that monitoring is required, a description of how the effects will be monitored and by whom, if the activity is approved:
- (h) an assessment of any effects of the activity on the exercise of a protected customary right. 30
- (2) A consent application need not include any additional information specified in a relevant policy statement or plan that would be required in an assessment of environmental effects under clause 6(2) or 7(2) of Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act 1991. 35

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 10

14 Matters to be covered in assessment of environmental effects

The assessment of an activity's effects on the environment under **clause 12(4)** must cover the following matters:

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

- (a) any effect on the people in the neighbourhood and, if relevant, the wider community, including any social, economic, or cultural effects:
 - (b) any physical effect on the locality, including landscape and visual effects:
 - (c) any effect on ecosystems, including effects on plants or animals and physical disturbance of habitats in the vicinity: 5
 - (d) any effect on natural and physical resources having aesthetic, recreational, scientific, historical, spiritual, or cultural value, or other special value, for present or future generations:
 - (e) any discharge of contaminants into the environment and options for the treatment and disposal of contaminants: 10
 - (f) the unreasonable emission of noise:
 - (g) any risk to the neighbourhood, the wider community, or the environment through natural hazards or hazardous installations.
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 11 15

15 Information required in applications for subdivision or reclamation*Information required for subdivision consents*

- (1) In addition to the information required in a consent application under **clause 12**, a consent application for a subdivision in a project area must include information that adequately defines the following: 20
 - (a) the position of all new boundaries; and
 - (b) the areas of all new allotments, unless the subdivision involves a cross lease, company lease, or unit plan; and
 - (c) the locations and areas of new reserves to be created, including any esplanade reserves and esplanade strips; and 25
 - (d) the locations and areas of existing esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and access strips; and
 - (e) the locations and areas of any part of the bed of a river or lake to be vested in a territorial authority under section 237A of the Resource Management Act 1991; and 30
 - (f) the locations and areas of any land within the coastal marine area that is to become part of the common marine and coastal area under section 237A of the Resource Management Act 1991; and
 - (g) the locations and areas of land to be set aside as new roads.

Information required for reclamation consents 35

- (2) In addition to the information required for a consent application by **clause 12**, a consent application for a reclamation must include information to show the area to be reclaimed, including the following:

- (a) the location of the area to be reclaimed:
- (b) if practicable, the position of all new boundaries:
- (c) any part of the reclaimed area to be set aside as an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip.

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 12

5

Information required in notices of requirement for listed projects and referred projects

16 Information required in notices of requirement

- (1) A notice of requirement for a listed project or in a referred project must include the following information: 10
- (a) a description of the site to which the notice of requirement applies, including whether the site is within or adjacent to a statutory area (as defined in a relevant Treaty settlement Act); and
 - (b) information on the effects of the proposed project or work on the environment, together with a description of how any adverse effects will be mitigated; and 15
 - (c) confirmation that the notice of requirement complies with **clause 5(1)**; and
 - (d) an assessment of the project or work against—
 - (i) sections 5, 6, and 7 of the Resource Management Act 1991 and the purpose of this Act; and 20
 - (ii) any relevant provisions in any of the documents listed in **sub-clause (4)**; and
 - (e) information about any Treaty settlements that apply in the project area, including— 25
 - (i) the identification of the relevant provisions in those Treaty settlements; and
 - (ii) a summary of any redress provided by those settlements that affects natural and physical resources relevant to the project or project area; and 30
 - (f) the full name and address of—
 - (i) each owner of the land to which the notice of requirement relates and of the land adjacent to that land; and
 - (ii) each person who, after reasonable inquiry, is known by the requiring authority to be an occupier of the land to which the notice relates and of the land adjacent to that land; and 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

-
- (g) an assessment of whether the project or work and the designation sought are reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the requiring authority; and
- (h) any consideration of alternative sites, routes, or methods of undertaking the project or work; and 5
- (i) a list of the resource consents needed for the project or work and whether these have been applied for; and
- (j) a description of any consultation undertaken with parties likely to be affected by the project or work and the designation; and
- (k) any conditions that the requiring authority proposes for the designation. 10
- (2) In the case of a referred project, a notice of requirement must also include all the additional information required by the relevant referral order.
- (3) The documents referred to in **subclause (1)(d)(ii)** are the following:
- (a) a national policy statement:
- (b) a New Zealand coastal policy statement: 15
- (c) a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement:
- (d) a plan or proposed plan:
- (e) a planning document recognised by a relevant iwi authority and lodged with a local authority.
- (4) If the applicant is not able to supply the name and address of the owner and each occupier of the site and of land adjacent to the site, because the land is Māori land in multiple ownership, the applicant must include a statement to that effect. 20
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 13
- General requirement* 25
- 17 Scope of information required**
- (1) The information required by **clauses 12 to 16** must be provided in sufficient detail to correspond to the scale and significance of the effects that the activity is anticipated to have on the environment.
- (2) **Subclause (1)** applies, taking into account any proposal by a consent applicant or requiring authority to manage the adverse effects of an activity through conditions, including conditions requiring the preparation of a management plan. 30
- Applications relating to activities in coastal marine area*
- 18 Applications for coastal permits** 35
- If a consent application is made under this schedule for a coastal permit to undertake an aquaculture activity, or includes such an application, a copy of the

application must be included for the Director-General of the Ministry for Primary Industries.

19 Applications relating to land in coastal marine area

- (1) If a consent application is made to subdivide land that, in whole or in part, is in the coastal marine area, a panel must decide the application as if the whole of the land to be subdivided were part of the abutting district. 5
- (2) **Subclause (3)** applies if a consent application is made for an activity that the applicant intends to undertake once the proposed location of the activity has been reclaimed, but on the date on which the application is lodged, the proposed location of the new activity is still within the coastal marine area. 10
- (3) The panel may decide the application as if—
 - (a) the application related to an activity within the abutting district; and
 - (b) the district plan applying in the abutting district applied to the proposed location of the activity.

Processing of consent applications and notices of requirement 15

20 Public and limited notification not permitted

- (1) A panel must not give public or limited notification of a consent application or notice of requirement.
- (2) However, not later than 5 working days after the responsible agency has determined that the application meets the requirements of **section 17** and has referred the consent application or notice of requirement to a panel under that clause, the panel must invite written comments on the application or notice of requirement before it from the persons or groups listed in **subclauses (3) to (6)**. 20

Persons that must or may be invited to comment on listed project 25

- (3) For a listed project, a panel must invite comments on a consent application or notice of requirement before it from the following:
 - (a) the relevant local authorities; and
 - (b) the relevant iwi authorities; and
 - (c) a Treaty settlement entity relevant to the listed project, including— 30
 - (i) an entity that has an interest under a Treaty settlement in an area where a listed project is to occur; and
 - (ii) an entity that has an interest under the NHNP Act; and
 - (iii) any iwi or hapū that is party to a relevant Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreement under the Resource Management Act 1991; and 35
 - (d) if a consent application relates to an activity in a customary marine title area, the relevant customary marine title group; and

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

-
- (e) if a consent application relates to an activity in a protected customary rights area, the relevant protected customary rights group; and
- (f) the owners of the land on which the project is to be undertaken and the land adjacent to that land; and
- (g) the occupiers of the land on which the project is to be undertaken and the land adjacent to that land unless, after reasonable inquiry, an occupier cannot be identified; and 5
- (h) Ministers of the Crown responsible for the following portfolios:
- (i) Arts, Culture and Heritage; and
 - (ii) Climate Change; and 10
 - (iii) Conservation; and
 - (iv) Defence; and
 - (v) Education; and
 - (vi) Housing; and
 - (vii) Energy and Resources; and 15
 - (viii) Infrastructure; and
 - (ix) Land Information; and
 - (x) Local Government; and
 - (xi) Māori Crown Relations: Te Arawhiti; and
 - (xii) Transport; and 20
 - (xiii) Treaty of Waitangi Negotiations; and
 - (xiv) Urban Development; and
- (i) the Director-General of Conservation; and
- (j) any requiring authority that has a designation on land on which the project is to be undertaken, or on land that is adjacent to the land on which the project is to be undertaken. 25
- (4) A panel may invite written comments from any other person the panel considers appropriate.
- Persons who must or may be invited to comment on referred project*
- (5) For a referred project, a panel must invite comments on a consent application or notice of requirement before it from the following: 30
- (a) the relevant local authorities; and
 - (b) the relevant iwi authorities, including those identified in the report obtained under **section 13**; and
 - (c) a Treaty settlement entity relevant to the referred project, including— 35
 - (i) an entity that has an interest under a Treaty settlement in an area where a referred project is to occur; and

-
- (ii) an entity that has an interest under the NHNP Act; and
- (iii) an entity identified in the report obtained under **section 13**; and
- (iv) an entity with a role under any iwi participation legislation other than a Treaty settlement Act; and
- (v) an entity operating in a collective arrangement; and 5
- (d) if a consent application relates to an activity in a customary marine title area, the relevant customary marine title group (including any relevant customary marine title group identified in the report obtained under **section 13**); and
- (e) if a consent application relates to an activity in a protected customary rights area, the relevant protected customary rights group (including any relevant protected customary rights group identified in the report obtained under **section 13**); and 10
- (f) any applicant group under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 identified in the report obtained under **section 13**; and 15
- (g) the owners of the land on which the project is to be undertaken and the land adjacent to that land; and
- (h) the occupiers of the land on which the project is to be undertaken and the land adjacent to that land unless, after reasonable inquiry, an occupier cannot be identified; and 20
- (i) Ministers of the Crown responsible for the portfolios listed in **sub-clause (3)(h)**; and
- (j) the Director-General of Conservation; and
- (k) any requiring authority that has a designation on land on which the project is to be undertaken, or on land that is adjacent to that land; and 25
- (l) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and the New Zealand Infrastructure Commission/Te Waihanga.
- (6) A panel may invite comments from any other person the panel considers appropriate.
- (7) If a panel has not been appointed by the date provided for under **subclause (2)**, the panel convener must, without undue delay, appoint a panel which must, without undue delay, comply with the requirements of that clause. 30
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 17
- 21 General provisions relating to invitations given under clause 20(2)**
- (1) A panel must specify in its invitation that written comments on a consent application or notice of requirement must be received by the EPA on behalf of the panel on a specified date (which must be 10 working days after the date on which the invitation is given under **clause 20(2)**). 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

- (2) The invitation must include notice of the consent application or notice of requirement, with details as to how to access the consent application or notice of requirement.
- (3) An iwi authority invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)** may—
- (a) share the consent application or notice of requirement with hapū whose rohe is in the project area proposed in the application or notice; and 5
 - (b) choose to include comments from that hapū with the comments provided to the panel by the iwi authority.
- (4) Written comments may be returned to the EPA by electronic means.
- (5) The EPA must forward copies of any comments received under this clause to the consent applicant or requiring authority. 10
- (6) The panel is not required to consider any comments received after the time specified in the invitation, but may do so, in its discretion, as long as the panel has not issued its decision.
- (7) There is no right for any person to seek a waiver of the time limit for written comments to be received by the EPA. 15

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 18

22 Response on comments provided under clause 21

The consent applicant or requiring authority, if it makes a response to comments provided under **clause 21** on a consent application or notice of requirement, must provide that response to the EPA not later than 5 working days after the date by which those comments provided under **clause 21** had to be received by the EPA in accordance with that clause. 20

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 19

23 Hearing not required 25

There is no requirement for a panel to hold a hearing in respect of a consent application or notice of requirement and no person has a right to be heard by a panel.

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 20

24 Procedure if hearing is held 30

Who may appear and be heard

- (1) If, in its discretion, a panel considers it is appropriate to hold a hearing, it may hear from—
- (a) the applicant; and
 - (b) any person commissioned by the panel to write a report on the relevant consent application or notice of requirement; and 35
 - (c) any person or group that provided comments in response to an invitation given under **clause 20(2)**.

- (2) If a person or group that provided comments is heard, a panel must give the consent applicant or requiring authority the opportunity to be heard.
- Notices and timing requirements*
- (3) If a panel decides to hold a hearing, the EPA, at the direction of the panel, must issue a notice of hearing to persons or groups referred to in **subclause (1)**, 5 fixing the date, time, and place of the hearing.
- (4) The notice must give no less than 5 working days' notice of the hearing, and must advise the persons notified—
- (a) that they may appear and be heard, be represented, and call evidence in relation to the consent application or notice of requirement; and 10
- (b) that they must, within 3 working days after the notice of hearing is given, advise the EPA whether they will attend the hearing.
- (5) If a person or group advises a panel under **subclause (4)(b)** that they will attend a hearing but fails to appear, the panel may proceed with the hearing.
- (6) A panel must complete any hearing within the time frame allowed under **clause 39(2)** for the panel to issue its final recommendation. 15
- Other provisions as to conduct of hearing*
- (7) If a hearing is held, a panel must—
- (a) avoid unnecessary formality; and
- (b) recognise tikanga Māori where appropriate; and 20
- (c) receive evidence, written or spoken, in Māori (and Te Ture mō Te Reo Māori 2016/the Māori Language Act 2016 applies accordingly); and
- (d) not permit any person other than the chairperson or members of a panel to question a party or witness; but
- (e) if the chairperson of a panel gives leave, permit cross-examination. 25
- (8) Section 4 of the Commissions of Inquiry Act 1908 (which gives powers to maintain order) applies to any hearing conducted by a panel under this Act.
- (9) A panel may receive as evidence any statement, document, information, or matter that in its opinion may assist it to deal effectively with a consent application or notice of requirement, whether or not it would be admissible in a court of law. 30
- (10) A panel may, in its discretion, make an order that prohibits or restricts the publication or other means of communication of information supplied to the panel or obtained by it in the course of a hearing.
- (11) **Subclause (10)** applies whether or not the information is material to determining a consent application or notice of requirement if there would be good reason to withhold the information under section 6 or 7 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987. 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

- (12) A panel may, if it considers that there is likely to be excessive repetition, limit the circumstances in which persons with the same interests may speak or call evidence.
- Remote access hearing*
- (13) A panel may direct that a hearing or part of a hearing be held using 1 or more remote access facilities— 5
- (a) on the initiative of the panel; or
 - (b) at the request of the applicant or requiring authority; or
 - (c) at the request of a person or a representative of a group of persons referred to in **subclause (1)**. 10
- (14) If a hearing is held using a remote access facility, a panel must,—
- (a) if it is reasonably practicable to do so, enable access to the hearing by making it available live and free of charge to the public, for example, on an Internet site; or
 - (b) as soon as practicable after the hearing closes, make available, free of charge on an Internet site,— 15
 - (i) an audio or a video recording of the hearing; or
 - (ii) a written transcript of the hearing.
- (15) **Subclause (14)** is subject to section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (right of local authorities to exclude public). 20
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 21
- 25 Minister may direct delay in processing consent application or notice of requirement**
- (1) The Minister may, at any time after a consent application or notice of requirement has been provided to a panel, give a written direction, with reasons, to the EPA that the panel must suspend processing, or further processing, of the application or notice. 25
- (2) If the EPA receives a direction from the Minister under **subclause (1)**, the EPA must, within 5 working days of receiving the direction, give written notice of it, and the Minister’s reasons, to— 30
- (a) the members of the panel; and
 - (b) the relevant local authorities; and
 - (c) the applicant or requiring authority; and
 - (d) any person or group invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**. 35
- (3) The Minister may exercise the discretion under **subclause (1)** if the Minister considers that—

Schedule 4

Fast-track Approvals Bill

- (a) resource consents, or further resource consents, are required in respect of the proposal to which the consent application or notice of requirement relates; and
- (b) the nature of the proposal will be better understood if a consent application is made for those resource consents before the panel proceeds further. 5
- (4) The Minister may, at any time, by notice in writing with reasons, withdraw the direction given to the EPA under **subclause (1)**.
- (5) A copy of the Minister's direction given under **subclause (1)** must be given to the persons and groups listed in **subclause (2)**. 10
- (6) **Subclause (7)** applies if the Minister's direction given under **subclause (1)** is withdrawn under **subclause (4)** before any consent applications for further resource consents are lodged.
- (7) If this subclause applies, the panel must resume processing the original consent application or notice of requirement from the date on which the Minister's direction is withdrawn. 15
- (8) **Subclause (9)** applies if consent applications for further resource consents are lodged with the EPA before the Minister's direction given under **subclause (1)** is withdrawn.
- (9) If this subclause applies, the panel must— 20
- (a) resume processing the original consent application or notice of requirement; and
- (b) observe the time frames set out in this schedule that apply to the further consent applications, instead of the time frames that would have applied to the original consent application or notice of requirement. 25
- 26 Consent applicant or requiring authority may request suspension, etc, of processing**
- (1) A consent applicant or a requiring authority may make a written request to the EPA that a panel suspend processing a consent application or notice of requirement. 30
- (2) A request may be made only in the period between—
- (a) the time when the EPA provides the consent application or notice of requirement to a panel under **clause 5**; and
- (b) the time when a panel issues its final recommendation on an application or notice under **clause 39**. 35
- (3) The EPA must provide a copy of the request received under **subclause (1)**—
- (a) to the relevant local authority; and
- (b) to any person or group invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**.

- (4) A panel, at its discretion,—
- (a) may suspend the processing of a consent application or notice of requirement when a request is made under **subclause (1)**; but
 - (b) if it does grant a suspension, must give the consent applicant or requiring authority written advice of the date on and after which the panel ceased to process the application or notice. 5
- (5) Despite **subclause (4)**, a panel must grant a request to suspend the processing of a consent application that relates to an aquaculture activity, if the consent applicant advises that the suspension is necessary for the purpose of negotiating a pre-request aquaculture agreement under section 186ZM of the Fisheries Act 1996. 10
- (6) A consent applicant or requiring authority granted a suspension under **subclause (4) or (5)** may request in writing that the processing of the application or notice be resumed.
- (7) If a panel receives a request under **subclause (6)**, it must, as soon as is reasonably practicable, resume processing the consent application or notice of requirement. 15
- (8) If a panel does not receive a request under **subclause (6)**, it may decide under **clause 27(2)(b)** to continue to process the consent application or notice of requirement. 20
- (9) If processing of a consent application or notice of requirement is resumed or continued under **subclause (7) or (8)**, the EPA must give written notice of that fact, specifying the date on which processing was resumed or continued,—
- (a) to the consent applicant or requiring authority; and
 - (b) to the relevant local authority; and 25
 - (c) to any person or group invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**.

27 Return of consent application or notice of requirement

- (1) This clause applies if 50 working days have elapsed since the processing of a consent application or notice of requirement was suspended under **clause 26(4)(a) or (5)**. 30
- (2) A panel must decide whether—
- (a) to return the consent application or notice of requirement to the applicant or requiring authority; or
 - (b) to continue to process the application or notice. 35
- (3) The decision of a panel under this clause must be notified in writing to—
- (a) the applicant or requiring authority; and
 - (b) the relevant local authority; and

- (c) in relation to a consent application for a coastal permit to undertake an aquaculture activity, the Director-General of the Ministry for Primary Industries; and
- (d) any person or group invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**.
- (4) If a panel decides to return the consent application or notice of requirement, it must be returned together with written reasons for its return. 5
- (5) If a consent application or notice of requirement that has been returned is lodged again with the EPA, the application or notice must be treated as a new application or notice.
- (6) If a consent application or notice of requirement is suspended more than once, the total number of days over which processing may be suspended must not be more than 50 working days. 10
- 28 Further information**
- (1) At any time before a panel issues its final recommendation on a consent application or notice of requirement under **clause 39**, the panel may direct the EPA— 15
- (a) to request further information on a proposal from any of the following:
- (i) a consent applicant or requiring authority:
- (ii) a relevant local authority:
- (iii) any person or group invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**: 20
- (b) to prepare or commission a report (including a report from a relevant local authority) on an issue relevant to the consent application or notice of requirement.
- (2) If further information is requested under **subclause (1)(a)**, the person or body requested to provide the information must— 25
- (a) provide electronic copies of the information or report requested; or
- (b) advise the EPA, with reasons, that it declines to provide the information or report requested.
- (3) **Subclause (2)** must be complied with by the date directed by the panel, which must not be later than 10 working days after the direction is given. 30
- (4) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the date on which any information or report is received by the EPA from any person or body requested or commissioned under **subclause (1)(a) or (b)**, the EPA must provide electronic copies of the information or report— 35
- (a) to the members of the panel; and
- (b) to the consent applicant or requiring authority; and
- (c) to every person or group that provided comments under **clause 20(2)**.

- (5) The persons and groups that receive the information or report under **subclause (4)(c)** may not make further comments unless requested by the panel.
- (6) If information requested under **subclause (1)** is not received by the panel in accordance with **subclauses (2) and (3)**, the panel must proceed as if the request for further information had been declined. 5
- 29 Further requirements in relation to aquaculture**
- Section 107F of the Resource Management Act 1991 applies to a panel with the necessary modifications, including the following:
- (a) the reference to a consent authority must be read as a reference to a panel: 10
- (b) the references to submissions must be read as references to comments provided under **clause 21**:
- (c) the reference to section 88(3A) of the Resource Management Act 1991 must be read as a reference to **clause 6(1)** of this schedule:
- (d) the references to sections 41C, 42A, 92, and 149 of the Resource Management Act 1991 must be read as references to **clause 28** of this schedule. 15

Certificate of compliance

- 30 Application for certificate of compliance**
- (1) A consent applicant or requiring authority may lodge an application for a certificate of compliance with the EPA, but only if the application is lodged at the same time as, and as part of, a consent application or notice of requirement. 20
- (2) A panel must consider the application and may issue a certificate of compliance by applying section 139 of the Resource Management Act 1991 with the necessary modifications. 25
- (3) Nothing in this schedule prevents a consent applicant or requiring authority from applying to a local authority under the Resource Management Act 1991 for a certificate of compliance in relation to any activity to which this Act applies.

Resource Management Act 1991 processes may be used for listed projects and referred projects 30

31 Use of Resource Management Act 1991 processes for listed projects and referred projects

- (1) This clause applies to a person who is authorised under this Act to apply to a panel for a resource consent or designation for— 35
- (a) a listed project; or
- (b) a referred project.

- (2) This Act does not prevent that person from lodging, in relation to a listed project or a referred project,—
- (a) an application for a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991; or
 - (b) a notice of requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991. 5
- (3) However, a person who has lodged an application for a resource consent or a notice of requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991 in relation to a listed project or a referred project must withdraw that application or notice of requirement before lodging a consent application or notice of requirement under this Act for the same, or substantially the same, activity. 10

Part 2

Assessment of consent applications and notices of requirement by panel

- 32 Panel considers applications and notices of requirement for listed and referred projects** 15
- (1) The expert panel must assess an application or notice of requirement for a listed or referred project, and any written comments received on the application or notice, giving weight to the following matters, if relevant, in the order listed (greater to lesser):
- (a) the purpose of this Act; and 20
 - (b) the purpose of the Resource Management Act 1991 set out in section 5 of that Act; and
 - (c) the matters for consideration in section 6 of the Resource Management Act 1991; and
 - (d) the matters for consideration in section 7 of the Resource Management Act 1991; and 25
 - (e) the provisions of any of the following, if relevant, made under the Resource Management Act 1991:
 - (i) any national direction:
 - (ii) operative and proposed policy statements and plans: 30
 - (iii) iwi management plans:
 - (iv) Mana Whakahono ā Rohe:
 - (v) joint management agreements; and
 - (f) the relevant provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991 or any other legislation that direct decision making under the Resource Management Act 1991 (*see*, for example, sections 104 to 107 of that Act and the provisions referred to in **clauses 31 to 35**). 35

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 4

-
- (2) The panel must also, in assessing listed and referred projects under this clause, consider the extent to which any relevant Treaty settlement and the Crown's commitments under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, the NHNP Act, and any relevant Mana Whakahono ā Rohe and joint management agreements would be met if the application were approved. 5
- (3) If a Treaty settlement imposes an obligation on a local authority or other decision maker when determining an application for a resource consent, a panel must comply with that obligation as if it were imposed by the local authority or other decision maker. 5
-
- Example** 10
- Compliance with obligations imposed by Treaty settlement*
- Under the Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010, the consent authority must, when making decisions relating to the river, have particular regard to the vision and strategy set out in that Act.
- A panel determining a relevant consent application or notice of requirement under this Act must comply with that obligation in addition to the obligations imposed by this Act. 15
-
- (4) **Subclause (3)** is subject to **clause 5 of Schedule 3** (conduct of hearings and other procedural matters in context of Treaty settlements). 20
- Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 29
- 33 Further matters relevant to consent applications and notices of requirement for listed and referred projects**
- (1) If a consent application or notice of requirement for a listed or referred project relates to an activity in an area where a planning document applies that is prepared by a customary marine title group under section 85 of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, a panel must have regard to any resource management matters in that document until all obligations under section 93 of that Act have been met by the relevant local authority. 25
- (2) After considering the report of an expert panel on a listed or referred project, the joint Ministers, before deciding to approve or decline the project, must consider whether the proposed decision would be consistent with a relevant Treaty settlement or commitment of the Crown to iwi and hapū under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, the NHNP Act, or a Mana Whakahono ā Rohe or joint management agreement. 30
- (3) In considering whether a decision made under **subclause (1)** would be consistent with the commitments referred to in that subclause, the joint Ministers must apply the decision-making criteria set out in **clause 32(2)**. 35
- (4) If a consent application or notice of requirement relates to an area where an environment covenant applies prepared by Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou under the

Ngā Rohe Moana o Ngā Hapū o Ngāti Porou Act 2019, a panel must have regard to any resource management matters in that document.

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 30(3)

Resource consents and notices of requirement for listed or referred projects

- 34 Consideration of consent applications and notices of requirement for listed and referred projects** 5
- Matters which panel may or must disregard*
- (1) When forming an opinion for the purposes of determining the actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing an activity, a panel may disregard an adverse effect of the activity on the environment if a national environmental standard or the plan permits an activity with that effect. 10
- (2) A panel must not,—
- (a) when considering a consent application or notice of requirement, have regard to—
- (i) trade competition or the effects of trade competition; or 15
- (ii) any effect on a person who has given written approval to the application (unless that approval is withdrawn before the application is decided):
- (b) when considering a consent application relating to housing, have regard to any adverse effect, real or perceived, arising from the kind of housing intended (whether for rental housing, for people with disability needs, or for people who are beneficiaries). 20
- (3) A panel considering a consent application or notice of requirement must disregard **subclause (2)(a)(ii)** if the person withdraws the approval in a written notice received by the panel before the date of the hearing (if any) or, if there is no hearing, before the application is determined. 25
- Other matters relevant to decisions*
- (4) A panel may recommend in its report that a consent application or notice of requirement—
- (a) be granted on the ground that the activity concerned is a controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying, or prohibited activity, regardless of what type of activity the application was expressed to be for: 30
- (b) be declined on the ground that the information provided by the applicant is inadequate to make any recommendation. 35
- (5) In making an assessment on the adequacy of the information, a panel must have regard to whether any request made to an applicant for further informa-

tion or reports resulted in further information or any report being made available.

Compare: 2020 No 35 Schedule 6 cl 31(4)–(6)

- 35 Further matters relevant to considering consent applications for referred projects** 5
- (1) Sections 104A to 104C, 105 to 107, and 138A(1), (2), (5), and (6) of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply to a panel’s consideration of a consent application for a referred project.
- (2) The provisions referred to in **subclause (1)** apply with all necessary modifications, including that a reference to a consent authority must be read as a reference to a panel. 10
- (3) If a consent application for a listed or referred project relates to an activity in an area where a planning document applies that is prepared by a customary marine title group under section 85 of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, a panel must have regard to any resource management matters in that document until all obligations under section 93 of that Act have been met by the relevant local authority. 15
- (4) In considering whether a decision made under **subclause (3)** would be consistent with the commitments referred to in that subclause, the joint Ministers must apply the decision-making criteria set out in **clause 32(2)**. 20
- (5) To avoid doubt, section 104D of the Resource Management Act 1991 does not apply to a panel’s consideration of a resource consent for a referred project.

Requirements for designations for listed projects and referred projects

- 36 Consideration of notices of requirement for listed projects and referred projects** 25
- (1) When considering a notice of requirement and any comments received in response to an invitation given under **clause 20(2)**, a panel must, subject to **clause 32(1)**, consider the effects on the environment of allowing the requirement, having particular regard to—
- (a) whether adequate consideration has been given to alternative sites, routes, or methods of undertaking the work if— 30
- (i) the requiring authority does not have an interest in the land sufficient to undertake the work; or
- (ii) it is likely that the work will have a significant adverse effect on the environment; and 35
- (b) whether the work and designation are reasonably necessary for achieving the objectives of the requiring authority seeking the designation; and
- (c) any other matter the panel considers reasonably necessary in order to make a decision on the requirement.

- (2) The effects that are to be considered under **subclause (1)** may include positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects on the environment that will or may result from the activity enabled by the designation, but only if those effects result from measures proposed or agreed by the requiring authority. 5
- (3) If a panel recommends a requirement,—
- (a) it may waive the requirement for an outline plan as required by section 176A of the Resource Management Act 1991; but
- (b) if it does not waive the requirement under that section, the outline plan must be submitted to the territorial authority in accordance with that section. 10
- (4) If a Treaty settlement imposes an obligation on a territorial authority or other decision maker when determining, or making a recommendation on, a notice of requirement, a panel must comply with that obligation as if it were the territorial authority or other decision maker (*see* the example relating to **clause 32**). 15

Conditions

37 Conditions applying to resource consents

- (1) This clause applies to consent applications in respect of both listed projects and referred projects.
- (2) A panel may recommend that an application be subject to the conditions it considers appropriate, including conditions required to ensure that any aspect of a Treaty settlement or other arrangement with 1 or more iwi or hapū is recognised or protected. 20
- (3) Without limiting **subclause (2)**, a panel may recommend conditions to recognise or protect a relevant Treaty settlement and any obligations arising under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, the NHNP Act, a Mana Whakahono ā Rohe, or joint management agreement, or to protect iwi and hapū interests. 25
- (4) Sections 108, 108A to 112, and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply to conditions imposed under **subclause (2)**, subject to all necessary modifications, including the following: 30
- (a) a reference to a consent authority must be read as a reference to a panel; and
- (b) a reference to services or works must be read as a reference to any activities related to the project that is the subject of the consent application. 35

38 Panel to provide copies of draft conditions

- (1) Before a panel recommends that a resource consent or notice of requirement be approved, the panel must provide a copy of its draft conditions to the following, inviting comments on the draft conditions:

-
- (a) the consent applicant or requiring authority; and
- (b) every person or group that provided comments in response to an invitation given under **clause 20(2)**.
- (2) A panel must set a date by which any comments on the draft conditions must be received by the EPA. 5
- (3) The EPA must, as soon as practicable after receiving comments under **subclause (1)**, provide electronic copies of those comments to—
- (a) the members of the panel; and
- (b) the consent applicant or requiring authority; and
- (c) every person or group that provided comments in response to an invitation given under **clause 20(2)**. 10
- (4) Sections 123 and 123A of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply to the duration of any resource consent or notice of requirement recommended by a panel.
- (5) Before making a recommendation on a consent application or notice of requirement, a panel must have regard to all comments received under **subclause (1)**. 15

Recommendation of panel

39 Panel to make recommendation

Report on recommendation 20

- (1) As soon as practicable after a panel has completed its consideration of a consent application or notice of requirement, the panel must—
- (a) make its recommendation; and
- (b) produce a written report of that recommendation (the **recommendation**).
- (2) In preparing the report on its recommendation for the joint ministers, the panel must— 25
- (a) consider any relevant Treaty settlements, the NHNP Act if relevant, and any relevant Mana Whakahono ā Rohe and joint management agreements; and
- (b) consult the Minister of Māori Development and the Minister for Māori Crown Relations: Te Arawhiti on a draft of the report, who must respond to the panel within 5 working days of receiving the draft report. 30
- (3) The panel must issue its recommendation,—
- (a) in the case of a listed project, no later than 25 working days after the date specified for receiving comments under **clause 21**; or 35
- (b) in the case of a referred project, no later than—

Schedule 4

Fast-track Approvals Bill

-
- (i) 25 working days after the date specified for receiving comments under **clause 21**, if the referral order is silent on the matter; or
- (ii) any other number of working days after the date specified for receiving comments under **clause 21**, as may be provided for in the referral order. 5
- (4) However, if the scale or nature of the proposal that is the subject of a consent application or notice of requirement is such that the panel is unable to make a final recommendation within the time specified in **subclause (2)**, the panel may extend the period for issuing its recommendation,—
- (a) in the case of a listed project, by up to a further 25 working days; or 10
- (b) in the case of a referred project,—
- (i) by up to a further 25 working days, if the referral order is silent on the matter; or
- (ii) by any other number of working days, as may be provided for in the referral order. 15
- (5) The period allowed under **subclause (3) or (4)** does not include any time that a consent application or notice of requirement was suspended—
- (a) at the direction of the Minister under **clause 25**; or
- (b) by a decision of a panel under **clause 26**.
- (6) If the panel extends the time under **subclause (4)**, the EPA must give written notice of the extended time to— 20
- (a) the consent applicant or requiring authority, as the case requires; and
- (b) any person or group invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**.
- Contents of recommendation report*
- (7) The written report of the panel's recommendation must— 25
- (a) state the panel's recommendation; and
- (b) state the panel's reasons for that recommendation; and
- (c) include a statement of the principal issues that were in contention; and
- (d) include the main findings of the panel on those issues.
- (8) The recommendation must also specify the date on which a resource consent or designation lapses unless it is given effect to by that specified date. 30
- (9) The date specified under **subclause (8)** must not be later than 2 years—
- (a) from the date of commencement, in the case of a resource consent; or
- (b) from the date on which a designation is included in a district plan.

- 40 Ministerial decision**
- (1) After considering the recommendation of the panel issued in accordance with **clause 39**, the joint Ministers must make a final decision in accordance with **section 25** of this Act.
- (2) A resource consent granted under this Act commences on the day after the date on which— 5
- (a) all appeal rights under this Act have been exhausted or have expired; or
- (b) all appeals under this Act are determined.
- (3) Sections 123 and 123A of the Resource Management Act 1991 apply to the duration of any resource consent granted under this Act. 10
- 41 Service and publication of decision**
- (1) Notice of the joint Ministers' decision must be served—
- (a) on the applicant or requiring authority, as the case requires; and
- (b) on any person or group invited to provide comments under **clause 20(2)**; and 15
- (c) on the relevant local authority; and
- (d) on other persons and authorities that the panel considers appropriate.
- (2) The notice served under **subclause (1)** must include advice as to the time within which an appeal may be lodged.
- (3) A decision must be published on an Internet site maintained by the responsible agency and be free of charge to the public. 20
- (4) Section 114(4) of the Resource Management Act 1991 applies to a panel, with the necessary modifications.
- 42 Decisions may be issued in stages**
- (1) A panel considering a consent application or notice of requirement that includes multiple activities may issue a series of decisions in stages to enable activities to be started while the panel considers and determines later stages of the project that is the subject of the same application or notice. 25
- (2) **Subclause (1)** does not provide an exception to the time frames that apply under **clause 39**. 30
- 43 Minor corrections**
- (1) At any time during its term of appointment, a panel may issue an amendment to a decision of the panel or an amended direction, correcting minor omissions, errors, or other defects in a decision of the panel.
- (2) A panel may, within 20 working days of granting a resource consent, correct a resource consent as if it were a consent authority acting under section 133A of the Resource Management Act 1991. 35

Schedule 4

Fast-track Approvals Bill

- (3) A panel may correct a requirement for a designation before the earlier of the following:
- (a) the day on which the territorial authority includes the designation in its district plan and any proposed district plan under **clause 44**; and
 - (b) the day that is 40 working days after the day on which any appeals relating to the requirement have been determined or all rights of appeal under this Act have been exhausted or have expired. 5
- 44 Designations to be included in district plans**
- (1) This clause applies as soon as is reasonably practicable—
- (a) after a panel determining a notice of requirement confirms or modifies a designation (with or without modification); and 10
 - (b) after any right of appeal under **clause 47** is exhausted or has expired.
- (2) As soon as practicable after any right of appeal is exhausted or has expired, the territorial authority must, without using Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991,— 15
- (a) include the designation in its district plan and any proposed district plan, as if it were a rule in the plan or proposed plan; and
 - (b) state in the plan and any proposed plan the name of the requiring authority that has the benefit of the designation.
- 45 Role of local authorities in relation to resource consents granted or designations confirmed or modified under this Act** 20
- (1) This clause applies to—
- (a) a resource consent that is granted by a panel; and
 - (b) a designation that is confirmed or modified by a panel and included in a district plan. 25
- (2) The local authority that, but for this Act, would have had responsibility—
- (a) for granting a resource consent under the Resource Management Act 1991 has all the functions, powers, and duties in relation to a resource consent granted under this Act, as if it had granted the resource consent itself; and 30
 - (b) for recommending, under the Resource Management Act 1991, that a designation be confirmed or modified, has all the functions, powers, and duties in relation to the designation as if it had dealt with the matter itself.
- (3) Unless otherwise specified in this Act,— 35
- (a) a resource consent granted, or a designation confirmed or modified and included in a district plan, under this Act has full force and effect for its

-
- duration, and according to its terms and conditions, as if it were granted under the Resource Management Act 1991; and
- (b) any provision of an enactment that refers to a resource consent granted, or a designation confirmed or modified and included in a district plan, under the Resource Management Act 1991 (including any such provision in that Act) must be read, with any necessary modifications, as including a resource consent granted, or a designation confirmed and included in a district plan, under this Act. 5
- (4) Section 116A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (when coastal permit for aquaculture may commence) applies to the commencement of any coastal permit to undertake aquaculture activities in the coastal marine area, subject to a reference to a consent authority being read as a reference to the regional council that, but for this Act, would have had responsibility for the coastal permit. 10
- (5) To avoid doubt, the functions, powers, and duties referred to in **subclause (2)** include— 15
- (a) determining any application to extend the period for which a consent may lapse under section 125(1A) or 184 of the Resource Management Act 1991; and
- (b) the determination of any application for a change or cancellation of a condition of a resource consent under section 127 of the Resource Management Act 1991. 20
- 46 Interim effect of designations**
- Section 178(2) to (6) of the Resource Management Act 1991 applies, with the necessary modifications, to a notice of requirement lodged with the EPA under **clause 3**. 25

Schedule 5

Process relating to Conservation Act 1987 and Reserves Act 1977

ss 10, 30(1)

Contents

		Page
	<u>Part 1</u>	
	<u>Process relating to concessions under Conservation Act 1987 and approvals under Reserves Act 1977</u>	
<u>1</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>	<u>73</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Relationship between this Act, Conservation Act 1987, and Reserves Act 1977</u>	<u>73</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>Minister of Conservation to make decisions on fast-track concessions</u>	<u>73</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>Sections of Conservation Act 1987 disappplied</u>	<u>74</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>Matters panel must consider</u>	<u>74</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>Matters Minister must consider in deciding whether to grant fast-track concession</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>Variation of concession conditions</u>	<u>75</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>Compensation must benefit conservation land</u>	<u>75</u>
	<u>Part 2</u>	
	<u>Modifications to fast-track approvals process for concessions</u>	
<u>9</u>	<u>Section 14 of this Act modified</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>10</u>	<u>Section 16 of this Act modified</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>11</u>	<u>Section 19 of this Act modified</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>12</u>	<u>Section 20 of this Act modified</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>Section 23 of this Act modified</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>Section 24 of this Act modified</u>	<u>76</u>
<u>15</u>	<u>Schedule 3 of this Act modified</u>	<u>77</u>
	<u>Part 3</u>	
	<u>Land exchanges</u>	
<u>16</u>	<u>Application of this Part</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>17</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>18</u>	<u>Exchanges of conservation areas and Crown-owned reserves</u>	<u>77</u>
<u>19</u>	<u>Sections of Conservation Act 1987 disappplied</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>20</u>	<u>Section 40 of Public Works Act 1981 disappplied</u>	<u>79</u>
<u>21</u>	<u>Land exchange deemed to be disposal under Conservation Act 1987 for purposes of Treaty settlement Acts</u>	<u>79</u>
	<u>Part 4</u>	
	<u>Conservation covenants</u>	
<u>22</u>	<u>Application of this Part</u>	<u>79</u>

23	Revocation and amendment of conservation covenants	79
--------------------	--	--------------------

Part 1

Process relating to concessions under Conservation Act 1987 and approvals under Reserves Act 1977

1 Interpretation

- (1) In this Part,— 5
- fast-track concession** means a concession under Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987 or a Reserves Act approval—
- (a) that is required for a listed project or referred project; and
 - (b) to which this Act applies
- reserve** has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977 10
- Reserves Act approval** means an authorisation, licence, or right to do something under the Reserves Act 1977 on a reserve.
- (2) A term used in this Part that is defined in the Conservation Act 1987, but not in this Act, has the meaning given in the Conservation Act 1987.
- (3) To avoid doubt, a Reserves Act approval is to be treated as if it were a concession, regardless of the nature of that approval. 15

2 Relationship between this Act, Conservation Act 1987, and Reserves Act 1977

- (1) If an application for a fast-track concession is made under this Act,—
- (a) this Part and the fast-track approval process (as modified by Part 2 of this schedule) apply instead of the process for obtaining a concession under the Conservation Act 1987 or a Reserves Act approval (as the case may be); and 20
 - (b) a fast-track concession granted under this Act has the same force and effect for its duration, and according to its terms and conditions, as if it were granted under the Conservation Act 1987. 25
- (2) Remaining provisions of the Conservation Act 1987 that are not modified by this schedule otherwise apply to a fast-track concession, to the extent that they are relevant and with any necessary modifications.
- (3) However, if a Reserves Act approval relates to land that is not owned by a local authority, the approval is only to be treated as a fast-track concession with the written consent of the owner, trustee, or controlling authority of the land. 30

3 Minister of Conservation to make decisions on fast-track concessions

In relation to a fast-track concession,—

Schedule 5

Fast-track Approvals Bill

-
- (a) the Minister of Conservation has the functions, duties, and powers of the joint Ministers in relation to the fast-track process for the concession, instead of those ministers; and
- (b) references to the joint Ministers in this Act must be read as references to the Minister of Conservation in relation to the fast-track process for the concession. 5
- 4 Sections of Conservation Act 1987 disappplied**
- The following provisions of the Conservation Act 1987 do not apply to a fast-track concession:
- (a) section 17SA: 10
- (b) section 17SB:
- (c) section 17SC:
- (d) section 17SD:
- (e) section 17SE:
- (f) section 17T, except that the Minister of Conservation must consider an application for a concession if the application complies with section 17R(2): 15
- (g) section 17U(3):
- (h) section 17U(4):
- (i) section 17W. 20
- 5 Matters panel must consider**
- In assessing a proposed application that involves a fast-track concession and in its report on the substantive application referred by the Minister of Conservation, the expert panel must include consideration of—
- (a) whether an activity that involves a fast-track concession in relation to a conservation area could reasonably be undertaken in another location that— 25
- (i) is outside the conservation area; or
- (ii) is in another conservation area or another part of the conservation area, where the potential adverse effects would be significantly less; and 30
- (b) the legal and financial liabilities associated with decisions on leases, licences to occupy land, and easements; and
- (c) any conservation management strategies or conservation management plans that have been co-authored, authored, or approved by a Treaty settlement entity. 35

- 6 Matters Minister must consider in deciding whether to grant fast-track concession**
- (1) In deciding whether to grant a fast-track concession, the Minister of Conservation must—
- (a) have regard to the purpose of this Act; and 5
 - (b) have regard to any conservation management strategies or conservation management plans that have been co-authored, authored, or approved by a Treaty settlement entity, and seek the views of the entity on the proposed fast-track concession; and
 - (c) consider the purposes for which the land concerned is held; and 10
 - (d) consider the status, ownership, and administration of the land that would be subject to a fast-track concession; and
 - (e) consider whether the land is subject to any existing arrangements that create obligations in relation to the land; and
 - (f) consider the legal and financial liabilities associated with decisions on leases, licences to occupy land, and easements; and 15
 - (g) obtain and consider a report on the application for referral that is prepared in accordance with this clause.
- (2) The report must be prepared by the Department of Conservation and must contain information about any existing arrangements that create obligations in relation to the land. 20
- (3) In preparing the report, the Department of Conservation must consult with every person that is an owner or administrator of the land (except for an owner or administrator that is the Crown).
- 7 Variation of concession conditions** 25
- If a fast-track concession is granted, and a concessionaire applies to the Minister of Conservation for a variation or extension to the concession, this Part applies to the variation as if it were an application for a fast-track concession.
- 8 Compensation must benefit conservation land**
- (1) The Department of Conservation must ensure that compensation in relation to a fast-track concession for land administered by the Department of Conservation is used to ensure positive effects on land administered by the Department of Conservation (and not other land). 30
- (2) In this clause, **compensation** means any measure—
- (a) proposed or agreed to by the applicant for a fast-track concession to ensure positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects that will or may result from allowing an activity; or 35
 - (b) imposed by the Minister of Conservation under section 17X(d) of the Conservation Act 1987.

Part 2

Modifications to fast-track approvals process for concessions

- 9 Section 14 of this Act modified** 5
- Section 14(3)** must be read as if the following paragraphs were inserted after **section 14(3)(f)**: 5
- (fa) a general assessment of the project in relation to conservation planning documents, including a statement of general policy, a conservation management strategy, a conservation management plan (as those terms are used or defined in the Conservation Act 1987) or a management plan (as that term is defined in the Reserves Act 1977): 10
- Information required by Conservation Act 1987*
- (fb) if the project includes an application for a concession under Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987, the information that is required by section 17S of that Act:
- 10 Section 16 of this Act modified** 15
- Section 16(1)** must be read as if the following paragraph were inserted after **section 16(1)(d)**:
- (e) statutory and other bodies and departments that administer legislation under which approvals are sought.
- 11 Section 19 of this Act modified** 20
- Section 19(1)** must be read as if the following paragraph were inserted after **section 19(1)(b)**:
- (ba) the relevant statutory and other bodies that administer legislation under which approvals are sought; and
- 12 Section 20 of this Act modified** 25
- Section 20(1)** must be read as if, after “relevant local authorities”, the following words were inserted: “or the relevant statutory and other bodies and departments that administer legislation under which approvals are sought”.
- 13 Section 23 of this Act modified**
- Section 23(1)** must be read as if the following paragraph were inserted after **section 23(1)(c)**: 30
- (ca) what approvals are able to be considered by the expert panel:
- 14 Section 24 of this Act modified**
- Section 24(2)** must be read as if the following paragraph were inserted after **section 24(2)(b)**: 35

(ba) the relevant statutory and other bodies and departments that administer legislation under which approvals are sought; and

15 Schedule 3 of this Act modified

- (1) In **Schedule 3, clauses 2(5) and 6** must be read as if, after “the Minister”, the following words were inserted: “and relevant portfolio Ministers”. 5
- (2) In **Schedule 3, clause 4(3)** must be read as if, after “accredited under section 39A of the Resource Management Act 1991”, the following words were inserted: “, or who has an equivalent relevant environmental qualification,”.

Part 3

Land exchanges

10

16 Application of this Part

This Part applies if an applicant requests, in relation to a project that is referred to an expert panel, the exchange of one of the following for land specified by the applicant:

- (a) a conservation area or part of a conservation area: 15
- (b) a Crown-owned reserve or part of a Crown-owned reserve.

17 Interpretation

In this Part,—

conservation area has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Conservation Act 1987, but excludes land listed in Schedule 4 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 20

Crown-owned reserve means land that is—

- (a) vested in the Crown; and
- (b) either— 25
- (i) classified under the Reserves Act 1977 as a scenic reserve, recreation reserve, historic reserve, government purpose reserve, or local purpose reserve; or
- (ii) declared under section 14A of the Wildlife Act 1953 to be a wild-life management reserve.

18 Exchanges of conservation areas and Crown-owned reserves

30

- (1) If this Part applies, the Minister of Conservation may, in accordance with this clause, authorise by notice in the *Gazette* the exchange of the following land for land specified by the applicant (a **land exchange**):
- (a) a conservation area or part of a conservation area:
- (b) a Crown-owned reserve or part of a Crown-owned reserve. 35

Schedule 5

Fast-track Approvals Bill

-
- (2) In considering whether to authorise a land exchange, the Minister of Conservation must—
- (a) consider statements of general policy approved under section 17B or section 17C of the Conservation Act 1987; and
 - (b) be satisfied that the land exchange (including any money that may be received under **subclause (5)**) will enhance the conservation values of land managed by the Department of Conservation; and 5
 - (c) obtain and consider a report on the land exchange that is prepared in accordance with this clause.
- (3) The report must be prepared by the Department of Conservation and must assess— 10
- (a) the conservation values of the land concerned, including how threatened or abundant they are, and a comparative assessment of the values that relate to each area of land concerned; and
 - (b) the financial implications for the Crown of the land exchange; and 15
 - (c) whether the consequences of the land exchange would be practical to manage on an ongoing basis, including consideration of whether the land exchange would result in an enclave of private land within a conservation area or a Crown-owned reserve.
- (4) All land acquired by the Crown under this clause must be held for any conservation purposes that the Minister of Conservation may specify in respect of that land by notice in the *Gazette*. 20
- (5) Alongside a land exchange under this clause, the Minister of Conservation may authorise the receipt by the Crown of money that must be used on improvements to the land acquired by the Crown that are necessary to satisfy the Minister of Conservation that the land exchange will enhance the conservation values of that land. 25
- (6) The Minister of Conservation or the Director-General may, on behalf of the Crown, do anything that may be necessary to effect the land exchange.
- (7) When the land exchange is effected, the land concerned is no longer subject to the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977. 30
- (8) To the extent of any inconsistency, this schedule applies to a land exchange under this clause instead of the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977.
- (9) If, in relation to land, a declaration has been made under the Conservation Act 1987— 35
- (a) the declaration does not prevent the land from being subject to a land exchange in accordance with this clause; and
 - (b) a revocation under section 18(7) of that Act is not required to effect that land exchange. 40

- (10) In **subclause (9)**, a **declaration** means—
- (a) a declaration under section 18 of the Conservation Act 1987; or
 - (b) the classification of land under section 61 or 62 of that Act as land deemed to be held for specified purposes under those sections.
- 19 Sections of Conservation Act 1987 disappplied** 5
- The following provisions of the Conservation Act 1987 do not apply to land that is subject to a land exchange under **clause 18**:
- (a) section 24:
 - (b) section 24E(2) to (4):
 - (c) section 24F: 10
 - (d) section 62.
- 20 Section 40 of Public Works Act 1981 disappplied**
- Nothing in section 40 of the Public Works Act 1981 applies to land that is subject to a land exchange under **clause 18**.
- 21 Land exchange deemed to be disposal under Conservation Act 1987 for purposes of Treaty settlement Acts** 15
- For the purposes of a Treaty settlement Act, a land exchange under **clause 18** is deemed to be a disposal under section 16A of the Conservation Act 1987.
- Part 4**
- Conservation covenants** 20
- 22 Application of this Part**
- (1) This Part applies if an applicant requests the amendment or revocation of a conservation covenant in relation to a project that is referred to an expert panel.
 - (2) In this Part, **conservation covenant** means a covenant in force under section 27 of the Conservation Act 1987 or section 77 of the Reserves Act 1977. 25
- 23 Revocation and amendment of conservation covenants**
- (1) If this Part applies, the Minister of Conservation may amend or revoke a conservation covenant in accordance with this clause.
 - (2) The Minister of Conservation may only amend or revoke the covenant with the written consent of the owner of land that would be affected by the referred project. 30
 - (3) In considering whether to amend or revoke a conservation covenant, the Minister of Conservation must—
 - (a) have regard to the purpose of this Act; and

Schedule 5

Fast-track Approvals Bill

-
- (b) have regard to the purpose of the covenant and the conservation values of the land concerned; and
 - (c) take into account whether the amendment or revocation will compromise values of regional, national, or international significance.
- (4) The Minister of Conservation must give effect to the amendment or revocation by— 5
- (a) applying in writing to the Registrar-General of Land to remove any registration or notation of the conservation covenant from the record of title for the land, or to amend the registration or notation; and
 - (b) doing anything else necessary to amend or revoke the conservation covenant. 10

Schedule 6

Process for approvals under Wildlife Act 1953

s 30(1)

- 1 Authority to do anything otherwise prohibited under Wildlife Act 1953**
- (1) This clause applies if an application for a project seeks authority to do anything otherwise prohibited by the Wildlife Act 1953. 5
- (2) The joint Ministers or a panel (as the case may be), in considering whether such authority should be included in an approval under this Act, must—
- (a) take into account the purpose of the Wildlife Act 1953 when assessing wildlife effects of a project; and 10
- (b) have particular regard to any report by the Director-General of Conservation on the risks to wildlife; and
- (c) take into account impacts on threatened, data deficient, and at-risk wild-life species (as defined in the New Zealand Threat Classification System); and 15
- (d) include conditions considered necessary to ensure that best practice standards are met; and
- (e) in setting any condition, consider whether—
- (i) the condition would minimise any impacts on protected wildlife, through avoidance, mitigation, or offsetting; or 20
- (ii) compensation should be provided for when impacts cannot be mitigated.
- (3) The panel must request the Director-General of Conservation to provide a report on the risks and impacts mentioned in **subclause (2)**.
- 2 Effect of authority** 25
- (1) Authority provided for in the Wildlife Act 1953 that is included in an approval under this Act is lawful authority to do anything in respect of wildlife that is specified in the consent.
- (2) That lawful authority has full effect on its terms and may be enforced under the Wildlife Act 1953 as if the authority were granted under that Act. 30
- 3 Section 71 of Wildlife Act 1953 disapplied**
- Section 71 of the Wildlife Act 1953 (which requires joint ministerial consent in certain cases) does not apply if an approval under this Act includes any authority provided for in that Act.

Schedule 7
Application process for archaeological authority under Heritage
New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

s 30(1)

Contents

		Page
<u>1</u>	<u>Application of this schedule</u>	<u>82</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Interpretation</u>	<u>82</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>Application for archaeological authority</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>Modifications to process</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>Certain provisions of HNZPT Act to apply</u>	<u>84</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>Application must be made to joint Ministers</u>	<u>84</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>Information that must be provided with application for archaeological authority</u>	<u>85</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>Processing of applications for archaeological authorities</u>	<u>86</u>
<u>9</u>	<u>Determination</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>10</u>	<u>Factors relevant to making determination</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>11</u>	<u>Time within which applications must be determined</u>	<u>87</u>
<u>12</u>	<u>Notification of determination</u>	<u>88</u>
	<u><i>Conditions</i></u>	
<u>13</u>	<u>Imposition of conditions on archaeological authorities</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>Review of conditions of archaeological authority</u>	<u>89</u>
	<u><i>Appeals</i></u>	
<u>15</u>	<u>Right of appeal</u>	<u>89</u>

- 1 Application of this schedule** 5
- (1) This schedule sets out the process that must be followed if an applicant applies for an authority described in section 44(a) or (b) of the HNZPT Act (an **archaeological authority**).
- (2) However, this schedule applies only if—
- (a) the applicant also applies for a resource consent or lodges a notice of requirement under the Resource Management Act 1991, in accordance with **Schedule 4**; and 10
- (b) the archaeological authority is required for the purpose of a proposed listed project or proposed referred project.
- 2 Interpretation** 15
- (1) In this schedule,—
- HNZPT Act** means the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014

- Māori Heritage Council** has the meaning given in section 6 of the HNZPT Act.
- (2) A term used in this schedule that is defined in the HNZPT Act, but not in this Act, has the meaning given in the HNZPT Act.
- 3 Application for archaeological authority** 5
- (1) If an applicant requires an archaeological authority for a proposed listed project or a proposed referred project,—
- (a) the process set out in this Act applies subject to—
- (i) the modifications set out in **clause 4**; and
- (ii) **clauses 5, 14, and 15**; and 10
- (b) except as required for the purposes of **clauses 4, 5, 14, and 15**, the process set out in the HNZPT Act does not apply.
- (2) For the purposes of the HNZPT Act, an archaeological authority granted under this schedule must be treated as an authority granted under that Act.
- 4 Modifications to process** 15
- (1) The modifications are as follows:
- (a) before deciding whether to refer the application to a panel and in addition to complying with the requirements set out in this Act, the joint Ministers must consult the following parties to determine whether the information provided with the application is sufficient: 20
- (i) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; and
- (ii) the Minister who, with the authority of the Prime Minister, is for the time being responsible for the administration of the HNZPT Act:
- (b) before a panel gives the joint Ministers a written report that sets out its recommendations (*see* **clause 1(5) of Schedule 3**), the panel must— 25
- (i) refer the application to Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and the Māori Heritage Council; and
- (ii) consider any recommendations made by either or both of those parties; and 30
- (iii) consider the purpose of this Act (*see* **section 3**) and also consider the purpose of the HNZPT Act (*see* section 3 of that Act) as a secondary purpose; and
- (iv) consider the principles of the HNZPT Act (*see* section 4 of that Act): 35
- (c) when making a recommendation or decision in relation to an archaeological authority, the panel or the joint Ministers (as the case may be)

- must take into account a relevant statement of general policy confirmed or adopted under the HNZPT Act:
- (d) a recommendation from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga or the Māori Heritage Council may recommend that the joint Ministers grant an archaeological authority with conditions, including any conditions imposed under **clause 13**: 5
 - (e) when making a recommendation to the joint Ministers, a panel may recommend the commencement date and duration of an archaeological authority.
- (2) To avoid doubt,— 10
- (a) the modifications in **subclause (1)** apply in addition to the requirements set out in **Part 2** of this Act; and
 - (b) nothing in this Act affects a power under the HNZPT Act for Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga to recover costs (for example, under section 57(2)(c) of that Act). 15
- 5 Certain provisions of HNZPT Act to apply**
- If the joint Ministers grant an archaeological authority, the following sections of the HNZPT Act apply with all necessary modifications:
- (a) section 54 (which relates to the commencement and duration of an archaeological authority): 20
 - (b) section 55 (which relates to the effect of an archaeological authority).
- 6 Application must be made to joint Ministers**
- (1) At any time before an activity in relation to an archaeological site is carried out under an archaeological authority, the person applying for the archaeological authority (or the holder of an archaeological authority) must apply to the joint Ministers for approval of any person nominated to undertake the activity under an authority. 25
 - (2) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga must not recommend that a person be approved to carry out an activity under **subclause (1)** unless satisfied that the person— 30
 - (a) has sufficient skill and competency, is fully capable of ensuring that the proposed activity is carried out to the satisfaction of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, and has access to appropriate institutional and professional support and resources; and
 - (b) in the case of a site of interest to Māori,— 35
 - (i) has the requisite competencies for recognising and respecting Māori values; and
 - (ii) has access to appropriate cultural support.

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 7

- (3) If it is necessary at any time, and for any reason, to replace the person approved to carry out an activity under an archaeological authority, the holder of the archaeological authority must, by written application to the joint Ministers, seek approval for another nominated person to carry out that activity.
Compare: 2014 No 26 s 45(1)–(3) 5
- 7 Information that must be provided with application for archaeological authority**
- (1) Every application for an archaeological authority made under this schedule must be made in writing to the joint Ministers in the form and manner prescribed by regulations made under this Act or as may be approved for the purpose by the responsible agency. 10
- (2) An application must include the following information:
- (a) a legal description of the land or, if one is not available, a description that is sufficient to identify the land to which the application relates; and
 - (b) the name of the owner of the relevant land, if the applicant is not the owner of the land; and 15
 - (c) proof of consent, if the owner has consented to the proposed activity; and
 - (d) a description of each archaeological site to which the application relates and the location of each site; and 20
 - (e) a description of the activity for which the authority is sought; and
 - (f) a description of how the proposed activity will modify or destroy each archaeological site; and
 - (g) except in the case of an application described in section 44(b) of the HNZPT Act, an assessment of— 25
 - (i) the archaeological, Māori, and other relevant values of the archaeological site in the detail that is appropriate to the scale and significance of the proposed activity and the proposed modification or destruction of the archaeological site; and
 - (ii) the effect of the proposed activity on those values; and 30
 - (h) a statement as to whether consultation with tangata whenua, the owner of the relevant land (if the applicant is not the owner), or any other person likely to be affected—
 - (i) has taken place, with details of the consultation, including the names of the parties and the tenor of the views expressed; or 35
 - (ii) has not taken place, with the reasons why consultation has not occurred.
- (3) The application may (but need not) include an application under **clause 6**.

- (4) An applicant who provides the information required under **subclause (2)** for the purposes of a resource consent application or notice of requirement for a designation under the Resource Management Act 1991 (the planning application)—
- (a) may provide the joint Ministers with the same information as that provided for the planning application under the Resource Management Act 1991; but 5
- (b) must ensure that all of the information required by **subclause (2)** is also provided.
- Compare: 2014 No 26 s 46(1)–(3), (5) 10
- 8 Processing of applications for archaeological authorities**
- (1) Not later than 5 working days after receiving an application for an archaeological authority described in section 44(a) or (b) of the HNZPT Act, the joint Ministers must, if satisfied that the application includes all of the information required by **clause 7**,— 15
- (a) determine,—
- (i) in the case of an application for an archaeological authority described in section 44(a) of the HNZPT Act, whether the assessment required by **clause 7(2)(g)** is adequate:
- (ii) in the case of an application for an archaeological authority described in section 44(b) of the HNZPT Act, whether the effects of the proposed activity are, or are likely to be, no more than minor, assessed in accordance with **subclause (5)**; and 20
- (b) if the joint Ministers are satisfied that the application meets the relevant requirements under this subclause, they must— 25
- (i) accept the application; and
- (ii) advise the applicant of the latest date by which, in accordance with **section 25(7)**, the joint Ministers will give notice of the decision on the application.
- (2) In the case of an application to which **subclause (1)(a)(ii)** applies, the joint Ministers must ensure that an assessment required by **clause 7(2)(g)** is undertaken by or on behalf of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in relation to the archaeological site. 30
- (3) If the joint Ministers determine that an application does not meet the relevant requirements under **subclause (1)**, they must, within the time specified in that subclause,— 35
- (a) return the application to the applicant, giving written reasons why the application has been returned; and
- (b) advise the applicant by notice of what further information is required before the application can be accepted. 40

Fast-track Approvals Bill

Schedule 7

- (4) For the purposes of making a decision under this clause, an application that is returned under **subclause (3)** and resubmitted with further information must be treated by the joint Ministers as a new application.
- (5) In the case of an application for an archaeological authority described in section 44(b) of the HNZPT Act, without limiting the matters that the joint Ministers may have regard to for the purpose of determining whether an application meets the requirements of **subclause (1)(a)(ii)**, they must have regard to—
- (a) the significance of a site or sites in relation to evidence of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand; and
 - (b) the extent to which the proposed activity will modify or destroy the site or sites.
- Compare: 2014 No 26 s 47
- 9 Determination**
- (1) In determining an application for an archaeological authority, the joint Ministers may—
- (a) grant an archaeological authority, in whole or in part, subject to any conditions they see fit, including conditions that may be imposed under **clause 13**; or
 - (b) refuse to grant an authority.
- (2) The joint Ministers must make their determination in accordance with the requirements of **clauses 10 to 13**.
- Compare: 2014 No 26 s 48
- 10 Factors relevant to making determination**
- (1) Before determining an application under **clause 9** that relates to a customary marine title area in respect of which a planning document has been lodged with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga under section 86(1)(b) of the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, the joint Ministers must comply with section 89(a) of that Act, to the extent it is relevant to the application being considered.
- (2) In making a determination, the joint Ministers must have regard to the matters set out in section 59(1)(a) of the HNZPT Act (the matters to which the Environment Court must have regard when determining an appeal).
- Compare: 2014 No 26 s 49(1), (2)
- 11 Time within which applications must be determined**
- The joint Ministers must make a determination under this schedule, and give notice of the determination, in accordance with the time limits specified in this Act.

12 Notification of determination

- (1) After determining an application under this schedule, the joint Ministers must give notice of their decision to—
- (a) the applicant; and
 - (b) the owner of the relevant land, if the applicant is not the owner; and 5
 - (c) the local authorities that have jurisdiction in the relevant area, except a local authority that is the applicant; and
 - (d) in the case of a site of interest to Māori, the appropriate iwi or hapū; and
 - (e) the chief executive or the nearest public museum; and
 - (f) any other person with a right of appeal under this Act. 10
- (2) In this section, **public museum** has the meaning given in section 2(1) of the Protected Objects Act 1975.
- Compare: 2014 No 26 s 51

Conditions

- 13 Imposition of conditions on archaeological authorities** 15
- (1) An archaeological authority granted under this schedule may include any conditions, including conditions that—
- (a) the consent of the land owner and the holder of any specified registered interest must be obtained before the holder of an archaeological authority may enter the relevant site or undertake any activity under that authority; and 20
 - (b) the site must be returned as nearly as possible to its former state (unless otherwise agreed between the owner of the land on which the site is located and the joint Ministers); and
 - (c) any activity undertaken at the site under the archaeological authority must conform to accepted archaeological practice; and 25
 - (d) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, or the person approved under this schedule to carry out an activity, must provide a report as soon as practicable after its completion to—
 - (i) the holder of the authority; and 30
 - (ii) the owner of the archaeological site concerned, if different from the holder of the authority; and
 - (iii) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, unless Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga prepared the report.
- (2) The joint Ministers may impose a condition requiring an investigation, but only if they are satisfied on reasonable grounds that the investigation is likely to 35

provide significant information in relation to the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand.

Compare: 2014 No 26 s 52

14 Review of conditions of archaeological authority

Section 53 of the HNZPT Act applies, with all necessary modifications, at any time while an archaeological authority that is subject to conditions imposed under **clause 13** is current. 5

Appeals

15 Right of appeal

The appeal rights set out in **section 26** of this Act apply, with all necessary modifications, under this schedule. 10

Schedule 8
Process for approval under Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983
or section 26ZM of Conservation Act 1987

s 30(1)

- 1 Application of fast-track approval process** 5
- (1) This clause applies to—
- (a) the approval of culverts and other structures to which the NIWA Guidelines apply (which would otherwise be regulated by regulations 42 and 43 of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983);
 - (b) fish rescue activities where fish are to be moved within the same water-body: 10
 - (c) temporary works for infrastructure projects that would affect fish passage or local habitat:
 - (d) possessing and killing noxious fish as specified in Schedule 3 of the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 that are encountered during fish rescue or other operations: 15
 - (e) the transfer or release of live aquatic life into any freshwater under section 26ZM of the Conservation Act 1987.
- (2) An approval under this Act may include approval to undertake any of the activities specified in **subclause (1)**. 20
- (3) An approval under this Act must not include approval under section 26ZM(2)(a) of the Conservation Act 1987 (which relates to the movement of live aquatic life).
- (4) A panel must recommend any conditions that it considers necessary for the purpose of managing the specified activities. 25
- (5) Any approval for an activity specified in **subclause (1)(a) to (d)** may be included in a resource consent that is included in an approval under this Act.
- 2 Application of Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 to specified activities**
- The Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983 do not apply to any activity specified in **clause 1(1)(a) to (d)** that is included in a consent under this Act if the applicant complies with the conditions specified in the consent in relation to that activity. 30

Schedule 9

Process for marine consents under Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012

ss 10, 30(1)

Contents

		Page
<u>1</u>	<u>Application of this schedule</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Exclusion of this Act</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>Competition for space in respect of different activities</u>	<u>91</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>Additional information required to be included in referral application</u>	<u>92</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>Consultation by joint Ministers when considering referral</u>	<u>92</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>Combination of applications under EEZ Act and RMA</u>	<u>92</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>Applicable Act to be applied by panel</u>	<u>93</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>Panel convener must consult EPA in certain circumstances</u>	<u>93</u>
<u>9</u>	<u>Procedures of panel</u>	<u>93</u>
<u>10</u>	<u>Information requirements</u>	<u>94</u>
<u>11</u>	<u>Powers of panel</u>	<u>94</u>
<u>12</u>	<u>Marine consents deemed to be issued under EEZ Act</u>	<u>94</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>Variations to conditions of marine consents</u>	<u>94</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>EPA may recover costs from applicants and consent holders</u>	<u>94</u>
1	Application of this schedule	5
	This schedule applies if a marine consent is required under the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects) Act 2012 (the EEZ Act) for a proposed listed project or proposed referred project.	
2	Exclusion of this Act	
	Despite clause 1 , nothing in this Act authorises a marine consent to be granted—	10
	(a) for a prohibited activity (as defined in section 4(1) of the EEZ Act or the Exclusive Economic Zone and Continental Shelf (Environmental Effects—Discharge and Dumping) Regulations 2015):	
	(b) for any activity relating to decommissioning under that Act.	15
3	Competition for space in respect of different activities	
(1)	Subclause (2) applies if the joint Ministers consider there is likely to be competition for space to undertake any activities regulated under any of the Acts specified in section 11 in areas of New Zealand’s continental shelf or exclusive economic zone.	20

- (2) In addition to the matters that the joint Ministers may consider under **section 18(4)**, they may also consider—
- (a) the economic benefits and strategic importance of the proposed project; and
 - (b) the likely impact of the proposed project on current and proposed marine management regimes; and 5
 - (c) the environmental impacts of the competing activities.
- 4 Additional information required to be included in referral application**
- If an applicant for approval to use the fast-track approval process for a project requires a marine consent under the EEZ Act, the applicant must include the information required by **section 15** with the following modifications: 10
- (a) whether the Minister of Conservation is an affected person:
 - (b) additional information about whether the applicant has already made an application for a consent under the EEZ Act in relation to that project, and, if so,— 15
 - (i) details of any application made; and
 - (ii) the decisions made on that application; and
 - (iii) information about the matters that the joint Ministers may consider under **clause 3(2)**:
 - (c) additional information (in a summary form) about compliance or enforcement action taken against the applicant by the EPA under the EEZ Act. 20
- 5 Consultation by joint Ministers when considering referral**
- When considering whether to refer an application for fast-track approval that includes an application for a marine consent under the EEZ Act, the joint Ministers must, in addition to complying with the other applicable consultation requirements, consult— 25
- (a) the Minister for the Environment; and
 - (b) if relevant, the Minister of Conservation.
- 6 Combination of applications under EEZ Act and RMA** 30
- (1) **Subclause (2)** applies if there is an application for fast-track approval and there are related applications for a marine consent under the EEZ Act and a consent under the RMA for a cross boundary activity (within the meaning of section 88 of the EEZ Act).
 - (2) The impact assessment under the EEZ Act and the assessment of environmental effects under the Resource Management Act 1991 must be combined. 35

- 7 Applicable Act to be applied by panel**
- In deciding whether to recommend the granting of a marine consent under the EEZ Act in respect of a project that is referred to a panel, the applicable Act to be applied by the panel is the EEZ Act, irrespective of whether the panel is considering— 5
- (a) only an application for a marine consent under the EEZ Act; or
 - (b) such an application and 1 or more applications for different consents under 2 or more Acts specified in **section 10**.
- 8 Panel convener must consult EPA in certain circumstances**
- (1) A panel convener must, when a panel is to be appointed to consider applications affecting New Zealand’s economic zone, consult the EPA about the membership of the panel, before the panel is appointed. 10
 - (2) In recommending members to be appointed to that panel and in making those appointments, the EPA or the panel convener, as the case requires, must consider the need for members who collectively have— 15
 - (a) knowledge, skill, and experience related to the EEZ Act; and
 - (b) knowledge, skill, and experience related to the activities or matters in respect of which consent is sought; and
 - (c) knowledge, skill, and experience relating to tikanga, the Treaty of Waitangi, the law generally, and relevant technical matters. 20
- 9 Procedures of panel**
- (1) The procedures to be followed by a panel when considering an application for a marine consent under the EEZ Act, are those set out in **Schedule 4**, but with the following modifications:
 - (a) when a panel considers an application, it must, in addition to the other matters it is required to consider, consider (giving greater or lesser weight) in order to— 25
 - (i) the purposes of this Act:
 - (ii) the purposes and principles of the EEZ Act set out in subpart 2 of Part 1 of that Act: 30
 - (iii) any relevant policy statements issued under the EEZ Act:
 - (iv) any relevant provisions of the EEZ Act relating to assessments and the provision of information (*see* sections 59 to 64):
 - (b) when a panel considers an application it must not consider sections 6 and 7 of the RMA, or any national policy statements under that Act: 35
 - (c) a panel must invite comments from persons provided with copies of applications for activities publicly notified under section 46 of the EEZ Act:

- (d) section 63 of the EEZ Act (relating to the grant of conditions) must be applied in a way that gives effect to the purposes of this Act:
- (e) a panel must consult the EPA on the conditions to be recommended to apply to a marine consent.
- (2) In taking the matters referred to in **subclause (1)(a)(i) to (iv)** into account, the panel must give weight to them in that order (from greater to lesser). 5
- 10 Information requirements**
- The information requirements that apply to applicants for a marine consent for an aquaculture activity which are considered by a panel are those set out in section 38 of the EEZ Act. 10
- 11 Powers of panel**
- The panel may request information, and commission or seek advice from the parties, and sections 54 to 56 of the EEZ Act apply with any necessary modifications.
- 12 Marine consents deemed to be issued under EEZ Act** 15
- A marine consent granted in accordance with the procedures in this schedule is to be treated and enforced in the same way as every other marine consent granted under the EEZ Act (for example, the EPA is responsible for compliance, monitoring, and enforcement of the consent and its conditions).
- 13 Variations to conditions of marine consents** 20
- (1) An application for a variation of conditions of a marine consent is determined—
- (a) in accordance with the EEZ Act; and
- (b) not in accordance with the procedures set out in this Act.
- (2) However, if the marine consent was granted in accordance with the procedures in this schedule, an application for a variation of the conditions of the consent must be determined under the EEZ Act, which is to be applied with regard to the purposes of this Act. 25
- 14 EPA may recover costs from applicants and consent holders**
- (1) The EPA may recover the costs associated with determining applications for marine consents in accordance with the processes set out in this schedule. 30
- (2) If a marine consent is granted in accordance with the processes set out in this schedule, the EPA may recover from the consent holder the costs of compliance, monitoring, and enforcement activities relating to that consent or the conditions of that consent. 35

Schedule 10

Process under Crown Minerals Act 1991

ss 10, 30(1)

1 Application of this schedule

This schedule applies if an application is made under section 61 or 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 for an access arrangement in relation to a— 5

- (a) proposed listed project; or
- (b) proposed referred project.

2 Interpretation

In this schedule, unless the context other requires,— 10

appropriate Minister has the same meaning as in section 2A of the Crown Minerals Act 1991

Minister has the same meaning as in section 2(1).

3 Exclusion of this Act

Despite **clause 1**, nothing in this Act applies in respect of an application for an access arrangement for any land or offshore area for which a permit cannot be granted under the Crown Minerals Act 1991. 15

4 Section 61(2) of Crown Minerals Act 1991 disapplied

(1) Section 61(2) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 does not apply and **subclause (2)** applies instead. 20

(2) In considering whether to agree to an access arrangement or a variation to an access arrangement in respect of Crown land, the appropriate Minister (in the case of section 61(1) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991) and the Minister and the appropriate Minister (in the case of section 61(1AA) of that Act)—

- (a) must have regard to the objectives of any Act under which the land is administered; and 25
- (b) must have regard to any purpose for which the land is held by the Crown; and
- (c) may consider any policy statement or management plan of the Crown in relation to the land; and 30
- (d) must have regard to any safeguards against potential adverse effects of carrying out the proposed programme of work; and
- (e) must have regard to the direct net economic and other benefits of the proposed activity in relation to which the access arrangement is sought; and 35
- (f) must have regard to any other matters that the Minister or the appropriate Minister or both (as the case requires) considers relevant.

- 5 Section 61B(2) of Crown Minerals Act 1991 disappplied**
- (1) Section 61B(2) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 does not apply and **sub-clause (2)** applies instead.
- (2) In considering whether to agree to an access arrangement in respect of Crown land for the purpose described in section 61B(1) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991, the appropriate Minister—
- (a) must have regard to the objectives of any Act under which the land is administered; and
 - (b) must have regard to any purpose for which the land is held by the Crown; and
 - (c) may consider any policy statement or management plan of the Crown in relation to the land; and
 - (d) must have regard to any safeguards against potential adverse effects of carrying out the proposed programme of work; and
 - (e) must have regard to the direct net economic and other benefits of the proposed activity in relation to which the access arrangement is sought; and
 - (f) must have regard to any other matters that the Minister or the appropriate Minister or both (as the case requires) considers relevant.
- 6 No public notification required**
- (1) No public notification of an application under section 61 or 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 is required and section 61C of that Act does not apply.
- (2) For the purposes of this schedule the Minister responsible for Energy and Resources is a joint Minister.
- 7 Avoidance of duplication of work**
- A responsible agency is not required to undertake any activity for the purpose of enabling the Minister or the appropriate Minister or both (as the case requires) to decide whether to agree to an access arrangement under section 61 or 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 in relation to a proposed listed project or a proposed referred project, if it or another responsible agency has undertaken the same or substantially the same activity in relation to a different consent or authority sought under this Act for the same project.
- 8 Powers of Minister and appropriate Minister may be exercised by joint Ministers**
- If an application to which this schedule applies is included in an application under **section 14** the powers ordinarily exercisable under this Act by the Minister or appropriate Minister may instead be exercised by the joint Ministers or (to the extent applicable) a panel, within the meaning of this Act.

Schedule 11
Modifications to process under Public Works Act 1981 to take or deal with land

ss 15, 30(2)

- | | | |
|----------|--|----|
| 1 | Interpretation | 5 |
| | In this schedule,— | |
| | court means the Environment Court | |
| | land has the meaning given to it in section 2 of the Public Works Act 1981. | |
| 2 | Application of this schedule | |
| | This schedule applies if— | 10 |
| | (a) a process is being conducted under the Public Works Act 1981 to acquire land that is part of a project being dealt with using the fast-track approvals process; and | |
| | (b) the project has been referred to a panel; and | |
| | (c) a person has objected to the taking of the land to the court under section 23 of the Public Works Act 1981. | 15 |
| 3 | Court may accept determination of Ministers about consideration of alternative sites, etc | |
| | (1) The court may, whether or not the parties consent, accept any determination of joint Ministers under section 25 that relates to the matters in clause 36(1)(a) of Schedule 4 . | 20 |
| | (2) Without limiting subclause (1) , the court may consider any material new evidence relating to the matter described in clause 36(1)(a) of Schedule 4 that is provided to the court. | |

Schedule 12

Process under Fisheries Act 1996

ss 10, 30(1)

Contents

		Page
<u>1</u>	<u>Application</u>	<u>98</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>Obligations of the panel</u>	<u>98</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>Applicant may request suspension of processes</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>Section 186C and subpart 1 of Part 9A of Fisheries Act to apply</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>Consultation and seeking information by chief executive</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>Priority of requests</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>Panel's recommendations to joint Ministers</u>	<u>99</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>Changes to scope of application during panel consideration process</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>9</u>	<u>Responsibilities of joint Ministers</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>10</u>	<u>Changes to scope of application during consideration by joint Ministers</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>11</u>	<u>Subpart 4 of Part 9A of Fisheries Act applies with necessary modifications</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>12</u>	<u>Fisheries (Aquaculture Compensation Methodology) Regulations 2012 apply with necessary modifications</u>	<u>101</u>
<u>13</u>	<u>Section 116A of Fisheries Act 1996 applies in respect of commencement of marine consents</u>	<u>101</u>
<u>14</u>	<u>Recovery of costs</u>	<u>101</u>

1 Application

This schedule applies if an application under **section 14** to use a fast-track consenting process— 5

- (a) indicates that an application is required under the RMA for a coastal permit (or any associated notice of requirement) to undertake aquaculture activities; and
- (b) an application is made under **clause 2 of Schedule 4**; and 10
- (c) **clause 26 of Schedule 4** applies.

2 Obligations of the panel

- (1) The panel must within 3 working days of receiving the application, and at least 2 working days before inviting written comments, request the chief executive of Ministry for Primary Industries (the **chief executive**) to make a recommendation on the aquaculture decision to be made. 15

- (2) If the panel sends 2 or more requests to the chief executive at the same time, the panel must indicate to the chief executive, the time at which the respective applications were received.
- (3) The panel must, before it makes a request under **subclause (1)**, lodge an aquaculture agreement that is relevant to the application in question with the chief executive. 5
- 3 Applicant may request suspension of processes**
- (1) The applicant for a coastal permit to undertake aquaculture activities may request the EPA in writing to ask the panel to suspend processing the application for consent (or any associated notice of requirement) for the purposes of negotiating an aquaculture agreement. 10
- (2) Any request under **subclause (1)** must be made to the EPA, before the panel makes a request to the chief executive under **clause 2(1)**.
- 4 Section 186C and subpart 1 of Part 9A of Fisheries Act to apply**
- Section 186C and subpart 1 of Part 9A of the Fisheries Act 1996 apply to an application to which this schedule applies (including an application under **clause 3(1)**), with any modifications necessary to give effect to— 15
- (a) the obligations of the panel under this schedule:
- (b) the obligations of the chief executive under this schedule to make a recommendation or updated recommendation on the aquaculture decision in question. 20
- 5 Consultation and seeking information by chief executive**
- If the chief executive, under section 186D of the Fisheries Act 1996, seeks information or consults certain persons for the purpose of making a recommendation on an aquaculture decision to be made under this Act,— 25
- (a) the chief executive must do so at the same time that the panel seeks written comments on the application; and
- (b) the information must be provided to the chief executive within 10 working days of the chief executive’s request.
- 6 Priority of requests** 30
- The chief executive must give higher priority to processing a request made by a panel under **clause 2(1)**, than a request made as a consequence of consents granted under the RMA but not as a result of a fast-track approvals process.
- 7 Panel’s recommendations to joint Ministers**
- When the panel makes a recommendation to joint Ministers on whether to grant or decline to grant a marine consent in respect of aquaculture activities, it must (irrespective of whether it follows the recommendations of the chief executive) include with the panel’s recommendations— 35

- (a) the recommendation of the chief executive; and
- (b) any comments that the panel has on that recommendation.

8 Changes to scope of application during panel consideration process

- (1) This clause applies if, during the panel's consideration of the application, the proposed area for the aquaculture activities or the proposed physical structures used for those activities materially alter. 5
- (2) If this clause applies the panel may request the chief executive to provide an updated recommendation on whether the application for a marine consent should be granted.
- (3) If the panel makes a request under **subclause (2)**, the chief executive must provide the panel with an updated recommendation within 5 working days. 10

9 Responsibilities of joint Ministers

- (1) If the joint Ministers decide to grant a marine consent for an aquaculture activity, the joint Ministers must also make any further decisions required to be made under the Fisheries Act 1996 in respect of that activity. 15
- (2) The joint Ministers may make different decisions than the decision recommended by either—
 - (a) the panel; or
 - (b) the chief executive.

10 Changes to scope of application during consideration by joint Ministers 20

- (1) This clause applies if, during the panel's consideration of the application, the proposed area for the aquaculture activities or the proposed physical structures for those activities materially alters.
- (2) If this clause applies the joint Ministers may request the chief executive to provide an updated recommendation on whether the application for a marine consent should be granted. 25
- (3) If the joint Ministers make a request under **subclause (2)**, the chief executive must provide the joint Ministers with an updated recommendation within 5 working days.

11 Subpart 4 of Part 9A of Fisheries Act applies with necessary modifications 30

Subpart 4 of Part 9A of the Fisheries Act 1996 applies in relation to the decision-making process by joint Ministers in respect of applications to which this schedule applies with any necessary modifications.

-
- 12 Fisheries (Aquaculture Compensation Methodology) Regulations 2012 apply with necessary modifications**
The Fisheries (Aquaculture Compensation Methodology) Regulations 2012 apply in relation to decisions by joint Ministers in respect of applications to which this schedule applies, with any necessary modifications. 5
- 13 Section 116A of Fisheries Act 1996 applies in respect of commencement of marine consents**
Section 116A of the Fisheries Act 1996 applies in respect of the commencement of marine consents for aquaculture activities granted by joint Ministers in response to applications to which this schedule applies, with any necessary modifications. 10
- 14 Recovery of costs**
The chief executive may recover from applicants for marine consents for aquaculture activities to which this schedule applies, the costs incurred by their department and any other agency in providing recommendations in response to requests from the panel or joint Ministers. 15

Schedule 13

Amendments to other legislation

ss 30(1), 32

Environmental Protection Authority Act 2011 (2011 No 14)

In section 5, definition of **environmental Act**, replace paragraph (ca) with: 5

(ca) the Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**:

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 (2014 No 26)

Replace section 5(2)(e) with:

- (e) continues to prohibit the modification or destruction of an archaeological site unless an authority for the modification or destruction is obtained— 10
- (i) from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga under this Act; or
- (ii) from the joint Ministers under the Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**;
and

In section 6, replace the definition of **authority** with:

- authority** means an authority to undertake an activity that will or may modify or destroy 1 or more archaeological sites granted by— 15
- (a) Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga under section 48, 56, or 62; or
- (b) the joint Ministers under the Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**

In section 6, insert in its appropriate alphabetical order:

joint Ministers has the meaning given in **section 4(1)** of the Fast-track Approvals Act **2024** 20

In section 23, replace “or the Crown Entities Act 2004” with “, the Crown Entities Act 2004, or the Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**”.

Replace section 42(1) with:

- (1) No person may modify or destroy, or cause to be modified or destroyed, the whole or any part of an archaeological site if that person knows, or ought reasonably to have suspected, that the site is an archaeological site. 25
- (1A) **Subsection (1)** does not apply if—
- (a) an authority is granted under section 48, 56(1)(b), or 62 in respect of the archaeological site; or 30
- (b) an authority is granted under the Fast-track Approvals Act **2024** in respect of the archaeological site.

Ngāti Rangī Claims Settlement Act 2019 (2019 No 40)

In Schedule 5, after clause 1(b), insert:

(ba) Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**: 35

**Ngati Tuwharetoa, Raukawa, and Te Arawa River Iwi Waikato Reiver Act 2010
(2010 No 119)**

After section 18(4)(b), insert:

(ba) Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**:

Te Awa Tupua (Whanganui River Claims Settlement) Act 2017 (2017 No 7) 5

In Schedule 2, after clause 1(b), insert:

(ba) Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**:

**Waikato-Tainui Raupatu Claims (Waikato River) Settlement Act 2010 (2010
No 24)** 10

After section 17(4)(a), insert:

(aa) Fast-track Approvals Act **2024**:

COMMITTEE REPORT



To: The Chairperson and Members of the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

From: Transportation Planner

Subject: **Submission to Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024 – 2034**

Meeting Date: 3 April 2024

1 PURPOSE - TAKE

The purpose of this report is to table a submission to the Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024 – 2034.

2 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY – WHAKARĀPOPOTOTANGA MATUA

The Draft Government Policy Statement (GPS) on land transport was released on 4 March 2024 with submissions closing on 2 April 2024. Following public consultation, the final GPS will come into effect by July 2024. Given the timeframe for submissions was extremely tight, and with the deadline being a day before this Committee meeting, staff sought informal feedback from Committee members in preparing their submission to avoid members being unable to participate in the consultation.

The GPS is reviewed and updated every three years and is subject to a public consultation phase, before the Minister of Transport makes the final decision as to its content and direction.

The draft GPS represents a shift in previous focus to prioritising economic growth and productivity, increased maintenance and resilience, safety, and value for money. The draft GPS also reintroduces the Roads of National Significance (or RoNS) that commenced under the previous National Government in 2009, with the Cambridge – Piarere section of the Waikato Expressway identified as a RoNS in the draft GPS.

Once finalised, this will change transport funding priorities which may pose significant challenges for our Council in the delivery of some key projects across the district.

The draft submission is attached as Appendix 1 to this report.

3 RECOMMENDATION – TŪTOHU Ā-KAIMAHI

That the Strategic Planning and Policy Committee

- a) *Receives the report of Rachel Algar, Transportation Planner, titled Submission to Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-34 (document number 11192718);*
- b) *Receives the submission to the Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-34 (document number 11192716), as included in Appendix 1 to this report, that was submitted to the New Zealand Government by 2 April 2024.*

4 BACKGROUND – KŌRERO WHAIMĀRAMA

The Draft Government Policy Statement (GPS) on Land Transport was publicly notified on 4 March 2024, with submissions closing on 2 April 2024. This draft GPS replaces the GPS that the former labour Government consulted on in August 2023. Following consultation, the final GPS is expected to come into effect by July 2024.

The GPS is an important document as it outlines the government’s strategic direction and funding ranges for each of the transport “activity classes”. The funding ranges are then used by the New Zealand Transport Agency and regional councils to come up with more specific plans for how that money will be spent.

The GPS is reviewed and updated every three years and is subject to a public consultation phase, before the Minister of Transport makes the final decision as to its content and direction.

Draft Government Policy Statement (GPS) on Land Transport 2024-34

The draft GPS represents a significant shift in previous GPS focus to prioritising economic growth and productivity, increased maintenance and resilience, safety, and value for money. The draft GPS also reintroduces the Roads of National Significance (or RoNS) that commenced under the previous National Government in 2009. For the Waikato area, the Cambridge to Piaere and Hamilton Southern Links are prioritised as Roads of National Significance in the draft GPS.

5 SIGNIFICANCE & ENGAGEMENT – KAUPAPA WHAI MANA ME NGĀ MATAPAKINGA

Staff have considered the key considerations under the Significance and Engagement Policy, in particular sections 7 and 8 and have assessed that the matter in this report has a high level of significance.

6 OPTIONS – NGĀ KŌWHIRINGA

Option	Advantages	Disadvantages
Option 1: Do nothing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No staff or other Council resources required. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waipā's formal position on the New Zealand Government's transport policies and funding activities are not known. Waipā misses the opportunity to advocate for policies/transport activities on behalf of the district.
Option 2:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waipā's formal position on policies and funding activities are known. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are no disadvantages.

The recommended option is Option 2. The reason for this is that it is considered that the items to be considered for inclusion in the submission are of a high level of importance and impact on current transport projects in the district, and therefore a submission should be made.

7 OTHER CONSIDERATIONS – HEI WHAIWHAKAARO

Council's Vision and Strategic Priorities

The Staff recommended submission is in keeping with the Waipā Transport Strategy. Council's Vision that is: People and freight in Waipā have access to an integrated, safe, sustainable transport system that provides a range of travel choices.

Legal and Policy Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Ture

Staff confirm that the staff recommendation complies with Council's legal and policy requirements.

Financial Considerations – Whaiwhakaaro ā-Pūtea

There are no cost implications from this report.

Risks - Tūraru

There are no known significant risks associated with the decisions required for this matter.

Iwi and Mana Whenua Considerations - Whaiwhakaaro ki ngā Iwi me ngā Mana Whenua

The recommended submission is in keeping with the Waipā Transport Strategy. Council's Vision that is: People and freight in Waipā have access to an integrated, safe, sustainable transport system that provides a range of travel choices. Views from Iwi and Mana Whenua were sought during the preparation of the Waipā Transport Strategy.

Climate Change – Hurihanga Āhuarangi

The Council draft submission has noted that the intent to address climate change/emissions reduction has not been outlined in the draft GPS and will be included in the second Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP2).

8 NEXT ACTIONS

Action	Responsibility	By When
Submission to Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-34	Transportation Planner	2 April 2024

9 APPENDICES - ĀPITITANGA

No:	Appendix Title
1	Submission – Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-34 (<i>document number 11192716</i>)
2	Draft Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024-34 Consultation Draft



Rachel Algar
TRANSPORTATION PLANNER



Reviewed by Bryan Hudson
MANAGER TRANSPORTATION



Approved by Dawn Inglis
GROUP MANAGER SERVICE DELIVERY

APPENDIX 1

Submission – Draft Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024-34
(document number 11192716)

Submission

**Draft Government Policy Statement on Land
Transport 2024-34**

2 April 2024



NAME OF SUBMISSION

By: Waipā District Council

Submission deadline: 2 April 2024

Authority: To be tabled at a meeting of the Strategic Policy & Planning Committee on 3 April 2024.

Format: Submitted electronically

Hearing: Council does not wish to be heard

Link to document:

[Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-34](#)

Submission to Draft Government Policy Statement on land transport - 2024-34

1.1 Introduction

- 1.1.1 Waipā District Council (the Council) thanks the NZ Government for the opportunity to provide a submission on the draft Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024-34. Waipā District Council also notes support for the submission made by the Future Proof organisation to the draft GPS.
- 1.1.2 The Waipā district is located in the Waikato Region, and like many Councils in New Zealand is facing the pressures of growth and how we plan our transport network now and safe-guard it for the future.
- 1.1.3 Waipā District Council's Transport Strategy 2022-2052 has the vision that 'People and freight in Waipā have access to an integrated, safe, sustainable transport system that provides a range of travel choices', which recognises the important role the transport network plays both in connecting our communities with access to work, education, services and allowing the safe and efficient transport of goods and services to support our growing economy.
- 1.1.4 The Council has considered the draft GPS and effects on Waipā and its communities and has raised the following key points under the GPS headings below:

1.2 System Reform

1.2.1 Economic growth and productivity

The Council notes the top priority for the draft GPS is to support economic growth and productivity with a significant focus on building and maintaining the state highway network to achieve this objective. Whilst the Council agrees the transport system plays a vital role in providing access for people and goods and supporting economic growth, it also has a role in creating liveable towns and cities and helping address climate change through the provision of sustainable transport modes.

1.2.2 Land Transport Management Act – 10 Year Investment Plan

The Council supports the amendment to the Land Transport Management Act to adopt a 10-year investment plan. The Council sees the benefits that this would bring with alignment with our own Council Long Term Plan outcomes and key projects.

1.2.3 **Lack of a plan to address climate change**

The Council notes that the intent to address climate change/emissions reduction has not been outlined in the draft GPS and will be included in the second Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP2). The Waikato Region alone has the second highest carbon emission profile in the country, with transportation being the second largest contributor, providing 16% of the region's emissions. The Council would like to see climate change/emissions reduction as a matter of urgency addressed in the GPS. At the very least, the Council would like to see the second Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP2) proceed as a matter of urgency towards an implementation plan to address climate mitigation.

1.3 **Strategic Priority: Economic Growth and Productivity**

1.3.1 **Roads of National Significance (RoNs)**

The Council supports the completion of the Cambridge-Piarere section of the Waikato Expressway as a RoNs, identified in the draft GPS. The Council (along with other key transport partners in the Waikato Region) has voiced its concerns at a number of forums over the years that the completion of this project is of national importance towards reducing the very high number of fatal and serious injury crashes along this section of State Highway One.

1.3.2 The Council would also like to ensure that planning for RoNs such as the Cambridge-Piarere section ensures good access provision to local communities (e.g. between Karapiro School and Karapiro township) that could be severed by this new section of state highway, for pedestrians and cyclists.

1.3.3 **Public transport**

1.3.4 The Council recognises that public transport across the district (and New Zealand) took a drop in ridership levels during the COVID-19 pandemic. However, the Waipā district is seeing strong growth in bus and total mobility patronage with current patronage ahead of the record numbers last financial year. As at February 2024, bus patronage was up 17% and total mobility use was up 64% from the previous year (2022) as investments in services continue to grow patronage past pre-COVID levels.

1.3.5 The Council is concerned that the draft GPS has less priority on public transport infrastructure and services outside of Auckland and Wellington. As a district in the third fastest growth area in New Zealand and partner to the Hamilton-Waikato Metro Spatial Plan, this presents a significant risk to being able to effectively plan for, and provide, public transport infrastructure and services as our towns and cities continue to grow. This also has significant risk to our local projects such as the Cambridge Connections Programme Business Case, which is proposing improvements to public transport services within Cambridge and to Hamilton, to help manage high levels of new housing and industrial area growth.

Over the last 12 months Council has part-funded trials with the Waikato Regional Council, other Councils and education organisations for bus services from Te Kuiti and Tokoroa to Hamilton for access to education. These services are very likely to cease under this constrained budget, leaving these towns with no education bus service.

1.3.6 **Farebox recovery targets**

Whilst the Council agrees that farebox recovery targets are essential for planning, it has concerns regarding 'increasing public transport fare-box recovery' as highlighted in the draft GPS. There are negative effects if targets are set too high which result in declining ridership levels. The Council would not support aggressive targets to increase fare-box recovery.

1.3.7 **Walking and cycling**

The Council has been investing in a strategic walking and cycle networks in our main towns linking to schools, employment centres, CBD areas and large retirement villages. Council's investment has been matched by developers building large new residential areas with high quality walking and cycling linkages. Walking and cycling numbers are growing strongly because of these investments and this has been widely supported by resident submissions to Council's past Long Term Plans.

The Council has concerns with the proposed draft GPS reduction in funding for walking and cycling activities. This risk would see Council pathway improvements stop, meaning cycling and walking networks not being completed and current pathways unable to be maintained to the necessary standard.

We know from current housing and business growth trends and future projections that traffic volumes will increase markedly across our district and congestion will become worse in our towns, hence alternatives like walking, cycling and public transport will be essential; road building alone will not be sustainable or affordable.

We note that the walking and cycling funding range indicated in the draft GPS is a significant cut from current funding, and the cap effectively creates a sinking lid for funding in future as inflation takes effect. With more and more people not owning a car or unable to drive, they will be disadvantaged by this policy shift.

1.4 Strategic Priority: Increased maintenance and resilience

1.4.1 Local road pothole prevention

Council notes that to a large degree the road renewal activities reclassified as pothole prevention have always been ringfenced with funding, as these activities are often depreciation funded and must be fully accounted for in Council's Long Term Plan.

During COVID lockdowns, contractor resources were unavailable to complete all of the renewals planned and funded or less work was delivered because of 30-40% cost increases for rehabilitation and resealing activities.

Looking ahead the next three years it is possible that local roads will not see a marked increase in rehabilitation and reseals as Councils will not have the local share, given current financial and debt constraints. To maximise the renewal work able to be completed, Council would require an increase in the Financial Assistant Rate (FAR), as well as the need to address contractor resource availability. This is likely to be a gradual process, not a sudden uplift.

1.5 Strategic Priority: Safety

1.5.1 Council strongly supports the initiatives identified in the draft GPS to improve road safety that targets the highest contributing factors in fatal road crashes. The Waikato region has a significantly high number of fatal and serious crashes and supports efforts to reduce the incidence and severity of road safety crashes. We note that during the COVID pandemic when road policing resources were otherwise occupied, the number of crashes involving drugs and alcohol increased markedly. We support ensuring police are resourced to target this high-risk area.

1.5.2 Traffic calming measures

The Council notes reduced funding for traffic calming measures in the Local Road Improvement funding category. As a road controlling authority, Waipā receives multiple requests each year to address issues outside places such as schools, shopping/activity centres and marae, and believes traffic calming measures should not be discouraged if this is the right solution to address a local road safety problem.

1.5.3 Speed Management

The Council has implemented 40km/hr permanent speed restrictions in CBD areas and outside urban schools, and variable 60km/hr speed limits outside rural schools. Our communities have been supportive of this approach and have changed driving behaviour. In addition, large new housing growth areas have been designed to encourage a 40km/hr speed and new roads past new schools are being designed for a 30km/hr speed. These

road locations do not impact economic productivity and have benefits in creating safer and more liveable neighbourhoods. Council believes there should be scope in the GPS and new speed limit setting rule for these approaches to speed management to continue.

1.6 Section 4: Investment in Land Transport

The Council notes that affordability and meeting its local share are likely to become increasingly difficult in the next few years due to current economic conditions. The Council has concerns about the need for significant investment required from local government in the delivery of key projects that will accommodate rapid housing and traffic growth across the district, and welcomes opportunities for alternative funding sources.

1.7 Section 5: Statement of Ministerial expectation

1.7.1 Business cases

The Council supports a more efficient business case process. Whilst the Council recognises that business cases provide a good tool for understanding and gaining agreement on the problems, benefits and objectives for the project to achieve, the Council is pleased to see that business cases will be refined. For many projects the business case process required should be a lot simpler and reduce the duplication of work for many local authorities for what are often common issues and problems across the New Zealand.

1.7.2 City and Regional Deals

The Council looks forward to understanding more about 'city and regional deals' between central and local government. Council has strategic transport projects covered by the Cambridge Connections plan for growth to 2050 and Te Awamutu strategic corridors, and we are keen to leverage funding for transport infrastructure projects like these that unlock housing provision, support our primary sector and industrial growth areas.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide a submission. Waipā District Council does not wish to speak in support of the submission but is happy to clarify any points raised.

Please contact the following Council staff if you have any questions.

Bryan Hudson
Transportation Manager
Bryan.Hudson@Waipādc.govt.nz



TE AWAMUTU - HEAD OFFICE

101 Bank Street, Private Bag 2402, Te Awamutu Ph 07 872 0030

CAMBRIDGE - SERVICE CENTRE

23 Wilson Street, Cambridge Ph 07 823 3800  /Waipā District Council  /Waipā_NZ  /Waipā_DC

APPENDIX 2

Draft Government Policy Statement on Land Transport 2024-34 (*document number 11199768*)

—

Draft Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024-34

March 2024

Not Government policy

CONSULTATION DRAFT



Contents

Contents	3
Minister's Foreword	4
Section 1: Introduction to GPS 2024	6
Section 2: System Reform	8
Section 3: Strategic Priorities	10
Strategic Priority: Economic Growth and Productivity	10
Strategic Priority: Increased maintenance and resilience	16
Strategic Priority: Safety	18
Strategic Priority: Value for Money	21
Outcomes the Government expects will be achieved by this GPS	22
Section 4: Investment in land transport	23
Revenue	23
National Land Transport Fund	23
Expenditure	24
Funding ranges for activity classes	25
Linking planned expenditure with revenue	30
Section 5: Statement of Ministerial expectation	33
Section 6: Appendices	37
Appendix A: Debt repayment schedule	37
Appendix B: Crown Investment Programme	38
Appendix C: Glossary/Definitions	41

Minister's Foreword

New Zealand's economic prosperity is underpinned by a transport network that enables people and freight to move around efficiently, quickly, and safely. This draft Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024 (GPS 2024), which is now out for consultation, sets out the Government's ambitious land transport investment agenda, designed to boost economic growth and productivity, resilience, reliability, and safety.

The draft GPS 2024 outlines the Government's land transport investment priorities, and guides expenditure of around \$7 billion from the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF), and around \$1.5 billion from local government, each year.

This GPS sets the balance between investing in new projects and ensuring we maintain and repair our existing infrastructure. It focusses on achieving four key strategic priorities:

- Economic Growth and Productivity
- Increased Maintenance and Resilience
- Safety
- Value for Money.

As part of GPS 2024, we are embarking on a significant programme of new and improved land transport infrastructure. Core to this is the re-introduction of the successful Roads of National Significance programme, which was started under the previous National Government in 2009.

These investments will ensure that key connections are provided so that Kiwis can get to where they need to go, quickly and safely. These investments will also reduce congestion on our roads, provide low-emission transport options in our main cities, and create a more productive and resilient transport network, driving economic growth, and unlocking land for thousands of new houses.



This GPS reintroduces a focus on increasing economic growth and productivity as a priority for land transport expenditure. Including economic growth and productivity as a strategic priority will help to ensure we meet our full potential as a nation. Moving people and freight as efficiently, quickly, and safely as possible is critical to achieving these priorities. GPS 2024 brings about a significant change in focus, realigning transport expenditure to better support economic growth, and to ensure all New Zealanders are provided with a well maintained and reliable transport network.

We also recognise the importance of local and rural roads in connecting our communities and businesses to key routes, and the importance of ensuring the whole network is maintained to a reliable standard.

Maintaining the road network is a priority in GPS 2024. To fix the increasing number of potholes on our roads that has occurred in recent years, and to prevent further deterioration in roading quality, GPS 2024 increases road maintenance funding by \$640 million, compared to the draft GPS released by the previous Government in

August 2023¹. This additional funding is reflected in the newly established State Highway Pothole Prevention and Local Road Pothole Prevention activity classes, to ensure that funding is focussed on fixing this growing problem.

The targeted investments in Auckland and Wellington public transport will reduce congestion and help to unlock the potential of our main cities. This GPS will invest in public transport with, up to \$2.3 billion available for public transport services, and up to \$2.1 billion available for public transport infrastructure over the next three-years.

Road safety is a responsibility we all share, and improving road safety in an efficient manner is a priority for this Government. Road deaths and serious injuries (DSIs) place a substantial burden on families, society, the economy, and the health sector each year.

GPS 2024 acknowledges these impacts and directs investment toward road policing and enforcement, fixing potholes and increasing the level of road maintenance completed on the road network to make our roads safer, and cost-effective infrastructure investments that will help to improve the safety of road users through safe infrastructure. Road safety investment is also directed to educating road users through road safety promotion.

GPS 2024 will also include investment in infrastructure to reverse recent speed-limit reductions where it is safe to do so, enabling people to get to where they need to go quickly and safely. This includes the NZTA increasing speed limits to 110 km/h on roads that are engineered to that safety standard.

Ensuring that investment in transport is resulting in better outcomes is a key focus of GPS 2024. A significant amount of taxpayers' money will be invested in transport over the period of this GPS. This investment must deliver better outcomes for New Zealanders and for future generations of New Zealanders.

We also recognise the increase in pressures on the NLTF and the need to increase revenue, with the draft GPS 2024 proposing to increase revenue by more than 30 percent over the coming three years. To help Kiwis through the cost-of-living crisis, we have also committed to not increasing Fuel Excise Duty (FED) or Road User Charges (RUC) rates during this term of government, instead supplementing the NLTF with significant Crown funding.

Delivering the Roads of National Significance and public transport projects will require the use of alternative delivery models, and a broader range of funding options and financing models. The Government expects public private partnerships, and other opportunities to use private expertise and finance, will be considered for all major projects.

The Government is also signalling a number of system reforms we will implement in parallel with the delivery of this GPS. These reforms will provide more sustainable revenue, help contain costs and make it easier for delivery agencies to do their jobs. Key among the changes is a move to a 10-year NLTP, which will provide more certainty to local authorities and their commercial partners, and to the travelling public.

I invite you to provide feedback on the priorities and programmes in the draft GPS 2024 and help build and maintain a transport system that is productive, resilient, and provides for economic growth.



Hon Simeon Brown
Minister of Transport

¹ This difference has been calculated at the midpoint of the funding ranges.

Section 1: Introduction to GPS 2024

The Government Policy Statement on land transport (GPS) sets out the government's land transport strategy. This includes, among other things:

- what the government expects to be achieved from its investment in land transport through the National Land Transport Fund (NLTF)
- what the government expects to be achieved from its direct investment in land transport
- how much funding will be provided and how the funding will be raised
- how it will achieve its outcomes and priorities through investment in certain areas, known as “activity classes” (e.g., the maintenance of state highways or road policing)
- a statement of the Minister's expectations of how the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) gives effect to this GPS.

In this way the GPS influences decisions on how funding from the NLTF is invested (see Figure 1). It also provides direction to local government, KiwiRail and NZTA on the type of activities that should be included in Regional Land Transport Plans (RLTP), the Rail Network Investment Programme (RNIP) and the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP) respectively.

Local government, the NZTA, the New Zealand Police, KiwiRail, and other approved organisations under the Land Transport Management Act 2003 (the Act) can receive funding from the NLTF for the land transport activities they deliver, such as the construction and maintenance of state highways, local and rural roads, road policing, and public transport.

In turn, Regional Land Transport Plans (RLTP) must be consistent with the GPS. This means the direction and aims of the GPS have a

direct influence on the funding that goes to regions and activities. The NZTA determines the specific activities funded from the NLTF based on the direction provided by the GPS.

A GPS is issued by the Minister of Transport (the Minister) under terms specified in the Act. This GPS (the Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024 (GPS 2024)), covers the financial period 2024/25 to 2033/34, and will take effect from 1 July 2024.

The Government recognises that one of the action items in the current Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP1), prepared under the previous Government, refers to *ensuring the next Government Policy Statement on Land Transport guides investment that is consistent with the emissions reduction plan*. Following the general election and a change of government in late 2023, the intended emissions reduction policies foreshadowed by the previous Government are being reassessed. For this reason, GPS 2024 has not undertaken the alignment exercise as anticipated in ERP1.

The Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS) is the Government's key tool to reduce emissions. In addition to the ETS, matters relating to climate change/emissions reduction issues are being worked through and will be addressed during development of the second Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP2). This will include deciding on the cross-sector policy mix, to ensure the second emissions budget is achieved, and we are on track to achieve net-zero by 2050. *[This will be updated to reflect ERP2 when the final version of GPS 2024 is published.]*

Alongside GPS 2024, the Government is committed to doubling renewable energy through its Electrify NZ policy by removing red tape and regulatory constraints. The Government is also committed to delivering 10,000 public EV chargers by 2030, subject to cost benefit analysis. Doubling renewable

energy and delivering a comprehensive, nationwide network of public EV chargers will reduce New Zealand’s emissions by enabling the electrification of New Zealand’s vehicle fleet.

GPS 2024 covers NLTF spending of over \$20 billion across the next three years. Revenue to cover this expenditure comes from user charges such as fuel excise duty, road user charges, vehicle registration and tolls, and income from the sale and lease of state highway property. In addition, the NLTF is topped-up by direct funding from the Crown in the form of grants and loans.

Over the next decade, a significant portion of the NLTF is committed to maintaining and operating the system. This includes maintaining state highways, local and rural roads, continuing to deliver better public transport and maintaining public transport infrastructure, maintaining the rail network, promoting road safety, and road policing. The NLTF also needs to meet its debt repayment obligations – including payments for existing roads built through Public-Private Partnerships (PPPs).

Figure 1. The role of the GPS in the land transport planning and funding system

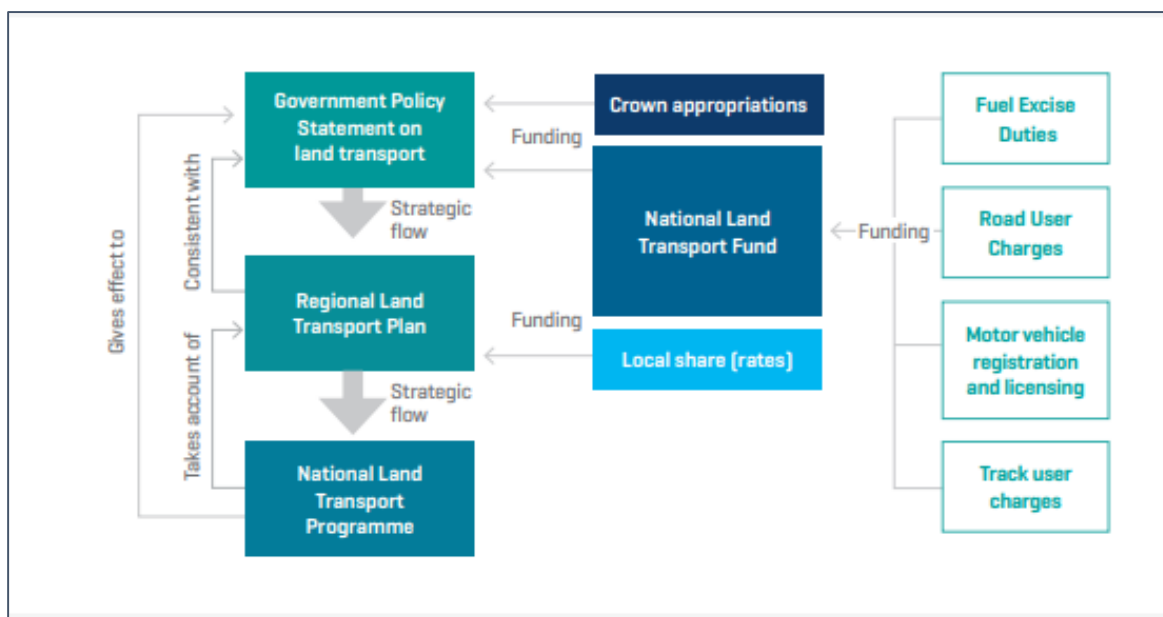


Figure 1. The GPS provides the strategic direction and sets the government funding contribution for Regional Land Transport Plans and the National Land Transport Programme.

The remainder of this document consists of:

- Section 2:** System Reform
- Section 3:** Strategic Priorities
- Section 4:** Investment in land transport
- Section 5:** Statement of Ministerial expectations
- Appendix A:** Debt Repayment schedule
- Appendix B:** Crown Investment Programme
- Appendix C:** Glossary/Definitions

Section 2: System Reform

Transport is a critical economic enabler, ensuring that people and goods can move efficiently and safely, connecting people with both economic and social opportunities.

The Government’s top priority for transport investment will be to support economic growth and productivity in the New Zealand economy.

The Government’s overarching goal for transport is an effective, efficient, safe, secure, accessible, and resilient transport system that supports the growth of our country’s economy in order to deliver greater prosperity, security and opportunities for all New Zealanders.

This Government Policy Statement will reshape the direction of transport investment in New Zealand, with a significant focus on building and maintaining our state highway network to help achieve these objectives.

New Zealand is facing an infrastructure deficit which has grown over time, due, in part, to the following factors:

1. The transport sector is facing significant cost increases resulting in the affordability of maintenance and new infrastructure projects becoming more challenging through the traditional funding models.

2. The usefulness of fuel usage as a proxy for road usage is rapidly diminishing, due to growing fuel efficiency of vehicles and the shift to electric vehicles (Figure 2).
3. The current system is based on a pay-as-you-go model, where revenue is spent as it is raised, with limited access to long term funding and financing tools. Long-term funding and financing tools are used overseas to build transport infrastructure.
4. Consenting and property acquisition for major infrastructure projects has become more challenging, adding significant costs and delays to projects.

For example, the Mount Messenger project in Taranaki has been the subject of repeated litigation relating to consenting and property acquisition. The result has been cost increases, uncertainty for affected residents and a postponing of the benefits that will arise once the much-needed project is complete.

Figure 2. Vehicle Kilometres Travelled vs. fuel consumption

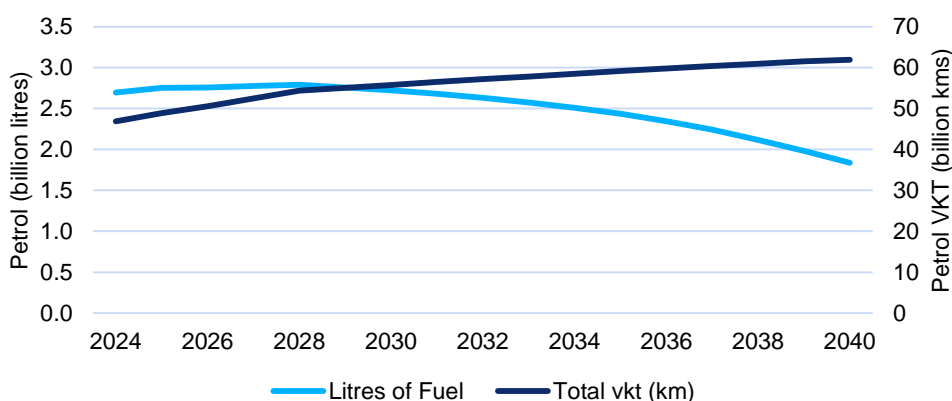


Figure 2. Total petrol consumption is forecast to decrease, despite a continuing increase in road travel distances, due to an increase in the fuel efficiency of vehicles and the shift to electric vehicles.

Source: Ministry of Transport NLTF revenue model.

The Government will be undertaking major reforms to address these challenges with the Ministers of Transport, Infrastructure, and Regional Development working closely together to establish a new framework for investment in New Zealand's infrastructure, delivering on the Government's objectives.

These reforms include:

1. Once established, the National Infrastructure Agency (NIA), and the Infrastructure Commission, will work closely with the NZTA to develop a 30-year plan for transport infrastructure in New Zealand and connect local and offshore investors with transport projects. These projects will include the Roads of National Significance, major public transport infrastructure, and other transport infrastructure which are identified as part of the Government's long-term infrastructure plan. This GPS will require NZTA to consider alternative funding and financing arrangements for all new infrastructure projects to ensure that New Zealand delivers more infrastructure sooner.
2. Fast tracking of consents for major infrastructure projects. Legislation is already underway to provide fast-track consenting approvals. The changes are expected to support the major transport projects within this GPS, including the Roads of National Significance and rapid transit projects. This is a significant step change which means confidence is provided to the construction sector to invest in the capability and equipment needed to deliver these projects.
3. Making it easier to sell land that is no longer required for transport purposes.
4. Rapidly advancing reforms to the National Land Transport Fund's revenue system. The first step of this is already underway, with light electric vehicles required to pay Road User Charges from April 2024. The next steps include requiring all road vehicles to move from Fuel Excise Duty to Road User Charges, which is a fairer way of charging for road use based on weight and distance. As part of these reforms, we will reform tolling legislation and allow for time-of-use charging on the most congested parts of New Zealand's road network, helping to reduce congestion and maximise use of existing assets. Technology will be a critical enabler of these reforms. We expect to advance these reforms over the course of this GPS. Legislative changes will be required to achieve these reforms. It is expected that the Ministry and the NZTA will jointly report to the Minister on the future of land transport revenue within three months of the release of draft GPS 2024.
5. Amending the Land Transport Management Act to require future Government Policy Statements on land transport to adopt a 10-year investment plan, bringing it into alignment with local government Long Term Plans (LTPs), and providing the NZTA Board with greater confidence and certainty to invest in long-term projects and deliver on a long-term transport infrastructure pipeline.
6. Restoring the credibility of the Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS). The ETS is the Government's key tool to reduce emissions. The Government is committed to reestablishing a strong and stable ETS after the failed auctions in 2023, which were caused by policy uncertainty and changes to the ETS auction settings. Other matters relating to climate change/emissions reduction issues are being worked through and will be addressed during development of the second Emissions Reduction Plan. This will include deciding on the cross-sector policy mix to best ensure the second emissions budget is achieved and that the economy is on track to achieve net-zero by 2050. *[This will be updated to reflect the state of play of ERP2 when the final version of GPS 2024 is published.]*

Section 3: Strategic Priorities

The Government has four Strategic Priorities which this GPS will deliver against:

- Economic Growth and Productivity
- Increased maintenance and resilience
- Safety
- Value for money.

Strategic Priority: Economic Growth and Productivity

The Government's top priority for investment through this GPS is to support economic growth and productivity. Efficient investment in our land transport system connects people and freight quickly and safely, supporting economic growth and creating social and economic opportunities including access to land for housing growth.

Core to this priority will be the re-introduction of the Roads of National Significance programme, which was started under the previous National Government in 2009. The Government will also invest in major public transport projects alongside local government to deliver more travel choices and reduced congestion in our major cities.

Strategic investments in land transport, including the Roads of National Significance, combined with better use of existing infrastructure, will boost New Zealand's long-term growth prospects, and improve housing affordability – making a material difference to our nation's standard of living.

New Zealand has among the least affordable houses in the world, the result of a persistent undersupply of houses. New Roads of National Significance and major public transport projects will unlock access to greenfield land for housing development and support greater intensification to ultimately improve housing supply, choice and affordability.

These investments will also bring benefits for national economic growth and productivity,

particularly given that state highways carry most of New Zealand's inter-regional freight and link major ports, airports and urban areas. The expectation is that land transport funding will be directed into projects and activities that will support improved productivity and economic growth. The transport sector supports economic growth and productivity by providing quality transport connections, which enable goods and people to reach their destinations efficiently.

Optimising the use of existing networks and services to deliver an appropriate level of service for users will be critical. In addition, improving the productivity of the transport system, to help manage flows and congestion, will be important to allow users to make decisions in real time.

It is expected that part of this optimisation will lead to greater use of digital infrastructure and information systems to improve productivity in the transport system, particularly in the management of New Zealand's supply chain.

Road pricing, such as tolling and time of use charging, will play a key role in the delivery of the Roads of National Significance programme, as part of a wider package of transport revenue and investment tools.

Tolling provides an opportunity for an additional source of revenue and will support infrastructure which provides reduced travel times compared to alternative routes. Time of use charging will improve travel times and

network performance, reducing overall costs for freight businesses and their customers.

Investments in rail should be focused on the busiest and most productive parts of the existing rail network, to support efficient movement of freight. This will complement investment in our state highway network to deliver a productive and efficient supply chain. Investment in metro rail networks will also support the efficient movement of people in Auckland and Wellington.

Roads of National Significance (RoNS)

The Government will reintroduce the successful Roads of National Significance programme to achieve its strategic priorities. The Roads of National Significance are some of New Zealand's most essential state highway corridors that require significant development and investment that, when complete, will reduce congestion, improve safety, support housing development to address New Zealand's ongoing housing crisis, boost economic growth, and provide a more resilient roading network.

The New Zealand Institute of Economic Research carried out a report that was focussed on two proposed RoNS, Warkworth to Wellsford and Cambridge to Piarere, finding significant economic benefits with these projects. The report found that, once operational, each of these RoNS would contribute up to \$500 million a year to New Zealand's GDP.

All Roads of National Significance will be four-laned, grade-separated highways, and all funding, financing and delivery options should be considered to deliver them in stages and as quickly as possible. The Government further expects that the National Land Transport Fund can be used to fund the development of future Roads of National Significance.

The Government expects that the NZTA will prioritise these strategic corridors in the development of the National Land Transport Programme given their importance, alignment

and impact on the Government's wider programme and the Government's focus on returning the NZTA to its core statutory activities and particularly, for this GPS period, maintaining and developing the state highway network.

The Roads of National Significance include:

Whangarei to Auckland, with the following stages prioritised:

- Alternative to Brynderwyns
- Whangarei to Port Marsden
- Warkworth to Wellsford.

Tauranga to Auckland, with the following stages prioritised:

- Cambridge to Piarere
- Tauriko West State Highway 29.

Auckland roads:

- Mill Road
- the East West Link.

Roads to unlock housing growth:

- Hamilton Southern Links
- Petone to Grenada Link Road and the Cross Valley Link
- North West Alternative State Highway (SH 16).

Other major routes:

- Takitimu Northern Link Stage 2
- Hawkes Bay Expressway
- Second Mt Victoria Tunnel and Basin Reserve upgrade
- the Hope Bypass
- The Belfast to Pegasus Motorway and Woodend Bypass.

More detail on the Roads of National Significance can be found in Appendix B. Further Roads of National Significance may be added over time.

Commitments to other projects

The Government has identified a number of other projects it wants to progress in this GPS period. These include a number of Roads of Regional Significance, such as the Second Ashburton Bridge; projects that improve resilience and support the cyclone and flood recovery for the East Coast and Central North Island; and investment in resilience for a number of critically important bridges in the South Island.

The Government will continue with identified projects that will be delivered outside of the National Land Transport Programme through direct Crown and other funding approaches. Those priority projects previously funded through the Regional Fuel Tax, will be considered eligible for funding from the NLTF. The remaining RFT revenue will be used to fund the Eastern Busway, Local Road Improvements (e.g. Glenvar Road and Lake Road) and Electric Trains and Stabling. A full list and map of projects that the Government will deliver in this GPS period is contained in Appendix B.

Additional Waitematā Harbour Connections

The Government is committed to delivering an additional crossing that, at a minimum, provides for additional road connections between Auckland’s North Shore and the CBD. It will seek to reduce the upfront cost of this project to taxpayers by tasking the NZTA with identifying options for private funding, including through equity financing and value capture mechanisms.

Projects for further investigation

The government expects the NZTA will continue to plan and develop the state highway network to reduce congestion, drive economic growth, and increase safety and resilience. NZTA should work with the wider transport sector to make progress on projects that deliver on these objectives.



Public Transport

Effective public transport provides commuters with more choice and helps to reduce travel times, congestion, and emissions.

A key focus of this strategic priority will be the completion of the City Rail Link and Eastern Busway in the next three years. Alongside this work, planning will also, be undertaken in the next three years for the delivery of the Northwest Rapid Transit Corridor and the Airport to Botany Busway.

The major public transport projects include:

- Completion of the City Rail Link
- Completion of the Eastern Busway
- Northwest Rapid Transit corridor
- Airport to Botany Busway
- Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility²

The Government expects NZTA to consider:

- alternative funding sources to deliver major public transport investments, including ‘Build, Own, Operate, Transfer’ schemes and value capture
- new ways of thinking and different delivery models to increase delivery speed.

This modern rapid transit system will support urban development and housing growth, which allows for increased public transport choice, building on the investment already made in the City Rail Link in Auckland and the additional trains to be introduced in Wellington later this decade, and the acceleration of Wellington’s North-South, East-West, and Harbour Quays’ bus corridors. The Government is funding KiwiRail to deliver network repairs and upgrades to ready the network for these major improvements. Completing Auckland’s Rail Network Rebuild and upgrading Wellington’s rail network substations are priorities for the Government.



² The Lower North Island Rail Integrated Mobility project is forecast to be funded from a combination of Crown Grants, NLTF and Local Share contributions.

There has been a 71 percent increase in Crown/NLTF funding for public transport over the past 5 years (Figure 3). However, over the same period patronage has decreased by 23 percent. This has partly been caused by

COVID-19 restrictions, but numbers have not increased back to pre-COVID levels.

Increased public transport fare-box recovery and third-party revenue will be expected from local government.

Figure 3. Local, private and NLTF/Crown shares of public transport services and infrastructure funding

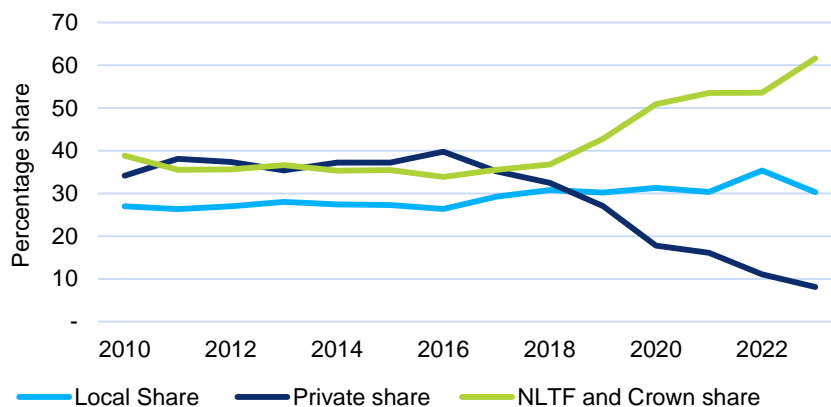


Figure 3. The private share of public transport costs has been falling since 2016/17. In 2022/23, private share of public transport costs was less than 10 percent.

Source: NZTA



Rail

Rail plays a role in moving large volumes of goods between major cities, particularly within the Auckland, Hamilton and Tauranga triangle. This Government will continue to invest in the national rail freight network to support the overall objective of economic growth and productivity while also ensuring that this investment delivers value for money to taxpayers.

In recent years, despite a significant increase in investment in the national rail freight network, which included cross-subsidisation of the network by road users, the amount of freight being moved via rail has continued to decline (Figure 4).

Over the past six years there has been almost \$2.5 billion invested but rail freight (net tonne kilometres) is lower now than it was in 2012. This Government's focus will be to invest in maintaining the network between the busiest and most productive parts of the existing rail network – between Auckland, Hamilton, and Tauranga. While rail freight network investments will remain within the GPS, rail infrastructure will no longer be cross-subsidised from revenue generated from road users. It is unfair to ask people using the roads to fund rail infrastructure. Rail investments will continue to be supported and funded through the Rail Network Investment Programme, as agreed by Cabinet. Track User Charges paid by rail users will be used to support these investments.

Figure 4. Rail investment and freight tonnage

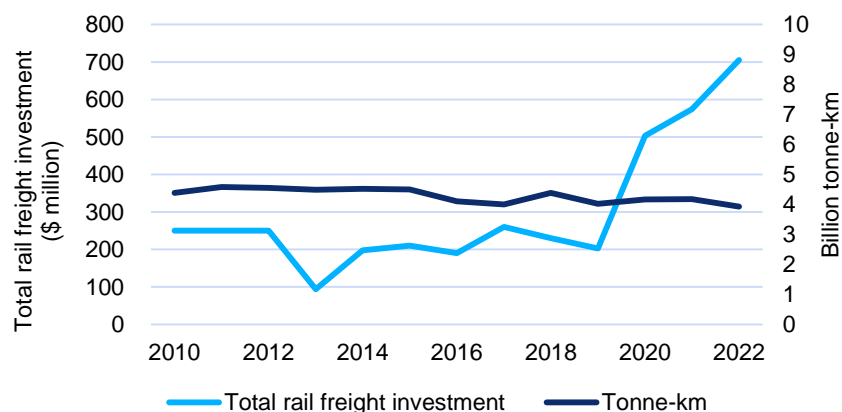


Figure 4: The amount of rail freight has been in steady decline despite significant Crown capital investment. Capital investment in rail compared with tonnage carried (2012/13-2022/23).

Source: Ministry of Transport/ KiwiRail.

Walking and cycling

Investment in walking and cycling should only take place where there is either clear benefit for increasing economic growth or clear benefit for improving safety and demonstrated volumes of pedestrians and cyclists already exist.

All investment in walking and cycling will come from the Walking and Cycling activity class, including investment in maintaining the existing walking and cycling network.

Strategic Priority: Increased maintenance and resilience

Increasing maintenance levels and improving resilience on our state highways, local and rural roads is critically important in achieving the Government’s overall objective of supporting economic growth and productivity.

Access to markets is essential and this means having a resilient network that is well maintained.

New Zealand has faced significant challenges in recent years with weather events and the Christchurch and Kaikōura Earthquake rebuilds, which have highlighted the need for a

focus on resilience of the roading network.

Increasing maintenance outcomes is critically important, as well as adopting a more proactive approach to maintenance, to achieve a more reliable network for individuals and businesses to be able to rely upon.

Potholes have become increasingly apparent on our roading network in the past five years.

While road maintenance funding has increased significantly, the amount of rehabilitation and resealing has not (Figures 5 & 6).

Figure 5. Maintenance funding trends – State Highways

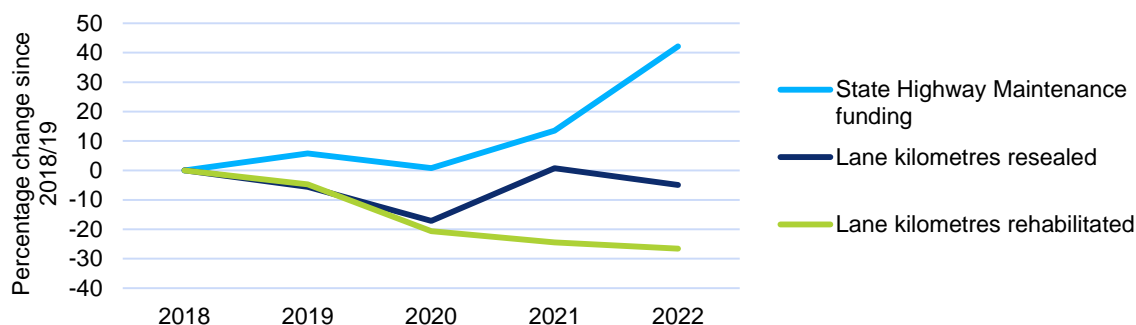


Figure 5. The amount of state highway rehabilitation and resealing has not increased, despite a increase in funding. State highway maintenance funding, excluding emergency works 2018/19 – 2022/23.

Source: Ministry of Transport/NZTA.

Figure 6. Maintenance funding trends – Local roads

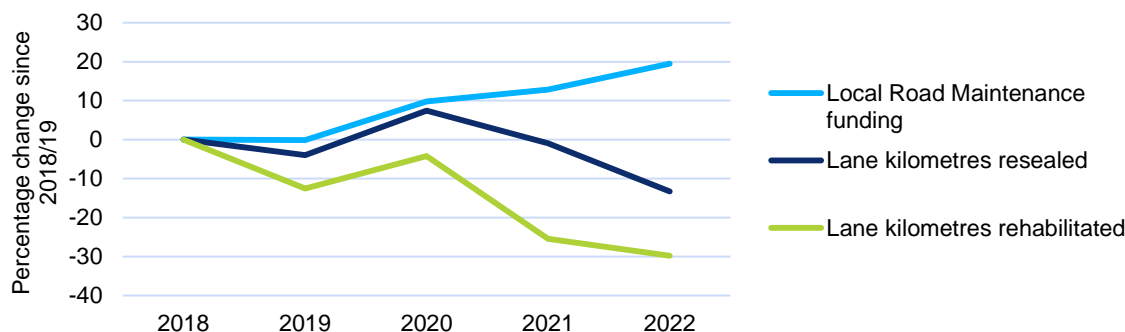


Figure 6. The amount of local road rehabilitation and resealing has not increased despite a significant increase in funding. Local Road maintenance funding excluding emergency works 2018/19 – 2022/23.

Source: Ministry of Transport/NZTA.

This GPS takes a new approach. GPS 2024 increases road maintenance funding by \$640 million, compared to the draft GPS released by the previous Government in August 2023³, and this Government will be requiring road maintenance to be undertaken with a proactive rather than reactive approach.

GPS 2024 establishes new activity classes to ensure that maintenance funds are prioritised and ringfenced to fix potholes, and to prevent potholes by ensuring that state highways, local and rural roads are maintained to a higher standard. The State Highway Pothole Prevention and Local Road Pothole Prevention activity classes will ensure that maintenance funds are prioritised and ringfenced, with clear outcomes that must be achieved by both central and local government. Funding from these activity classes will only be available for the following activities: road resealing, road rehabilitation and drainage maintenance.

GPS 2024 introduces a new expectation for NZTA to consider tolling to support the construction and maintenance of all new roads, including the Roads of National Significance. Increased tolling on new roads will protect existing funding in the National Land Transport Fund for maintaining existing roads.

Due to the deterioration of the road network, the Government will appoint independent members to the Road Efficiency Group, started by the previous National Government, and refocus it on ensuring that all investment in maintaining and improving resilience on the state highway, local and rural road network is spent in the most efficient manner. It is not acceptable that while funding for road maintenance activities has increased, the real outcomes on our road network continue to worsen.

The Road Efficiency Group will have a number of key focus areas:

- finding efficiency in road maintenance spend to deliver more for road users and taxpayers' investment.
- standardising maintenance protocols and processes to find efficiency where efficiencies can be found.
- reducing expenditure on temporary traffic management, which is adding significant cost to road maintenance and reducing efficiency of the spend.
- reviewing Network Outcome Contracts with a focus on achieving long-term maintenance outcomes of 2 percent rehabilitation and 9 percent resurfacing per year, ensuring a proactive approach to road maintenance.

Contract review will also include increased requirements to fix potholes on our state highway network within 24 hours to increase safety on our roads.

The exact scope and role of the refocused Road Efficiency Group will be developed and approved as part of the new Performance and Efficiency Plan. This will ensure activities and functions are aligned to drive better accountability, delivery and value for money from our transport investments.

GPS 2024 does not include specific additional funding to reseal and rehabilitate roads that have been damaged due to the North Island Weather Events (NIWE) of 2023. Since February 2023, Crown funding of \$2.172 billion⁴ has been provided for State Highway, Local Road, and Rail network response and recovery activity. Additional funding for NIWE is intended to be funded through a separate process to this GPS.

³ This difference has been calculated at the midpoint of the funding ranges.

⁴ This is made up of, \$1,263 million of Crown funding provided to the NLTF and \$495m of direct Crown funding for State Highway and Local Road recovery and response, and \$414m of Crown funding for the Rail response

Strategic Priority: Safety

Safety on our transport networks is critically important. The steady decline in deaths and serious injuries we observed between the 1980s and early 2010s has slowed over the past decade.

Road deaths and serious injuries place a substantial burden on families, society, the economy, and the health sector each year, with significant direct costs incurred by the Accident Compensation Corporation (ACC) and other parties.

The Government expects that NZTA will make efforts to facilitate contributions from ACC to investments which improve road safety. There are examples of investments made by ACC, including investment in the Transmission Gully motorway and in motorcycle safety. The Government expects to see this approach extended further in all areas where investment by ACC will result in safety improvements that meet ACC's statutory criteria for investment.

GPS 2024 directs investment towards road policing and enforcement, which is one of the most important tools for improving safety on New Zealand's roads.

Poor road user choices affect everyone on the road. Alcohol and drugs are the leading contributors to fatal crashes in New Zealand (Figure 7), but only 26 percent of drivers think they are likely to be caught drug driving, and only 60 percent of people think they are likely to be caught drink driving. 27 percent of drink-drive offenders are repeat offenders. Similarly, wearing a seatbelt during a crash doubles the chances of surviving a serious crash, yet each year over 80 people die in crashes not wearing a seatbelt. Every year, around 67,000 people are disqualified from driving, and about 8700 a year are prosecuted for driving while disqualified. Between 2008 and 2017, 113 people were killed in crashes involving disqualified drivers.

Figure 7. Deaths in crashes involving alcohol or drugs

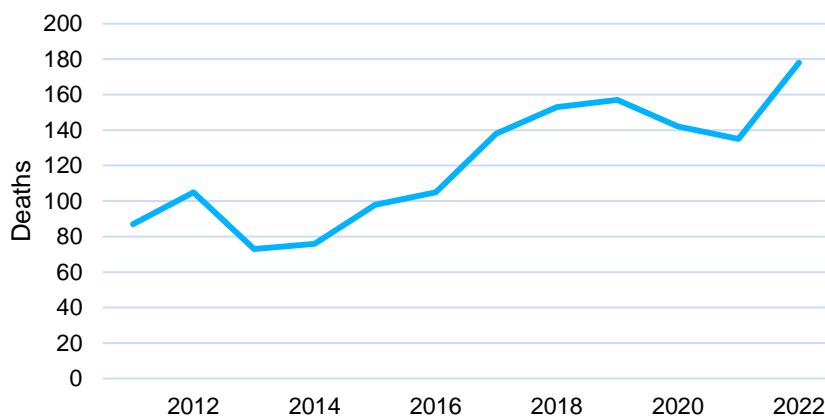


Figure 7. The number of crash deaths involving alcohol or drugs continues to increase. Deaths in crashes involving alcohol or drugs 2011-2022.

Source: Ministry of Transport

Police play a significant part in helping to make New Zealand roads safer through rigorous enforcement of the traffic laws including alcohol/drug and speed regulations, promoting good driving practices, and road safety education. The Government expects Police to provide sufficient enforcement levels of traffic laws to achieve specific, as well as general, deterrence aims. The Government also expects Police to identify high-risk drivers and proactively intervene to reduce opportunities for offending. Vehicle technology can also play a role, such as mandatory alcohol interlocks for the most severe offenders and improved automated enforcement.

Most of the financial penalties and demerit point levels for offences have not been reviewed since the Land Transport (Offences and Penalties) Regulations were set in 1999. As a result, a number of these penalties are poorly targeted, too low to deter unsafe behaviour, or misaligned with risk (which weakens the signal of risk to the public). The infringement fees, in particular, are significantly lower than the equivalent fees in overseas jurisdictions. For example, almost all jurisdictions in Australia, the United Kingdom and Canada have higher penalties for not wearing a seatbelt compared to New Zealand. Bringing our penalties in line with Australia would require nearly tripling the infringement fee, while also adding demerit points.

Delivering safe roading infrastructure is also critically important for improving road safety. GPS 2024 supports investment in safe roading infrastructure by fixing potholes and increasing the level of road maintenance completed on the road network, while also investing in new and safe Roads of National Significance.

Delivering improvements to level crossings, like installing safety barriers on rural roads and separating road from rail in busy metropolitan networks, are a key safety priority for road and rail infrastructure to be funded by NZTA, KiwiRail's RNIP, and local councils.

Upgrading road infrastructure to higher safety standards has a significant impact on improving road safety. Independent analysis

has found the construction of eight new bypasses, between January 2009 and December 2016, resulted in up to a 37 percent reduction in deaths and serious injuries across those roads.

Lower cost safety interventions should be retrofitted on high-risk parts of the network, where they provide value for money. For example, it is expected that there will be greater use of rumble strips across the state highway, local and rural road networks.

The Government will be introducing a new set of objectives and intended actions for road safety that will focus on safer roads, safer drivers and safer vehicles.

The Government will make a number of reforms to improve road safety during the timeframe of this GPS. These reforms will be targeted towards the highest contributing factors in fatal road crashes. We will:

- Enact legislation to rollout roadside oral fluid drug testing and set targets for Police to undertake 50,000 roadside oral fluid tests per year once the provisions come into force.
- Increase central government's focus on drink driving and set targets for Police to undertake at least 3 million roadside alcohol breath tests per year.
- Review fines for traffic offences including consideration of indexing the value of infringements to inflation.
- Review the vehicle regulatory system to (among other objectives) enable better management of the safety performance of the vehicle fleet,
- reduce regulatory burden, and ensure our domestic rules are fit for purpose.
- Invest in road policing and road safety promotion to ensure an appropriate level of enforcement while promoting safer driving.

While speed is a contributing factor to safety outcomes on our roads, the Government will

not be continuing with a blanket approach to reducing speed limits. Instead, we will be focused on improving road safety by building safer infrastructure, investing in safer drivers, and requiring safer vehicles.

We will make changes to the Land Transport Rule: Setting of Speed Limits 2022 to enable Road Controlling Authorities to reverse blanket speed limit reductions where it is safe to do so and to require Road Controlling Authorities to determine speed limits using consistent benefit-cost analysis criteria.

Speed limit reductions will also be tightened to focus on areas with high safety concerns. Where subsequent safety investments are made, speed limits should be restored to prior speed limits.

Strategic Priority: Value for Money

There has been a significant increase in investment in transport in recent years, however, this is not translating to better outcomes.

GPS 2024 will invest over \$20 billion into the transport network, which is a significant amount of road user and taxpayer money. This investment must deliver better outcomes for present and future generations of New Zealanders.

- The Agency, as the Government's delivery agent, will continue to take a leading role in securing improved effectiveness and efficiency within the priorities for investment established by the Government. This means a key focus on value for money in all parts of the transport sector. NZTA will be expected to reduce its head office expenditure by 7.5 percent, with those savings reinvested into delivering against the GPS objectives.
- Increased public transport fare box recovery and third-party revenue will be expected from local government.

- Reduction in expenditure on temporary traffic management, while maintaining the safety of workers and road users.
- Focus on outcomes in road maintenance investment to deliver smoother and more reliable journeys for New Zealanders.
- Review of road safety investment to be undertaken to ensure investment is focussed on efficient changes, which make improvements to the roading network at the lowest cost.
- Making better use of existing assets by allowing time of use charging or the use of dynamic lanes in main cities to manage demand.
- Focus on whole-of-life costs to maximise long-run value.
- Making better use of existing digital infrastructure and information systems where appropriate to help achieve the strategic priorities in this GPS.

All entities involved in providing for the land transport system need to work together to improve the system's performance.



Outcomes the Government expects will be achieved by this GPS

The 2024-27 NLTP and corresponding RLTPs are expected to prioritise projects and activities that progress the GPS 2024 priorities. In doing this, the focus should be on achieving the following impacts in the short to medium-term:

Economic growth and increased productivity

- reduced journey times and increased travel time reliability
- less congestion and increased patronage on public transport
- improved access to markets, employment and areas that contribute to economic growth
- more efficient supply chains for freight
- Unlocked access to greenfield land for housing development and supporting greater intensification

Increased maintenance and resilience

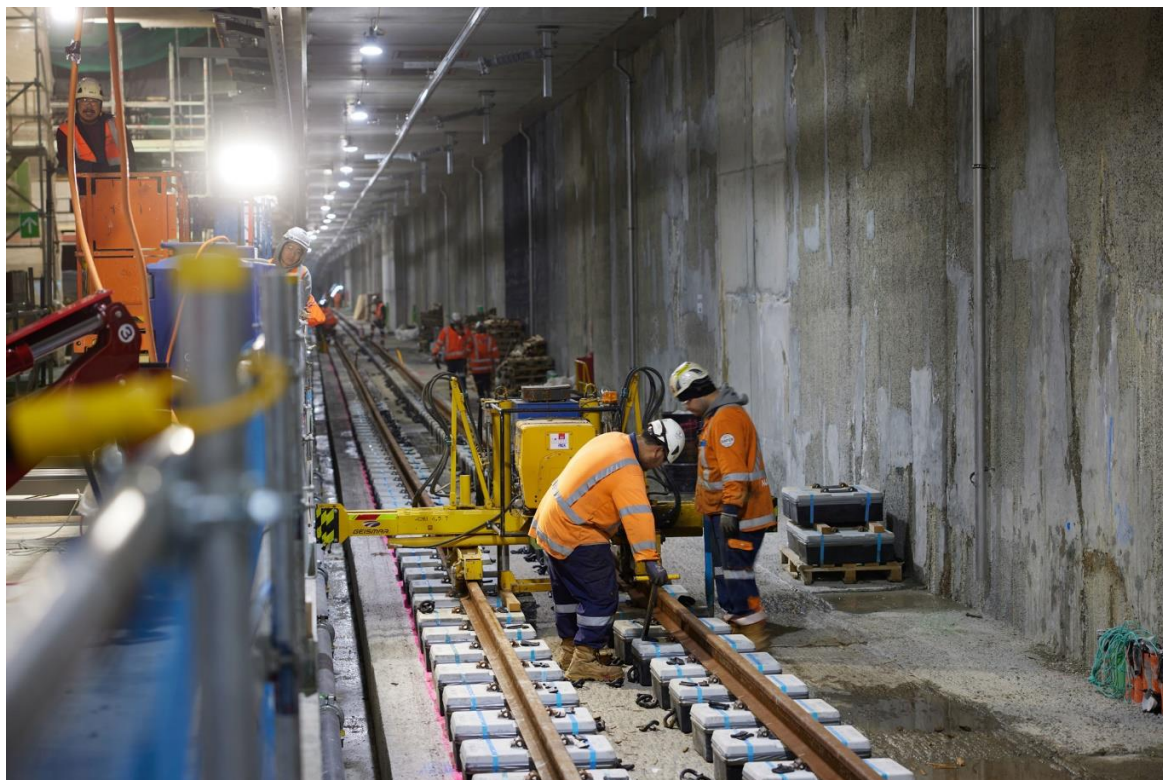
- more kilometres of the road network resealed and rehabilitated each year
- fewer potholes
- a more resilient network.

Improved safety

- reduction in deaths and serious injuries
- increased enforcement.

Value for money

- better use of existing capacity
- less expenditure on temporary traffic management.



Section 4: Investment in land transport

This section describes how different funding and financing sources will contribute to land transport investments and it sets expenditure limits, including NLTF activity class funding ranges.

Revenue

Central and local government are partners in planning, building, maintaining, improving, and funding land transport infrastructure and activities. Some activities, like state highway activities, road policing and training and research, are fully funded by central government.

However, if the activity aligns with the GPS priorities and is included in the NLTP, it will

receive co-funding from central government according to the relevant funding assistance rate. Sources of the local government funding share for land transport activities include rates, development contributions, borrowing and investments. The local funding share is not included in the GPS.

National Land Transport Fund

Funding for the NLTF for 2024/25-2027/28 will come primarily from:

- fuel excise duty, road user charges and motor vehicle registration and licensing fees
- direct Crown funding in the form of grants and loans.

There will also be some contributions from other sources such as tolling, track user charges and the rental or sale of land.

The annual licensing fee component of Motor Vehicle Registration (MVR) hasn't been increased since 1994. Inflation since that time has reduced the real value of this NLTF contribution by a half. The government is now proposing to increase MVR by \$25 in January 2025, and a further \$25 in January 2026 to return MVR to the 1994 level, in real terms. This will increase the annual cost of MVR in 2026 by \$50 for most vehicles, \$28 for Motorcycles, trailers and ATVs and \$16.5 for Mopeds. The increase in MVR will add approximately \$530 million to the NLTF over the years 2024/25-2026/27.

Table 1. NLTF funding sources 2024/25-2026/27

NLTF Funding Source	Amount (\$ billion)
FED/RUC/MVR	14
Crown grant – capital expenditure	3.1
Crown loan	3.1
Total revenue	20.2

The MVR increase and Crown grant reflect our commitment to replace the revenue from fuel tax increases with an equivalent commitment, which provides the revenue stream required for repayment of the loan facilities.

On an annual basis the expected revenue from all sources is as shown in Table 2.

The Government plans to return to the previous practice of regular FED/RUC increases from January 2027. The funding profile in Table 2 assumes increases of 12 cents per litre in January 2027, a further 6 cents in January 2028, followed by a 4 cent per litre annual increase starting in January 2029.

As is shown in Table 2, these increases are not in themselves sufficient to fully replace the fixed term funding top-ups that will be provided by the Government over the first three years.

The Government is very aware of the need to address this potential reduction in funding. We are initiating policy work to determine the tools required to meet our future revenue needs and provide a predictable and sustainable revenue outlook. This is likely to include road pricing alternatives, time of use charging and the transition of all vehicles to road user charges.

Table 2. NLTF Annual funding 2024/25-2029/30

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
NLTF revenue	6,750	7,000	7,200	6,800	7,100	7,400

Expenditure

Table 3 shows the expenditure target (the expected level of expenditure) along with the maximum and minimum range for National Land Transport Programme expenditure for the first three years of this GPS.⁵

The total level of funding represents a balance between achieving the government's expected impacts set out above, and the level of revenue that can be raised.

Table 3. Expenditure targets and ranges

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Expenditure target	6,250	6,350	6,050	5,800	6,350	6,600
Maximum expenditure	6,550	6,650	6,350	6,100	6,650	6,900
Minimum expenditure	4,800	5,100	5,050	5,600	6,150	6,400

[NB. Current funding profiles show the inclusion of \$1 billion p.a. of potential grant or debt funding from 2027/28 onwards. Treasury, the Ministry of Transport and NZTA are working on options around this additional \$1 billion that will be further detailed or revised in the final version of the GPS.]

⁵ The differences between NLTF revenue and the expenditure targets reflect debt repayments, which are not part of the expenditure target.

Funding ranges for activity classes

Funding in the National Land Transport Programme is allocated to activity classes. The allocation of funding to these activity classes reflects the strategic direction the government has set. For each activity class, a funding range determines how much can be spent.

The following activity classes will be used for the 2024-27 National Land Transport Programme:

State Highway Improvements

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in new state highways, improving the capacity of existing state highways, and end of life bridge and structures renewals.

Investment in this activity class prioritises the strategic priorities of supporting economic growth and productivity, and a safe and resilient transport system.

This activity class has a significant increase in funding, which will be used to deliver state highway infrastructure under the Roads of National Significance programme and priority resilience projects.

The Government expects that funding in this activity class will not be used to make multi-modal improvements, i.e., cycleways and busways, or fund traffic calming measures, such as speed bumps and in-lane bus stops. Funding may be used to remove speed bumps that exist on high volume corridors. It is expected that NZTA will prioritise reliable travel times in all investment decisions in this activity class.

State Highway Pothole Prevention

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in resealing, rehabilitating, and drainage maintenance on the state highway network.

The State Highway Pothole Prevention activity class is intended to address the significant rise

in the number of potholes and deterioration of the state highway network.

Previous Government Policy Statements have funded resealing, rehabilitating, and drainage maintenance activities through the State Highway Maintenance activity class. The State Highway Pothole Prevention activity class differs from this approach as it is ring-fenced to fund resealing, rehabilitating, and drainage maintenance activities on state highways and will not fund other maintenance activities.

This activity class is paired with a focus on achieving long-term maintenance outcomes of 2 percent of the state highway network renewed each year and 9 percent of the state highway network resealed each year, and increasing requirements for potholes to be fixed within 24 hours.

The Government expects that funding in this activity class will not be used to make multi-modal improvements. Funding should only be used to reseal, rehabilitate, and maintain drainage on the state highway network.

State Highway Operations

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in the operation of the state highway network.

Operational activities include managing demand and operating services to optimise utilisation across the network. This activity class will fund all operational activities on the state highway network, and includes funding for emergency reinstatement after loss of service.

Local Road Improvements

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in new local roads and improving the capacity of existing local roads, and end of life bridge and structures renewals.

Investment in this activity class prioritises the strategic priorities of supporting economic growth and productivity, and a safe and resilient transport system.

Funding in this activity class will not be used to make multi-modal improvements, and there will be reduced funding for traffic calming measures, such as speed bumps. It is expected that Road Controlling Authorities (RCA) will prioritise reliable travel times in all investment decisions in this activity class.

Local Road Pothole Prevention

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in resealing, rehabilitating, and drainage maintenance on the local road network.

The Local Road Pothole Prevention activity class is intended to address the significant rise in the number of potholes and deterioration in our local road network.

Previous Government Policy Statements have funded resealing, rehabilitating, and drainage maintenance activities through the Local Road Maintenance activity class. The Local Road Pothole Prevention activity class differs from this approach as it is ring-fenced to fund resealing, rehabilitating, and drainage maintenance activities on local roads and will not fund other maintenance activities.

The Government expects that funding in this activity class will not be used to make multi-modal improvements. Funding should be used to reseal, rehabilitate, and maintain drainage on the local road network.

Local Road Operations

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in the operation of the local road network.

Operation activities include managing demand and operating services to optimise utilisation across the network. This activity class will fund all operational activities on the local road network and includes funding for emergency reinstatement to loss of service.

Public Transport Services

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in the management and operation of contracted public transport services and total mobility transport services. This GPS will expect greater farebox recovery and third-party revenue by Public Transport Authorities in order to help support the increased costs that are occurring through the public transport sector.

Public Transport Infrastructure

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in the management and delivery of renewing and improving infrastructure to support public transport services. It is expected that funding in this activity class will be used to invest in projects that reflect the priorities of this GPS, including a rapid transit network in Auckland and upgrades to rail in the lower North Island.

The Government expects to realise the benefits of its investments in major public transport infrastructure, like the City Rail Link and Wellington's new trains. Completing major network renewals (Rail Network Rebuild, Rail Network Growth Impact Management, Backlog Renewals) and upgrades (Wellington's rail substations) is a key priority for the Government.

Safety

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in road policing and nationally consistent and coordinated road safety promotion and will be focused on improving road safety through enforcement and behavioral change, not blanket speed limit reductions.

Police must achieve road policing targets set by the Government through funding in this activity class. There will be a strong focus on performance in the next Road Safety Partnership Programme and a small amount of the NLTF that is available to Police will be dependent on performance against enforcement targets relating to speed, alcohol

breath testing, and oral fluid testing for drugs once the provisions come into force. Specific details of the Police activities, performance metrics and funding will be developed by NZTA and approved by the Minister in accordance with the Act. The Government expects that investment in road safety will be achieved across activity classes in GPS 2024. This includes the delivery of new Roads of National Significance through the State Highway Improvements activity class and investment in a well-maintained road network through pothole prevention activity classes.

Funding toward road safety will be focused on safer roads, safer drivers, and safer vehicles.

The Government expects that investment from this activity class will not be made in traffic calming measures such as raised pedestrian crossings, raised platforms, speed bumps, and in-lane bus stops on state highways and local roads.

Investment Management

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in the transport planning system, investment in strategic and operational research to support system planning and investment, and investment in the funding allocation system.

This activity class will provide investment for funding allocation management, including the development of and administration of the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP), associated funding and procurement procedures, policies and guidelines, funding agreements with approved organisations, assistance and advice to approved organisations, and regional land transport committees.



Rail Network

This activity class is for the purpose of investment in operation and maintenance, renewals and improvements to the national rail network. This includes both operational and capital expenditure as outlined in the Rail Network Investment Programme (RNIP).

NLTF Funding for this activity class will be capped at the level of revenue from Track User Charges (TUCs) and specific Crown funding for rail investments (if any). The Government expects that activities funded through this activity class will be targeted to parts of the rail network where the most significant economic benefits and opportunities for boosting the productivity of freight movement exist, i.e., Auckland, Hamilton, and Tauranga.

Walking and Cycling

This activity class is for the purposes of maintaining the existing walking and cycling network and investment in walking and cycling where there is either clear benefit for increasing economic growth or clear benefit for improving safety where demonstrated volumes of pedestrians and cyclists already exist.

Investment in walking and cycling is expected to make a contribution to economic growth and productivity. To achieve this, funding should be directed to reducing congestion and/or improving pedestrian and cyclist safety.

A provision has been made in the Walking and Cycling Activity Class to fund the maintenance of walking and cycling infrastructure (including footpaths, shared use paths and cycle paths).

Prior to GPS 2018, no funding from the National Land Transport Fund was provided to local government to fund the maintenance of walking and cycling infrastructure (including footpaths, shared use paths and cycle paths). A provision has been made in the Walking and Cycling Activity Class to fund this infrastructure and it is expected that the NZTA Board will consider options to deliver value for money. This could include amending the funding

assistance rate (FAR) for these maintenance activities.

Any investment in walking and cycling must be funded exclusively through this activity class.

The Government expects that any activities funded under this activity class will undergo robust consultation with community members and business owners that could be affected by the investment, prior to any investment decisions being made.

Funding ranges

The NZTA is required to allocate funding to activity classes within the funding ranges set out in Table 4 on the following page, and within the overall expenditure targets set out in Table 3. The expenditure targets do not envisage funding being allocated at the top end of every activity class range. Specifying the funding allocations as a range provides the NZTA with some flexibility to respond to the actual funding applications received and to manage issues such as weather delays affecting its own state highway investment programme.

Table 4. Activity class funding ranges

Activity Class		GPS 2024 funding ranges (\$m)						Forecast funding ranges (\$m)			
		2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	2033/34
State Highway Maintenance											
State highway pothole prevention	Upper	700	790	790	820	920	980	1,050	1,070	1,080	1,100
	Lower	420	460	490	540	630	690	750	760	780	790
State highway operations	Upper	760	850	960	1,050	1,130	1,150	1,170	1,200	1,220	1,240
	Lower	560	640	690	730	780	800	820	830	850	870
Local Road Maintenance											
Local road pothole prevention	Upper	780	850	900	1,170	1,230	1,260	1,280	1,300	1,320	1,340
	Lower	570	610	640	840	890	900	920	930	950	970
Local road operations	Upper	450	480	590	420	450	460	470	480	490	500
	Lower	240	260	280	290	320	320	330	340	340	350
Other continuing programmes											
Public transport services	Upper	750	770	790	810	830	850	870	890	910	930
	Lower	400	420	440	460	480	500	520	540	560	580
Investment management	Upper	85	90	90	90	95	95	100	100	105	110
	Lower	65	70	70	70	75	75	80	80	85	90
Safety	Upper	600	610	620	630	630	630	640	640	640	650
	Lower	500	510	520	530	530	530	540	540	540	550
Rail network	Upper	550	560	560	570	570	570	580	580	580	580
	Lower	360	360	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Improvements											
Public transport Infrastructure	Upper	680	730	780	830	880	930	950	970	990	1,010
	Lower	240	290	340	390	430	480	500	520	540	560
State highway Improvements	Upper	1,950	2,050	2,250	2,300	2,350	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,400	2,400
	Lower	1,150	1,250	1,350	1,400	1,450	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500	1,500
Local road Improvements	Upper	400	400	410	410	420	420	420	430	430	430
	Lower	150	150	160	160	170	170	170	180	180	180
Walking and cycling improvements	Upper	250	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130	130
	Lower	135	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70

Linking planned expenditure with revenue

A principle underlying land transport expenditure is that the NZTA will manage expenditure so that it links with the amount of revenue that is raised.

The authority to approve police funding, a Rail Network Investment Programme (RNIP) and NLTF funding for an RNIP sits with the Minister of Transport. For other investments, decision rights for funding from the NLTF rests solely with the NZTA Board.

The NZTA is expected to plan funding allocations for each activity class and approve funding for activities so that total planned expenditure in any year matches the expenditure target set out in Table 3 for that year. It is accepted that the NZTA may not achieve the expenditure target in any one year, if expenditure is within the range specified in Table 3.

The need to manage planned expenditure against revenue arises because expenditure and revenue are subject to uncertainty and fluctuation. Expenditure can vary due to factors such as unforeseen cost increases in key inputs and/or unexpected changes in project timing.

As revenue is dependent on the level of economic and transport activity it will fluctuate according to economic conditions. As a result, there may be unplanned imbalances between expenditure incurred under the National Land Transport Programme, and the revenue received into the National Land Transport Fund. NZTA has a specific short-term loan facility to help it manage this situation.

Policy on borrowing for the purposes of managing the delivery of the NLTP

At times borrowing will be required to manage the delivery of the NLTP. Borrowing increases available funding in the short-term, which can be used to manage cash flow, cope with unexpected shocks, or deliver additional activities. However, in the future there will be a corresponding decrease in available funding as the borrowing is repaid.

At the time of publishing this GPS, formal arrangements are in place for NZTA to use several borrowing facilities. Table 5 provides details of these arrangements. A forecast of the expected debt repayments over the next six years is presented in Appendix A. If additional borrowing facilities are required, NZTA must seek approval from the Ministers of Finance and Transport. Two of the facilities relate to revolving credit. These provide access to committed funding to manage fluctuations in cash flow – either due to seasonal variations or shocks.

A change in how borrowing is reported is being implemented in GPS 2024. The activities funded through borrowing (and any new PPPs) will be reported at the time of the investment as expenditure in the appropriate activity class. Repayment of borrowing will be reported as expenditure from the NLTF, separate from activity class spend. Put simply, the interest and debt repayments will be reflected separately from the activity class ranges in GPS 2024.

The Ministry will work with NZTA to develop reporting practices to ensure both the spend on activities funded from borrowing and the repayments of borrowing are clearly reported.

Table 5. NZTA borrowing facilities

Borrowing Facility	Purpose of borrowing	Size of facility	Amount drawn down	Repayment Period
Management of cash flow (revolving credit facility)	To manage seasonal cash flow variations in the NLTF	\$250m	\$0	Annually
Revenue and expenditure shocks (revolving credit facility)	To manage any unexpected fluctuation in revenue or expenditure	\$250m	\$150m	Within 4 years of draw down
Auckland Transport Package	To progress the Auckland Transport package	\$375m	\$318m	Before 30 June 2027
Tauranga Eastern Link	To bring forward construction of the Tauranga Eastern Link	\$107m	\$107m	To be repaid through future tolls revenue by June 2050
Housing Infrastructure Fund	To accelerate transport projects that support housing development	\$357m	\$46m	Before June 2031
COVID-19	To manage the shortfall in revenue resulting from COVID-19 restrictions	\$425m	\$332m	Before 30 June 2027
2021-24 NLTP facility	To address the gap between planned investments in the NLTP and level of investment required to deliver GPS 2021 priorities	\$2b	\$1,300m	10 years from drawdown
2024-27 NLTP facility	To address the gap between planned investments in the NLTP and level of investment required to deliver GPS 2024 priorities	\$3.1b (Note: subject to NZTA Board approval)	0	10 years from drawdown

Note: This list does not include lending facilities related to NZTA's regulatory functions.

⁶ Amounts drawn down will be updated before final publication

Allowable variation between expenditure and revenue

NZTA is expected to match its expenditure to the target expenditure set out in Table 3. However, it is also legally required to limit its spending to the levels of available revenue in the NLTF. Because both the timing and levels of revenue and expenditure are subject to uncertainty, the Act provides that an 'allowable variation' be set in a GPS as a way of managing any imbalances that arise.

In practice this 'allowable variation' is determined by the loan facilities provided to NZTA as these set the limit on the extent to which expenditure from the NLTF can exceed revenue inflows. For the avoidance of doubt, in GPS 2024 the allowable variation is the sum of all borrowing made available to NZTA by the Minister of Transport and the Minister of Finance, reduced over time as the borrowing is drawn down.

Section 5: Statement of Ministerial expectation

The Act provides for the Minister, as part of the GPS, to make a statement of their expectations of how the Agency gives effect to the GPS on land transport.

Although these are expectations of NZTA under the Act, most of the expectations also apply to other players in the sector including the Ministry, local government and other delivery agencies. Active cooperation of all players in the sector will be necessary to deliver the results that New Zealanders want and deserve.

The Minister expects a focus on delivery

The NZTA has a significant role to play in improving the performance and quality of our infrastructure. To deliver on this it will need to have a tight focus on its core statutory roles. All NLTP-related activities need to be judged against the benchmark of whether the activity promotes delivery of this GPS.

The Government is looking to the NZTA to deliver on its priorities at pace. The elimination of our infrastructure deficit will require new ways of thinking, maximising the use of new funding and financing tools, implementing new delivery models, and focusing on cost and value over the lifetime of any project.

The Government expects NZTA to build a much more efficient business case process by the end of 2024. Business cases have become increasingly costly and time consuming for the sector without necessarily leading to better investment choices and more efficient and timely infrastructure delivery. I expect NZTA to make business case decisions focussed on the core objectives of the project and in a timely fashion to ensure decisions on progressing projects can occur prior to projects increasing significantly in costs.

The NZTA needs to maintain a tight control on project scope and cost. Project specifications should take a “no frills” approach, focusing on delivery of the primary transport objectives that most cost-effectively deliver on the strategic priorities in this GPS.

The NZTA is expected to identify and report to the Minister every six months on any regulatory or other government-controlled barriers to timely delivery, including what changes are needed to reduce project costs and speed up delivery.

The Minister expects a focus on core business

The Ministry is to lead the oversight and development of policy for New Zealand’s transport system. NZTA and other RCAs are to act primarily as delivery agencies.

The Minister expects the NZTA to focus on its core roles as defined in the Land Transport Management Act 2003. While NZTA supports other agencies to deliver other parts of the transport network, it should ensure that its focus is on building and maintaining our state highway roading network and it is not doubling up on delivery where other agencies have specific obligations. Work on programs which are not aligned with NZTA’s core purposes or with the GPS should be discontinued.

The Minister expects a focus on value for money

The NZTA is responsible for around \$7 billion of road user/taxpayer funds each year and manages one of New Zealand's largest economic assets – the state highway network. Businesses rely on that network to generate the wealth that sustains us all and individuals rely on it for access to jobs, families, and friends. The NZTA must exercise the highest level of stewardship of its assets and investment funding to enable the people of New Zealand to prosper.

Obtaining value for money will require:

- Keeping costs under control and identifying savings that can be reinvested back into maintaining or improving the network.
- Selecting and funding activities and projects that will make the greatest contribution to the government's long-term goals and strategic priorities outlined in this GPS.
- Choosing the most advantageous combination of whole of life cost and infrastructure quality to meet a "no frills" specification that delivers the primary transport objective of the project in the most cost-effective manner.
- Monitoring operational expenditure and reporting to the Minister regularly on this expenditure,
- Reporting expenditure on temporary traffic management on a quarterly basis and reducing this expenditure, while maintaining the safety of workers and road users. NZTA was unable to provide a breakdown of its expenditure on temporary traffic management in preparation of this GPS. It is expected that NZTA will calculate its expenditure on temporary traffic management for each of the three previous financial years to form a baseline for future savings.
- Reducing expenditure on general advertising and identifying the most cost-effective and beneficial method for necessary advertising, such as road safety promotion.
- Focusing on providing services that meet the needs and expectations of users.
- Standardising the delivery of building and maintaining roading infrastructure, while remaining open to new models of delivery that are likely to result in better and smarter services and/or lower costs.
- Identifying more efficient ways to manage road tolling. Currently 32 percent of total toll revenue is spent on administering tolls. This level of expenditure on toll administration is expected to reduce.

The Minister expects consideration of other revenue sources and other funding and delivery models

There are several funding and procurement mechanisms already available to support investment in land transport and the government expects to implement more of these during the term of GPS 2024.

The NZTA is expected to maximize its own revenue and consider opportunities to supplement that revenue with contributions from beneficiaries/users whenever possible. "Maximising" its own revenue means ensuring that the amount spent on RUC investigations and enforcement is consistent with obtaining the most revenue, net of the investigation and enforcement costs.

However, just maximising revenue does not go far enough, and alternative funding tools are required for investment in land transport. The Government expects the Ministry and NZTA to work together on the future of land transport revenue and report to the Minister within three months on this work. This work programme should include how each of the following funding tools will be incorporated into the provision of investment in land transport:

- tolling
- time of use charging
- equity finance
- value capture.

The NZTA will be required to find efficiencies in the delivery of its services. This includes developing digital and electronic systems and processes and allowing third parties to bid to operate these services. One example of where this can be used is with New Zealand's road tolling arrangements, which currently require 32 percent of total toll revenue to be spent on administering the tolls. Finding efficiencies in the tolling system can reduce administration costs, enabling greater focus on maintaining the road network. Existing digital infrastructure and information systems should be used where appropriate, in line with the Value for Money strategic priority.

The NZTA should consider tolling to construct and maintain all new roads, including the Roads of National Significance. The Government will support all recommendations by NZTA to toll roads. Opportunities for toll roads should be explored where:

- they are likely to meet the requirements set out in the Act, and
- toll revenues, net of the costs of the tolling scheme itself, will make a positive contribution to the costs of the project.

Increased tolling on new roads will protect existing funding in the National Land Transport Fund for maintaining existing roads.

PPPs, concessions, and other alternative delivery options are to be considered for all projects. The Board should ensure that it has undertaken a more specific set of tests including assuring itself that:

- all relevant options have been examined in relation to any particular project.
- all relevant sources of funding and financing have been examined in relation to any particular project and those deemed suitable have been actively pursued and included in the projects funding mix.
- all relevant delivery models have been examined in relation to any particular project, including delivery models where NZTA may not be the delivery entity, but rather delivered by an expert third party. For the avoidance of doubt, any delivery model selected must represent value for money and balance appropriate levels of risk and timely delivery.

The Government is considering how city and regional deals between central and local government can provide an opportunity to integrate long-term strategy and planning, across the transport system. I expect that the Ministry and NZTA will engage with relevant entities to support this work and, once established, deliver on these deals.

As described above, the Government is also intending to amend the Act to require future GPSs to adopt a 10-year investment plan, bringing them into line with local government Long Term Plans (LTPs). NZTA should consider how to adjust its own systems and processes so that it is ready to deliver a 10-year plan as part of GPS 2027.

NZTA shall develop a strategic approach to the acquisition of land and other property interests, including reviewing existing land holdings, and route protection and land acquisition strategies, to determine alignment with the approach described above.

The Minister expects increased focus on performance and efficiency:

Over the past five years investment has increased significantly in a number of activity classes but this has not resulted in improved outcomes.

- State Highway Maintenance funding has increased by 42 percent, but lane kilometres resealed has reduced by 5 percent and lane kilometres rehabilitated has reduced by 27 percent
- Local Road Maintenance funding has increased by 19 percent, but lane kilometres resealed has decreased by 13 percent and lane kilometres rehabilitated has decreased by 30 percent
- Investment in public transport has increased by 71 percent since 2018 but there has been a 23 percent decrease in patronage.

Road maintenance has become less efficient, and productivity across the sector is not increasing. The Ministry has advised that it is difficult to ascertain whether the amount spent on road maintenance is delivering value for money.

NZTA will be expected to develop a Performance and Efficiency plan that will drive performance and efficiency across all transport investments. The Performance and Efficiency Plan will identify how NZTA and all road delivery agencies will:

- Improve the management of benefits, costs, risk and uncertainty at the programme and activity class level
- Increase the capability and capacity of the transport sector.
- Improve asset management practices across the sector.
- Provide analysis to inform price/quality trade-offs for maintenance and operations expenditure.

- Ensure business case and cost estimation reflect best practice.
- Manage overheads and back-office costs.

The Performance and Efficiency Plan will also need to integrate with the refocussed Road and Efficiency Group (REG) to ensure activities and functions are aligned to drive better accountability, delivery and value for money from our transport investments. The exact scope, functions and reporting lines of the refocussed REG will be developed and approved as part of the Performance and Efficiency Plan.

This plan should be developed in conjunction with the Ministry and submitted for approval by the Minister within three months of the release of draft GPS 2024.

The Minister expects NZTA to ensure that RCAs are following the Ministerial expectations in GPS 2024

It is expected that NZTA will ensure that these expectations are, to the extent applicable, incorporated into the requirements placed on other road controlling authorities as a condition of the inclusion of their projects in the NLTP.

Reporting on the expectations

The NZTA is expected to demonstrate how it is giving effect to these expectations, and specifically how it is progressing with the Performance and Efficiency plan.

Existing NZTA reporting mechanisms are likely to be used wherever possible in this reporting. Possible mechanisms include:

- Statement of Intent and Statement of Performance Expectations
- Assessment of how the NLTP gives effect to GPS 2024
- Annual Report on the NLTF and Annual Report
- Annual reporting on matters relating to the RNIP.

Section 6: Appendices

Appendix A: Debt repayment schedule

The expected NZTA debt repayment schedule is tabulated below. These repayments are a 'top-slice' from the NLTF and sit outside of the activity classes.

The debt repayment schedule aggregates the repayments associated with the formal debt arrangements that are currently in place for NZTA and are outlined in Table 5 - NZTA borrowing facilities. The bulk of these repayments are formed by the \$3.144 billion loan facility provided to NZTA to deliver GPS 2024 priorities.

In addition to repayments on NZTA's borrowing facilities, the expected debt repayments include repayments on the Public Private Partnerships that have been used to deliver Transmission Gully and Puhoi to Warkworth projects included in the previous Roads of National Significance.

As already indicated in Section 4, GPS 2024 represents a change in how borrowing is reported. The activities funded through borrowing (and any new PPPs) will be reported at the time of the investment as expenditure in the appropriate activity class. In practice this means that the repayments indicated in the below table will be 'top-sliced' from NLTF revenue outlined in Table 2 – NLTF Annual funding 2024/25-2029/30, before it is spent on activities included in the NLTP, reducing the NLTP expenditure targets in Table 3 – Expenditure targets and ranges.

Table 6. Debt repayment schedule

	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30
	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m	\$m
Expected debt repayments	500	650	1,150	1,000	800	800

Appendix B: Crown Investment Programme

Major Transport Projects



In addition to the forecast \$74 billion investment in land transport through the NLTF over the next 10 years, the Crown also intends to contribute additional funding into transport infrastructure and operations.

The following tables highlight the different projects and programmes that are currently identified for Crown funding.

Roading projects	Region
SH1 Whangarei to Port Marsden	Northland
o Mahurangi – Penlink	Auckland
South Auckland Package	Auckland
SH1 Papakura To Drury	Auckland
SH1-29 Intersection Improvement - Piarere	Waikato
Takitimu North Link – Stage 1	Bay of Plenty
Takitimu North Link Stage 2	Bay of Plenty
Sh58 Safety Improvements	Wellington
SH2 Melling Transport Improvements	Wellington
Otaki To North Of Levin	Wellington
Canterbury Package	Canterbury
Queenstown Package	Otago
Recovery and rebuild	Nationwide
Regional resilience	Nationwide

Rail projects	Region
City Rail Link	Auckland
Wiri To Quay Park - Third Main	Auckland
Papakura To Pukekohe	Auckland
Drury Rail Stations	Auckland
Whangarei To Otiria	Northland
Ashburton Freight Hub	Canterbury
Lower north island rail improvements (includes new passenger rolling stock for the wairarapa and manawatu lines and related network infrastructure)	Wellington / Manawatū
Rail network investment programme – freight	Nationwide
Non-commercial rail investment	Nationwide
Rolling stock	Nationwide

Public Transport

Region

Public Transport Concessions	Nationwide
Eastern Busway	Auckland

Other

Region

Electric Vehicle Charging Infrastructure	Nationwide
---	------------

Appendix C: Glossary/Definitions

Activity	Defined in the LTMA as a land transport output or capital project, or both
Activity class	Refers to a grouping of similar activities
Approved organisations	Organisations eligible to receive funding from NZTA for land transport activities. Approved organisations are defined in the LTMA 2003
Benefits realisation	A process that demonstrates whether or not (and how well) the anticipated results have been achieved
Capacity of network	The amount of movement of people and/or goods that the network can support at a given time
Demand management	Demand management refers to interventions which change the demand for transport. These interventions may seek to influence how, when and where people travel, and freight is transported. The purpose of demand management is to ensure the transport system is utilised efficiently and effectively, and to reduce the negative impacts of travel and freight movement
Emissions Trading Scheme (ETS)	The New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme. The ETS requires businesses to surrender one 'emissions unit' (known as an NZU) to the Government for each tonne of emissions they emit. NZUs are tradeable. The ETS limits emissions by limiting the number of NZUs available to emitters (i.e., that are supplied into the scheme)
Fuel Excise Duty (FED)	Fuel Excise Duty is a tax imposed by the government to fund land transport activities. FED includes excise duty paid on liquid petroleum gas and compressed natural gas (in addition to petrol excise duty), but these account for a very small proportion of overall fuel excise
Hypothecation	The direct allocation of all income from a tax or charge (e.g., Fuel/Petrol Excise Duty or Road User Charges) to a particular type of activity (e.g., the National Land Transport Fund)
Lead investment	Investment which acts as a catalyst for future development
Land Transport Management Act 2003 (LTMA)	The main Act governing the land transport planning and funding system
Land transport revenue	Revenue paid into the Fund under the LTMA 2003
Local road	Defined in the LTMA 2003 as a road (other than a state highway) in a district that is under the control of a territorial authority
Local share	The contribution that communities make (through local government) towards transport projects that have shared national and local benefits
Maintenance	Care and upkeep of infrastructure so that it can deliver a defined level of service, while leaving the fundamental structure of the existing infrastructure intact
Ministry of Transport (the Ministry, MoT)	The government's principal transport policy adviser that leads and generates policy, and helps to set the vision and strategic direction for the future of transport in New Zealand
Motor vehicle registration and licensing fees	Motor vehicles pay a registration fee when first registered to enter the fleet, and an annual licence fee to legally operate on the road network. Motor vehicle

	registration and licensing fees are defined as land transport revenue. The fees are intended to contribute to the maintenance of the Motor Vehicle Register where the details of motor vehicles are recorded
National Land Transport Fund (NLTF, the Fund)	The set of resources, including land transport revenue, that are available for land transport activities under the National Land Transport Programme
National Land Transport Programme (NLTP)	A programme, prepared by NZTA, that sets out the land transport activities which are likely to receive funding from the National Land Transport Fund. The NLTP is a three-yearly programme of investment in land transport infrastructure and services from the Fund
New Zealand Rail Plan	Government's plan that guides investment to be made through the rail investment programme to achieve a reliable, resilient, and safe rail network
One Network Framework	A tool, prepared by NZTA, to help establish transport network function, performance measures, operating gaps and potential interventions for each road and street type
Petrol Excise Duty (PED)	Petrol Excise Duty is a tax imposed by the Government on petrol and is used to fund land transport activities
Public transport	Passenger transport infrastructure and services contracted by local and central government which may include shared on-demand services identified in Regional Public Transport Plans as integral to the public transport network. Interregional passenger transport by means of a rail vehicle
Rail Network Investment Programme (RNIP)	A ten-year plan of projects, guided by the New Zealand Rail Plan, to achieve a reliable, resilient, and safe rail network. The programme is written by KiwiRail and approved by the Minister of Transport with guidance from NZTA
Regional Land Transport Plans (RLTPs)	Plans prepared by Regional Transport Committees, that set out each region's transport objectives and policies for a period of at least 10 years. This includes bids for funding from the NLTP
Regional Transport Committees (RTCs)	A transport committee, which must be established by every regional council or unitary authority for its region. The main function of a regional transport committee is to prepare an RLTP
Results	The outcomes that the Crown wishes to achieve from the allocation of funding from the National Land Transport Fund. They are expressed by a measure change, and are impacted by the level of investments, activities and deliverables required to realise the change
Road controlling authorities (RCAs)	Authorities and agencies that have control of the roads, including NZTA, territorial authorities, Auckland Transport, the Waitangi Trust, and the Department of Conservation
Road User Charges (RUC)	Charges on diesel and heavy vehicles paid to the Government and used to fund land transport activity
State highways	A road designated as such by NZTA, as defined by the LTMA 2003
Track user charges (TUC)	Charges paid for access to/use of the rail tracks
Total Mobility Scheme	The Total Mobility Scheme provides subsidised licensed taxi services to people who have an impairment that prevents them from making a journey unaccompanied, on a bus, train or ferry in a safe and dignified manner
New Zealand Transport Agency - Waka Kotahi (NZTA)	The government agency with statutory functions to manage the funding of the land transport system and manage the state highway system

Disclaimer: all reasonable endeavours are made to ensure the accuracy of the information in this document. However, the information is provided without warranties of any kind including accuracy, completeness, timeliness or fitness for any particular purpose.

The Ministry of Transport excludes liability for any loss, damage or expense, direct or indirect, and however caused, whether through negligence or otherwise, resulting from any person's or organisation's use of, or reliance on, the information provided in this document.

Under the terms of the New Zealand Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 (BY) licence, this document, and the information contained within it, can be copied, distributed, adapted and otherwise used provided that –

- the Ministry of Transport is attributed as the source of the material
- the material is not misrepresented or distorted through selective use of the material.

The terms of the Ministry's Copyright and disclaimer apply, available at: www.transport.govt.nz